

# World Journal of *Diabetes*

*World J Diabetes* 2023 July 15; 14(7): 939-1145



**OPINION REVIEW**

- 939 Access to novel anti-diabetic agents in resource limited settings: A brief commentary  
*Naidoo P, Naidoo K, Karamchand S, Leisegang RF*

**REVIEW**

- 942 Detection, management, and prevention of diabetes-related foot disease in the Australian context  
*McNeil S, Waller K, Poy Lorenzo YS, Mateevici OC, Telianidis S, Qi S, Churilov I, MacIsaac RJ, Galligan A*
- 958 Novel insights regarding the role of noncoding RNAs in diabetes  
*Macvanin MT, Gluvic Z, Bajic V, Isenovic ER*
- 977 Implications of receptor for advanced glycation end products for progression from obesity to diabetes and from diabetes to cancer  
*Garza-Campos A, Prieto-Correa JR, Domínguez-Rosales JA, Hernández-Nazará ZH*
- 995 Advanced glycation end product signaling and metabolic complications: Dietary approach  
*Khan MI, Ashfaq F, Alsayegh AA, Hamouda A, Khatoon F, Altamimi TN, Alhodieb FS, Beg MMA*
- 1013 Tight junction disruption and the pathogenesis of the chronic complications of diabetes mellitus: A narrative review  
*Robles-Osorio ML, Sabath E*

**MINIREVIEWS**

- 1027 Klotho: A new therapeutic target in diabetic retinopathy?  
*Puddu A, Maggi DC*
- 1037 Type 2 diabetes and thyroid cancer: Synergized risk with rising air pollution  
*Kruger EM, Shehata SA, Toraih EA, Abdelghany AA, Fawzy MS*
- 1049 Liver or kidney: Who has the oar in the gluconeogenesis boat and when?  
*Sahoo B, Srivastava M, Katiyar A, Ecelbarger C, Tiwari S*

**ORIGINAL ARTICLE****Basic Study**

- 1057 Network-pharmacology-based research on protective effects and underlying mechanism of Shuxin decoction against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury with diabetes  
*Yang L, Jian Y, Zhang ZY, Qi BW, Li YB, Long P, Yang Y, Wang X, Huang S, Huang J, Zhou LF, Ma J, Jiang CQ, Hu YH, Xiao WJ*



- 1077 Analysis of N6-methyladenosine-modified mRNAs in diabetic cataract

*Cai L, Han XY, Li D, Ma DM, Shi YM, Lu Y, Yang J*

#### Retrospective Cohort Study

- 1091 Long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of acute myocardial infarction in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus

*Li PI, Guo HR*

#### Retrospective Study

- 1103 Correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c, urinary microalbumin, urinary creatinine,  $\beta 2$  microglobulin, retinol binding protein and diabetic retinopathy

*Song JJ, Han XF, Chen JF, Liu KM*

#### Observational Study

- 1112 Glucose metabolism profile recorded by flash glucose monitoring system in patients with hypopituitarism during prednisone replacement

*Han MM, Zhang JX, Liu ZA, Xu LX, Bai T, Xiang CY, Zhang J, Lv DQ, Liu YF, Wei YH, Wu BF, Zhang Y, Liu YF*

- 1126 Association between cardiorespiratory fitness level and insulin resistance in adolescents with various obesity categories

*La Grasta Sabolic L, Pozgaj Sepec M, Valent Moric B, Cigrovski Berkovic M*

#### CASE REPORT

- 1137 Maturity-onset diabetes of the young type 9 or latent autoimmune diabetes in adults: A case report and review of literature

*Zhou GH, Tao M, Wang Q, Chen XY, Liu J, Zhang LL*

**ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Diabetes*, Sonia Eiras, BSc, PhD, Senior Researcher, Traslational Cardiology, Health Research Institute, University Hospital of Santiago de Compostela, Santiago de Compostela 15706, Spain. [sonia.eiras.penas@sergas.es](mailto:sonia.eiras.penas@sergas.es)

**AIMS AND SCOPE**

The primary aim of *World Journal of Diabetes* (*WJD*, *World J Diabetes*) is to provide scholars and readers from various fields of diabetes with a platform to publish high-quality basic and clinical research articles and communicate their research findings online.

*WJD* mainly publishes articles reporting research results and findings obtained in the field of diabetes and covering a wide range of topics including risk factors for diabetes, diabetes complications, experimental diabetes mellitus, type 1 diabetes mellitus, type 2 diabetes mellitus, gestational diabetes, diabetic angiopathies, diabetic cardiomyopathies, diabetic coma, diabetic ketoacidosis, diabetic nephropathies, diabetic neuropathies, Donohue syndrome, fetal macrosomia, and prediabetic state.

**INDEXING/ABSTRACTING**

The *WJD* is now abstracted and indexed in Science Citation Index Expanded (SCIE, also known as SciSearch®), Current Contents/Clinical Medicine, Journal Citation Reports/Science Edition, PubMed, PubMed Central, Reference Citation Analysis, China National Knowledge Infrastructure, China Science and Technology Journal Database, and Superstar Journals Database. The 2023 Edition of Journal Citation Reports® cites the 2022 impact factor (IF) for *WJD* as 4.2; IF without journal self cites: 4.1; 5-year IF: 4.5; Journal Citation Indicator: 0.69; Ranking: 51 among 145 journals in endocrinology and metabolism; and Quartile category: Q2.

**RESPONSIBLE EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

Production Editor: *Yu-Xi Chen*; Production Department Director: *Xu Guo*; Editorial Office Director: *Jia-Ru Fan*.

**NAME OF JOURNAL**

*World Journal of Diabetes*

**ISSN**

ISSN 1948-9358 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**

June 15, 2010

**FREQUENCY**

Monthly

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**

Lu Cai, Md. Shahidul Islam, Michael Horowitz

**EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/1948-9358/editorialboard.htm>

**PUBLICATION DATE**

July 15, 2023

**COPYRIGHT**

© 2023 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204>

**GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287>

**GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240>

**PUBLICATION ETHICS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288>

**PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208>

**ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242>

**STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS**

<https://www.wjnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239>

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**

<https://www.f6publishing.com>



## Access to novel anti-diabetic agents in resource limited settings: A brief commentary

Poobalan Naidoo, Kiolan Naidoo, Sumanth Karamchand, Rory F Leisegang

**Specialty type:** Medical ethics

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): A

Grade B (Very good): B

Grade C (Good): 0

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Ma JH, China; Shen Q, China

**Received:** October 13, 2022

**Peer-review started:** October 13, 2022

**First decision:** November 27, 2022

**Revised:** December 31, 2022

**Accepted:** June 13, 2023

**Article in press:** June 13, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Poobalan Naidoo**, Department of Internal Medicine, Nelson R Mandela, School of Medicine, University of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Durban 4001, Kwa-Zulu Natal, South Africa

**Kiolan Naidoo**, Department of Law, University of South Africa, Pretoria 3, Gauteng, South Africa

**Sumanth Karamchand**, Department of Cardiology, University of Stellenbosch and Tygerberg Hospital, Stellenbosch 7600, Western Cape, South Africa

**Rory F Leisegang**, Department of Pharmacometrics, Uppsala University, Uppsala 751 04, Sweden

**Corresponding author:** Poobalan Naidoo, BPharm, MBChB, MMedSc (Pharmacology), DipHIVMan (CMSA), Medical Registrar and Academic Research, Doctor, Department of Internal Medicine, Nelson R Mandela, School of Medicine, University of Kwa-Zulu Natal, Sydney Road, Umbilo, Durban 4001, Kwa-Zulu Natal, South Africa.

[poobalan1naidoo@yahoo.com](mailto:poobalan1naidoo@yahoo.com)

### Abstract

The prevalence of diabetes mellitus is increasing in resource limited settings. Simultaneously, there has been an increase in the number of novel therapies for the management of diabetes mellitus. However, use of novel antidiabetic therapies is limited because of major market access challenges in resource limited settings. Niching products to those patients with the highest absolute risk for major adverse cardiovascular outcomes, and thus most likely to benefit from the therapy, are less likely to have negative budget impact for funders. To improve access, and reduce morbidity and mortality, requires alignment amongst key stakeholders including patient advocacy groups, health care professional councils, national departments of health, the pharmaceutical industry, treasury and finance departments.

**Key Words:** Type 2 diabetes mellitus; Novel anti-diabetic agents; Resource limited settings; Access

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



**Core Tip:** The manuscript addresses the problem of access to novel anti-diabetic agents in resource limited settings. Niching therapies for use in those with highest major adverse cardiovascular risk, may limit budget impact for funders. To improve access, and reduce morbidity and mortality, requires alignment amongst key stakeholders including patient advocacy groups, health care professional councils, national departments of health, the pharmaceutical industry, treasury and finance departments.

**Citation:** Naidoo P, Naidoo K, Karamchand S, Leisegang RF. Access to novel anti-diabetic agents in resource limited settings: A brief commentary. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 939-941

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/939.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjcd.v14.i7.939>

## INTRODUCTION

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is increasing rapidly in resource limited settings[1]. This is likely to be multifactorial in aetiology including urbanisation, sedentary lifestyle and an increase of screening[2]. The diabetes epidemic has been paralleled by a rapid increase in the number of new therapies to manage type 2 diabetes[3]. These therapies include sodium - glucose transporter 2 inhibitors (SGLT2i), dipeptidyl peptidase-4 inhibitors and glucagon-like-peptide-1 receptor agonists (GLP-1 RAs). The American Diabetes Association and European Association for the Study of Diabetes 2022 consensus report of the management of hyperglycaemia in T2DM recommend an SGLT2i or GLP-1 RA with demonstrated cardiovascular benefit as initial therapy for individuals with T2DM with or at high risk for atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, heart failure, and/or chronic kidney disease[4].

Unfortunately, in resource limited settings, treating clinicians and patients living with T2DM, have limited access to these therapies due to cost and access constraints. The situation was compounded by the coronavirus disease 2019 pandemic that consumed financial and human resources, that would otherwise have been used for non-communicable diseases such as diabetes.

The irony is that resource limited settings partake in clinical trials programs that test the safety, efficacy and tolerability of novel therapies. Although these countries partaking in the clinical trial programs, patients in these resource limited settings have constrained access to these interventions regardless of regulatory approval. Post-trial access and care are virtually non-existent in these settings[5]. In the absence of a robust post-trial access program, this places a substantial burden on the patient who contributes to the scientific body of evidence supporting a drug's approval but is unable to obtain treatment benefit beyond a predefined, finite period[6].

A major challenge is how to make novel therapies available to patients in resource limited settings. From a clinical perspective, a viable argument is for relevant authorities to facilitate product access for patients at the highest risk and most likely to benefit from therapies. This will niche these novel agents and thus minimise the number of patients on these therapies. For example, SGLT2is can be used in patients with congestive cardiac failure and with diabetes mellitus thus optimising glycaemic control while also reducing hospitalising for heart failure and subsequently reducing healthcare resource utilisation. This would be more cost effect than rolling out these therapies to all patients with diabetes, which is not financially sustainable in developing countries.

In our experience, requests for controlled access to novel drugs, with real world data collection to inform future clinical decisions, have not been successful. The prevailing perspective of focusing on short term drug costing of SGLT2is and not the future healthcare resource utilisation savings through reduced hospitalisations for heart failure, delayed progression of chronic kidney disease and reduction in mortality, requires a paradigm shift and political willingness to address medium and long-term costs and not just short-term expenditure.

An innovative approach is needed to ensure equity of access to novel treatments within a resource limited setting. As patient advocates, we feel that clinicians are best equipped to lead the process to enable access. Merely submitting drug access applications *via* existing systems without engagement on the core challenges at hand is frustrating and often futile. How do we as busy clinicians advocate for access? Perhaps the first step is a collective approach. We suggest engaging with relevant stakeholders to define the current challenges and outline potential solutions. This can be done at a national workshop during a diabetes congress. Alignment amongst key stakeholders including patient advocacy groups, health care professional councils, national departments of health, patient advocacy groups, the pharmaceutical industry, treasury and finance departments is needed in order to improve treatment access with the ultimate intention of improving patient outcomes.

## CONCLUSION

In times of economic challenges, it may be necessary to invest funds in urgent related treatment. Furthermore, sourcing drugs from markets that are cost conscious may be an option.

Ultimately, after wide consultation and workshops, laws, acts and regulations will be required to protect the interests of patients and ensure access to novel antidiabetic therapies.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** All authors contributed equally to this manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** South Africa

**ORCID number:** Poobalan Naidoo 0000-0002-5950-1585; Kiolan Naidoo 0000-0002-5435-8345; Sumanth Karamchand 0000-0003-4435-6685; Rory F Leisegang 0000-0003-0810-4771.

**Corresponding Author's Membership in Professional Societies:** Health Professional Council of South Africa, MP0718602.

**S-Editor:** Gong ZM

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Chen YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Misra A**, Gopalan H, Jayawardena R, Hills AP, Soares M, Reza-Albarrán AA, Ramaiya KL. Diabetes in developing countries. *J Diabetes* 2019; **11**: 522-539 [PMID: 30864190 DOI: 10.1111/1753-0407.12913]
- 2 **Wu Y**, Ding Y, Tanaka Y, Zhang W. Risk factors contributing to type 2 diabetes and recent advances in the treatment and prevention. *Int J Med Sci* 2014; **11**: 1185-1200 [PMID: 25249787 DOI: 10.7150/ijms.10001]
- 3 **Yu J**, Lee SH, Kim MK. Recent Updates to Clinical Practice Guidelines for Diabetes Mellitus. *Endocrinol Metab (Seoul)* 2022; **37**: 26-37 [PMID: 35255599 DOI: 10.3803/EnM.2022.105]
- 4 **Davies MJ**, Aroda VR, Collins BS, Gabbay RA, Green J, Maruthur NM, Rosas SE, Del Prato S, Mathieu C, Mingrone G, Rossing P, Tankova T, Tsapas A, Buse JB. Management of Hyperglycemia in Type 2 Diabetes, 2022. A Consensus Report by the American Diabetes Association (ADA) and the European Association for the Study of Diabetes (EASD). *Diabetes Care* 2022; **45**: 2753-2786 [PMID: 36148880 DOI: 10.2337/dci22-0034]
- 5 **Usharani P**, Naqvi SM. Post-trial access. *Perspect Clin Res* 2013; **4**: 58-60 [PMID: 23533984 DOI: 10.4103/2229-3485.106391]
- 6 **Naidoo P**, Rambiritch V, Webb D, Leisegang RF, Cotton MF, Etheredge HR. Mechanisms for sustainable post-trial access: A perspective. *S Afr J Bioethics Law* 2021; **14**: 77-78 [DOI: 10.7196/SAJBL.2021.v14i3.782]

## Detection, management, and prevention of diabetes-related foot disease in the Australian context

Scott McNeil, Kate Waller, Yves S Poy Lorenzo, Olimpia C Mateevici, Stacey Telianidis, Sara Qi, Irina Churilov, Richard J MacIsaac, Anna Galligan

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0

Grade B (Very good): 0

Grade C (Good): C, C, C, C

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Arumugam VA, India; Rastogi A, India

**Received:** December 23, 2022

**Peer-review started:** December 23, 2022

**First decision:** February 28, 2023

**Revised:** April 6, 2023

**Accepted:** May 23, 2023

**Article in press:** May 23, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Scott McNeil, Kate Waller, Yves S Poy Lorenzo, Olimpia C Mateevici, Stacey Telianidis, Sara Qi, Irina Churilov, Richard J MacIsaac, Anna Galligan,** High Risk Foot Service, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Scott McNeil, Richard J MacIsaac, Anna Galligan,** Department of Endocrinology and Diabetes, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Kate Waller,** Department of Podiatry, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Yves S Poy Lorenzo, Olimpia C Mateevici,** Infectious Diseases Unit, Department of Medicine, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Yves S Poy Lorenzo,** Department of Pharmacy, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Australia

**Yves S Poy Lorenzo, Irina Churilov, Richard J MacIsaac,** Department of Medicine, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, University of Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Stacey Telianidis, Sara Qi,** Department of Vascular Surgery, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Irina Churilov,** Department of Rehabilitation Medicine, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia

**Richard J MacIsaac,** the Australian Centre for Accelerating Diabetes Innovations, School of Medicine, University of Melbourne, Parkville 3010, Victoria, Australia

**Corresponding author:** Anna Galligan, FRACP, MBBS, MMed, Staff Physician, Department of Endocrinology and Diabetes, St Vincent's Hospital Melbourne, 41 Victoria Pde, Fitzroy 3065, Victoria, Australia. [anna.galligan@svha.org.au](mailto:anna.galligan@svha.org.au)

### Abstract

Diabetes-related foot disease (DFD) is a widely feared complication among people who live with diabetes. In Australia and globally, rates of disability, cardiovascular disease, lower extremity amputation, and mortality are significantly increased in patients with DFD. In order to understand and prevent these outcomes, we analyse the common pathogenetic processes of neuropathy, arterial disease, and infection. The review then summarises important management



considerations through the interdisciplinary lens. Using Australian and international guidelines, we offer a stepwise, evidence-based practical approach to the care of patients with DFD.

**Key Words:** Diabetes-related foot disease; Foot ulceration; Lower extremity amputation; Neuropathy; Peripheral arterial disease; Infection

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** In Australia, the interdisciplinary service is recognised as a critical component of providing care to people with diabetes-related foot disease (DFD). We give our perspective on the management of DFD based on 6 categories: (1) Assessment and education in high-risk patients; (2) Wound preparation, debridement, and dressing; (3) Offloading and footwear; (4) Diagnosis and management of infection; (5) Interventions including revascularisation, pharmacotherapy, and novel wound therapies; and (6) Integrated interdisciplinary care and patient information.

**Citation:** McNeil S, Waller K, Poy Lorenzo YS, Mateevici OC, Telianidis S, Qi S, Churilov I, MacIsaac RJ, Galligan A. Detection, management, and prevention of diabetes-related foot disease in the Australian context. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 942-957

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/942.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.942>

## INTRODUCTION

Diabetes affects an estimated 463 million people worldwide, a number expected to increase to over 700 million by 2045 [1]. The increasing prevalence of diabetes in Australia is driven largely by obesity and an ageing population. People with diabetes have an increased rate of vascular complications even when adjusting for other established risk factors. The combination of obesity and diabetes is associated with higher rates of hospital admission and mortality due to diabetes complications [2]. Foot ulceration and lower extremity amputation (LEA) are catastrophic but preventable complications of diabetes. We review the epidemiology, risk factors, and classification system of diabetes-related foot disease (DFD). Furthermore, we offer a clinical perspective from a National Association of Diabetes Centres accredited High Risk Foot Service Centre of Excellence on the management of DFD based on 6 categories: (1) Assessment and education in high-risk patients; (2) Debridement, wound preparation, and dressings; (3) Offloading; (4) Management of infection; (5) Interventions including revascularisation, pharmacotherapy, and novel wound therapies; and (6) Integrated interdisciplinary care and patient information which summarise and synthesise the major treatment principles in recent guidelines [3,4].

## METHODS

We performed a literature review of PubMed, Medline, and Embase for articles published in English using the following key words: Diabetes-related foot disease; Foot ulceration; Lower extremity amputation; Neuropathy; Peripheral arterial disease; Infection. Recent international guidelines, Australian position statements, systematic reviews, and meta-analyses were preferred to provide an overview of Australian and International prevalence, best practices, and emerging strategies for the management of DFD. We have focused on the International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot (IWGDF) and Diabetes Foot Australia (DFA) guidelines to formulate our narrative review and recommendations.

## EPIDEMIOLOGY OF DIABETES-RELATED FOOT DISEASE

DFD is defined as ulceration or infection of the foot associated with the key risk factors of peripheral neuropathy and/or peripheral arterial disease (PAD) in people with diabetes [3,5]. There is a huge global disability burden from DFD, which affected 131 million people worldwide in 2016, ranking 11<sup>th</sup> in the global disease burden [6].

At least 1 in 5 people with diabetes develop DFD in their lifetime, with an annual incidence of around 2% [7,8]. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Australians have a 3-6 fold increased likelihood of experiencing diabetes-related foot complications compared to non-Indigenous Australians [9]. Ulcer recurrence is common, occurring at a rate of 40% within the 1<sup>st</sup> year after the ulcer has healed, almost 60% within 3 years, and 65% within 5 years [7,8,10].

DFD can be a surrogate marker of systemic disease. Armstrong *et al* [11] reported the 5-year mortality rates for DFD-related ulceration, and minor and major LEA were 30.5%, 46.2%, and 56.6% respectively, compared with a 5-year pooled mortality for all reported cancer of 31.0% [11]. The 10-year mortality outcomes in a large multi-centre meta-analysis were demonstrated to be 71% in those with DFD, compared to 5% in those without, with a median survival of 7.72 years compared to 12.6 years [12]. Patients with DFD have a 2-fold increased risk of all-cause mortality at 10 years compared to

people with diabetes who do not have DFD when controlled for age, sex, education, smoking, and waist circumference [13,14]. Established diabetic nephropathy has been shown to increase mortality in patients with DFD [Odds ratio (OR) 1.47], as has duration of diabetes (OR 1.31) and history of previous amputation (minor OR 1.85, major OR 2.96) [12]. The main causes of death are cardiovascular events (54.7%), respiratory causes (18.9%), and multi-organ failure (12.5%) [15].

Patients with DFD have increased frailty scores and demonstrate significant physical disability in activities of daily living [16]. Frailty is associated with a 5-fold increased risk of re-hospitalisation in patients with non-healing DFD [17]. Sarcopenia, a disorder of muscle mass and function that is highly prevalent in cases of frailty, has increased prevalence in people with diabetes and DFD, particularly in patients with underlying peripheral neuropathy [18]. A recent Australian study found a high likelihood of sarcopenia in 51% of patients with DFD which was associated with significantly lower quality of life based on a validated quality of life questionnaire [19].

DFD is a leading cause of hospitalisation and LEA in people with diabetes. While the association with mortality is clear, there is variability in reported rates of LEA over time [20]. A recent data linkage study in Australia found the overall rates of LEA were as high as 29.8 per 10000 patients (95%CI: 27.7-31.9) [21]. Trends in admission for LEA appear to be decreasing over time in patients with type 2 diabetes with an average annual percentage change of -4.9% between 2004 and 2016 [21]. Conversely, no change in rates of LEA over time was observed in patients with type 1 diabetes (age-adjusted annual percentage change 1.4 (95%CI: -0.5-3.3) [21]. In the United States, Geiss *et al* [22] demonstrated an initial significant reduction in non-traumatic LEA in people with diabetes between 2000 and 2009 of 43% [22]. Subsequently, there was a rebound between 2009 and 2015 to just below the rates seen in 2000, with a particular increase in young and middle-aged adults [22]. Concerningly, increased trends of LEAs in young patients were seen in multiple Australian studies [23,24].

## RISK CATEGORIES AND ULCER CHARACTERISTICS

Key risk factors for DFD are loss of protective sensation (LOPS), PAD, foot deformity, ulcer history, and previous amputation [8]. The IWGDF Risk Stratification System describes the risk of foot ulceration in people with diabetes and provides recommendations for screening for frequency for these key risk factors (Table 1).

Peripheral neuropathy can lead to changes in gait, foot deformity and soft tissue which can elevate mechanical stress [7, 25,26]. The combination of mechanical stress and a LOPS from peripheral neuropathy leads to tissue damage, callus formation and subcutaneous haemorrhage, precipitating ulceration in the neuropathic foot (Figure 1) [7,25].

PAD is associated with an increased risk of non-healing ulcers, infection and LEA [27-29]. The Wound, Ischaemia, and foot Infection (WIFI) classification system was developed to provide risk stratification and predict the risk of amputation and requirement for revascularisation at 1 year [30]. A higher WIFI correlates with an increasing risk of infection, stenosis events and poor wound healing [31].

In patients with diabetic foot infection, other independent risk factors for LEA are osteomyelitis (OR 1.94), retinopathy (OR 1.32), history of amputation (OR 1.47), and history of osteomyelitis (OR 1.94). Male sex and smoking were also associated with increased risk of LEA (OR 1.31 and 1.38, respectively); these risk factors are also associated with the development of PAD caused by atherosclerotic plaque formation [32].

Assessment of risk factors and their management are the basic principles to prevent the development of DFD and the risk of subsequent LEA. Evaluation for LOPS and the presence of PAD, together with specific assessment and management of DFD form the basis of the management recommendations to follow. Optimising glucose control is an established approach to prevent the development and progression of diabetic peripheral neuropathy and LOPS. Attention to strict cardiovascular risk factor modification is the basic management strategy for the prevention of the development and progression of PAD. Furthermore, specific medications may reduce the risk of LEA and/or the development of cardiovascular disease [33,34].

## MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

Based on IWGDF and DFA guidelines, DFD treatment can be summarised in 6 main categories [3,4]: (1) Assessment and education in high-risk patients; (2) Debridement, wound bed preparation and dressings; (3) Offloading; (4) Management of infection; (5) Interventions including revascularisation, pharmacotherapy and novel wound therapies; and (6) Integrated interdisciplinary care and patient information.

Cheng and Lazzarini performed Markov modelling to predict the efficacy of the first 4 interventions within a multidisciplinary team against long-term outcomes [35]. Comparing “optimal care” to the current standard of care, the model resulted in an overall cost saving to the health network of Australian dollar \$2.7 billion over 5 years and improved the quality of life of participants compared to usual care. This theoretical outcome measure justifies the standardisation of DFD interventions for improved patient care and long-term health economics [35].

### Management category 1: Assessment and patient education

The IWGDF and the DFA guidelines recommend an annual foot assessment for signs or symptoms of LOPS and PAD for people with diabetes at very low risk of foot ulceration (IWGDF risk 0) [3,36]. LOPS can be assessed using a 10-g Semmes-Weinstein monofilament, 128-Hz tuning fork or the Ipswich Touch Test [8]. At a minimum, in people with diabetes, taking a relevant history and palpating foot pulses should be done to assess for the presence of PAD. People with DFD

**Table 1 International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot risk categories[8]**

Risk category	Ulcer risk	Characteristics	Frequency
0	Very low	No LOPS and no PAD	Once a year
1	Low	LOPS or PAD	Once every 6-12 mo
2	Moderate	LOPS and PAD, or LOPS and foot deformity, or PAD + foot deformity	Once every 3-6 mo
3	High	LOPS or PAD and one of the following: History of foot ulcer, a previous LEA, end-stage renal disease	Once every 1-3 mo

LEA: Lower extremity amputation; LOPS: Loss of protective sensation; PAD: Peripheral arterial disease.



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.942 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 1** The combination of mechanical stress and a loss of protective sensation from peripheral neuropathy leads to tissue damage, callus formation, and subcutaneous haemorrhage, precipitating ulceration in the neuropathic foot. A: Foot deformity with ulceration at the plantar forefoot; B: Foot deformity with healed ulceration at the plantar forefoot, a high-risk for ulcer recurrence.

will require further non-invasive vascular tests and/or imaging[37]. People with diabetes at higher risk of foot ulceration (IWGDF risk 1-3), including those with a history of foot ulceration or LEA, end-stage renal disease, presence or progression of foot deformity, limited joint mobility, abundant callus, or pre-ulcerative signs should have more frequent screening (*i.e.* 6-12 mo for IWGDF risk 1, 3-6 mo for IWGDF risk 2, 1-3 mo for IWGDF risk 3)[3,38]. People with diabetes and risk of foot ulceration should be instructed to protect their feet with appropriate footwear, perform daily inspections and be educated on the best foot care[36].

### **Management category 2: Wound preparation, debridement and dressings**

A number of factors should be considered in the approach to wound bed preparation and dressing selection in DFD, including the underlying aetiology/s of the wound and factors impacting healing, the goals of management, patient-centred concerns including pain and access to resources and skilled clinicians[39,40].

Armstrong *et al*'s[41] mantra "it's not what you put on, but what you take off" for debriding and offloading techniques for diabetes-related foot ulcer guides the importance of addressing plantar pressure and devitalised tissue that will impact ulcer healing. In a wound with adequate arterial perfusion to heal, active sharp debridement to remove devitalised tissue such as callus, slough and necrosis will promote a moist wound environment to reduce infection risk encourage granulation and conditions conducive to healing[39].

An assessment of the ulcer exudate levels and other local wound conditions guides dressing choice and frequency of dressing change[40]. A dressing may either donate moisture to the wound bed, absorb exudate or maintain the current moisture levels. Moist wound healing is well established to improve outcomes with reduced healing time, pain management and infection rates in wounds with adequate arterial perfusion to heal[42]. In a dry and ischaemic ulcer that is not expected to heal, and where the goal of management is to prevent further deterioration, a dry dressing regime offers the best protection from infection and wound deterioration[39,43].

### **Management category 3: Offloading and footwear**

An evidence-based and practical approach to offloading the neuropathic foot ulcer for best healing outcomes is outlined in the DFA and IWGDF guidelines[3,44]. A non-removable knee-high offloading device such as a total contact cast (Figure 2) or a removable cast walker rendered irremovable are the gold standard to promote healing in people with a plantar neuropathic/diabetes-related foot ulcer. Patient factors such as high wound exudate or infection, ischaemia or a risk of falling may preclude the use of an irremovable device. Knee-high removable devices (such as a Controlled Ankle





DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.942 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2 Total contact cast.** A total contact cast is an irremovable knee-high device that is suitable for some people for offloading treatment of diabetes-related foot disease. It is applied by a skilled clinician and changed every 3-14 d, depending on the foot and ulcer conditions.

Motion walker) may be a suitable compromise to irremovable devices, and if these are contraindicated or not well tolerated, an ankle-high offloading device should be worn during all weight-bearing activities. Felted foam in combination with an offloading device or custom-made shoe can assist healing when implemented by skilled clinicians. Where other ankle-high and knee-high devices are contraindicated or not tolerated, medical-grade footwear should be used rather than other standard shoes or no footwear.

#### **Management category 4: Diagnosis and management of infection**

Most wounds will become colonised with pathogenic organisms from commensal skin flora or the environment. The presence of bacteria in a wound can alter the local pH and prevent wound healing but does not necessarily represent infection[45].

Within a colonised wound there is a perpetual change in the microbiome composition, with certain bacteria (*e.g.*, anaerobes) favouring the development of invasive infection.

The development of infection in diabetic foot wounds is the result of a dynamic interaction between the local host immune response and bacteria colonising the wound. Following colonization, tissue invasion by these microorganisms is facilitated by a combination of diabetes-related factors including hyperglycaemic state, ischaemia-induced tissue injury, neuropathic trophic changes of the skin, impaired local immunity and reduced phagocytosis of bacteria by the macrophages[46,47].

Wound infection in DFD may present with the classical clinical signs of erythema, warmth, pain or tenderness overlying the region[48]. The depth of the wound may be enough to establish the presence of underlying bone infection (osteomyelitis) if clinical signs are present. In a diabetes-related foot ulcer that probes to the bone, a diagnosis of osteomyelitis is very likely[49]. The presence of systemic toxicity or systemic inflammatory response and/or metabolic instability are the clinical hallmarks of a severe infection and can help differentiate between moderate and severe diabetic foot infection[50]. Distinguishing between the two is important as a predictive factor for major amputation and prolonged hospital stay[51].

Once a clinical diagnosis of infection in DFD is made, this may then prompt the use of further radiological investigations depending on the depth and chronicity of the ulcer[47]. The choice of antibiotic, route of administration and duration of treatment relies on a combination of clinical assessment, the severity of presentation, imaging and microbiology. These management issues are discussed in detail below.

**Imaging:** Imaging can aid with the diagnosis of osteomyelitis when in doubt and inform management decisions and interventions. A plain X-ray can demonstrate cortical erosion to suggest established osteomyelitis, but early changes may not be perceptible. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can detect more acute changes like marrow oedema as well as deep-seated collections. For the diagnosis of osteomyelitis in DFD, MRI has a very high sensitivity (90%) and specificity (79%)[52]. An active Charcot neuroarthropathy is difficult to differentiate from mid-foot septic arthritis with MRI imaging alone and should be further interpreted in a clinical context[53]. A standard three-phase bone scan has long been available for the evaluation of a foot ulcer for osteomyelitis, with a sensitivity of 80%-90% and specificity of 30%-45%. Leucocyte scans with radio-labelled white blood cells can increase specificity to 75%-80% and are now considered the most superior form of nuclear medicine scan for DFD. However, the IWGDF guidelines suggest that MRI is the more useful imaging test for this indication[54]. Fluorodeoxyglucose F18 positron emission tomography or combined 99m technetium white blood cell-labelled single-photon emission and computed tomography (CT) offer additional functional imaging assessment but are costly and are generally not required[54,55].

**Microbiology and empirical antibiotics:** An acute, superficial wound with clinical signs of spreading cellulitis is most often caused by Gram-positive skin bacteria and can generally be managed without the need for a formal microbiological diagnosis[56]. Similarly, microbiological investigations are often unhelpful for cellulitis without an open wound[57]. The clinician should commence empirical antibiotics with activity against key Gram-positive bacteria such as methicillin-susceptible *Staphylococcus aureus* (MSSA) and *Streptococcus* species. The empirical coverage should provide activity

against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) in patients with a known history of colonisation. Narrow-spectrum antibiotics are appropriate unless the patient has recent antibiotic exposure or presents with a water-immersed wound, in which case additional Gram-negative cover may be recommended (Tables 2 and 3). The ulcer should be monitored closely, and antibiotics ceased once infection signs have resolved[58].

In a chronic wound, erythema and oedema can suggest the development of a deep-seated infection. In these circumstances, pain often develops even in the presence of peripheral neuropathy. In order to obtain a microbiological diagnosis, a tissue specimen (curettage or biopsy) from the ulcer should be taken after the wound has been cleaned of debris and surface exudate with non-viable tissue debrided. If a tissue sample is not possible, a wound swab can be considered after appropriate cleaning and debridement. Gram-positive and Gram-negative organisms may be present on microbiology specimens, though one pathogen may be predominant. Anaerobic organisms can be difficult to culture but should be suspected if the wound is malodorous or gangrenous in appearance. If the patient with a chronically infected wound is systemically well, delaying antibiotic treatment until microbiology results are available can be considered. If treatment delay poses clinical concern or if microbiology investigations are not available, an empirical treatment with broad-spectrum oral antibiotics is indicated (Tables 2-4). Similar to acute infections, empirical antibiotic regimen should include MRSA coverage if colonisation is established. There is general agreement that empirical coverage for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (*P. aeruginosa*) is rarely necessary for mild- and most moderate- severity diabetic foot infections, especially in temperate climate regions where prevalence is low[59,60]. This is supported by indirect evidence from randomised controlled trials where outcomes were similar between groups treated with antibiotics with antipseudomonal activity *vs* those without[61-63]. Furthermore, if *P. aeruginosa* is identified in microbiological cultures, escalation of treatment may not be necessary in patients improving on antibiotics ineffective against *P. aeruginosa*[50,64]. Empirical *P. aeruginosa* coverage in mild- to moderate-severity foot infections may be more important in regions with tropical/sub-tropical climates or in wounds exposed to environmental water.

In the presence of severe deep-seated infection, gangrene or sepsis, the patient requires hospitalisation and empirical treatment with an intravenous broad-spectrum antibiotic regimen with antipseudomonal activity. Additional coverage for MRSA is recommended for those with risk factors (Table 2) but should cease after 48-72 h if microbiological investigations show no evidence of MRSA involvement. In a patient with sepsis, blood cultures should be taken before antibiotics are administered if this does not significantly delay the commencement of treatment. Surgical debridement with or without minor amputation may be required to control the infection. In the case of overwhelming sepsis with ascending infection or very poor distal blood supply, the surgeon may be required to perform a major amputation below or above the knee. The choice of antibiotics used should be reviewed alongside available microbiological investigations within 48-72 h of commencing.

After surgical debridement or distal amputation, taking proximal bone chips from the healthy-appearing bone edge for microbiological culture is useful in determining the choice and duration of antibiotics. When the entirety of the infected bone and soft tissue has been removed (*e.g.* negative proximal bone chips cultures), antibiotics can be promptly ceased[47, 50,65]. If a pathogenic organism is isolated in residual bone, a longer course of 2-4 wk may be required pending clinical progress. Consultation with a medical microbiologist may be required to interpret reported microbiological culture results and/or obtain further antibiotic susceptibilities.

A CT-guided bone biopsy is traditionally considered the gold standard for the diagnosis of chronic osteomyelitis but is only required if an organism has not been isolated in appropriately collected wound swabs or soft tissue biopsy and/or the infection is not responding to empirical treatment[66]. To avoid contamination, the sample must be taken through intact skin, not through the ulcer or sinus[67].

**Other investigations:** Australian and international guidelines suggest a review of biochemical markers including white cell count, erythrocyte sedimentation rate, C-reactive protein, and/or procalcitonin. These markers are not specific for osteomyelitis in the presence of moderate to severe skin and soft tissue infection or sepsis and need to be considered an adjunct to other investigations[58].

Histopathology from a punch or deep tissue biopsy is indicated if the wound looks atypical in appearance, which may help to diagnose mycobacterial infection, papillomavirus, malignancy, or vasculitis.

**Other antibiotic considerations:** Beyond wound culture and susceptibilities, the clinician needs to consider several other factors when choosing an antibiotic. Pill burden and dosing interval frequency can be a major factor in patient compliance. For example, broad-spectrum regimens such as amoxicillin with clavulanic acid or trimethoprim with sulfamethoxazole require the patient to take one tablet, twice daily while clindamycin with ciprofloxacin involves up to 12 capsules per day (Table 3). Interactions with other medications, toxicity and tolerance profile, ease of access and out-of-pocket expense are other important considerations which may require consultation with an infectious disease physician and/or pharmacist. Furthermore, many antibiotics used for a long duration require monitoring of a variety of biochemical markers, which may pose an additional burden to the patient and/or health system. If the patient requires intravenous antibiotics beyond the acute presentation, usually for the treatment of *P. aeruginosa* or multi-drug resistant bacteria, consideration of community-based parenteral antimicrobial therapy for the remaining duration will reduce hospital length of stay and allow the patient to recover in their own home[68].

### **Management category 5: Therapeutic interventions including revascularisation, pharmacotherapy and novel wound therapies**

**Revascularisation strategies:** PAD is present in up to 50% of people with DFD[38]. In a person with DFD, non-invasive bedside tests including palpation of pedal pulses and evaluation of pedal Doppler arterial waveforms in combination

**Table 2 Common bacteria involved in diabetic foot infections according to infection grade, adapted from the International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot infection guidelines[47]**

IWGDF classification	Recommended empirical cover				
	Gram-positive (MSSA, <i>Streptococcus spp.</i> )	Gram-negative (enteric, non-pseudomonal)	Obligate anaerobes	MRSA	Pseudomonal
Mild (grade 2) – no recent antibiotics	Yes	No	No	If at risk <sup>1</sup>	No
Mild (grade 2) – recent antibiotics or water-immersed wound	Yes	Yes	Consider if chronic	If at risk <sup>1</sup>	No
Moderate (grade 3)	Yes	Yes	Consider	If at risk <sup>1</sup>	Tropical climates or recently cultured
Severe (grade 4)	Yes	Yes	Yes	If at risk <sup>1</sup>	Yes

<sup>1</sup>Risk factors for methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) include previous colonisation with MRSA, residence in a community, aged-care facility, or correctional facility with high MRSA prevalence, and frequent or prolonged stay in a hospital with a high prevalence of MRSA.

IWGDF: International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot; MSSA: Methicillin-susceptible *Staphylococcus aureus*; MRSA: Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*.

with ankle systolic pressure and systolic ankle brachial index or toe systolic pressure and toe brachial index can be used to assist in the diagnosis of PAD[37]. In people with diabetes, ankle-brachial index can be abnormally high due to non-compressibility of the tibial arteries secondary to calcific changes[69]. This process usually spares the digital arteries, making toe systolic pressures a useful predictor for likelihood of diabetic foot ulcer healing[70]. Vascular imaging in the form of colour duplex ultrasound or CT angiography can be completed for patients with DFD as this will illustrate the level at which the vascular disease is present and assist in surgical planning. Patients with diabetes and PAD typically present with multi-level, long-segment atherosclerotic disease below the knee[71,72]. The underlying pathophysiology is thought to be secondary to the upregulation of vasoconstrictors, abnormal platelet activity, activation of the coagulation cascade and a tendency towards plaque rupture[71]. Optimization of blood supply may be done by revascularisation either by open bypass operation or endovascular intervention (EVI). The revascularisation technique should be decided according to the morphological distribution of PAD, availability of autogenous vein, patient co-morbidities and local expertise[38]. Revascularisation should aim to establish direct blood flow into at least one pedal artery[73]. The preferred vascular target is angiosome-directed, meaning, targeting the vessel that supplies the region of tissue loss directly[72]. Studies have shown that the presence of a complete pedal arch following endovascular intervention is associated with increased wound healing, greater amputation free survival and increased survival at 1 year compared to those without a complete pedal arch[74]. A recent systematic review reported wound healing in patients with diabetes-related foot ulcer at 1 y following EVI was 75% while the healing rates following open revascularisation were reported to be lower, at 52% [72]. Limb salvage rates however, seemed to be greater amongst those undergoing open revascularisation with 85% at 1 year and 87% at 2 years and similar rates of 30 d perioperative mortality[72,75]. Despite these numbers, redo-revascularisation is required in up to 40% of patients undergoing EVI and 31% in those undergoing open surgery[76]. When revascularisation is unsuccessful, amputation may be necessary at a level with adequate perfusion for sufficient wound healing.

Hindfoot ulceration has the highest risk of primary major amputation and secondary major amputation with the risk being reduced in midfoot and forefoot ulcers respectively[77]. Another study has shown that smoking, diabetes duration, hypertension and number of debridements after surgery were significant risk factors for re-amputation[78].

**Risk-factor modification and pharmacotherapy:** Before the introduction of more recent medications which reduce cardiovascular outcomes independent of glucose lowering effect, early risk factor modification in patients with diabetes has been shown to reduce incident cardiovascular events. The STENO-2 study undertaken in the 1990s, and with over 20 years of mean follow-up time, has continued to demonstrate a reduction in cardiovascular disease and mortality in patients with diabetes who receive early and intensive targeted treatment of blood pressure, cholesterol, microalbuminuria and glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c) as well as smoking cessation[79,80].

All patients with PAD are generally treated with HMG-CoA reductase inhibition using statin therapy[81]. When used as part of optimal medical therapy (renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system inhibitors, beta-blockers and anti-thrombotic agents), they have been shown to reduce major adverse cardiovascular events and all-cause mortality[82]. Treatment with a statin has been shown to reduce LEA by up to 25%[83].

Anticoagulant and antiplatelet medications have long been established therapies for cardiovascular risk reduction in patients with PAD. In patients with stable atherosclerotic disease, rivaroxaban plus aspirin combination has been shown to reduce cardiovascular death, stroke, and myocardial infarction [Hazard ratio (HR) 0.76] compared to either medication alone with no significant increase in intracranial or fatal bleeding[84]. Furthermore, low dose rivaroxaban (2.5 mg) plus aspirin was associated with a significantly reduced incidence of acute limb ischaemia, LEA, myocardial infarction, ischaemic stroke, or death from cardiovascular cause compared to aspirin alone in patients post revascularisation for PAD[85]. In the CAPRIE trial (clopidogrel *vs* aspirin in patients at risk of ischaemic events), clopidogrel was superior to



**Table 3 Spectrum of select antibiotics against common bacteria involved in diabetic foot infections, adapted from the International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot infection guidelines[47]**

Antibiotic	Antibiotic spectrum					Oral dose frequency	Pill burden (per day)
	Gram-positive (MSSA, <i>Streptococcus</i> spp.)	Gram-negative (enteric, non-pseudomonal)	Obligate anaerobes	MRSA	Pseudomonal		
Penicillins, anti-staphylococcal <sup>1</sup>	Yes	No	No	No	No	4	4-8
Cefalexin	Yes	Some	No	No	No	4	4-8
Amoxicillin-clavulanate	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	2	2
Trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole	Yes	Yes	No	Some <sup>2</sup>	No	2	2
Doxycycline	Yes	Some	No	Some <sup>2</sup>	No	2	2
Clindamycin	Yes	No	Yes	Some <sup>2</sup>	No	3-4	9-16
Metronidazole <sup>3</sup>	No	No	Yes	No	No	2-3	2-3
Cefazolin	Yes	Some	No	No	No		
Ceftriaxone	Yes	Yes	No	No	No		
Piperacillin-tazobactam	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
Cefepime	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes		
Meropenem	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
Vancomycin	Yes	No	No	Yes	No		
Moxifloxacin	Yes	Yes	Yes	Some <sup>2</sup>	No	1	1
Ciprofloxacin <sup>4</sup>	No	Yes	No	No	Yes	2	2

<sup>1</sup>Includes flucloxacillin, dicloxacillin, and nafcillin.

<sup>2</sup>Some methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) strains are resistant, however, in mild cases these oral MRSA-active antibiotics may be considered empirically for patients with MRSA risk.

<sup>3</sup>Metronidazole should not be used as a single agent, it is often combined with other antibiotics to add anaerobic activity to the regimen.

<sup>4</sup>Ciprofloxacin should not be used as a single agent empirically given the lack of Gram-positive cover, it is often combined with other antibiotics such as clindamycin or vancomycin.

MSSA: Methicillin susceptible *Staphylococcus aureus*; MRSA: Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*

aspirin in lowering the risk of ischaemic stroke, myocardial infarction, or vascular death[86,87].

Fenofibrate, a lipid-lowering therapy which works through peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha, was shown to prevent microvascular complications of diabetes, particularly diabetic retinopathy through the Fenofibrate Intervention and Event Lowering in Diabetics (FIELD) study[88]. Post-hoc intention to treat analysis of this data demonstrated a reduction in first amputation (HR 0.64) and minor amputation (HR 0.53) in patients on fenofibrate 200 mg per day. This study did not establish statistical significance for a reduction in major amputations (HR 0.93, 95%CI: 0.53–1.62;  $P = 0.79$ )[89].

In recent years, two classes of anti-hyperglycaemic agents have shown significant cardiovascular risk reduction independent of their glucose lowering effect. Sodium-glucose cotransporter-2 (SGLT2) inhibitors are an oral medication which inhibits the receptor responsible for re-absorption of 90% of glucose filtered in the nephron. SGLT2 inhibitors induce glucosuria, osmotic diuresis and modest weight loss. In a meta-analysis of 27 cardiovascular outcome studies related to SGLT2 inhibitors, there was an early and sustained reduction in the composite primary outcome of cardiovascular death, non-fatal myocardial infarction or nonfatal stroke primarily driven by a major reduction in heart failure. This effect is independent of HbA1c reduction[90].

Both SGLT2 inhibitors available in Australia have been shown to reduce progression of chronic kidney disease and are generally considered safe to use in patients with renal impairment[91,92]. The main adverse effects of concern include genitourinary infections, euglycaemic diabetic ketoacidosis (in the fasting or unwell patient) and volume depletion[93]. In 2017 the Canagliflozin Cardiovascular Assessment Study, reported an increased risk of LEA in patients treated with canagliflozin (HR 1.97), particularly toe or metatarsal. The overall rates were low (6.3 *vs* 3.4 participants per 1000 patient years) however the finding caused significant pause in clinicians prescribing this class of medications to patients at risk of DFD[94]. Since then, multiple cardiovascular outcome studies have been published without any signal for increased LEA rates in patients treated with SGLT2 inhibitors. Several high-quality systematic reviews and meta-analyses were

**Table 4 Empirical antibiotic choices in diabetes-related foot disease; adapted from the International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot infection guidelines[47]**

IWGDF classification	Example of Empirical Antibiotic	If MRSA Risk <sup>1</sup>
Mild (grade 2) – no recent antibiotics	Flucloxacillin PO, or cefalexin PO	As a single agent clindamycin PO, or trimethoprim-sulfamethoxazole PO, or doxycycline PO
Mild (grade 2) – recent antibiotics or water-immersed wound	Amoxicillin-clavulanate PO	Add one of the agents above, OR as a single agent moxifloxacin PO
Moderate (grade 3)	Amoxicillin-clavulanate PO/IV Or cefazolin IV plus metronidazole PO/IV Or if <i>Pseudomonas</i> risk <sup>2</sup> , piperacillin-tazobactam IV	Add one of the agents above, or if IV required, add vancomycin IV
Severe (grade 4)	Piperacillin-tazobactam IV	Add vancomycin IV

<sup>1</sup>Risk factors for methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* (MRSA) include previous colonisation with MRSA, residence in a community, aged-care facility, or correctional facility with high MRSA prevalence, and frequent or prolonged stay in a hospital with a high prevalence of MRSA.

<sup>2</sup>Risk factors for *Pseudomonas* infection include positive *Pseudomonas* microbiology in previous few weeks or located in a tropical/sub-tropical climate area. IV: Intravenous; IWGDF: International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot; MRSA: Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*; PO: Oral.

undertaken to explore this association. One study demonstrated an increased risk of LEA for canagliflozin (Risk Ratio 1.59), but not for dapagliflozin or empagliflozin, whilst another demonstrated no increased risk of amputation across the entire class including canagliflozin[95,96]. It therefore appears that there is little contemporary data linking SGLT2 inhibitor use with increased LEA rates. Even if there was some risk of LEA associated with SGLT2 inhibitor use, this would need to be balanced against the substantial risk reduction in renal disease progression and protection from cardiovascular disease that this class of medications has shown in major clinical trials. Therefore, in our opinion, the benefits of SGLT2 inhibitor use in patients with DFD who are known to be at high risk for cardio-renal disease far outweighs any possible risk associated with LEA.

Glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist (GLP1-RA) are injectable medications which reduce gastric emptying, stimulate endogenous insulin production and reduce glucagon secretion. Indirect effects of modulation in gut hormone signalling include appetite suppression, weight loss, improved peripheral insulin sensitivity and a more robust reduction in glucose levels. GLP-1RA have demonstrated a statistically significant reduction in major adverse cardiovascular events of 14% (HR 0.86, 95%CI: 0.79–0.95;  $P = 0.006$ ), with the risk of cardiovascular death reducing by 13% ( $P = 0.016$ ) and the risk of all-cause mortality reducing by 12% ( $P = 0.012$ )[97]. While SGLT2 inhibitor-related cardiovascular risk reduction is largely driven by improved heart failure outcomes, GLP-1 analogues appear to reduce atherosclerotic related cardiovascular events[97].

The GLP-1R analogues available in Australia that have been associated with cardiovascular risk reduction include liraglutide (a daily injection), dulaglutide, and semaglutide (both once weekly injections). Further studies are required to determine whether the reductions in coronary and cerebrovascular events will extrapolate to reduced complications of lower limb arterial disease. Liraglutide has been shown to reduce LEA (HR 0.65) but not other ulcer outcomes[98]. Dulaglutide and semaglutide have been shown to improve metabolic and inflammatory markers commonly associated with peripheral vascular disease but to date have not been shown to reduce DFD or amputation rates[99]. Gastro-intestinal adverse effects are the main limitation to the use of GLP-1 analogues in the Australian setting. Utilisation of these two newer classes of glucose lowering agents which are weight-negative and infer cardiovascular protection is a modern part of the multidisciplinary management of patients with DFD.

Good glycaemic control with a goal HbA1c of less than 53 mmol/mol (7%) has been shown to reduce the incidence of diabetic foot ulcers and the risk of amputation. It has also been associated with improved sensory nerve function compared with less intensive glycaemic control[100]. Whilst many studies have suggested that good glycaemic control improves surrogate markers associated with wound healing, there is currently no randomised trial evidence that clearly shows that good glycaemic control improves the rate of diabetic foot ulcer wound healing[101,102]. However, in clinical practice our opinion is that patients with active ulcers should still aim to maintain good glycaemic control as it is likely that this approach will aid in wound healing and also help to prevent the onset and progression of other diabetes-related microvascular complications[103].

**Newer therapies:** Future directions in interventions to enhance wound healing include topical oxygen therapy (TOT), sucrose octasulfate-impregnated dressings, topical fibrin and leucocyte platelet patches as well as placenta-derived products[104]. Whilst these therapies rely on small studies, they are demonstrating a positive trend for the future direction of DFD and may be incorporated into future guidelines pending further study.

TOT is based on the idea that oxygen is a necessary factor for wound healing by its action on several oxygen-dependent enzymes, eventually increasing cell metabolism, bacterial defence, angiogenesis and vasodilation, and collagen deposition and crosslinking[105]. The method of delivery for TOT has different levels of effectiveness. Continuous delivery oxygen (CDO) system is a low continuous flow of oxygen (3–15 mL/h) through a sealed, disposable

dressings that is changed weekly. Multiple randomised sham control trials have demonstrated a statistically significant improvement in wound healing compared to standard of care, with 32.4%-54% of patients in the CDO group achieving healing, compared to 16.7%-49% in the sham therapy group ( $P < 0.05$ )[106,107].

Cyclically pressurised topical wound healing applies high flow oxygen with pressures from 7.5–37.5 mmHg, with the optional addition of humidification. It works by encapsulating the affected limb in an extremity chamber to enable local oxygen and pressure delivery. Cyclically pressurised TOT has been shown in two independent randomised controlled trials to not only improve ulcer healing (41.7% *vs* 13.5%,  $P = 0.007$ ), but also to reduce amputations and hospitalisations at 1 year (54.1% *vs* 41.4%,  $P < 0.001$ )[108,109].

Hyperbaric oxygen therapy (HBOT) is a controversial healing modality currently being used at select centres. It is believed to improve wound healing through improving tissue hypoxia, improving perfusion and angiogenesis, as well as downregulating the inflammatory response. Treatment requires the patient to commit to an average of 60 h over many weeks with significant associated costs to the health care system. Although much of the existing evidence lacks the quality to support HBOT, multiple studies have demonstrated a positive trend towards healing rates. Patients most likely to benefit from treatment have indolent lower limb ulcers that have not healed after at least 1 mo of active treatment. Thus, where available, HBOT could be considered as an adjunct to appropriate wound care[110].

Sucrose octasulfate-impregnated dressings have been shown to reduce the action of matrix metalloproteinases and have a statistically significant benefit compared to placebo in wound closure[111]. Newer agents include topical fibrin and leucocyte platelet patches, thought to improve wound closure through the promotion of cytokines and growth factors involved in tissue repair[104]. These platelet-rich patches have been shown to increase wound healing (34% *vs* 22%;  $P = 0.0235$ ), however, there are significant cost and organisational issues required to create these products, leading to a cautious recommendation for their use from the IWGDF[112].

A recent multicentre, randomized, double-blind vehicle-controlled study exploring the safety of topical esmolol hydrochloride showed minimal systemic concentration of the drug in plasma and a favourable safety profile in patients who received topical treatment to foot ulceration. Preliminary data suggests a trend to improved ulcer healing. The drugs general availability makes it a potential avenue for treatment of non-healing diabetes-related foot ulcers but larger phase III clinical trials are required to establish a statistically significant improvement in ulcer healing[113].

Finally, placenta-derived products are an area of growing research due to the combination of collagen-rich extracellular matrix and cells, growth factors and various stem cells thought to improve wound healing in human placental membranes. Cryopreserved amniotic membrane allograft has demonstrated increased ulcer closure (62% *vs* 21.3%;  $P = 0.001$ ) with reduced median time to healing (42 d *vs* 69.5 d;  $P = 0.019$ ), and umbilical cord product has also demonstrated a significant improvement in ulcer healing at 12 wk (70% *vs* 48%;  $P = 0.0089$ )[114,115]. Despite these outcomes, the cost is a major aspect ongoing for placenta-derived products, and these have yet to become utilised in everyday practice[104].

### Management category 5: Integrated, interdisciplinary care

In order to provide the best care, a combination of guideline-based practice and clinical expertise is required. Nuanced decision-making is key, particularly in the presence of infection, vascular compromise and challenging patient factors. In Australia, The National Association of Diabetes Centres has implemented the Foot Forward diabetes education program aiming to detect foot problems early and ultimately prevent amputations[116]. A detailed and integrated Diabetes Foot Care pathway includes risk stratification and triage based on risk factors (Supplementary Materials)[116]. In a nationwide effort to standardise care, the program defines the interdisciplinary approach as the first core service indicator for a high-risk foot centre to achieve accreditation[117]. The standards outline that a High-Risk Foot Service must have access to the necessary core members of the multidisciplinary team, regular ongoing education for staff and patients, required administration and intake criteria, as well as resources to enact on supportive research. Core disciplines represented in the multidisciplinary team may include but are not limited to podiatry, prosthetics and orthotics, nursing (acute and in the home), physiotherapy, endocrinology, infectious diseases, vascular surgery and rehabilitation medicine.

Clinician-to-clinician discussion between disciplines, all within the immediate vicinity of the patient and each other, enables dialogue between specialists to reach the most appropriate outcome for each individual patient. Through case conferences, outpatient clinics or team ward rounds the interdisciplinary team can coordinate the offloading, dressings, infection management, revascularisation strategy, diabetes management and cardiovascular risk modification according to evidence-based guidelines (Supplementary Materials)[116].

Our High-Risk Foot Service is an interdisciplinary service based at a tertiary Australian hospital. Our integrated service includes endocrinologists, podiatrists, rehabilitation physicians, infectious diseases physicians, vascular surgeons, pharmacists, orthotists, diabetes nurse educators and nurses. We are supported by administration assistants and allied health assistants and have on-referral access to other medical, surgical and allied health clinicians. Our services operate multiple interdisciplinary outpatient clinics, an inpatient ward round, case conference and hospital in the home service. We have strong links with regional health services with increasing utilisation of telehealth.

In patients who have received acute hospital care, particularly surgical intervention, timely assessment of rehabilitation goals and options for continuation of hospital-based care in the home reduces readmission and utilization of long-term care facilities with improved patient satisfaction, without an increase in mortality[118].

## CONCLUSION

DFD is a complex condition, acting as a marker of overall systemic disease, increasing morbidity and mortality, and causing a significant burden to health systems. Our review highlights the complexity of DFD and the improved patient

outcomes that are associated with an interdisciplinary management approach involving wound bed preparation and offloading, infection management, maintenance of vascular supply, glycaemic control, and cardiovascular risk modification.

We have discussed the above in the framework of our experiences in a multi-disciplinary high-risk foot service located in an Australian tertiary referral centre and university teaching hospital. To our knowledge this is the first review to describe the approach to the management of DFD with an Australian focus in the setting of the recently published national diabetes foot care pathway “Foot Forward for Diabetes” ([Supplementary Materials](#)) and to compare this approach to international guidelines. The strength of our recommendations for the care of patients with DFD are in the context of the limitations of a narrative review.

It is our opinion that a guideline-driven strategy with regular and efficient communication between medical, surgical, and allied health specialties within a High-Risk Foot Unit is paramount to the nuanced decision-making required to optimise patient outcomes in the most effective and efficient fashion. We await the further development of novel therapies for DFD. These include better tools and technologies for detecting high-risk feet and improved topical and systemic methods to promote ulcer healing. Unfortunately, apart from promoting good glycaemic control, little progress has been made in preventing the development and progression of diabetic neuropathy. In contrast, promising areas of interest for the management of PAD include the development of novel methods of perfusion assessment and revascularisation. We anticipate that rates of PAD may decrease with trends in improvement of risk factors and wider use of novel pharmacotherapies that infer vascular protection. In the interim, the early detection of high-risk feet and the initiation of strategies to prevent ulcer development within the multidisciplinary team remain essential elements for the care of people with diabetes and in the avoidance of the devastating consequences associated with DFD.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** McNeil S and Waller K contributed equally to this work; all authors contributed to the writing and editing of the manuscript according to their areas of specialty; McNeil S, Waller K and Poy Lorenzo YS created and formatted the tables and figures; MacIsaac RJ and Galligan A reviewed the final draft as senior authors.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report having no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Australia

**ORCID number:** Scott McNeil 0000-0001-7035-075X; Kate Waller 0000-0002-5911-9626; Yves S Poy Lorenzo 0000-0001-6666-5708; Olimpia C Mateevici 0000-0002-1697-5393; Stacey Telianidis 0000-0001-9049-0389; Sara Qi 0000-0001-9814-4536; Irina Churilov 0000-0002-0218-5622; Richard J MacIsaac 0000-0001-8058-6977; Anna Galligan 0000-0003-4711-8180.

**S-Editor:** Li L

**L-Editor:** Filipodia

**P-Editor:** Li L

## REFERENCES

- 1 Saeedi P, Petersohn I, Salpea P, Malanda B, Karuranga S, Unwin N, Colagiuri S, Guariguata L, Motala AA, Ogurtsova K, Shaw JE, Bright D, Williams R; IDF Diabetes Atlas Committee. Global and regional diabetes prevalence estimates for 2019 and projections for 2030 and 2045: Results from the International Diabetes Federation Diabetes Atlas, 9<sup>th</sup> edition. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2019; **157**: 107843 [PMID: 31518657 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107843]
- 2 Galligan A, Greenaway TM. Novel approaches to the treatment of hyperglycaemia in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Intern Med J* 2016; **46**: 540-549 [PMID: 27170238 DOI: 10.1111/imj.13070]
- 3 Schaper NC, van Netten JJ, Apelqvist J, Bus SA, Hinchliffe RJ, Lipsky BA; IWGDF Editorial Board. Practical Guidelines on the prevention and management of diabetic foot disease (IWGDF 2019 update). *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3266 [PMID: 32176447 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.3266]
- 4 Lazzarini PA, Raspovic A, Prentice J, Commons RJ, Fitridge RA, Charles J, Cheney J, Purcell N, Twigg SM; Australian Diabetes-related Foot Disease Guidelines & Pathways Project. Guidelines development protocol and findings: part of the 2021 Australian evidence-based guidelines for diabetes-related foot disease. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2022; **15**: 28 [PMID: 35440052 DOI: 10.1186/s13047-022-00533-8]
- 5 van Netten JJ, Bus SA, Apelqvist J, Lipsky BA, Hinchliffe RJ, Game F, Rayman G, Lazzarini PA, Forsythe RO, Peters EJG, Senneville É, Vas P, Monteiro-Soares M, Schaper NC; International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot. Definitions and criteria for diabetic foot disease. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3268 [PMID: 31943705 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.3268]
- 6 Zhang Y, Lazzarini PA, McPhail SM, van Netten JJ, Armstrong DG, Pacella RE. Global Disability Burdens of Diabetes-Related Lower-Extremity Complications in 1990 and 2016. *Diabetes Care* 2020; **43**: 964-974 [PMID: 32139380 DOI: 10.2337/dc19-1614]
- 7 Armstrong DG, Boulton AJM, Bus SA. Diabetic Foot Ulcers and Their Recurrence. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **376**: 2367-2375 [PMID: 28614678]



DOI: [10.1056/NEJMra1615439](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMra1615439)

- 8 **Bus SA**, Lavery LA, Monteiro-Soares M, Rasmussen A, Raspovic A, Sacco ICN, van Netten JJ; International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot. Guidelines on the prevention of foot ulcers in persons with diabetes (IWGDF 2019 update). *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3269 [PMID: [32176451](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32176451/) DOI: [10.1002/dmrr.3269](https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.3269)]
- 9 **West M**, Chuter V, Munteanu S, Hawke F. Defining the gap: a systematic review of the difference in rates of diabetes-related foot complications in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Australians and non-Indigenous Australians. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2017; **10**: 48 [PMID: [29151893](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/29151893/) DOI: [10.1186/s13047-017-0230-5](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13047-017-0230-5)]
- 10 **Jiang Y**, Wang X, Xia L, Fu X, Xu Z, Ran X, Yan L, Li Q, Mo Z, Yan Z, Ji Q. A cohort study of diabetic patients and diabetic foot ulceration patients in China. *Wound Repair Regen* 2015; **23**: 222-230 [PMID: [25682850](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/25682850/) DOI: [10.1111/wrr.12263](https://doi.org/10.1111/wrr.12263)]
- 11 **Armstrong DG**, Swerdlow MA, Armstrong AA, Conte MS, Padula WV, Bus SA. Five year mortality and direct costs of care for people with diabetic foot complications are comparable to cancer. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2020; **13**: 16 [PMID: [32209136](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32209136/) DOI: [10.1186/s13047-020-00383-2](https://doi.org/10.1186/s13047-020-00383-2)]
- 12 **Rastogi A**, Goyal G, Kesavan R, Bal A, Kumar H, Mangalanadanam, Kamath P, Jude EB, Armstrong DG, Bhansali A. Long term outcomes after incident diabetic foot ulcer: Multicenter large cohort prospective study (EDI-FOCUS investigators) epidemiology of diabetic foot complications study: Epidemiology of diabetic foot complications study. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2020; **162**: 108113 [PMID: [32165163](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32165163/) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108113](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108113)]
- 13 **Iversen MM**, Tell GS, Riise T, Hanestad BR, Østbye T, Graue M, Midtjell K. History of foot ulcer increases mortality among individuals with diabetes: ten-year follow-up of the Nord-Trøndelag Health Study, Norway. *Diabetes Care* 2009; **32**: 2193-2199 [PMID: [19729524](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19729524/) DOI: [10.2337/dc09-0651](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc09-0651)]
- 14 **Walsh JW**, Hoffstad OJ, Sullivan MO, Margolis DJ. Association of diabetic foot ulcer and death in a population-based cohort from the United Kingdom. *Diabet Med* 2016; **33**: 1493-1498 [PMID: [26666583](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/26666583/) DOI: [10.1111/dme.13054](https://doi.org/10.1111/dme.13054)]
- 15 **Rubio JA**, Jiménez S, Lázaro-Martínez JL. Mortality in Patients with Diabetic Foot Ulcers: Causes, Risk Factors, and Their Association with Evolution and Severity of Ulcer. *J Clin Med* 2020; **9** [PMID: [32961974](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32961974/) DOI: [10.3390/jcm9093009](https://doi.org/10.3390/jcm9093009)]
- 16 **Bôas NCRV**, Salomé GM, Ferreira LM. Frailty syndrome and functional disability among older adults with and without diabetes and foot ulcers. *J Wound Care* 2018; **27**: 409-416 [PMID: [30016133](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30016133/) DOI: [10.12968/jowc.2018.27.7.409](https://doi.org/10.12968/jowc.2018.27.7.409)]
- 17 **Maltese G**, Basile G, Meehan H, Fuller M, Cesari M, Fountoulakis N, Karalliedde J. Frailty Is Associated with Impaired Diabetic Foot Ulcer Healing and All-Cause Re-Hospitalization. *J Nutr Health Aging* 2022; **26**: 169-173 [PMID: [35166310](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35166310/) DOI: [10.1007/s12603-022-1726-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12603-022-1726-7)]
- 18 **Yang Q**, Zhang Y, Zeng Q, Yang C, Shi J, Zhang C, Ni X, Du Z, Tang Z, Hu J, Li X, Cai J, Li Q, Cheng Q. Correlation Between Diabetic Peripheral Neuropathy and Sarcopenia in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus and Diabetic Foot Disease: A Cross-Sectional Study. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2020; **13**: 377-386 [PMID: [32104034](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/32104034/) DOI: [10.2147/DMSO.S237362](https://doi.org/10.2147/DMSO.S237362)]
- 19 **Churilov I**, Churilov L, Proctor M, Galligan A, Murphy D, Westcott M, MacIsaac RJ, Ekinci EI. The association between SARC-F status and quality of life in High Risk Foot Clinic patients. *JCSM Clinical Reports* 2021; [DOI: [10.17987/jcsm-cr.v4i1.73](https://doi.org/10.17987/jcsm-cr.v4i1.73)]
- 20 **Saluja S**, Anderson SG, Hambleton I, Shoo H, Livingston M, Jude EB, Lunt M, Dunn G, Heald AH. Foot ulceration and its association with mortality in diabetes mellitus: a meta-analysis. *Diabet Med* 2020; **37**: 211-218 [PMID: [31613404](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/31613404/) DOI: [10.1111/dme.14151](https://doi.org/10.1111/dme.14151)]
- 21 **Morton JI**, Lazzarini PA, Shaw JE, Magliano DJ. Trends in the Incidence of Hospitalization for Major Diabetes-Related Complications in People With Type 1 and Type 2 Diabetes in Australia, 2010-2019. *Diabetes Care* 2022; **45**: 789-797 [PMID: [35085387](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35085387/) DOI: [10.2337/dc21-2268](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc21-2268)]
- 22 **Geiss LS**, Li Y, Hora I, Albright A, Rolka D, Gregg EW. Resurgence of Diabetes-Related Nontraumatic Lower-Extremity Amputation in the Young and Middle-Aged Adult U.S. Population. *Diabetes Care* 2019; **42**: 50-54 [PMID: [30409811](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30409811/) DOI: [10.2337/dc18-1380](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc18-1380)]
- 23 **Kiburg KV**, Galligan A, Sundararajan V, MacIsaac RJ. Temporal trends in non-traumatic lower extremity amputations (LEAs) and their association with 12-month mortality in people with diabetes, 2004-2016. *J Diabetes Complications* 2022; **36**: 108221 [PMID: [35688779](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/35688779/) DOI: [10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2022.108221](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2022.108221)]
- 24 **Hamilton EJ**, Davis WA, Siru R, Baba M, Norman PE, Davis TME. Temporal Trends in Incident Hospitalization for Diabetes-Related Foot Ulcer in Type 2 Diabetes: The Fremantle Diabetes Study. *Diabetes Care* 2021; **44**: 722-730 [PMID: [33441420](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33441420/) DOI: [10.2337/dc20-1743](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc20-1743)]
- 25 **Fernando ME**, Crowther RG, Pappas E, Lazzarini PA, Cunningham M, Sangla KS, Buttner P, Golledge J. Plantar pressure in diabetic peripheral neuropathy patients with active foot ulceration, previous ulceration and no history of ulceration: a meta-analysis of observational studies. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e99050 [PMID: [24915443](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24915443/) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0099050](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0099050)]
- 26 **Fernando M**, Crowther R, Lazzarini P, Sangla K, Cunningham M, Buttner P, Golledge J. Biomechanical characteristics of peripheral diabetic neuropathy: A systematic review and meta-analysis of findings from the gait cycle, muscle activity and dynamic barefoot plantar pressure. *Clin Biomech (Bristol, Avon)* 2013; **28**: 831-845 [PMID: [24035444](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24035444/) DOI: [10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2013.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.clinbiomech.2013.08.004)]
- 27 **Richter L**, Freisinger E, Lüders F, Gebauer K, Meyborg M, Malyar NM. Impact of diabetes type on treatment and outcome of patients with peripheral artery disease. *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 2018; **15**: 504-510 [PMID: [30246546](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30246546/) DOI: [10.1177/1479164118793986](https://doi.org/10.1177/1479164118793986)]
- 28 **Elgzyri T**, Larsson J, Thörne J, Eriksson KF, Apelqvist J. Outcome of ischemic foot ulcer in diabetic patients who had no invasive vascular intervention. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2013; **46**: 110-117 [PMID: [23642521](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23642521/) DOI: [10.1016/j.ejvs.2013.04.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejvs.2013.04.013)]
- 29 **Spreen MI**, Gremmels H, Teraa M, Sprengers RW, Verhaar MC, Statius van Eps RG, de Vries JP, Mali WP, van Overhagen H; PADI and JUVENTAS Study Groups. Diabetes Is Associated With Decreased Limb Survival in Patients With Critical Limb Ischemia: Pooled Data From Two Randomized Controlled Trials. *Diabetes Care* 2016; **39**: 2058-2064 [PMID: [27612499](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/27612499/) DOI: [10.2337/dc16-0850](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc16-0850)]
- 30 **Mills JL Sr**, Conte MS, Armstrong DG, Pomposelli FB, Schanzler A, Sidawy AN, Andros G; Society for Vascular Surgery Lower Extremity Guidelines Committee. The Society for Vascular Surgery Lower Extremity Threatened Limb Classification System: risk stratification based on wound, ischemia, and foot infection (WIfI). *J Vasc Surg* 2014; **59**: 220-34.e1 [PMID: [24126108](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/24126108/) DOI: [10.1016/j.jvs.2013.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jvs.2013.08.003)]
- 31 **Cerqueira LO**, Duarte EG, Barros ALS, Cerqueira JR, de Araújo WJB. WIfI classification: the Society for Vascular Surgery lower extremity threatened limb classification system, a literature review. *J Vasc Bras* 2020; **19**: e20190070 [PMID: [34178056](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34178056/) DOI: [10.1590/1677-5449.190070](https://doi.org/10.1590/1677-5449.190070)]
- 32 **Sen P**, Demirdal T, Emir B. Meta-analysis of risk factors for amputation in diabetic foot infections. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2019; **35**: e3165 [PMID: [30953392](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30953392/) DOI: [10.1002/dmrr.3165](https://doi.org/10.1002/dmrr.3165)]
- 33 **American Diabetes Association**. 11. Microvascular Complications and Foot Care: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2021. *Diabetes Care* 2021; **44**: S151-S167 [PMID: [33298422](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33298422/) DOI: [10.2337/dc21-S011](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc21-S011)]
- 34 **American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee**. 10. Cardiovascular Disease and Risk Management: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care* 2022; **45**: S144-S174 [PMID: [34964815](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34964815/) DOI: [10.2337/dc22-S010](https://doi.org/10.2337/dc22-S010)]
- 35 **Cheng Q**, Lazzarini PA, Gibb M, Derhy PH, Kinnear EM, Burn E, Graves N, Norman RE. A cost-effectiveness analysis of optimal care for



- diabetic foot ulcers in Australia. *Int Wound J* 2017; **14**: 616-628 [PMID: 27489228 DOI: 10.1111/iwj.12653]
- 36 **Kaminski MR**, Gollledge J, Lasschuit JWJ, Schott KH, Charles J, Cheney J, Raspovic A; Australian Diabetes-related Foot Disease Guidelines & Pathways Project. Australian guideline on prevention of foot ulceration: part of the 2021 Australian evidence-based guidelines for diabetes-related foot disease. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2022; **15**: 53 [PMID: 35791023 DOI: 10.1186/s13047-022-00534-7]
  - 37 **Forsythe RO**, Apelqvist J, Boyko EJ, Fitridge R, Hong JP, Katsanos K, Mills JL, Nikol S, Reekers J, Venermo M, Zierler RE, Schaper NC, Hinchliffe RJ. Effectiveness of bedside investigations to diagnose peripheral artery disease among people with diabetes mellitus: A systematic review. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3277 [PMID: 32176448 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.3277]
  - 38 **Chuter V**, Quigley F, Tosenovsky P, Ritter JC, Charles J, Cheney J, Fitridge R; Australian Diabetes-related Foot Disease Guidelines & Pathways Project. Australian guideline on diagnosis and management of peripheral artery disease: part of the 2021 Australian evidence-based guidelines for diabetes-related foot disease. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2022; **15**: 51 [PMID: 35787293 DOI: 10.1186/s13047-022-00550-7]
  - 39 **Sibbald RG**, Elliott JA, Persaud-Jaimangal R, Goodman L, Armstrong DG, Harley C, Coelho S, Xi N, Evans R, Mayer DO, Zhao X, Heil J, Kotru B, Delmore B, LeBlanc K, Ayello EA, Smart H, Tariq G, Alavi A, Somayaji R. Wound Bed Preparation 2021. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2021; **34**: 183-195 [PMID: 33739948 DOI: 10.1097/01.ASW.0000733724.87630.d6]
  - 40 **Wounds Australia**. Standard for Wound Prevention and Management. Osborn Park, WA: Cambridge Media; 2016
  - 41 **Armstrong DG**, Lipsky BA. Diabetic foot infections: stepwise medical and surgical management. *Int Wound J* 2004; **1**: 123-132 [PMID: 16722884 DOI: 10.1111/j.1742-4801.2004.00035.x]
  - 42 **Wodash AJ**. Wet-to-Dry Dressings Do Not Provide Moist Wound Healing. *J Am Coll Clin Wound Spec* 2012; **4**: 63-66 [PMID: 26236638 DOI: 10.1016/j.jccw.2013.08.001]
  - 43 **Expert working group**; Satellite expert working group. Wound exudate and the role of dressings. A consensus document. *Int Wound J* 2008; **5** Suppl 1: iii-ii2 [PMID: 18353000 DOI: 10.1111/j.1742-481X.2008.00439.x]
  - 44 **Fernando ME**, Horsley M, Jones S, Martin B, Nube VL, Charles J, Cheney J, Lazzarini PA; Australian Diabetes-related Foot Disease Guidelines & Pathways Project. Australian guideline on offloading treatment for foot ulcers: part of the 2021 Australian evidence-based guidelines for diabetes-related foot disease. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2022; **15**: 31 [PMID: 35513821 DOI: 10.1186/s13047-022-00538-3]
  - 45 **Schultz G**, Bjarnsholt T, James GA, Leaper DJ, McBain AJ, Malone M, Stoodley P, Swanson T, Tachi M, Wolcott RD; Global Wound Biofilm Expert Panel. Consensus guidelines for the identification and treatment of biofilms in chronic nonhealing wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2017; **25**: 744-757 [PMID: 28960634 DOI: 10.1111/wrr.12590]
  - 46 **Williams H**, Campbell L, Crompton RA, Singh G, McHugh BJ, Davidson DJ, McBain AJ, Cruickshank SM, Hardman MJ. Microbial Host Interactions and Impaired Wound Healing in Mice and Humans: Defining a Role for BD14 and NOD2. *J Invest Dermatol* 2018; **138**: 2264-2274 [PMID: 29723492 DOI: 10.1016/j.jid.2018.04.014]
  - 47 **Lipsky BA**, Senneville É, Abbas ZG, Aragón-Sánchez J, Diggle M, Embil JM, Kono S, Lavery LA, Malone M, van Asten SA, Urbančič-Rovan V, Peters EJG; International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot (IWGDF). Guidelines on the diagnosis and treatment of foot infection in persons with diabetes (IWGDF 2019 update). *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3280 [PMID: 32176444 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.3280]
  - 48 **Ki V**, Rotstein C. Bacterial skin and soft tissue infections in adults: A review of their epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and site of care. *Can J Infect Dis Med Microbiol* 2008; **19**: 173-184 [PMID: 19352449 DOI: 10.1155/2008/846453]
  - 49 **Lam K**, van Asten SA, Nguyen T, La Fontaine J, Lavery LA. Diagnostic Accuracy of Probe to Bone to Detect Osteomyelitis in the Diabetic Foot: A Systematic Review. *Clin Infect Dis* 2016; **63**: 944-948 [PMID: 27369321 DOI: 10.1093/cid/ciw445]
  - 50 **Lipsky BA**, Berendt AR, Cornia PB, Pile JC, Peters EJ, Armstrong DG, Deery HG, Embil JM, Joseph WS, Karchmer AW, Pinzur MS, Senneville E; Infectious Diseases Society of America. 2012 Infectious Diseases Society of America clinical practice guideline for the diagnosis and treatment of diabetic foot infections. *Clin Infect Dis* 2012; **54**: e132-e173 [PMID: 22619242 DOI: 10.1093/cid/cis346]
  - 51 **Wukich DK**, Hobizal KB, Raspovic KM, Rosario BL. SIRS is valid in discriminating between severe and moderate diabetic foot infections. *Diabetes Care* 2013; **36**: 3706-3711 [PMID: 24062324 DOI: 10.2337/dc13-1083]
  - 52 **Dinh MT**, Abad CL, Safdar N. Diagnostic accuracy of the physical examination and imaging tests for osteomyelitis underlying diabetic foot ulcers: meta-analysis. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; **47**: 519-527 [PMID: 18611152 DOI: 10.1086/590011]
  - 53 **Womack J**. Charcot Arthropathy Versus Osteomyelitis: Evaluation and Management. *Orthop Clin North Am* 2017; **48**: 241-247 [PMID: 28336046 DOI: 10.1016/j.ocl.2016.12.011]
  - 54 **Lipsky BA**, Aragón-Sánchez J, Diggle M, Embil J, Kono S, Lavery L, Senneville É, Urbančič-Rovan V, Van Asten S; International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot, Peters EJ. IWGDF guidance on the diagnosis and management of foot infections in persons with diabetes. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2016; **32** Suppl 1: 45-74 [PMID: 26386266 DOI: 10.1002/dmrr.2699]
  - 55 **Lauri C**, Tamminga M, Glaudemans AWJM, Juárez Orozco LE, Erba PA, Jutte PC, Lipsky BA, IJzerman MJ, Signore A, Slart RHJA. Detection of Osteomyelitis in the Diabetic Foot by Imaging Techniques: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis Comparing MRI, White Blood Cell Scintigraphy, and FDG-PET. *Diabetes Care* 2017; **40**: 1111-1120 [PMID: 28733376 DOI: 10.2337/dc17-0532]
  - 56 **Lipsky BA**, Pecoraro RE, Larson SA, Hanley ME, Ahroni JH. Outpatient management of uncomplicated lower-extremity infections in diabetic patients. *Arch Intern Med* 1990; **150**: 790-797 [PMID: 2183732 DOI: 10.1001/archinte.1990.00390160058013]
  - 57 **Raff AB**, Kroshinsky D. Cellulitis: A Review. *JAMA* 2016; **316**: 325-337 [PMID: 27434444 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2016.8825]
  - 58 **Commons RJ**, Charles J, Cheney J, Lynar SA, Malone M, Raby E; Australian Diabetes-related Foot Disease Guidelines & Pathways Project. Australian guideline on management of diabetes-related foot infection: part of the 2021 Australian evidence-based guidelines for diabetes-related foot disease. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2022; **15**: 47 [PMID: 35676695 DOI: 10.1186/s13047-022-00545-4]
  - 59 **Noel GJ**, Bush K, Bagchi P, Ianus J, Strauss RS. A randomized, double-blind trial comparing ceftibiprole medocaryl with vancomycin plus ceftazidime for the treatment of patients with complicated skin and skin-structure infections. *Clin Infect Dis* 2008; **46**: 647-655 [PMID: 18225981 DOI: 10.1086/526527]
  - 60 **Uçkay I**, Gariani K, Pataky Z, Lipsky BA. Diabetic foot infections: state-of-the-art. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2014; **16**: 305-316 [PMID: 23911085 DOI: 10.1111/dom.12190]
  - 61 **Lipsky BA**, Armstrong DG, Citron DM, Tice AD, Morgenstern DE, Abramson MA. Ertapenem versus piperacillin/tazobactam for diabetic foot infections (SIDESTEP): prospective, randomised, controlled, double-blinded, multicentre trial. *Lancet* 2005; **366**: 1695-1703 [PMID: 16291062 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67694-5]
  - 62 **Macdonald KE**, Boeckh S, Stacey HJ, Jones JD. The microbiology of diabetic foot infections: a meta-analysis. *BMC Infect Dis* 2021; **21**: 770 [PMID: 34372789 DOI: 10.1186/s12879-021-06516-7]

- 63 **Graham DR**, Lucasti C, Malafaia O, Nichols RL, Holtom P, Perez NQ, McAdams A, Woods GL, Ceesay TP, Gesser R. Ertapenem once daily versus piperacillin-tazobactam 4 times per day for treatment of complicated skin and skin-structure infections in adults: results of a prospective, randomized, double-blind multicenter study. *Clin Infect Dis* 2002; **34**: 1460-1468 [PMID: [12015692](#) DOI: [10.1086/340348](#)]
- 64 **Uçkay I**, Holy D, Schöni M, Waibel FWA, Trache T, Burkhard J, Böni T, Lipsky BA, Berli MC. How good are clinicians in predicting the presence of *Pseudomonas* spp. in diabetic foot infections? A prospective clinical evaluation. *Endocrinol Diabetes Metab* 2021; **4**: e00225 [PMID: [33855224](#) DOI: [10.1002/edm2.225](#)]
- 65 **Rossel A**, Lebowitz D, Gariani K, Abbas M, Kressmann B, Assal M, Tscholl P, Stafylakis D, Uçkay I. Stopping antibiotics after surgical amputation in diabetic foot and ankle infections-A daily practice cohort. *Endocrinol Diabetes Metab* 2019; **2**: e00059 [PMID: [31008367](#) DOI: [10.1002/edm2.59](#)]
- 66 **Meyr AJ**, Singh S, Zhang X, Khilko N, Mukherjee A, Sheridan MJ, Khurana JS. Statistical reliability of bone biopsy for the diagnosis of diabetic foot osteomyelitis. *J Foot Ankle Surg* 2011; **50**: 663-667 [PMID: [21907594](#) DOI: [10.1053/j.jfas.2011.08.005](#)]
- 67 **Tardáguila-García A**, Sanz-Corbalán I, García-Morales E, García-Álvarez Y, Molines-Barroso RJ, Lázaro-Martínez JL. Diagnostic Accuracy of Bone Culture Versus Biopsy in Diabetic Foot Osteomyelitis. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2021; **34**: 204-208 [PMID: [33739950](#) DOI: [10.1097/01.ASW.0000734376.32571.20](#)]
- 68 **Caplan GA**, Sulaiman NS, Mangin DA, Aimonino Ricauda N, Wilson AD, Barclay L. A meta-analysis of "hospital in the home". *Med J Aust* 2012; **197**: 512-519 [PMID: [23121588](#) DOI: [10.5694/mja12.10480](#)]
- 69 **Aerden D**, Massaad D, von Kemp K, van Tussenbroek F, Debing E, Keymeulen B, Van den Brande P. The ankle--brachial index and the diabetic foot: a troublesome marriage. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2011; **25**: 770-777 [PMID: [21514102](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.avsg.2010.12.025](#)]
- 70 **Brownrigg JR**, Hinchliffe RJ, Apelqvist J, Boyko EJ, Fitridge R, Mills JL, Reekers J, Shearman CP, Zierler RE, Schaper NC; International Working Group on the Diabetic Foot. Performance of prognostic markers in the prediction of wound healing or amputation among patients with foot ulcers in diabetes: a systematic review. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2016; **32** Suppl 1: 128-135 [PMID: [26342129](#) DOI: [10.1002/dmrr.2704](#)]
- 71 **Lowry D**, Saeed M, Narendran P, Tiwari A. A Review of Distribution of Atherosclerosis in the Lower Limb Arteries of Patients With Diabetes Mellitus and Peripheral Vascular Disease. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2018; **52**: 535-542 [PMID: [30068238](#) DOI: [10.1177/1538574418791622](#)]
- 72 **Forsythe RO**, Apelqvist J, Boyko EJ, Fitridge R, Hong JP, Katsanos K, Mills JL, Nikol S, Reekers J, Venermo M, Zierler RE, Hinchliffe RJ, Schaper NC. Effectiveness of revascularisation of the ulcerated foot in patients with diabetes and peripheral artery disease: A systematic review. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2020; **36** Suppl 1: e3279 [PMID: [32176439](#) DOI: [10.1002/dmrr.3279](#)]
- 73 **Chuter V**, West M, Hawke F, Searle A. Where do we stand? The availability and efficacy of diabetes related foot health programs for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Australians: a systematic review. *J Foot Ankle Res* 2019; **12**: 17 [PMID: [30923577](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13047-019-0326-1](#)]
- 74 **Troisi N**, Turini F, Chisci E, Ercolini L, Frosini P, Lombardi R, Falciani F, Baggione C, Anichini R, Michelagnoli S. Pedal arch patency and not direct-angiosome revascularization predicts outcomes of endovascular interventions in diabetic patients with critical limb ischemia. *Int Angiol* 2017; **36**: 438-444 [PMID: [28541016](#) DOI: [10.23736/S0392-9590.17.03809-3](#)]
- 75 **Butt T**, Lilja E, Örneholm H, Apelqvist J, Gottsäter A, Eneroth M, Acosta S. Amputation-Free Survival in Patients With Diabetes Mellitus and Peripheral Arterial Disease With Heel Ulcer: Open Versus Endovascular Surgery. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2019; **53**: 118-125 [PMID: [30466379](#) DOI: [10.1177/1538574418813746](#)]
- 76 **Noronen K**, Saarinen E, Albäck A, Venermo M. Analysis of the Elective Treatment Process for Critical Limb Ischaemia with Tissue Loss: Diabetic Patients Require Rapid Revascularisation. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2017; **53**: 206-213 [PMID: [27889202](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ejvs.2016.10.023](#)]
- 77 **Winkler E**, Schöni M, Krähenbühl N, Uçkay I, Waibel FWA. Foot Osteomyelitis Location and Rates of Primary or Secondary Major Amputations in Patients With Diabetes. *Foot Ankle Int* 2022; **43**: 957-967 [PMID: [35582923](#) DOI: [10.1177/10711007221088552](#)]
- 78 **Seçkin MF**, Özcan Ç, Çamur S, Polat Ö, Batar S. Predictive Factors and Amputation Level for Reamputation in Patients With Diabetic Foot: A Retrospective Case-Control Study. *J Foot Ankle Surg* 2022; **61**: 43-47 [PMID: [34253432](#) DOI: [10.1053/j.jfas.2021.06.006](#)]
- 79 **Gaede P**, Lund-Andersen H, Parving HH, Pedersen O. Effect of a multifactorial intervention on mortality in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 580-591 [PMID: [18256393](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa0706245](#)]
- 80 **Gaede P**, Oellgaard J, Carstensen B, Rossing P, Lund-Andersen H, Parving HH, Pedersen O. Years of life gained by multifactorial intervention in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and microalbuminuria: 21 years follow-up on the Steno-2 randomised trial. *Diabetologia* 2016; **59**: 2298-2307 [PMID: [27531506](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-016-4065-6](#)]
- 81 **Jansen-Chaparro S**, López-Carmona MD, Cobos-Palacios L, Sanz-Cánovas J, Bernal-López MR, Gómez-Huelgas R. Statins and Peripheral Arterial Disease: A Narrative Review. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2021; **8** [PMID: [34881314](#) DOI: [10.3389/fcvm.2021.777016](#)]
- 82 **Cimaglia P**, Bernucci D, Cardelli LS, Carone A, Scavone G, Manfrini M, Censi S, Calvi S, Ferrari R, Campo G, Paola LD. Renin-Angiotensin-Aldosterone System Inhibitors, Statins, and Beta-Blockers in Diabetic Patients With Critical Limb Ischemia and Foot Lesions. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 2022; **27** [PMID: [35593201](#) DOI: [10.1177/10742484221101980](#)]
- 83 **Kokkinidis DG**, Arfaras-Melainis A, Giannopoulos S, Katsaros I, Jawaad O, Jonnalagadda AK, Parikh SA, Secemsky EA, Giri J, Kumbhani DJ, Armstrong EJ. Statin therapy for reduction of cardiovascular and limb-related events in critical limb ischemia: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Vasc Med* 2020; **25**: 106-117 [PMID: [31964311](#) DOI: [10.1177/1358863X19894055](#)]
- 84 **Eikelboom JW**, Connolly SJ, Bosch J, Dagenais GR, Hart RG, Shestakovska O, Diaz R, Alings M, Lonn EM, Anand SS, Widimsky P, Hori M, Avezum A, Piegas LS, Branch KRH, Probstfield J, Bhatt DL, Zhu J, Liang Y, Maggioni AP, Lopez-Jaramillo P, O'Donnell M, Kakkar AK, Fox KAA, Parkhomenko AN, Ertl G, Störk S, Keltai M, Ryden L, Pogossova N, Dans AL, Lanus F, Commerford PJ, Torp-Pedersen C, Guzik TJ, Verhamme PB, Vinereanu D, Kim JH, Tonkin AM, Lewis BS, Felix C, Yusuf K, Steg PG, Metsarinne KP, Cook Bruns N, Misselwitz F, Chen E, Leong D, Yusuf S; COMPASS Investigators. Rivaroxaban with or without Aspirin in Stable Cardiovascular Disease. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**: 1319-1330 [PMID: [28844192](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1709118](#)]
- 85 **Bonaca MP**, Bauersachs RM, Anand SS, Debus ES, Nehler MR, Patel MR, Fanelli F, Capell WH, Diao L, Jaeger N, Hess CN, Pap AF, Kittelson JM, Gudiz I, Mátyás L, Krievins DK, Diaz R, Brodmann M, Muehlhofer E, Haskell LP, Berkowitz SD, Hiatt WR. Rivaroxaban in Peripheral Artery Disease after Revascularization. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **382**: 1994-2004 [PMID: [3222135](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa2000052](#)]
- 86 **CAPRIE Steering Committee**. A randomised, blinded, trial of clopidogrel versus aspirin in patients at risk of ischaemic events (CAPRIE). CAPRIE Steering Committee. *Lancet* 1996; **348**: 1329-1339 [PMID: [8918275](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(96\)09457-3](#)]
- 87 **Diener HC**, Bogousslavsky J, Brass LM, Cimminiello C, Csiba L, Kaste M, Leys D, Matias-Guiu J, Rupprecht HJ; MATCH investigators. Aspirin and clopidogrel compared with clopidogrel alone after recent ischaemic stroke or transient ischaemic attack in high-risk patients

- (MATCH): randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2004; **364**: 331-337 [PMID: [15276392](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(04\)16721-4](#)]
- 88 **Keech AC**, Mitchell P, Summanen PA, O'Day J, Davis TM, Moffitt MS, Taskinen MR, Simes RJ, Tse D, Williamson E, Merrifield A, Laatikainen LT, d'Emden MC, Crimet DC, O'Connell RL, Colman PG; FIELD study investigators. Effect of fenofibrate on the need for laser treatment for diabetic retinopathy (FIELD study): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2007; **370**: 1687-1697 [PMID: [17988728](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(07\)61607-9](#)]
  - 89 **Rajamani K**, Colman PG, Li LP, Best JD, Voysey M, D'Emden MC, Laakso M, Baker JR, Keech AC; FIELD study investigators. Effect of fenofibrate on amputation events in people with type 2 diabetes mellitus (FIELD study): a prespecified analysis of a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2009; **373**: 1780-1788 [PMID: [19465233](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(09\)60698-X](#)]
  - 90 **Toyama T**, Neuen BL, Jun M, Ohkuma T, Neal B, Jardine MJ, Heerspink HL, Wong MG, Ninomiya T, Wada T, Perkovic V. Effect of SGLT2 inhibitors on cardiovascular, renal and safety outcomes in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and chronic kidney disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2019; **21**: 1237-1250 [PMID: [30697905](#) DOI: [10.1111/dom.13648](#)]
  - 91 **Heerspink HJL**, Stefánsson BV, Correa-Rotter R, Chertow GM, Greene T, Hou FF, Mann JFE, McMurray JJV, Lindberg M, Rossing P, Sjöström CD, Toto RD, Langkilde AM, Wheeler DC; DAPA-CKD Trial Committees and Investigators. Dapagliflozin in Patients with Chronic Kidney Disease. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 1436-1446 [PMID: [32970396](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa2024816](#)]
  - 92 **Wanner C**, Inzucchi SE, Lachin JM, Fitchett D, von Eynatten M, Mattheus M, Johansen OE, Woerle HJ, Broedl UC, Zinman B; EMPA-REG OUTCOME Investigators. Empagliflozin and Progression of Kidney Disease in Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 323-334 [PMID: [27299675](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1515920](#)]
  - 93 **Martínez-Vizcaino V**, Díez-Fernández A, Álvarez-Bueno C, Martínez-Alfonso J, Cavero-Redondo I. Safety and Efficacy of SGLT2 Inhibitors: A Multiple-Treatment Meta-Analysis of Clinical Decision Indicators. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: [34205385](#) DOI: [10.3390/jcm10122713](#)]
  - 94 **Neal B**, Perkovic V, Mahaffey KW, de Zeeuw D, Fulcher G, Erondu N, Shaw W, Law G, Desai M, Matthews DR; CANVAS Program Collaborative Group. Canagliflozin and Cardiovascular and Renal Events in Type 2 Diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **377**: 644-657 [PMID: [28605608](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa1611925](#)]
  - 95 **Heyward J**, Mansour O, Olson L, Singh S, Alexander GC. Association between sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 (SGLT2) inhibitors and lower extremity amputation: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2020; **15**: e0234065 [PMID: [32502190](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0234065](#)]
  - 96 **Miyashita S**, Kuno T, Takagi H, Sugiyama T, Ando T, Valentin N, Shimada YJ, Kodaira M, Numasawa Y, Kanei Y, Bangalore S. Risk of amputation associated with sodium-glucose co-transporter 2 inhibitors: A meta-analysis of five randomized controlled trials. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2020; **163**: 108136 [PMID: [32272190](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108136](#)]
  - 97 **Giugliano D**, Scappaticcio L, Longo M, Caruso P, Maiorino MI, Bellastella G, Ceriello A, Chiodini P, Esposito K. GLP-1 receptor agonists and cardiorenal outcomes in type 2 diabetes: an updated meta-analysis of eight CVOTs. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2021; **20**: 189 [PMID: [34526024](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-021-01366-8](#)]
  - 98 **Dhatriya K**, Bain SC, Buse JB, Simpson R, Tarnow L, Kaltoft MS, Stellfeld M, Tornøe K, Pratley RE; LEADER Publication Committee on behalf of the LEADER Trial Investigators. The Impact of Liraglutide on Diabetes-Related Foot Ulceration and Associated Complications in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes at High Risk for Cardiovascular Events: Results From the LEADER Trial. *Diabetes Care* 2018; **41**: 2229-2235 [PMID: [30072400](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc18-1094](#)]
  - 99 **Tuttolomondo A**, Cirrincione A, Casuccio A, Del Cuore A, Daidone M, Di Chiara T, Di Raimondo D, Corte VD, Maida C, Simonetta I, Scaglione S, Pinto A. Efficacy of dulaglutide on vascular health indexes in subjects with type 2 diabetes: a randomized trial. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2021; **20**: 1 [PMID: [33397395](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-020-01183-5](#)]
  - 100 **Hasan R**, Firwana B, Elraiyah T, Domecq JP, Prutsky G, Nabhan M, Prokop LJ, Henke P, Tsapas A, Montori VM, Murad MH. A systematic review and meta-analysis of glycemic control for the prevention of diabetic foot syndrome. *J Vasc Surg* 2016; **63**: 22S-28S.e1 [PMID: [26804364](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jvs.2015.10.005](#)]
  - 101 **Fernando ME**, Seneviratne RM, Tan YM, Lazzarini PA, Sangla KS, Cunningham M, Buttner PG, Golledge J. Intensive versus conventional glycaemic control for treating diabetic foot ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016; **2016**: CD010764 [PMID: [26758576](#) DOI: [10.1002/14651858.CD010764.pub2](#)]
  - 102 **Dissanayake A**, Vandal AC, Boyle V, Park D, Milne B, Grech R, Ng A. Does intensive glycaemic control promote healing in diabetic foot ulcers? - a feasibility study. *BMJ Open* 2020; **10**: e029009 [PMID: [31964660](#) DOI: [10.1136/bmjopen-2019-029009](#)]
  - 103 **Nathan DM**, Genuth S, Lachin J, Cleary P, Crofford O, Davis M, Rand L, Siebert C; Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1993; **329**: 977-986 [PMID: [8366922](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJM199309303291401](#)]
  - 104 **Boulton AJM**, Armstrong DG, Löndahl M, Frykberg RG, Game FL, Edmonds ME, Orgill DP, Kramer K, Gurtner GC, Januszky M, Vileikyte L. New Evidence-Based Therapies for Complex Diabetic Foot Wounds. Arlington (VA): American Diabetes Association; 2022 May- [PMID: [35763580](#) DOI: [10.2337/db2022-02](#)]
  - 105 **Gordillo GM**, Sen CK. Evidence-based recommendations for the use of topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of lower extremity wounds. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* 2009; **8**: 105-111 [PMID: [19443899](#) DOI: [10.1177/1534734609335149](#)]
  - 106 **Serena TE**, Bullock NM, Cole W, Lantis J, Li L, Moore S, Patel K, Sabo M, Wahab N, Price P. Topical oxygen therapy in the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers: a multicentre, open, randomised controlled clinical trial. *J Wound Care* 2021; **30**: S7-S14 [PMID: [33979229](#) DOI: [10.12968/jowc.2021.30.Sup5.S7](#)]
  - 107 **Niederauer MQ**, Michalek JE, Liu Q, Papas KK, Lavery LA, Armstrong DG. Continuous diffusion of oxygen improves diabetic foot ulcer healing when compared with a placebo control: a randomised, double-blind, multicentre study. *J Wound Care* 2018; **27**: S30-S45 [PMID: [30207844](#) DOI: [10.12968/jowc.2018.27.Sup9.S30](#)]
  - 108 **Frykberg RG**, Franks PJ, Edmonds M, Brantley JN, Téot L, Wild T, Garoufalos MG, Lee AM, Thompson JA, Reach G, Dove CR, Lachgar K, Grottemeyer D, Renton SC; TWO2 Study Group. A Multinational, Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blinded, Placebo-Controlled Trial to Evaluate the Efficacy of Cyclical Topical Wound Oxygen (TWO2) Therapy in the Treatment of Chronic Diabetic Foot Ulcers: The TWO2 Study. *Diabetes Care* 2020; **43**: 616-624 [PMID: [31619393](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc19-0476](#)]
  - 109 **Yellin JI**, Gaebler JA, Zhou FF, Niecko T, Novins O, Ockert A, Krzynowek D, Garoufalos MG, Lee AM, Frykberg RG. Reduced Hospitalizations and Amputations in Patients with Diabetic Foot Ulcers Treated with Cyclical Pressurized Topical Wound Oxygen Therapy: Real-World Outcomes. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* 2022; **11**: 657-665 [PMID: [34714167](#) DOI: [10.1089/wound.2021.0118](#)]

- 110 **Lipsky BA**, Berendt AR. Hyperbaric oxygen therapy for diabetic foot wounds: has hope hurdled hype? *Diabetes Care* 2010; **33**: 1143-1145 [PMID: 20427686 DOI: 10.2337/dc10-0393]
- 111 **Edmonds M**, Lázaro-Martínez JL, Alfayate-García JM, Martini J, Petit JM, Rayman G, Lobmann R, Uccioli L, Sauvadet A, Bohbot S, Kerihuel JC, Piaggese A. Sucrose octasulfate dressing versus control dressing in patients with neuroischaemic diabetic foot ulcers (Explorer): an international, multicentre, double-blind, randomised, controlled trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2018; **6**: 186-196 [PMID: 29275068 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(17)30438-2]
- 112 **Game F**, Jeffcoate W, Tarnow L, Jacobsen JL, Whitham DJ, Harrison EF, Ellender SJ, Fitzsimmons D, Löndahl M; LeucoPatch II trial team. LeucoPatch system for the management of hard-to-heal diabetic foot ulcers in the UK, Denmark, and Sweden: an observer-masked, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2018; **6**: 870-878 [PMID: 30243803 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(18)30240-7]
- 113 **Rastogi A**, Kulkarni SA, Deshpande SK, Driver V, Barman H, Bal A, Deshmukh M, Nair H. Novel Topical Esmolol Hydrochloride (Galnobax) for Diabetic Foot Wound: Phase 1/2, Multicenter, Randomized, Double-Blind, Vehicle-Controlled Parallel-Group Study. *Adv Wound Care (New Rochelle)* 2022; **12** [PMID: 36245145 DOI: 10.1089/wound.2022.0093]
- 114 **Lavery LA**, Fulmer J, Shebetka KA, Regulski M, Vayser D, Fried D, Kashefsky H, Owings TM, Nadarajah J; Grafix Diabetic Foot Ulcer Study Group. The efficacy and safety of Grafix(®) for the treatment of chronic diabetic foot ulcers: results of a multi-centre, controlled, randomised, blinded, clinical trial. *Int Wound J* 2014; **11**: 554-560 [PMID: 25048468 DOI: 10.1111/iwj.12329]
- 115 **Tettlback W**, Cazzell S, Sigal F, Caporusso JM, Agnew PS, Hanft J, Dove C. A multicentre prospective randomised controlled comparative parallel study of dehydrated human umbilical cord (EpiCord) allograft for the treatment of diabetic foot ulcers. *Int Wound J* 2019; **16**: 122-130 [PMID: 30246926 DOI: 10.1111/iwj.13001]
- 116 **National Diabetes Services Scheme**. Foot Forward. 2023. [cited 31 March 2023]. Available from: <https://www.footforward.org.au/>
- 117 **National Association of Diabetes Centres**. Interdisciplinary HRFS Accreditation. 2019. [cited 31 March 2023]. Available from: <https://nadc.net.au/hrfs-accreditation/>
- 118 **Arsenault-Lapierre G**, Henein M, Gaid D, Le Berre M, Gore G, Vedel I. Hospital-at-Home Interventions vs In-Hospital Stay for Patients With Chronic Disease Who Present to the Emergency Department: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Netw Open* 2021; **4**: e2111568 [PMID: 34100939 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2021.11568]





## Novel insights regarding the role of noncoding RNAs in diabetes

Mirjana T Macvanin, Zoran Gluvic, Vladan Bajic, Esma R Isenovic

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0

Grade B (Very good): B, B

Grade C (Good): C, C

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Beg MMA, Kyrgyzstan; Wang Z, China; Wu QN, China

**Received:** December 23, 2022

**Peer-review started:** December 23, 2022

**First decision:** April 11, 2023

**Revised:** May 1, 2023

**Accepted:** May 22, 2023

**Article in press:** May 22, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Mirjana T Macvanin, Vladan Bajic, Esma R Isenovic**, Department of Radiobiology and Molecular Genetics, Vinča Institute of Nuclear Sciences - National Institute of the Republic of Serbia, University of Belgrade, Belgrade 11000, Serbia

**Zoran Gluvic**, Department of Endocrinology and Diabetes, Clinic for Internal Medicine, Zemun Clinical Hospital, School of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Belgrade 11000, Serbia

**Corresponding author:** Zoran Gluvic, MD, PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Endocrinology and Diabetes, Clinic for Internal Medicine, Zemun Clinical Hospital, School of Medicine, University of Belgrade, Vukova 9, Belgrade 11000, Serbia. [zoranguvic@yahoo.com](mailto:zoranguvic@yahoo.com)

### Abstract

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a group of metabolic disorders defined by hyperglycemia induced by insulin resistance, inadequate insulin secretion, or excessive glucagon secretion. In 2021, the global prevalence of diabetes is anticipated to be 10.7% (537 million people). Noncoding RNAs (ncRNAs) appear to have an important role in the initiation and progression of DM, according to a growing body of research. The two major groups of ncRNAs implicated in diabetic disorders are miRNAs and long noncoding RNAs. miRNAs are single-stranded, short (17–25 nucleotides), ncRNAs that influence gene expression at the post-transcriptional level. Because DM has reached epidemic proportions worldwide, it appears that novel diagnostic and therapeutic strategies are required to identify and treat complications associated with these diseases efficiently. miRNAs are gaining attention as biomarkers for DM diagnosis and potential treatment due to their function in maintaining physiological homeostasis *via* gene expression regulation. In this review, we address the issue of the gradually expanding global prevalence of DM by presenting a complete and up-to-date synopsis of various regulatory miRNAs involved in these disorders. We hope this review will spark discussion about ncRNAs as prognostic biomarkers and therapeutic tools for DM. We examine and synthesize recent research that used novel, high-throughput technologies to uncover ncRNAs involved in DM, necessitating a systematic approach to examining and summarizing their roles and possible diagnostic and therapeutic uses.

**Key Words:** Noncoding RNA; miRNA; Diabetes; Circulating miRNA biomarkers; Therapeutic target; CRISPR/Cas9 system

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



**Core tip:** Diabetes mellitus is a chronic endocrinopathy characterized by disrupted glucose, lipid, and amino acid metabolism and has reached pandemic proportions. A vast body of evidence demonstrates that miRNAs play a key role in diabetic pathophysiology. Here, we explore numerous regulatory miRNAs involved in DM and discuss their potential diagnostic and therapeutic applications.

**Citation:** Macvanin MT, Gluvic Z, Bajic V, Isenovic ER. Novel insights regarding the role of noncoding RNAs in diabetes. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 958-976

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/958.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjcd.v14.i7.958>

## INTRODUCTION

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is a chronic endocrinopathy caused by genetic and environmental factors that lead to disruption of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. If DM is left out of control, the delayed effects of such a metabolic derangement promote systemic, mainly vascular consequences[1-3]. The prevalence of DM is increasing rapidly and has reached pandemic proportions[4,5]. According to studies and International Diabetes Federation (IDF), the global prevalence of type 2 DM (T2DM) was 9.3% in 2019, expected to rise to 10.9% by 2045, and affects ~629 million people[6,7].

The pathophysiology of DM is based on hyperglycemia induced by either insulin resistance (IR), insulin deficiency, or both[4]. Ineffective glucose utilization favors the activation of alternative glucose metabolic pathways (*i.e.* polyol, protein kinase C, and hexosamine), contributing to mitochondrial dysfunction, reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation, and the development of cellular and tissue hypoxia[8]. DM can cause endothelial cell destruction and low-grade systemic inflammation, leading to vascular problems, including diabetic foot ulcers, peripheral neuropathy, nephropathy, maculopathy, and retinopathy[9-11]. In DM patients, vascular issues contribute to a two to four-fold increase in myocardial infarction, stroke, and overall mortality[12-14].

There are at least five types of DM, with type 1 DM (T1DM) and T2DM being the most prevalent in clinical settings[2, 15]. T1DM represents 10% of all cases and is one of the most frequent chronic diseases of childhood, with a worldwide incidence that is increasing by 3% annually[16-18]. Multiple mechanisms, including autoimmunity, genetic susceptibility, and epigenetic modulation, have been implicated in T1DM pathogenesis[19]. The presence of autoantibodies against  $\beta$ -cell antigens, such as insulin, decarboxylase, tyrosine phosphatases-2 and -2b, and glutamic acid, have been detected in T1DM patients[19,20]. More than 50 mutations that describe disease susceptibility were discovered at 50 different genetic loci, with HLA class II mutations being the most common. In addition, environmental factors such as nutritional habits, viruses, and other epigenetic factors directly affect the expression of insulin genes and genes responsible for autoimmune responses[21].

T2DM is more common in older or obese patients and is distinguished by cells and tissues that are resistant to high insulin levels and even high blood sugar levels. T2DM accounts for most (90%–95%) cases of DM[2,7]. While genetic predisposition and obesity are the main risk factors for the development of T2DM, autoimmunity plays a pivotal role in the development of T1DM[1,22].

Basic scientific research continuously aims to identify improved biochemical markers of early or advanced endothelial injury. Besides C-reactive protein, homocysteine, nitric oxide, and inflammatory cytokines, miRNAs are promising tools for assessing vascular complications risk in DM patients. Due to accumulating evidence regarding their role in the onset and progression of DM, miRNAs are gaining substantial attention as novel diagnostic biomarkers for DM and potential therapeutic agents.

In this review, we address the problem of the global prevalence of DM by providing a systematic and up-to-date summary of various miRNAs involved in the pathogenesis and pathophysiology of DM. We also summarize the recent findings of numerous studies that used a novel high-throughput methodology to identify miRNAs involved in the pathogenesis of DM and their potential diagnostic and therapeutic applications.

## ROLES OF miRNAs IN DM

The rapid advancement of high-throughput sequencing technologies, such as microarray, deep RNA sequencing, and next-generation sequencing, revealed novel insights into the structure and function of the human genome and transcriptome. An unexpected finding of such studies is that only ~2% of the human genome is transcribed into protein-coding mRNA[23,24], while the remainder of the genome is transcribed into noncoding RNAs (ncRNAs), including structural RNAs (rRNAs and tRNAs), and regulatory RNAs such as miRNAs and long noncoding RNAs (lncRNAs)[25]. miRNAs are small (17–25 nucleotides) single-stranded ncRNA molecules that regulate gene expression post-transcriptionally primarily by binding to complementary cis-elements in the 3'-untranslated region (UTR) of target mRNAs[26]. They may, however, bind anywhere along the mRNA transcript to inhibit translation and regulate mRNA stability and degradation[27,28]. miRNA interactions with coding areas and the 5'-UTR are thought to mute gene expression[29,30], whereas miRNA interactions with promoter regions are thought to activate transcription[31].

miRNAs are transcribed by RNA polymerase II as long precursor molecules, which are cleaved by the nuclear RNase III-type endoribonuclease DROSHA to approximately 70-nucleotide precursor miRNAs (pre-miRNAs)[32], before being transported into the cytoplasm and further processed by another RNase III enzyme, DICER, to generate mature double-stranded miRNAs[33]. The guide strand of mature miRNA associates with Argonaute (AGO) proteins and is incorporated into the minimal miRNA-induced silencing complex (miRISC) that interacts with complementary sites within the target mRNAs[33] (Figure 1). It has been estimated that around 60% of human transcripts contain potential miRNA-binding sites within their 3'-UTRs[34] and that a single miRNA can potentially bind to more than 100 target mRNAs, where several miRNAs may act synergistically to finely tune the expression of the same transcript[35-37].

### miRNAs as glucose homeostasis regulators

miRNAs regulate glucose homeostasis by controlling insulin production, secretion, and cell proliferation. Fine-tuned insulin secretion from pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells is required for blood glucose homeostasis; perturbations in this process can result in hyperglycemia and DM. The tissue-specific expression of miRNAs is an important aspect of their role in the pathophysiology of DM. For instance, miR-9, miR-375, miR-376 and miR-7 are highly expressed in the human pancreas, where they exhibit an important role in pancreatic islet function[38-40], participating in pancreas development and the regulation of islet mass, as well as  $\beta$ -cell proliferation and insulin secretion. Expanding knowledge of tissue-specific miRNA expression in animal models and human subjects is illustrated by several studies that provide valuable insights into connections between miRNAs and DM. For example, in streptozotocin-induced T1D mice, miRNA-microarray profiling revealed 64 upregulated and 72 downregulated pancreatic miRNAs, and subsequent qRT-PCR analysis validated the decreased expression of let-7, miR-148b-3p, miR-27a-3p, miR-7a-5p, miR-7b-5p, miR-26a-5p, and miR-26b-5p in diabetic mice[41]. Another study confirmed the downregulation of miR-26a-5p in pancreatic mouse tissues[42]. Regarding T2DM animal models, increased levels of miRNAs belonging to the miR-199 and miR-200 families, as well as miR-34a, miR-132, miR-146, let-7b, and miR-21, were observed in pancreatic islets of diabetic mice[43,44] whereas miR-30d, miR-184, miR-203, miR-210, miR-338-3p and miR-383 had significantly decreased levels[44-46]. miR-199a-5p and miR-184 were consistently dysregulated in several mouse models of obesity and/or IR. For instance, increased expression of miR-199a-5p was also reported in islets of diet-induced obese (DIO) mice[44,47], whereas decreased expression of miR-184 was confirmed in an independent study using the islets of mice on a high-fat diet[48]. In the nonobese spontaneous Goto-Kakizaki rat T2DM rat model, global evaluation of miRNA expression pattern in pancreatic islets identified 30 dysregulated miRNAs[49]. A study by Karolina *et al*[50] performed on pancreatic T2DM rat tissue showed a significant increase of miR-144, miR-150, miR-29a, miR-192, and miR-320a observed, while miR-146a, miR-30d, and miR-182 were highly downregulated[50].

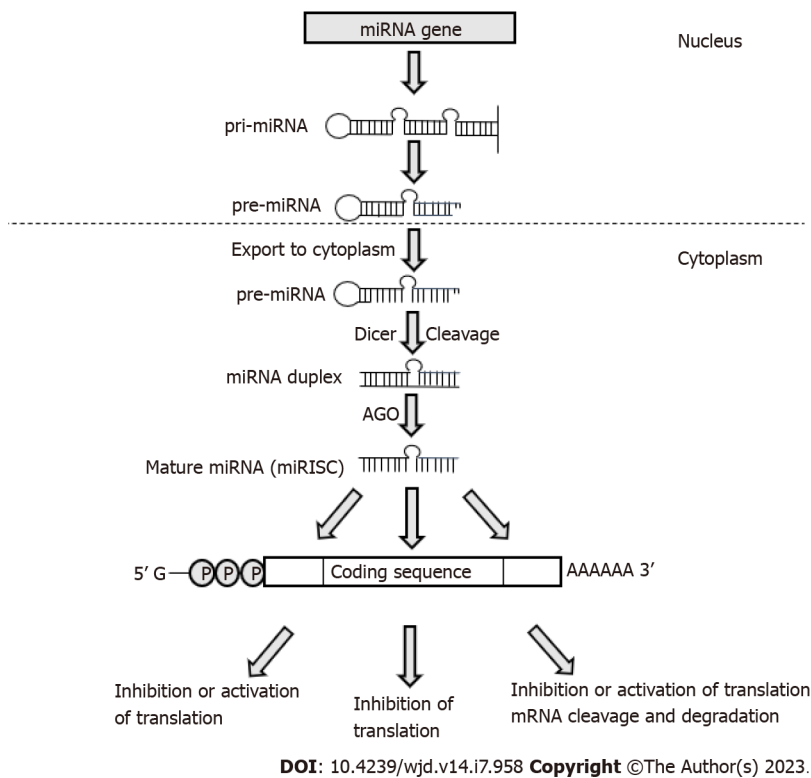
Human studies show a cluster of highly expressed miRNAs expressed explicitly in human  $\beta$ -cells, such as miR-655, miR-656, miR-127, miR-136, miR-543, miR-369, miR-411, miR-432, miR-487, miR-495, miR-589, is significantly downregulated in islets from T2DM patients[51]. Other studies also found increased miR-124a and miR-187 expression in the islet tissue of T2DM patients[52,53]. However, miR-7a, and miR-184, implicated in the regulation of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell function, showed a significantly decreased expression in human T2DM islets[47,48]. In T1DM patients, significant upregulation of miR-125a-5p compared to healthy controls was observed[54].

miR-375, which has an established role in regulating insulin secretion (Figure 2)[40], was the most highly expressed miRNA in human pancreatic islets[55]. The target of miR-375 is myotrophin (Mtpn) which is involved in the cytoskeletal remodeling by depolymerizing actin filaments[40] and mediating exocytosis by enabling the fusion of insulin vesicles on membranes of  $\beta$ -cells[40,56] (Figure 3). In addition, Mtpn was shown to upregulate the nuclear factor (NF)- $\kappa$ B, thus inducing the expression of proteins responsible for targeting insulin vesicles to the membrane[57,58].

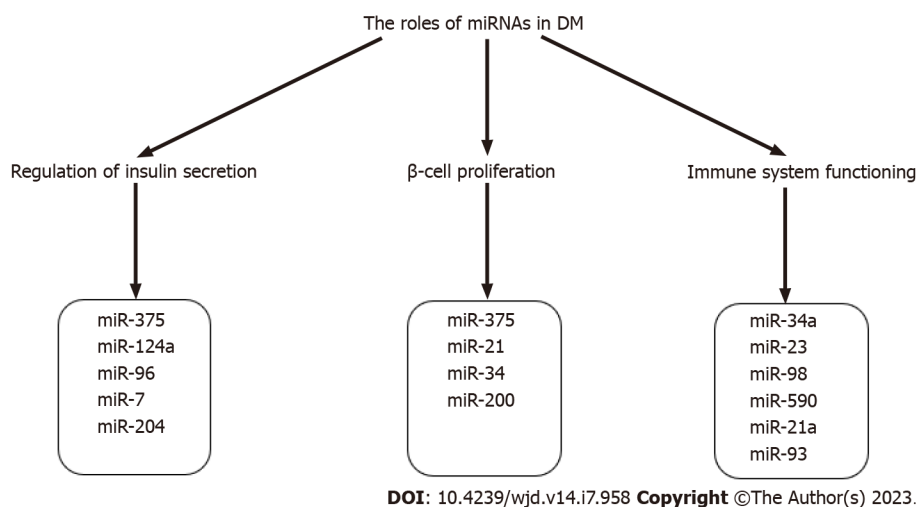
Lovis *et al*[59] found that miR-124a and miR-96 could also operate as transcriptional regulators of proteins involved in insulin exocytosis and secretion (Figure 3)[59]. miR-124a increases the levels of Rab3A, SNAP25, and synapsin-1A while decreasing Noc2 and Rab27A levels (Figure 3). Rab27A is a GTPase that allows vesicles to be transported to the cell membrane. The direct binding of miR-124a to the 3'-UTR of Rab27A reduces Rab27A expression (Figure 3). miR-124a overexpression causes excessive insulin release at rest and decreases glucose-induced insulin secretion[59]. miR-96 has been shown to reduce glucose-induced insulin release by upregulating granuphilin, a negative regulator of insulin exocytosis, while suppressing Noc2 expression[59], a protein that is essential for the normal regulation of endocrine cell exocytosis[60]. miR-7 has also been found to inhibit glucose-induced insulin release in  $\beta$ -cells. It acts by directly regulating the expression of genes involved in the late stages of insulin granules fusion with the plasma membrane, including the soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor attachment protein receptor complex, which mediates membrane fusion of vesicles with their target cellular compartments[47].

Several miRNAs are implicated in the regulation of insulin production. miR-375 has been shown to inhibit 3'-phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase (PDK)1, a crucial component of the PI3K cascade (Figure 3)[61]. Decreased PDK1 levels lead to the downregulation of insulin gene expression in response to glucose stimulation[61]. miR-204 has also been found as a negative regulator of insulin production, whose expression is influenced by thioredoxin-interacting protein (TXNIP), a redox state regulator in  $\beta$ -cells. TXNIP levels are increased in DM, resulting in elevated miR-204 expression that mediates increased degradation of the insulin transcription factor MAFA[62]. Another target of miR-204 is the glucagon-like peptide 1 receptor 3'-UTR, and this interaction also downregulates glucose-induced insulin secretion [63].

miR-375 and several other pancreatic miRNAs, including miR-21, miR-34, and miR-200, have been found to influence  $\beta$ -cell proliferation, survival, and apoptosis (Figure 2). For instance, decreased proliferation and viability are associated with a miR-375 knockdown in mice, resulting in a severely diabetic state[56]. MiR-21, whose expression is regulated by the NF- $\kappa$ B proinflammatory cytokine pathway, has been reported to regulate  $\beta$ -cell number[64,65]. miR-21 overexpression *in vitro* was associated with decreased  $\beta$ -cell number[64]. miR-34a knockdown increased  $\beta$ -cell quantity and mass, which



**Figure 1 Mechanism of action of miRNAs.** AGO: Argonaute family of protein; miRNA: microRNA; miRISC: miRNA-induced silencing complex; pre-RNA: Precursor RNA; pri-miRNA: Primary miRNA; pre-miRNA: Precursor miRNA; 3'UTR: 3' untranslated region; 5' UTR: 5' untranslated region.

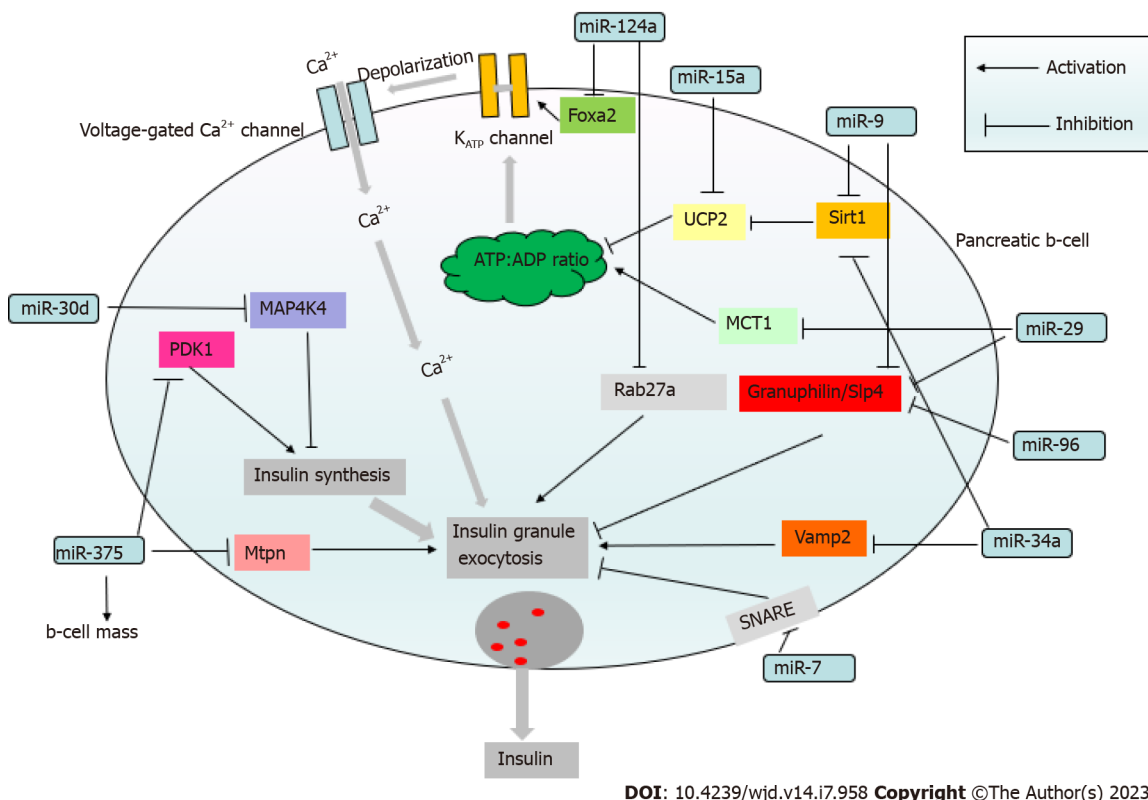


**Figure 2 The role of specific miRNAs in DM.** miRNAs: micro RNAs; DM: Diabetes mellitus.

could be explained by the role of miR-34 in targeting sirtuin (SIRT)1 and, as a result, causing p53-mediated apoptosis[64]. miR-200 also induces expression of proapoptotic genes in both T1DM and T2DM by suppressing Xiap, a caspase inhibitor, and Dnajc3, a β-cell heat shock protein, while activating the tumor suppressor protein Trp53[66].

### miRNAs as mediators of immune system equilibrium in DM

The significance of miRNAs as global cellular regulators of gene expression is evident in their function in immune system balance and regulating immune cell differentiation, maturation, and activation, which is especially relevant in the context of T1DM pathogenesis (Figure 2). Various immune cells, such as CD4<sup>+</sup>, CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, natural killer (NK) cells, type B lymphocytes, dendritic cells, and chemokines and cytokines, are characteristic of T1DM-associated β-cell damage[67]. B lymphocytes play a protective and defensive role for β-cells preventing T1DM development. Mone *et al*[68] reported that miR-34a overexpression in diabetic mice leads to reduced activity of B lymphocytes *via* a negative expression of the *Foxp1* gene[68] involved in B lymphopoiesis, resulting in a reduced ability of pancreatic islets to defend themselves against damage[68,69]. miRNA expression also regulates the production of specific T cells at the other end of the homeostatic



**Figure 3 miRNAs mediating glucose metabolism and insulin secretion in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells.** Foxa2: Forkhead box A2; KATP channel: ATP-sensitive potassium channel; MAP4K4: Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase kinase kinase 4; MCT1: Monocarboxylate transporter 1; Mtpn: Myotrophin; PDK1: Phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase 1; Rab27a: Member RAS oncogene family; Sirt1: Sirtuin (silent mating type information regulation 2 homologs) 1; SNARE: Soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor activating protein receptor; Vamp2: Vesicle-associated membrane protein 2; UCP2: Uncoupling protein 2.

chain. miR-590, miR-98, and miR-23 overexpression has also been demonstrated to influence the production of CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes that target pancreatic islet antigens. The mechanisms of action operate by suppressing the expression of TRAIL and FAS ligands, implying that miRNA-mediated gene silencing may promote autoimmunity and the development of T1DM[70]. The three primary antibodies in T1DM occurring long before disease onset are autoantibodies against specific antigens of pancreatic islet cells IA, IA2B, and GAD (glutamic acid decarboxylase) and a cluster of 32 miRNAs participate in biosynthetic pathways that modify the expression of T1DM autoantibody sequences[71]. miRNA-21a and miR-93 are involved in the processes of inflammation and pathways leading to cell death in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) of T1DM patients[72], whereas miR-326, which targets significant immune system modulators such as the vitamin D receptor, was found to be overexpressed in T1DM patients' PBMC[73].

## ROLE OF lncRNAs IN DM

lncRNAs are common long (> 200 nucleotides) linear transcripts that regulate gene expression at the transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels, influencing mRNA stability, pre-mRNA splicing, and translation[74-77]. Mechanistically, lncRNAs can act as miRNA sponges, scaffolds for protein complexes, and decoys for regulatory factors[76]. The interaction of lncRNAs with transcription factors results in transcription regulation[75,78]. It has also been observed that some lncRNAs may interact with pre-mRNAs to influence splicing[79]. lncRNAs can potentially block protein interactions with target mRNAs or change protein catalytic activity, acting as decoys[74,76]. It was also discovered that lncRNAs binding to translating mRNAs change the target mRNA's stability and translation[74].

lncRNAs regulate critical physiological processes such as cell proliferation, growth, differentiation, senescence, aging, and secretion[80,81]. They are also implicated in the pathogenesis of several diseases, including cardiovascular disease and DM. In humans, lncRNAs are primarily produced by RNA polymerase II or III[82] and are characterized as sense- or antisense-overlap, bidirectional, intronic, or intergenic lncRNAs based on their proximity to the next protein-coding gene[83]. The functions of lncRNAs are governed by their cellular location, with nuclear lncRNAs modulating transcription and splicing and cytoplasmic lncRNAs regulating post-transcriptional events such as mRNA stability, protein synthesis, and posttranscriptional alterations[76].

Various lncRNAs are expressed in a cell-type specific manner in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, such as *GAS5* (growth arrest-specific transcript 5), *PLUTO* (PDX1 locus upstream transcript), *TUG1* (taurine upregulated gene 1), *MEG3* (maternally expressed gene 3), and  $\beta$ LINC ( $\beta$ -cell long intergenic ncRNAs). *GAS5* is a lncRNA that regulates cell development and proliferation. *GAS5* levels in diabetic patients' serum are considerably lower than in healthy controls[84], and db/db mice



[85], and *GAS5* silencing *in vitro* is related to cell cycle arrest and decreased insulin production and secretion. *PLUTO* is an antisense transcript lncRNA upstream of the gene that codes for PDX1, a transcription factor involved in  $\beta$ -cell differentiation and pancreatic development. Both *PLUTO* and *PDX1* are significantly downregulated in T2DM patients[86]. Reduced *PLUTO* expression is related to chromatin changes that limit the interaction of the PDX1 promoter with its enhancer, resulting in lower PDX1 expression[86], implying that *PLUTO* plays a role in the control of  $\beta$ -cell function. *TUG1* and *MEG3* are extensively expressed in the pancreas and are controlled by glucose levels[87,88]. *TUG1* and *MEG3* knockdown reduces insulin synthesis and secretion and promotes  $\beta$ -cell death[88], supporting their roles in  $\beta$ -cell development and insulin production control.  *$\beta$ LINC1* is a highly conserved lncRNA linked to increased glucose intolerance and aberrant insulin secretion[89].  *$\beta$ LINC2* and  *$\beta$ LINC3* are more abundant in pancreatic islets than other organs.  *$\beta$ LINC2* expression levels correlate favorably with body weight, glycemia, and insulinemia, but  *$\beta$ LINC3* expression correlates negatively with body mass index (BMI) and is considerably lower in T2DM patients compared to healthy controls[90].

## FUNCTIONS OF CIRCULAR RNAs IN DM

Circular RNAs (circRNAs) are abundant, conserved tissue-specific covalently closed loop circular RNAs[91-95] produced by the direct ligation of 5' and 3' ends of linear RNAs as intermediates in RNA processing or generated by backsplicing where a downstream 5' splice donor attacks an upstream 3' splice acceptor site of pre-mRNA forming a covalently closed circRNA lacking the 5' and 3' ends[96,97]. circRNAs regulate gene expression by acting as miRNA sponges, modulating protein-protein interactions, binding to ribosomes, and interfering with translation or modifying transcription[98]. circRNAs are thought to play a role in the etiology of many diseases, including DM[99]. circRNA *Cdr1as*, for example, regulates insulin production and secretion by acting as a sponge for miR-7, reducing insulin secretion. *Cdr1as* contains about 60 miR-7 binding sites[93], and *Cdr1as* upregulation increases insulin secretion by inhibiting miR-7 activity[47]. miR-7 directly targets and inhibits the expression of paired box (Pax)6 and the myosin VIIA and Rab interacting protein (Myrip). Pax6 is a transcription factor that interacts with the promoters of the *ins1* and *ins2* genes to stimulate insulin production and secretion, whereas Myrip is involved in secretory granule transport and release. *Cdr1as* expression is downregulated in db/db mouse islets[100], but *Cdr1as* overexpression increases Pax 6 and Myrip expression, enhancing insulin transcription and secretion in pancreatic islets[101].

*CircHIPK3* is abundantly expressed in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, and decreased *circHIPK3* levels are associated with reduced proliferation of  $\beta$ -cells[100]. *CircHIPK3* silencing decreases insulin mRNA levels and perturbs glucose-stimulated insulin secretion[100].

*CircAFF1*[101], another highly expressed circRNA in pancreatic islets, causes  $\beta$ -cell death *in vitro*, implying its role in  $\beta$ -cell growth and function[100].

## FUNCTION OF miRNAs AS ENDOCRINE SIGNALING MOLECULES IN THE REGULATION OF INSULIN PRODUCTION AND FAT METABOLISM

Numerous investigations have shown that miRNAs act as endocrine signaling molecules, regulating insulin production and fat metabolism. Specific miRNAs directly regulated several insulin-signaling components, including insulin receptors (INSR) and several transcription factors. For example, miR-424-5p was found to target the 3'-UTR sequence of INSR mRNA, and its overexpression in human hepatocytes HepG2 cell line leads to decreased INSR levels and lipid accumulation[102]. Treatment of HepG2 cells with saturated fatty acids leads to increased miR-424-5 and a reduced expression of INSR[102]. Similarly, miR-15b[103], miR-195[104], and miR-96[105] bind to human INSR mRNA, and in the liver of mice on a high-fat diet or in HepG2 cells treated with saturated fatty acids, elevated expression of miR-96 and miR-195 was observed, accompanied by decreased INSR[104,105]. MiR-122, miR-144, and miR-146a were reported to indirectly modulate INSR by controlling the expression of protein tyrosine phosphatases that remove phosphate groups from tyrosine residues of the cytoplasmic domain of INSR and negatively affect insulin signaling[50,106,107]. In addition, INSR compartmentalization and signal transduction depends on the presence of caveolae, specialized microdomains in plasma membranes composed of caveolin proteins. It has been discovered that miR-107 and miR-103 bind to the 3'-UTR of caveolin-1 mRNA[108] and play a role in IR by increasing liver glucose production. AntagomiR-mediated silencing of miR-107 and miR-103 in adipocytes of DIO mice normalized glucose status[108].

miRNAs also target IR substrates (IRSs), altering insulin signaling and cholesterol and fatty acid metabolism. miR-96, miR-126, and miR-145 regulate IRS1 expression[109-111], whereas IRS2 is targeted by miR33a/b[112,113]. However, it has been reported that different miRNAs regulate IRS in various target tissues. IRS-1 is regulated in skeletal muscle by miR-29a, miR-29c, and miR-128a[104,114,115] and IRS2 by miR-135a[116]. IRS-1 mRNA contains a binding site for miR-29, which has been shown to activate lipid metabolism genes such as the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-coactivator-1 and 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA synthase 2[117].

miR-26, which is significantly downregulated in the livers of overweight people and obese leptin-deficient mice, is another miRNA implicated in regulating insulin sensitivity, glucose and fat metabolism[118]. miR-26a levels correlate positively with BMI and are negatively related to homeostatic model assessment for IR (HOMA-IR). Furthermore, miR-26a overexpression prevented metabolic activity changes associated with obesity[118].



miRNAs regulate insulin-like growth factor (IGF)-1 and its receptor (IGF-1R) expression and secretion, as demonstrated by Ling *et al*[119], who revealed that miR-320 modulates the insulin signaling pathways by influencing IGF-1 expression and insulin sensitivity in adipocytes[119]. This finding implies that specific miRNAs may bind to multiple targets to regulate glucose metabolism, which is supported by the discovery that miR-1 regulates IGF-1 and IGF-1R expression in cardiac and skeletal muscles[120], whereas let-7 may bind to the 3'-UTR regions of INSR, IRS-2, and IGF-1R[121]. The discovery that miR-143-3p, which regulates IGF-2R receptor expression, is significantly up-regulated in the serum of T2DM patients and multiple tissues of obese mice (including pancreas, skeletal muscle, and heart), contributing to IR associated with metabolic syndrome, lends support to the role of IGF signaling in metabolic diseases[122].

## SPECIFIC miRNA DYSREGULATION CAN CONTRIBUTE TO METABOLIC DISEASES

As previously mentioned, pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells are characterized by a high abundance of miR-375[40]. However, studies of miRNA distribution in other organs and tissues, such as liver and adipose tissue, suggest that miRNA expression profiles may serve as signatures of cell identity[123]. High-throughput omics studies have found a link between miRNA expression in different tissues, such as the pancreas, liver, and adipose tissue, and conditions like metabolic disease and obesity[124-126]. For instance, 221 out of 1736 genomic loci associated with obesity correspond to miRNAs[124]. The role of miRNAs in the pathophysiology of T2DM and associated metabolic disorders was investigated. Specific miRNAs such as miR-27a and miR-222 were upregulated in adipose tissue, whereas miR-122, miR-103, and miR-195 were enriched in the liver[127], with miR-122 accounting for nearly 70% of the total miRNA expressed in this tissue[128-130]. In addition, treating adipocytes with glucose results in increased expression of miR-27a, miR-29a, and miR-222 and downregulation of miR-10b in skeletal muscle. Other studies reported that muscle cells are enriched in miR-133a, miR-133b, miR-1, miR-486, miR-206, miR-208a, miR-208b, and miR-499[131-133].

Several studies show that specific miRNAs are differentially expressed in obese subjects' white adipose tissue compared to nonobese controls[109-112], and visceral adipose tissue miRNAs are more important in metabolic dysregulation than subcutaneous tissue miRNAs[134,135]. A correlation has been found between miRNA expression in adipose tissue and metabolic parameters such as BMI, glycemia, leptinemia, and adipogenesis[136,137]. For instance, elevated miR-21 expression was observed in the white adipose tissue of obese humans, and it positively correlated with BMI[138]. Treatment with a miR-21 inhibitor [locked nucleic acid (LNA)-miR-21] resulted in decreased adipocyte size, significant weight loss, and inhibition of expression of transforming growth factor  $\beta$ -receptor 2 (TGFBR2) and phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN)[139].

Circulating miRNAs exert an additional level of the regulation of metabolic homeostasis, which can mediate communications between various types of cells. Extracellular miRNAs may be utilized for evaluating an individual's metabolic condition because dysregulation of their expression is linked to various metabolic diseases, including T2DM, obesity, and cardiovascular diseases[140], and correlates with individual lifestyle characteristics such as exercise[141-144], dietary intake[145], and the composition of gut microbiota[146]. Adipocytes and adipose tissue macrophages (ATMs) can alter insulin-sensitive organs like the liver and muscles by releasing exosomal vesicles carrying miRNAs[147]. miRNA profiling of ATM exosomes revealed enhanced expression of miR-155, which targets the *PPARG* gene that encodes for peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor, which regulates glucose metabolism and fatty acid storage[148]. It has been established that adipose tissue is a major source of exosomal miRNAs that regulate gene expression in distant organs[149]. Several studies confirmed the link between adipose tissue and miRNA profiles, demonstrating that weight loss was associated with significant changes in circulating miRNA levels[150,151]. Thomou *et al*[149] observed that the liver could take up exosomal miR-99b from adipose tissue, resulting in a decreased expression of hepatic fibroblast growth factor 21 and, as a result, glucose intolerance[149].

Extracellular vesicles (EVs), specifically exosomes, play a vital role in interorgan communication by carrying lncRNAs and miRNAs that modulate metabolic pathways. EVs are tiny vesicles enclosed by a membrane, originate from endosomes, and are released by cells into the extracellular fluids depending on their cargo[152]. According to the Minimal Information for Studies of EVs 2018 recommendations, EVs are a component of the total secretome released by the cell, and no specific marker can distinguish EV subtypes and their subcellular origin[153]. Exosomes and microvesicles, two forms of EVs released by cells, are distinguished by their manner of synthesis rather than size. Cells undergo EV biogenesis, which includes inward invagination of the plasma membrane within the cytosol, forming early and late endosomes (LEs). These LEs join together to create multivesicular bodies, which invaginate to form intraluminal vesicles (ILVs)[154]. Exocytosis occurs when these ILVs fuse with the plasma membrane and release exosomes into the extracellular environment[155]. Exosomes are found in various bodily fluids and are released by various cell types, including lymphocytes and pancreatic islets[155]. The transfer of nucleic acids by exosomes is enhanced in inflammatory conditions, and miRNAs represent one of the main cargos transported by exosomes[156].

In DM, these molecules target specific tissues regulating their activity. Therefore, to understand the pathogenesis of T1DM and T2DM, it is crucial to investigate the communication between affected organs in response to elevated blood glucose levels. Exosomes act as messengers, linking the immune response to pancreatic damage and adipocyte stimulation, leading to IR in the liver and muscles. Exosomes containing lncRNAs and miRNAs also contribute to cellular communication by altering metabolic and insulin signals, impacting inflammatory processes in pancreatic cells. Exosome-carried miRNAs, particularly, hold great promise as biomarkers or in developing innovative therapeutics for diabetes and its consequences[157].

Islet insulinitis is connected with the transfer of a specific group of miRNAs from lymphocytes to cells *via* exosomes, including miR-142-3p, miR-142-5p, and miR-155, leading to the selective death of insulin-secreting cells. Inactivation of

these miRNAs protected cells against apoptosis caused by T cell exosomes *in vitro* and reduced T1DM development in NOD mice *in vivo*. As a result, it has been postulated that miRNA transfer mediated by exosomes released by lymphocytes causes  $\beta$ -cell death and may be one of the mechanisms contributing to the development of T1DM[158].

Katayama *et al*[159] used microarrays to evaluate the expression profile of exosomal miRNAs in healthy people and those with T2DM[159]. They discovered that miR-20b-5p in exosomes was abundant in people with T2DM. Further *in vitro* studies revealed that this miRNA targets the AKT interacting protein, which modifies AKT protein activity and decreases glycogen buildup in muscles and IR[159].

Downregulation of exosomal lncRNA-p3134 in diabetic mice reduced glucose-stimulated insulin production by lowering key regulators (Pdx-1, MafA, GLUT2 and Tcf7 L2) in  $\beta$ -cells. This shows that lncRNA-p3134 regulates insulin secretion and that its downregulation leads to diabetes pathogenesis[160].

Exosomal miRNAs (miR-20b-5p, miR-155, miR-450b-3p, miR-151-3p and miR-29b-3p) were elevated in diabetic mice and targeted skeletal muscles *via* insulin signaling regulatory proteins (PPAR, AKT, GLUT4 and FOXO). This contributes to DM pathogenesis by influencing insulin signaling and glucose absorption in skeletal muscles[161]. Other exosomal miRNAs (miR-122, 192, 27a/b, 155 and 29b-3p) were upregulated in diabetic models and targeted adipocytes *via* PPAR proteins. This impairs lipid metabolism and contributes to diabetes development[162].

Exosomal miRNAs (miR-142-3p and miR-142-5p) were also found to be enhanced in diabetic mice and target pancreatic cells *via* cytokines that are elevated. This contributes to DM pathogenesis by encouraging immune cell recruitment and  $\beta$ -cell death during autoimmune attacks[158]. Other exosomal miRNAs that target organs such as astrocytes, retinal tissue, and renal cells (miR-106, miR-146a, miR-222 and miR-486) have potential therapeutic roles in protecting pancreatic cells or treating diabetic complications[163].

Exosomal miRNAs and lncRNAs influence DM development in various ways, including regulating pancreatic inflammation and metabolic and insulin signaling in target organs. Despite mounting evidence, research on the involvement of exosomes harboring ncRNAs in diabetes is still in its early stages, but they have promise and significant roles in pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of DM[164,165].

Finally, chronic inflammation is a feature of metabolic disorders such as DM and obesity[166], and several miRNAs are associated with regulating the expression of inflammatory markers[167-169]. The overexpression of miR-132 in human adipose-derived stem cells results in increased production of interleukin (IL)-8 and monocyte chemoattractant protein (MCP)1[170], which was also found to be regulated by miR-126 and miR-193b[171]. Other studies have found a link between low miR-221 expression and high tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- $\alpha$  levels in human adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells from obese women[172]. miR-145 was found to boost TNF- $\alpha$  expression in adipocytes by activating the NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathway[173]. The investigation of miRNA expression in leptin-deficient ob/ob mouse adipocytes and TNF- $\alpha$ -treated adipocytes *in vitro* revealed a similar expression pattern[174]. In adipocytes isolated from mice, TNF- $\alpha$  increased the expression of a set of miRNAs, including miR-130, miR-150, miR-146a, miR-146b, miR-221 and miR-222, while decreasing miR-143 and miR-103 levels[174-177]. In human preadipocytes, both TNF- $\alpha$  and leptin induce decreased expression of miR-221 and upregulation of miR-335[177,178].

## CIRCULATING miRNAs AS T1DM AND T2DM BIOMARKERS

Increasing evidence supports using extracellular circulatory miRNAs as biomarkers for various pathophysiological conditions[123,179]. Highly stable extracellular miRNAs that are protected from degradation due to their enclosure in exosomal vesicles[180] or association with AGO2 proteins[181,182] and high-density lipoproteins[183], are present in various biological fluids, such as serum[184], plasma[181], cerebrospinal fluid[185], saliva[180], urine and tears[186]. Although the concentration of miRNAs in body fluids is in the femtomolar range[187], highly sensitive assays such as qRT-PCR, microarrays, and RNA sequencing (RNA-seq) can detect them in small samples even after prolonged storage[186].

Several studies investigated the expression of miRNAs in the serum/plasma of diabetic patients, and several circulating miRNAs are consistently dysregulated in T1DM patients compared to controls. In T1DM, 11 circulating miRNAs implicated in immune system function, cell survival and proliferation, and insulin production were dysregulated[188]. This set comprised miR-100-5p, miR-21-5p, miR-150-5p, miR-24-3p, miR-146a-5p, miR-148a-3p, miR-181a-5p, miR-210-5p, miR-342-3p, miR-1275 and miR-375. In a study by Nielsen *et al*[189], global profiling of serum miRNAs expression in new-onset T1DM in children and age-matched healthy controls revealed a set of 12 upregulated miRNAs in T1DM patients, comprising miR-24, miR-152, miR-30a-5p, miR-200, miR-148a, miR-181a, miR-210, miR-27a, miR-29a, miR-26a, miR-27b and miR-25; some of which are implicated in  $\beta$ -cell function and glycemic control[189]. Erener *et al*[190] studied serum miRNA expression and signaling pathways involved in T1DM development[190]. They found six miRNA (miR-222-3p, miR-24-3p, miR-454-3p, miR-144-5p, miR-345-5p and miR-140-5p) that were specifically dysregulated in new-onset T1DM but not at later stages of DM, and were involved in Wnt, MAPK, and PI3K/Akt signaling pathways[190]. The plasma levels of miR-30d, miR29a, miR-21, miR-24, miR-34a, miR-148a, miR-126 and miR-146 were significantly upregulated in adult T1DM patients[191], and higher levels of miR-210, miR-21 and miR-181a in T1DM were also confirmed in other studies[192,193]. More than one independent study found upregulation of miR-21, miR-148a, miR-24, miR-210 and miR-181a-5p in T1DM, indicating their potential use as circulating biomarkers of T1DM.

Global profiling of circulating miRNAs in blood samples of T2DM patients revealed approximately 70 upregulated miRNAs and around 100 downregulated miRNAs in T2DM patients[50]. A subsequent meta-analysis suggested that plasma levels of miR-103, miR-29a, miR-107, miR34a, miR-142-3p, miR-132, miR-375 and miR-144 may potentially serve as biomarkers for T2DM[194]. miR-126a was the most significantly downregulated circulating miRNA in T2DM patients

[195-199]. Comparison of plasma miR-126 levels with healthy controls, T2DM-susceptible, and T2DM patients demonstrated significant miRNA-126 downregulation in both T2DM-susceptible individuals and T2DM patients, suggesting a close association of miR-126 with the T2DM manifestation, thus making this miRNA a potential biomarker for the early identification of susceptibility to T2DM[199]. In addition, numerous studies reported an association of other serum miRNAs with T2DM[197,200-208]. For example, miRNA profiles comparing T2DM patients to a control group with normal glucose tolerance revealed significantly lower expression levels of miR-486, miR-96, miR-23a, miR-191, miR-186, miR192 and let-7[202] whereas increased levels of miR-9, miR34a, miR-27a, miR-15b, miR-29a, miR-124a, miR-30d, miR-192, miR-150, miR-375, miR-146b, miR-320a, miR-571, miR-486, miR-661, miR-1303 miR-770 and miR-892b were observed[203-206]. Whole blood evaluations demonstrated upregulation of miR-320, miR-144, miR-29a, miR-192 and miR-150, downregulation of miR-30d, miR-15a and miR-182[50,207], and decreased miR-103b expression in platelets of T2DM patients[208].

Regarding the utility of miRNAs as potential biomarkers of metabolic diseases, circulatory miRNAs miR-17-5p, miR-15a-5p, miR-221 and let-7g were reported as reliable predictive biomarkers of metabolic syndrome (MetS)[209]. These miRNAs have a well-documented role in regulating IR,  $\beta$ -cell apoptosis, and central obesity[210,211]. Circulating miR-192 and miR-194 have been suggested as prospective DM risk biomarkers[212], whereas plasma levels of miR-29a, miR-9, miR-28-3p, miR-30a-5p, miR-103, and miR-150 are reliable predictive biomarkers that distinguish between incident-T2DM and non-T2DM patients[145]. It should be emphasized that this group of miRNAs is linked to cell proliferation, insulin sensitivity, and secretion and that alterations in their levels can occur up to three years before T2DM development[123]. However, more controlled studies on large patient cohorts are required to fully establish the potential of many proposed miRNA-based biomarkers for T1DM, T2DM, and other metabolic diseases.

## miRNAs AND NANOTECHNOLOGY

In recent years, bio-nanomedicine has turned its attention to EVs as a novel disease treatment approach. One of the most promising applications is the delivery of tolerogenic nanoparticles (TNPs) to combat autoimmune diseases like T1DM. EVs and nanoparticles (NPs), as opposed to traditional medicines, provide advantages such as tailored delivery, lower toxicity, and enhanced stability. TNPs can induce immunological tolerance in T1DM patients by regulating the immune response *via* various mechanisms[213]. In contrast, EVs can deliver cargo such as cytokines, growth factors, and miRNAs to recipient cells, influencing immune responses *via* a paracrine impact and during the development of the immunological synapse[214].

A recent study has focused on developing EVs to contain TNPs to treat T1DM. For example, immunomodulatory NPs containing antisense oligonucleotides to CD40, CD80 and CD86 have been utilized to prevent T1DM in mice by increasing Foxp3<sup>+</sup> Treg cells[215]. Another study found that the coculture of islets and bone marrow stem cells enhanced islet-cell survival and functionality in mice, mediated by exosomes *via* a paracrine action[216]. Clinical studies[217] have shown that exosomes derived from mesenchymal stem cells can suppress immune targeting in allogeneic grafts. These findings imply that EVs have regenerative, antiapoptotic, immunomodulatory, and angiogenic activities, making them a prospective tool for restoring islet-cell function and treating autoimmune disorders[218].

Nanotechnology has gained prominence in diabetes research by leveraging nanomaterials, nanostructures, and NP design to obtain more exact information on DM diagnosis. NPs can be used to deliver RNA and proteins to identify and monitor illness progression[219]. A recent study aimed to identify critical miRNAs that are dysregulated in pancreatic islets during T1DM progression and to create a theranostic strategy to modulate their expression using an MRI-based nanodrug. Iron oxide NPs combined with miRNA-targeting oligonucleotides were used to treat a mouse model of T1DM [157,220].

## miRNAs AS POTENTIAL THERAPEUTIC TARGETS IN DIABETES TREATMENT

RNA-based therapeutic approaches have several important advantages compared to other drugs. Theoretically, miRNAs can simultaneously target several mRNAs, and fine-tuning miRNAs expression may restore physiological homeostasis [221]. The mechanism of action of RNA molecules may be elucidated from various available bioinformatics tools, such as *in silico* analysis and RNA structure prediction. ncRNAs are not associated with the development of drug resistance[222]. Thus, miRNAs are intriguing pharmacological targets that can potentially treat various complex diseases such as DM, cardiovascular disease, and cancer at the molecular level[222-225]. In miRNA-based therapies, the ultimate goal is to restore specific miRNA functions to normal levels, achieved by either restoring the expression of downregulated miRNAs using miRNA mimics or inhibiting the activity of upregulated miRNAs with a miRNA inhibitor.

miRNA mimics are double-stranded RNAs with the same sequence as a specific endogenous miRNAs[226]. miRNA mimics have been used *in vitro* to stimulate the regeneration of insulin-producing cells from induced pluripotent stem cells[227-230]. The approach is based on discovering that different miRNA clusters control human iPSC reprogramming [231,232]. However, this approach is not used *in vivo* since it may be associated with unwanted side effects[233].

Antisense oligonucleotides (ASOs) containing a complementary sequence to the target miRNA are used as miRNA inhibitors. Since most miRNAs repress target gene expression, binding a miRNA inhibitor to the mature target miRNA typically activates target gene expression. Locked nucleic acid (LNA) anti-miRs and antagomiRs are *in vivo* efficient modified miRNA inhibitors[234,235]. Anti-miRs are ASOs fully or partially complementary to an endogenous miRNA and act by preventing its interaction with target genes. AntagomiRs are cholesterol-conjugated anti-miRs with improved



intracellular delivery[236]. At present, anti-miRs are the most commonly used miRNA-based therapeutic tool[237,238]. LNA anti-miR-122 treatment has been tested in mice and nonhuman primates, showing reduced plasma cholesterol, improved liver steatosis, and no indication of hepatic toxicity[239,240]. Several other miRNA-targeting therapeutics are in different phases of preclinical and clinical studies. Regarding the potential treatment of T2DM and IR, ASOs were used to inhibit miR-103 and miR-107 in the liver and adipose tissue of obese mice resulting in improved insulin sensitivity and glucose homeostasis[108]. Modified GalNAc-conjugated oligonucleotides RG-125 (AZD4076) developed by Regulus Therapeutics, which targets miR-103/miR-107, was tested in phase I and IIa clinical trials to assess their effect on insulin sensitivity and liver fat content in patients with T2DM and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis[241]. Another anti-miR developed by Regulus Therapeutics for treating metabolic illnesses is 2'-fluoro/methoxyethyl modified, phosphorothioate backbone modified anti-miR-33, which has been proven to reduce atherosclerotic plaque in T2DM patients[242,243]. An LNA-modified ASO targeting miR-208A (MGN-9103) was developed by Viridian Therapeutics, and it demonstrated the potential to ameliorate insulin sensitivity and systemic glucose tolerance in MetS[244]. Several candidate miRNA molecules, such as miR-21 and miR-181a, were suggested as potential therapeutic targets for metabolic disease. miR-21 suppression with LNA-modified anti-miR-21 in adipose tissue of db/db mice led to a significant decrease in body weight [139], whereas oligonucleotide-mediated downregulation of miR-181 in DIO mice increased levels of SIRT1 and ameliorated insulin sensitivity and glucose homeostasis[245].

It is also worth noting that dietary substances like conjugated linoleic acid (CLA), polyphenols, and long-chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (n-3 PUFAs) indirectly influence miRNA expression[246-249]. For instance, CLA treatment altered the expression of miRNAs related to adipocyte differentiation, lipid metabolism, and obesity, such as miR-143, miR-107, miR-222, miR-103 and miR-221[246]. Dietary polyphenols inhibited the increased expression of miR-103 and miR-107, which is associated with a high-fat diet[247], whereas n-3 PUFA consumption alters the expression of miRNAs involved in lipid metabolism and inflammation[249].

Gene editing based on clustered regularly interspaced short palindromic repeats/CRISPR-associated protein-9 (CRISPR/Cas9) has recently emerged as a technique with broad applications in the research and treatment of various diseases. The CRISPR/Cas9 RNA-guided editing technology could be used for genome editing. It is composed of a Cas9 nuclease that binds to a conserved three-nucleotide sequence known as the proto-adjacent motif (PAM) and creates a double-stranded DNA break. CRISPR RNA (crRNA) is a guide for Cas9 and an adapter trans-activating RNA (tracrRNA). The crRNA and tracrRNA can be combined to create a single-guide RNA capable of directing Cas9 to any target within the PAM sequence[250-252]. The CRISPR/Cas9 platform has been used to target the expression of miRNAs implied in various pathophysiological conditions[253,254]. An innovative example of CRISPR/Cas9 use in the context of the development of antidiabetic therapeutics is a recent development of a therapeutic candidate VCTX210. In 2021, CRISPR Therapeutics and ViaCyt companies jointly developed CRISPR-edited stem cell therapy candidate VCTX210 for potentially treating T1DM and T2DM, which has been approved for a clinical trial in Canada. VCTX210 is a stem cell-derived therapy edited with CRISPR-Cas9 intended to replace the  $\beta$ -cells lost in diabetes. Nonetheless, the use of gene editing for therapeutic purposes in the future will necessitate precise delivery of CRISPR to specific target tissues as well as strict control of potential off-target effects[255].

## CONCLUSION

Although most current animal and human studies focus on the detection rather than the functional analysis of various miRNAs associated with cell physiology and pathology, many highly specific miRNAs have recently been identified as potential prognostic markers and therapeutic tools in diabetes patients. MiRNAs are involved in the regulation of gene expression in glucose homeostasis, lipid metabolism, and immune system balance. Increasing evidence shows that miRNAs can be a biomarker to predict type 1 and type 2 diabetes. Future studies must extensively investigate the roles of identified miRNAs to find those with the most reliable prognostic and therapeutic potential. Developing highly precise miRNA-based therapies designed for clinical usage will improve predicting vascular risk and end-organ vascular damage. With further advancements in high-throughput methodologies, such as whole genome and transcriptome profiling, and the associated proteomic and metabolomic analyses, a more profound link between various miRNAs and the physiology and pathophysiology of glucose homeostasis and fat metabolism will be more firmly established.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Macvanin MT wrote the article, Gluvic Z wrote the article, Bajic V wrote the article, and Isenovic ER wrote and critically reviewed the article; All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** Dr. Gluvic reports grants from the research was funded by the Ministry of Education, Science and Technological Development of the Republic of Serbia (Contract No. 451-03-47/2023-01/200017), during the conduct of the study.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>



Country/Territory of origin: Serbia

**ORCID number:** Mirjana T Macvanin 0000-0003-2811-9428; Zoran Gluvic 0000-0001-6371-6610; Vladan Bajic 0000-0002-2333-8245; Esma R Isenovic 0000-0002-0012-2636.

S-Editor: Li L

L-Editor: A

P-Editor: Li L

## REFERENCES

- Nair M. Diabetes mellitus, part 1: physiology and complications. *Br J Nurs* 2007; **16**: 184-188 [PMID: 17363887 DOI: 10.12968/bjon.2007.16.3.22974]
- Forbes JM, Cooper ME. Mechanisms of diabetic complications. *Physiol Rev* 2013; **93**: 137-188 [PMID: 23303908 DOI: 10.1152/physrev.00045.2011]
- Katsarou A, Gudbjörnsdóttir S, Rawshani A, Dabelea D, Bonifacio E, Anderson BJ, Jacobsen LM, Schatz DA, Lernmark Å. Type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2017; **3**: 17016 [PMID: 28358037 DOI: 10.1038/nrdp.2017.16]
- American Diabetes Association Professional Practice Committee. 2. Classification and Diagnosis of Diabetes: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care* 2022; **45**: S17-S38 [PMID: 34964875 DOI: 10.2337/dc22-S002]
- Forouhi NG, Wareham NJ. Epidemiology of diabetes. *Medicine (Abingdon)* 2014; **42**: 698-702 [PMID: 25568613 DOI: 10.1016/j.mpmed.2014.09.007]
- Saeedi P, Petersohn I, Salpea P, Malanda B, Karuranga S, Unwin N, Colagiuri S, Guariguata L, Motala AA, Ogurtsova K, Shaw JE, Bright D, Williams R; IDF Diabetes Atlas Committee. Global and regional diabetes prevalence estimates for 2019 and projections for 2030 and 2045: Results from the International Diabetes Federation Diabetes Atlas, 9(th) edition. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2019; **157**: 107843 [PMID: 31518657 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107843]
- Cho NH, Shaw JE, Karuranga S, Huang Y, da Rocha Fernandes JD, Ohlrogge AW, Malanda B. IDF Diabetes Atlas: Global estimates of diabetes prevalence for 2017 and projections for 2045. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2018; **138**: 271-281 [PMID: 29496507 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2018.02.023]
- Kitada M, Zhang Z, Mima A, King GL. Molecular mechanisms of diabetic vascular complications. *J Diabetes Investig* 2010; **1**: 77-89 [PMID: 24843412 DOI: 10.1111/j.2040-1124.2010.00018.x]
- Stehouwer CDA. Microvascular Dysfunction and Hyperglycemia: A Vicious Cycle With Widespread Consequences. *Diabetes* 2018; **67**: 1729-1741 [PMID: 30135134 DOI: 10.2337/dbi17-0044]
- Atkinson MA, Eisenbarth GS, Michels AW. Type 1 diabetes. *Lancet* 2014; **383**: 69-82 [PMID: 23890997 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60591-7]
- Gordin D, Groop PH. Aspects of Hyperglycemia Contribution to Arterial Stiffness and Cardiovascular Complications in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *J Diabetes Sci Technol* 2016; **10**: 1059-1064 [PMID: 26956240 DOI: 10.1177/1932296816636894]
- Creager MA, Lüscher TF, Cosentino F, Beckman JA. Diabetes and vascular disease: pathophysiology, clinical consequences, and medical therapy: Part I. *Circulation* 2003; **108**: 1527-1532 [PMID: 14504252 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000091257.27563.32]
- Rodríguez-Mañas L, López-Dóriga P, Petidier R, Neira M, Solís J, Pavón I, Peiró C, Sánchez-Ferrer CF. Effect of glycaemic control on the vascular nitric oxide system in patients with type 1 diabetes. *J Hypertens* 2003; **21**: 1137-1143 [PMID: 12777950 DOI: 10.1097/00004872-200306000-00013]
- Rebnord EW, Strand E, Middttun Ø, Svingen GFT, Christensen MHE, Ueland PM, Mellgren G, Njølstad PR, Tell GS, Nygård OK, Pedersen ER. The kynurenine:tryptophan ratio as a predictor of incident type 2 diabetes mellitus in individuals with coronary artery disease. *Diabetologia* 2017; **60**: 1712-1721 [PMID: 28612106 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-017-4329-9]
- Chen Q, Zhu L, Tang Y, Zhao Z, Yi T, Chen H. Preparation-related structural diversity and medical potential in the treatment of diabetes mellitus with ginseng pectins. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2017; **1401**: 75-89 [PMID: 28763831 DOI: 10.1111/nyas.13424]
- Mayer-Davis EJ, Kahkoska AR, Jefferies C, Dabelea D, Balde N, Gong CX, Aschner P, Craig ME. ISPAD Clinical Practice Consensus Guidelines 2018: Definition, epidemiology, and classification of diabetes in children and adolescents. *Pediatr Diabetes* 2018; **19** Suppl 27: 7-19 [PMID: 30226024 DOI: 10.1111/pedi.12773]
- Ounissi-Benkhalha H, Polychronakos C. The molecular genetics of type 1 diabetes: new genes and emerging mechanisms. *Trends Mol Med* 2008; **14**: 268-275 [PMID: 18482868 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmed.2008.04.002]
- Atkinson MA. The pathogenesis and natural history of type 1 diabetes. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2012; **2** [PMID: 23125199 DOI: 10.1101/cshperspect.a007641]
- Csorba TR, Lyon AW, Hollenberg MD. Autoimmunity and the pathogenesis of type 1 diabetes. *Crit Rev Clin Lab Sci* 2010; **47**: 51-71 [PMID: 20545565 DOI: 10.3109/10408361003787171]
- Gonzalez CD, Lee MS, Marchetti P, Pietropaolo M, Towns R, Vaccaro MI, Watada H, Wiley JW. The emerging role of autophagy in the pathophysiology of diabetes mellitus. *Autophagy* 2011; **7**: 2-11 [PMID: 20935516 DOI: 10.4161/autophagy.7.1.13044]
- Esposito S, Toni G, Tascini G, Santi E, Berlioli MG, Principi N. Environmental Factors Associated With Type 1 Diabetes. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2019; **10**: 592 [PMID: 31555211 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00592]
- Al-Goblan AS, Al-Alfi MA, Khan MZ. Mechanism linking diabetes mellitus and obesity. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2014; **7**: 587-591 [PMID: 25506234 DOI: 10.2147/DMSO.S67400]
- Lowe R, Shirley N, Bleackley M, Dolan S, Shafee T. Transcriptomics technologies. *PLoS Comput Biol* 2017; **13**: e1005457 [PMID: 28545146 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1005457]
- McGettigan PA. Transcriptomics in the RNA-seq era. *Curr Opin Chem Biol* 2013; **17**: 4-11 [PMID: 23290152 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2012.12.008]
- Hemberg M, Gray JM, Cloonan N, Kuersten S, Grimmond S, Greenberg ME, Kreiman G. Integrated genome analysis suggests that most

- conserved non-coding sequences are regulatory factor binding sites. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2012; **40**: 7858-7869 [PMID: [22684627](#) DOI: [10.1093/nar/gks477](#)]
- 26 **Bartel DP.** MicroRNAs: target recognition and regulatory functions. *Cell* 2009; **136**: 215-233 [PMID: [19167326](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cell.2009.01.002](#)]
  - 27 **Bartel DP.** MicroRNAs: genomics, biogenesis, mechanism, and function. *Cell* 2004; **116**: 281-297 [PMID: [14744438](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0092-8674\(04\)00045-5](#)]
  - 28 **Guo H, Ingolia NT, Weissman JS, Bartel DP.** Mammalian microRNAs predominantly act to decrease target mRNA levels. *Nature* 2010; **466**: 835-840 [PMID: [20703300](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature09267](#)]
  - 29 **Forman JJ, Legesse-Miller A, Collier HA.** A search for conserved sequences in coding regions reveals that the let-7 microRNA targets Dicer within its coding sequence. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2008; **105**: 14879-14884 [PMID: [18812516](#) DOI: [10.1073/pnas.0803230105](#)]
  - 30 **Zhou H, Rigoutsos I.** MiR-103a-3p targets the 5' UTR of GPRC5A in pancreatic cells. *RNA* 2014; **20**: 1431-1439 [PMID: [24984703](#) DOI: [10.1261/rna.045757.114](#)]
  - 31 **Zhang Y, Fan M, Zhang X, Huang F, Wu K, Zhang J, Liu J, Huang Z, Luo H, Tao L, Zhang H.** Cellular microRNAs up-regulate transcription via interaction with promoter TATA-box motifs. *RNA* 2014; **20**: 1878-1889 [PMID: [25336585](#) DOI: [10.1261/rna.045633.114](#)]
  - 32 **Han J, Lee Y, Yeom KH, Kim YK, Jin H, Kim VN.** The Drosha-DGCR8 complex in primary microRNA processing. *Genes Dev* 2004; **18**: 3016-3027 [PMID: [15574589](#) DOI: [10.1101/gad.1262504](#)]
  - 33 **Siomi H, Siomi MC.** Posttranscriptional regulation of microRNA biogenesis in animals. *Mol Cell* 2010; **38**: 323-332 [PMID: [20471939](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.molcel.2010.03.013](#)]
  - 34 **Friedman RC, Farh KK, Burge CB, Bartel DP.** Most mammalian mRNAs are conserved targets of microRNAs. *Genome Res* 2009; **19**: 92-105 [PMID: [18955434](#) DOI: [10.1101/gr.082701.108](#)]
  - 35 **Selbach M, Schwanhäusser B, Thierfelder N, Fang Z, Khanin R, Rajewsky N.** Widespread changes in protein synthesis induced by microRNAs. *Nature* 2008; **455**: 58-63 [PMID: [18668040](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature07228](#)]
  - 36 **Grimson A, Farh KK, Johnston WK, Garrett-Engle P, Lim LP, Bartel DP.** MicroRNA targeting specificity in mammals: determinants beyond seed pairing. *Mol Cell* 2007; **27**: 91-105 [PMID: [17612493](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.molcel.2007.06.017](#)]
  - 37 **Doench JG, Sharp PA.** Specificity of microRNA target selection in translational repression. *Genes Dev* 2004; **18**: 504-511 [PMID: [15014042](#) DOI: [10.1101/gad.1184404](#)]
  - 38 **Bolmeson C, Esguerra JL, Salehi A, Speidel D, Eliasson L, Cilio CM.** Differences in islet-enriched miRNAs in healthy and glucose intolerant human subjects. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2011; **404**: 16-22 [PMID: [21094635](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.11.024](#)]
  - 39 **Joglekar MV, Joglekar VM, Hardikar AA.** Expression of islet-specific microRNAs during human pancreatic development. *Gene Expr Patterns* 2009; **9**: 109-113 [PMID: [18977315](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.gexp.2008.10.001](#)]
  - 40 **Poy MN, Eliasson L, Krutzfeldt J, Kuwajima S, Ma X, Macdonald PE, Pfeffer S, Tuschl T, Rajewsky N, Rorsman P, Stoffel M.** A pancreatic islet-specific microRNA regulates insulin secretion. *Nature* 2004; **432**: 226-230 [PMID: [15538371](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature03076](#)]
  - 41 **Tian C, Ouyang X, Lv Q, Zhang Y, Xie W.** Cross-talks between microRNAs and mRNAs in pancreatic tissues of streptozotocin-induced type 1 diabetic mice. *Biomed Rep* 2015; **3**: 333-342 [PMID: [26137232](#) DOI: [10.3892/br.2015.426](#)]
  - 42 **Ma H, Zhang S, Shi D, Mao Y, Cui J.** MicroRNA-26a Promotes Regulatory T cells and Suppresses Autoimmune Diabetes in Mice. *Inflammation* 2016; **39**: 1-9 [PMID: [26208605](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10753-015-0215-0](#)]
  - 43 **Lovis P, Roggli E, Laybutt DR, Gattesco S, Yang JY, Widmann C, Abderrahmani A, Regazzi R.** Alterations in microRNA expression contribute to fatty acid-induced pancreatic beta-cell dysfunction. *Diabetes* 2008; **57**: 2728-2736 [PMID: [18633110](#) DOI: [10.2337/db07-1252](#)]
  - 44 **Nesca V, Guay C, Jacovetti C, Menoud V, Peyot ML, Laybutt DR, Prentki M, Regazzi R.** Identification of particular groups of microRNAs that positively or negatively impact on beta cell function in obese models of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetologia* 2013; **56**: 2203-2212 [PMID: [23842730](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-013-2993-y](#)]
  - 45 **Zhao X, Mohan R, Özcan S, Tang X.** MicroRNA-30d induces insulin transcription factor MafA and insulin production by targeting mitogen-activated protein kinase 4 (MAP4K4) in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. *J Biol Chem* 2012; **287**: 31155-31164 [PMID: [22733810](#) DOI: [10.1074/jbc.M112.362632](#)]
  - 46 **Jacovetti C, Abderrahmani A, Parnaud G, Jonas JC, Peyot ML, Cornu M, Laybutt R, Meugnier E, Rome S, Thorens B, Prentki M, Bosco D, Regazzi R.** MicroRNAs contribute to compensatory  $\beta$  cell expansion during pregnancy and obesity. *J Clin Invest* 2012; **122**: 3541-3551 [PMID: [22996663](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI64151](#)]
  - 47 **Latreille M, Haussier J, Stützer I, Zhang Q, Hastoy B, Gargani S, Kerr-Conte J, Pattou F, Zavolan M, Esguerra JL, Eliasson L, Rülicke T, Rorsman P, Stoffel M.** MicroRNA-7a regulates pancreatic  $\beta$  cell function. *J Clin Invest* 2014; **124**: 2722-2735 [PMID: [24789908](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI73066](#)]
  - 48 **Tattikota SG, Rathjen T, McNulty SJ, Wessels HH, Akerman I, van de Bunt M, Haussier J, Esguerra JL, Musahl A, Pandey AK, You X, Chen W, Herrera PL, Johnson PR, O'Carroll D, Eliasson L, Zavolan M, Gloyn AL, Ferrer J, Shalom-Feuerstein R, Aberdam D, Poy MN.** Argonaute2 mediates compensatory expansion of the pancreatic  $\beta$  cell. *Cell Metab* 2014; **19**: 122-134 [PMID: [24361012](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.015](#)]
  - 49 **Esguerra JL, Bolmeson C, Cilio CM, Eliasson L.** Differential glucose-regulation of microRNAs in pancreatic islets of non-obese type 2 diabetes model Goto-Kakizaki rat. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e18613 [PMID: [21490936](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0018613](#)]
  - 50 **Karolina DS, Armugam A, Tavintharan S, Wong MT, Lim SC, Sum CF, Jeyaseelan K.** MicroRNA 144 impairs insulin signaling by inhibiting the expression of insulin receptor substrate 1 in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e22839 [PMID: [21829658](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0022839](#)]
  - 51 **Kameswaran V, Bramswig NC, McKenna LB, Penn M, Schug J, Hand NJ, Chen Y, Choi I, Vourekas A, Won KJ, Liu C, Vivek K, Naji A, Friedman JR, Kaestner KH.** Epigenetic regulation of the DLK1-MEG3 microRNA cluster in human type 2 diabetic islets. *Cell Metab* 2014; **19**: 135-145 [PMID: [24374217](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.016](#)]
  - 52 **Sebastiani G, Po A, Miele E, Ventriglia G, Ceccarelli E, Bugliani M, Marselli L, Marchetti P, Gulino A, Ferretti E, Dotta F.** MicroRNA-124a is hyperexpressed in type 2 diabetic human pancreatic islets and negatively regulates insulin secretion. *Acta Diabetol* 2015; **52**: 523-530 [PMID: [25408296](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-014-0675-y](#)]
  - 53 **Locke JM, da Silva Xavier G, Dawe HR, Rutter GA, Harries LW.** Increased expression of miR-187 in human islets from individuals with type 2 diabetes is associated with reduced glucose-stimulated insulin secretion. *Diabetologia* 2014; **57**: 122-128 [PMID: [24149837](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-013-3089-4](#)]
  - 54 **Sebastiani G, Ventriglia G, Stabilini A, Soccì C, Morsiani C, Laurenzi A, Nigi L, Formichi C, Mfarrej B, Petrelli A, Foustieri G, Brusko TM,**

- Dotta F, Battaglia M. Regulatory T-cells from pancreatic lymphnodes of patients with type-1 diabetes express increased levels of microRNA miR-125a-5p that limits CCR2 expression. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**: 6897 [PMID: [28761107](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41598-017-07172-1](#)]
- 55 **Filios SR**, Shalev A.  $\beta$ -Cell MicroRNAs: Small but Powerful. *Diabetes* 2015; **64**: 3631-3644 [PMID: [26494215](#) DOI: [10.2337/db15-0831](#)]
- 56 **Poy MN**, Hausser J, Trajkovski M, Braun M, Collins S, Rorsman P, Zavolan M, Stoffel M. miR-375 maintains normal pancreatic alpha- and beta-cell mass. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009; **106**: 5813-5818 [PMID: [19289822](#) DOI: [10.1073/pnas.0810550106](#)]
- 57 **Hammar EB**, Irminger JC, Rickenbach K, Parnaud G, Ribaux P, Bosco D, Rouiller DG, Halban PA. Activation of NF-kappaB by extracellular matrix is involved in spreading and glucose-stimulated insulin secretion of pancreatic beta cells. *J Biol Chem* 2005; **280**: 30630-30637 [PMID: [15994334](#) DOI: [10.1074/jbc.M502493200](#)]
- 58 **Xia HQ**, Pan Y, Peng J, Lu GX. Over-expression of miR375 reduces glucose-induced insulin secretion in Nit-1 cells. *Mol Biol Rep* 2011; **38**: 3061-3065 [PMID: [20221699](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11033-010-9973-9](#)]
- 59 **Lovis P**, Gattesco S, Regazzi R. Regulation of the expression of components of the exocytotic machinery of insulin-secreting cells by microRNAs. *Biol Chem* 2008; **389**: 305-312 [PMID: [18177263](#) DOI: [10.1515/BC.2008.026](#)]
- 60 **Matsumoto M**, Miki T, Shibasaki T, Kawaguchi M, Shinozaki H, Nio J, Saraya A, Koseki H, Miyazaki M, Iwanaga T, Seino S. Noc2 is essential in normal regulation of exocytosis in endocrine and exocrine cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2004; **101**: 8313-8318 [PMID: [15159548](#) DOI: [10.1073/pnas.0306709101](#)]
- 61 **El Ouaamari A**, Baroukh N, Martens GA, Lebrun P, Pipeleers D, van Obberghen E. miR-375 targets 3'-phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase-1 and regulates glucose-induced biological responses in pancreatic beta-cells. *Diabetes* 2008; **57**: 2708-2717 [PMID: [18591395](#) DOI: [10.2337/db07-1614](#)]
- 62 **Xu G**, Chen J, Jing G, Shalev A. Thioredoxin-interacting protein regulates insulin transcription through microRNA-204. *Nat Med* 2013; **19**: 1141-1146 [PMID: [23975026](#) DOI: [10.1038/nm.3287](#)]
- 63 **Jo S**, Chen J, Xu G, Grayson TB, Thielen LA, Shalev A. miR-204 Controls Glucagon-Like Peptide 1 Receptor Expression and Agonist Function. *Diabetes* 2018; **67**: 256-264 [PMID: [29101219](#) DOI: [10.2337/db17-0506](#)]
- 64 **Backe MB**, Novotny GW, Christensen DP, Grunnet LG, Mandrup-Poulsen T. Altering  $\beta$ -cell number through stable alteration of miR-21 and miR-34a expression. *Islets* 2014; **6**: e27754 [PMID: [25483877](#) DOI: [10.4161/isl.27754](#)]
- 65 **Roggli E**, Britan A, Gattesco S, Lin-Marq N, Abderrahmani A, Meda P, Regazzi R. Involvement of microRNAs in the cytotoxic effects exerted by proinflammatory cytokines on pancreatic beta-cells. *Diabetes* 2010; **59**: 978-986 [PMID: [20086228](#) DOI: [10.2337/db09-0881](#)]
- 66 **Belgardt BF**, Ahmed K, Spranger M, Latreille M, Denzler R, Kondratiuk N, von Meyenn F, Villena FN, Herrmanns K, Bosco D, Kerr-Conte J, Pattou F, Rülicke T, Stoffel M. The microRNA-200 family regulates pancreatic beta cell survival in type 2 diabetes. *Nat Med* 2015; **21**: 619-627 [PMID: [25985365](#) DOI: [10.1038/nm.3862](#)]
- 67 **Burrack AL**, Martinov T, Fife BT. T Cell-Mediated Beta Cell Destruction: Autoimmunity and Alloimmunity in the Context of Type 1 Diabetes. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2017; **8**: 343 [PMID: [29259578](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2017.00343](#)]
- 68 **Mone P**, de Donato A, Varzideh F, Kansakar U, Jankauskas SS, Pansini A, Santulli G. Functional role of miR-34a in diabetes and frailty. *Front Aging* 2022; **3**: 949924 [PMID: [35923683](#) DOI: [10.3389/fragi.2022.949924](#)]
- 69 **Fomison-Nurse I**, Saw EEL, Gandhi S, Munasinghe PE, Van Hout I, Williams MJA, Galvin I, Bunton R, Davis P, Cameron V, Katare R. Diabetes induces the activation of pro-ageing miR-34a in the heart, but has differential effects on cardiomyocytes and cardiac progenitor cells. *Cell Death Differ* 2018; **25**: 1336-1349 [PMID: [29302057](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41418-017-0047-6](#)]
- 70 **Margaritis K**, Margioulas-Siakou G, Giza S, Kotanidou EP, Tsinopoulou VR, Christoforidis A, Galli-Tsinopoulou A. Micro-RNA Implications in Type-1 Diabetes Mellitus: A Review of Literature. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: [34830046](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms22212165](#)]
- 71 **Taplin CE**, Barker JM. Autoantibodies in type 1 diabetes. *Autoimmunity* 2008; **41**: 11-18 [PMID: [18176860](#) DOI: [10.1080/08916930701619169](#)]
- 72 **Salas-Pérez F**, Codner E, Valencia E, Pizarro C, Carrasco E, Pérez-Bravo F. MicroRNAs miR-21a and miR-93 are down regulated in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from patients with type 1 diabetes. *Immunobiology* 2013; **218**: 733-737 [PMID: [22999472](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.imbio.2012.08.276](#)]
- 73 **Sebastiani G**, Grieco FA, Spagnuolo I, Galleri L, Cataldo D, Dotta F. Increased expression of microRNA miR-326 in type 1 diabetic patients with ongoing islet autoimmunity. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev* 2011; **27**: 862-866 [PMID: [22069274](#) DOI: [10.1002/dmrr.1262](#)]
- 74 **Yoon JH**, Abdelmohsen K, Gorospe M. Posttranscriptional gene regulation by long noncoding RNA. *J Mol Biol* 2013; **425**: 3723-3730 [PMID: [23178169](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jmb.2012.11.024](#)]
- 75 **Mercer TR**, Mattick JS. Structure and function of long noncoding RNAs in epigenetic regulation. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* 2013; **20**: 300-307 [PMID: [23463315](#) DOI: [10.1038/nsmb.2480](#)]
- 76 **Wang KC**, Chang HY. Molecular mechanisms of long noncoding RNAs. *Mol Cell* 2011; **43**: 904-914 [PMID: [21925379](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.molcel.2011.08.018](#)]
- 77 **Ponting CP**, Oliver PL, Reik W. Evolution and functions of long noncoding RNAs. *Cell* 2009; **136**: 629-641 [PMID: [19239885](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cell.2009.02.006](#)]
- 78 **Wang X**, Arai S, Song X, Reichart D, Du K, Pascual G, Tempst P, Rosenfeld MG, Glass CK, Kurokawa R. Induced ncRNAs allosterically modify RNA-binding proteins in cis to inhibit transcription. *Nature* 2008; **454**: 126-130 [PMID: [18509338](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature06992](#)]
- 79 **Romero-Barrios N**, Legascue MF, Benhamed M, Ariel F, Crespi M. Splicing regulation by long noncoding RNAs. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2018; **46**: 2169-2184 [PMID: [29425321](#) DOI: [10.1093/nar/gky095](#)]
- 80 **Grammatikakis I**, Panda AC, Abdelmohsen K, Gorospe M. Long noncoding RNAs(lncRNAs) and the molecular hallmarks of aging. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2014; **6**: 992-1009 [PMID: [25543668](#) DOI: [10.18632/aging.100710](#)]
- 81 **Abdelmohsen K**, Panda A, Kang MJ, Xu J, Selimyan R, Yoon JH, Martindale JL, De S, Wood WH 3rd, Becker KG, Gorospe M. Senescence-associated lncRNAs: senescence-associated long noncoding RNAs. *Aging Cell* 2013; **12**: 890-900 [PMID: [23758631](#) DOI: [10.1111/ace1.12115](#)]
- 82 **Barski A**, Chepelev I, Liko D, Cuddapah S, Fleming AB, Birch J, Cui K, White RJ, Zhao K. Pol II and its associated epigenetic marks are present at Pol III-transcribed noncoding RNA genes. *Nat Struct Mol Biol* 2010; **17**: 629-634 [PMID: [20418881](#) DOI: [10.1038/nsmb.1806](#)]
- 83 **Ma L**, Bajic VB, Zhang Z. On the classification of long non-coding RNAs. *RNA Biol* 2013; **10**: 925-933 [PMID: [23696037](#) DOI: [10.4161/rna.24604](#)]
- 84 **Carter G**, Miladinovic B, Patel AA, Deland L, Mastorides S, Patel NA. Circulating long noncoding RNA GAS5 Levels are correlated to prevalence of type 2 diabetes mellitus. *BBA Clin* 2015; **4**: 102-107 [PMID: [26675493](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.bbacli.2015.09.001](#)]
- 85 **Jin F**, Wang N, Zhu Y, You L, Wang L, De W, Tang W. Downregulation of Long Noncoding RNA Gas5 Affects Cell Cycle and Insulin



- Secretion in Mouse Pancreatic  $\beta$  Cells. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2017; **43**: 2062-2073 [PMID: 29232661 DOI: 10.1159/000484191]
- 86 **Akerman I**, Tu Z, Beucher A, Rolando DMY, Sauty-Colace C, Benazra M, Nakic N, Yang J, Wang H, Pasquali L, Moran I, Garcia-Hurtado J, Castro N, Gonzalez-Franco R, Stewart AF, Bonner C, Piemonti L, Berney T, Groop L, Kerr-Conte J, Pattou F, Armann C, Schadt E, Ravassard P, Ferrer J. Human Pancreatic  $\beta$  Cell lncRNAs Control Cell-Specific Regulatory Networks. *Cell Metab* 2017; **25**: 400-411 [PMID: 28041957 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.11.016]
  - 87 **Yin DD**, Zhang EB, You LH, Wang N, Wang LT, Jin FY, Zhu YN, Cao LH, Yuan QX, De W, Tang W. Downregulation of lncRNA TUG1 affects apoptosis and insulin secretion in mouse pancreatic  $\beta$  cells. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2015; **35**: 1892-1904 [PMID: 25871529 DOI: 10.1159/000373999]
  - 88 **You L**, Wang N, Yin D, Wang L, Jin F, Zhu Y, Yuan Q, De W. Downregulation of Long Noncoding RNA Meg3 Affects Insulin Synthesis and Secretion in Mouse Pancreatic Beta Cells. *J Cell Physiol* 2016; **231**: 852-862 [PMID: 26313443 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.25175]
  - 89 **Arnes L**, Akerman I, Balderes DA, Ferrer J, Sussel L. Blinc1 encodes a long noncoding RNA that regulates islet  $\beta$ -cell formation and function. *Genes Dev* 2016; **30**: 502-507 [PMID: 26944677 DOI: 10.1101/gad.273821.115]
  - 90 **Motterle A**, Gattesco S, Peyot ML, Esguerra JLS, Gomez-Ruiz A, Laybutt DR, Gilon P, Burdet F, Ibberson M, Eliasson L, Prentki M, Regazzi R. Identification of islet-enriched long non-coding RNAs contributing to  $\beta$ -cell failure in type 2 diabetes. *Mol Metab* 2017; **6**: 1407-1418 [PMID: 29107288 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmet.2017.08.005]
  - 91 **Salzman J**, Gawad C, Wang PL, Lacayo N, Brown PO. Circular RNAs are the predominant transcript isoform from hundreds of human genes in diverse cell types. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e30733 [PMID: 22319583 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030733]
  - 92 **Hansen TB**, Jensen TI, Clausen BH, Bramsen JB, Finsen B, Damgaard CK, Kjems J. Natural RNA circles function as efficient microRNA sponges. *Nature* 2013; **495**: 384-388 [PMID: 23446346 DOI: 10.1038/nature11993]
  - 93 **Memczak S**, Jens M, Elefsinioti A, Torti F, Krueger J, Rybak A, Maier L, Mackowiak SD, Gregersen LH, Munschauer M, Loewer A, Ziebold U, Landthaler M, Kocks C, le Noble F, Rajewsky N. Circular RNAs are a large class of animal RNAs with regulatory potency. *Nature* 2013; **495**: 333-338 [PMID: 23446348 DOI: 10.1038/nature11928]
  - 94 **Jeck WR**, Sorrentino JA, Wang K, Slevin MK, Burd CE, Liu J, Marzluff WF, Sharpless NE. Circular RNAs are abundant, conserved, and associated with ALU repeats. *RNA* 2013; **19**: 141-157 [PMID: 23249747 DOI: 10.1261/rna.035667.112]
  - 95 **Xia S**, Feng J, Lei L, Hu J, Xia L, Wang J, Xiang Y, Liu L, Zhong S, Han L, He C. Comprehensive characterization of tissue-specific circular RNAs in the human and mouse genomes. *Brief Bioinform* 2017; **18**: 984-992 [PMID: 27543790 DOI: 10.1093/bib/bbw081]
  - 96 **Chen LL**, Yang L. Regulation of circRNA biogenesis. *RNA Biol* 2015; **12**: 381-388 [PMID: 25746834 DOI: 10.1080/15476286.2015.1020271]
  - 97 **Zhang Y**, Xue W, Li X, Zhang J, Chen S, Zhang JL, Yang L, Chen LL. The Biogenesis of Nascent Circular RNAs. *Cell Rep* 2016; **15**: 611-624 [PMID: 27068474 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.03.058]
  - 98 **Chen LL**. The biogenesis and emerging roles of circular RNAs. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2016; **17**: 205-211 [PMID: 26908011 DOI: 10.1038/nrm.2015.32]
  - 99 **Haque S**, Harries LW. Circular RNAs (circRNAs) in Health and Disease. *Genes (Basel)* 2017; **8** [PMID: 29182528 DOI: 10.3390/genes8120353]
  - 100 **Stoll L**, Sobel J, Rodríguez-Trejo A, Guay C, Lee K, Venø MT, Kjems J, Laybutt DR, Regazzi R. Circular RNAs as novel regulators of  $\beta$ -cell functions in normal and disease conditions. *Mol Metab* 2018; **9**: 69-83 [PMID: 29396373 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmet.2018.01.010]
  - 101 **Xu H**, Guo S, Li W, Yu P. The circular RNA Cdr1as, via miR-7 and its targets, regulates insulin transcription and secretion in islet cells. *Sci Rep* 2015; **5**: 12453 [PMID: 26211738 DOI: 10.1038/srep12453]
  - 102 **Min KH**, Yang WM, Lee W. Saturated fatty acids-induced miR-424-5p aggravates insulin resistance via targeting insulin receptor in hepatocytes. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2018; **503**: 1587-1593 [PMID: 30033101 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2018.07.084]
  - 103 **Yang WM**, Jeong HJ, Park SW, Lee W. Obesity-induced miR-15b is linked causally to the development of insulin resistance through the repression of the insulin receptor in hepatocytes. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 2015; **59**: 2303-2314 [PMID: 26179126 DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201500107]
  - 104 **Yang WM**, Jeong HJ, Park SY, Lee W. Saturated fatty acid-induced miR-195 impairs insulin signaling and glycogen metabolism in HepG2 cells. *FEBS Lett* 2014; **588**: 3939-3946 [PMID: 25240198 DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2014.09.006]
  - 105 **Yang WM**, Min KH, Lee W. Induction of miR-96 by Dietary Saturated Fatty Acids Exacerbates Hepatic Insulin Resistance through the Suppression of INSR and IRS-1. *PLoS One* 2016; **11**: e0169039 [PMID: 28036389 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0169039]
  - 106 **Delibegovic M**, Zimmer D, Kauffman C, Rak K, Hong EG, Cho YR, Kim JK, Kahn BB, Neel BG, Bence KK. Liver-specific deletion of protein-tyrosine phosphatase 1B (PTP1B) improves metabolic syndrome and attenuates diet-induced endoplasmic reticulum stress. *Diabetes* 2009; **58**: 590-599 [PMID: 19074988 DOI: 10.2337/db08-0913]
  - 107 **Yang YM**, Seo SY, Kim TH, Kim SG. Decrease of microRNA-122 causes hepatic insulin resistance by inducing protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B, which is reversed by licorice flavonoid. *Hepatology* 2012; **56**: 2209-2220 [PMID: 22807119 DOI: 10.1002/hep.25912]
  - 108 **Trajkovski M**, Hausser J, Soutschek J, Bhat B, Akin A, Zavolan M, Heim MH, Stoffel M. MicroRNAs 103 and 107 regulate insulin sensitivity. *Nature* 2011; **474**: 649-653 [PMID: 21654750 DOI: 10.1038/nature10112]
  - 109 **Ryu HS**, Park SY, Ma D, Zhang J, Lee W. The induction of microRNA targeting IRS-1 is involved in the development of insulin resistance under conditions of mitochondrial dysfunction in hepatocytes. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e17343 [PMID: 21464990 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0017343]
  - 110 **Jeong HJ**, Park SY, Yang WM, Lee W. The induction of miR-96 by mitochondrial dysfunction causes impaired glycogen synthesis through translational repression of IRS-1 in SK-Hep1 cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2013; **434**: 503-508 [PMID: 23583389 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2013.03.104]
  - 111 **Wang Y**, Hu C, Cheng J, Chen B, Ke Q, Lv Z, Wu J, Zhou Y. MicroRNA-145 suppresses hepatocellular carcinoma by targeting IRS1 and its downstream Akt signaling. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2014; **446**: 1255-1260 [PMID: 24690171 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2014.03.107]
  - 112 **Dávalos A**, Goedeke L, Smibert P, Ramírez CM, Warriar NP, Andreo U, Cirera-Salinas D, Rayner K, Suresh U, Pastor-Pareja JC, Esplugues E, Fisher EA, Penalva LO, Moore KJ, Suárez Y, Lai EC, Fernández-Hernando C. miR-33a/b contribute to the regulation of fatty acid metabolism and insulin signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2011; **108**: 9232-9237 [PMID: 21576456 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1102281108]
  - 113 **Tang CY**, Man XF, Guo Y, Tang HN, Tang J, Zhou CL, Tan SW, Wang M, Zhou HD. IRS-2 Partially Compensates for the Insulin Signal Defects in IRS-1(-/-) Mice Mediated by miR-33. *Mol Cells* 2017; **40**: 123-132 [PMID: 28190325 DOI: 10.14348/molcells.2017.2228]
  - 114 **Motohashi N**, Alexander MS, Shimizu-Motohashi Y, Myers JA, Kawahara G, Kunkel LM. Regulation of IRS1/Akt insulin signaling by microRNA-128a during myogenesis. *J Cell Sci* 2013; **126**: 2678-2691 [PMID: 23606743 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.119966]
  - 115 **Massart J**, Sjögren RJO, Lundell LS, Mudry JM, Franck N, O'Gorman DJ, Egan B, Zierath JR, Krook A. Altered miR-29 Expression in Type



- 2 Diabetes Influences Glucose and Lipid Metabolism in Skeletal Muscle. *Diabetes* 2017; **66**: 1807-1818 [PMID: 28404597 DOI: 10.2337/db17-0141]
- 116 **Agarwal P**, Srivastava R, Srivastava AK, Ali S, Datta M. miR-135a targets IRS2 and regulates insulin signaling and glucose uptake in the diabetic gastrocnemius skeletal muscle. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2013; **1832**: 1294-1303 [PMID: 23579070 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2013.03.021]
- 117 **Kurtz CL**, Peck BC, Fannin EE, Beysen C, Miao J, Landstreet SR, Ding S, Turaga V, Lund PK, Turner S, Biddinger SB, Vickers KC, Sethupathy P. MicroRNA-29 fine-tunes the expression of key FOXA2-activated lipid metabolism genes and is dysregulated in animal models of insulin resistance and diabetes. *Diabetes* 2014; **63**: 3141-3148 [PMID: 24722248 DOI: 10.2337/db13-1015]
- 118 **Fu X**, Dong B, Tian Y, Lefebvre P, Meng Z, Wang X, Pattou F, Han W, Lou F, Jove R, Staels B, Moore DD, Huang W. MicroRNA-26a regulates insulin sensitivity and metabolism of glucose and lipids. *J Clin Invest* 2015; **125**: 2497-2509 [PMID: 25961460 DOI: 10.1172/JCI75438]
- 119 **Ling HY**, Ou HS, Feng SD, Zhang XY, Tuo QH, Chen LX, Zhu BY, Gao ZP, Tang CK, Yin WD, Zhang L, Liao DF. CHANGES IN microRNA (miR) profile and effects of miR-320 in insulin-resistant 3T3-L1 adipocytes. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2009; **36**: e32-e39 [PMID: 19473196 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1681.2009.05207.x]
- 120 **Elia L**, Contu R, Quintavalle M, Varrone F, Chimenti C, Russo MA, Cimino V, De Marinis L, Frustaci A, Catalucci D, Condorelli G. Reciprocal regulation of microRNA-1 and insulin-like growth factor-1 signal transduction cascade in cardiac and skeletal muscle in physiological and pathological conditions. *Circulation* 2009; **120**: 2377-2385 [PMID: 19933931 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.879429]
- 121 **Zhu H**, Shyh-Chang N, Segrè AV, Shinoda G, Shah SP, Einhorn WS, Takeuchi A, Engreitz JM, Hagan JP, Kharas MG, Urbach A, Thornton JE, Triboulet R, Gregory RI, DIAGRAM Consortium, MAGIC Investigators, Altshuler D, Daley GQ. The Lin28/Let-7 axis regulates glucose metabolism. *Cell* 2011; **147**: 81-94 [PMID: 21962509 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.08.033]
- 122 **Xihua L**, Shengjie T, Weiwei G, Matro E, Tingting T, Lin L, Fang W, Jiaqiang Z, Fenping Z, Hong L. Circulating miR-143-3p inhibition protects against insulin resistance in Metabolic Syndrome *via* targeting of the insulin-like growth factor 2 receptor. *Transl Res* 2019; **205**: 33-43 [PMID: 30392876 DOI: 10.1016/j.trsl.2018.09.006]
- 123 **Mori MA**, Ludwig RG, Garcia-Martin R, Brandão BB, Kahn CR. Extracellular miRNAs: From Biomarkers to Mediators of Physiology and Disease. *Cell Metab* 2019; **30**: 656-673 [PMID: 31447320 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.07.011]
- 124 **Kunej T**, Jevsinek Skok D, Zorc M, Ogrinc A, Michal JJ, Kovac M, Jiang Z. Obesity gene atlas in mammals. *J Genomics* 2013; **1**: 45-55 [PMID: 25031655 DOI: 10.7150/jgen.3996]
- 125 **Loos RJ**, Yeo GS. The bigger picture of FTO: the first GWAS-identified obesity gene. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2014; **10**: 51-61 [PMID: 24247219 DOI: 10.1038/nrendo.2013.227]
- 126 **Jiang Q**, Wang Y, Hao Y, Juan L, Teng M, Zhang X, Li M, Wang G, Liu Y. miR2Disease: a manually curated database for microRNA deregulation in human disease. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2009; **37**: D98-104 [PMID: 18927107 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkn714]
- 127 **Herrera BM**, Lockstone HE, Taylor JM, Ria M, Barrett A, Collins S, Kaisaki P, Argoud K, Fernandez C, Travers ME, Grew JP, Randall JC, Gloyne AL, Gauguier D, McCarthy MI, Lindgren CM. Global microRNA expression profiles in insulin target tissues in a spontaneous rat model of type 2 diabetes. *Diabetologia* 2010; **53**: 1099-1109 [PMID: 20198361 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-010-1667-2]
- 128 **Bandiera S**, Pfeffer S, Baumert TF, Zeisel MB. miR-122--a key factor and therapeutic target in liver disease. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: 448-457 [PMID: 25308172 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.10.004]
- 129 **Jopling C**. Liver-specific microRNA-122: Biogenesis and function. *RNA Biol* 2012; **9**: 137-142 [PMID: 22258222 DOI: 10.4161/rna.18827]
- 130 **Sekine S**, Ogawa R, Ito R, Hiraoka N, McManus MT, Kanai Y, Hebok M. Disruption of Dicer1 induces dysregulated fetal gene expression and promotes hepatocarcinogenesis. *Gastroenterology* 2009; **136**: 2304-2315.e1 [PMID: 19272382 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.02.067]
- 131 **Horak M**, Novak J, Bienertova-Vasku J. Muscle-specific microRNAs in skeletal muscle development. *Dev Biol* 2016; **410**: 1-13 [PMID: 26708096 DOI: 10.1016/j.ydbio.2015.12.013]
- 132 **Koutsoulidou A**, Mastroyiannopoulos NP, Furling D, Uney JB, Phylactou LA. Expression of miR-1, miR-133a, miR-133b and miR-206 increases during development of human skeletal muscle. *BMC Dev Biol* 2011; **11**: 34 [PMID: 21645416 DOI: 10.1186/1471-213X-11-34]
- 133 **Ge Y**, Chen J. MicroRNAs in skeletal myogenesis. *Cell Cycle* 2011; **10**: 441-448 [PMID: 21270519 DOI: 10.4161/cc.10.3.14710]
- 134 **Maurizi G**, Babini L, Della Guardia L. Potential role of microRNAs in the regulation of adipocytes liposecretion and adipose tissue physiology. *J Cell Physiol* 2018; **233**: 9077-9086 [PMID: 29932216 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.26523]
- 135 **Vohl MC**, Sladek R, Robitaille J, Gurd S, Marceau P, Richard D, Hudson TJ, Tchernof A. A survey of genes differentially expressed in subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue in men. *Obes Res* 2004; **12**: 1217-1222 [PMID: 15340102 DOI: 10.1038/oby.2004.153]
- 136 **Ortega FJ**, Moreno-Navarrete JM, Pardo G, Sabater M, Hummel M, Ferrer A, Rodriguez-Hermosa JJ, Ruiz B, Ricart W, Peral B, Fernández-Real JM. MiRNA expression profile of human subcutaneous adipose and during adipocyte differentiation. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e9022 [PMID: 20126310 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0009022]
- 137 **Klötting N**, Berthold S, Kovacs P, Schön MR, Fasshauer M, Ruschke K, Stumvoll M, Blüher M. MicroRNA expression in human omental and subcutaneous adipose tissue. *PLoS One* 2009; **4**: e4699 [PMID: 19259271 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0004699]
- 138 **Keller P**, Gburcik V, Petrovic N, Gallagher IJ, Nedergaard J, Cannon B, Timmons JA. Gene-chip studies of adipogenesis-regulated microRNAs in mouse primary adipocytes and human obesity. *BMC Endocr Disord* 2011; **11**: 7 [PMID: 21426570 DOI: 10.1186/1472-6823-11-7]
- 139 **Seeger T**, Fischer A, Muhly-Reinholz M, Zeiher AM, Dimmeler S. Long-term inhibition of miR-21 Leads to reduction of obesity in db/db mice. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 2014; **22**: 2352-2360 [PMID: 25141837 DOI: 10.1002/oby.20852]
- 140 **Panic A**, Stanimirovic J, Obradovic M, Sudar-Milovanovic E, Perovic M, Lackovic M, Petrovic N, Isenovic ER. Estradiol-mediated regulation of hepatic iNOS in obese rats: Impact of Src, ERK1/2, AMPK $\alpha$ , and miR-221. *Biotechnol Appl Biochem* 2018; **65**: 797-806 [PMID: 29957877 DOI: 10.1002/bab.1680]
- 141 **Flowers E**, Won GY, Fukuoka Y. MicroRNAs associated with exercise and diet: a systematic review. *Physiol Genomics* 2015; **47**: 1-11 [PMID: 25465031 DOI: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00095.2014]
- 142 **Rome S**. Use of miRNAs in biofluids as biomarkers in dietary and lifestyle intervention studies. *Genes Nutr* 2015; **10**: 483 [PMID: 26233309 DOI: 10.1007/s12263-015-0483-1]
- 143 **Safdar A**, Tarnopolsky MA. Exosomes as Mediators of the Systemic Adaptations to Endurance Exercise. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2018; **8** [PMID: 28490541 DOI: 10.1101/cshperspect.a029827]
- 144 **Whitham M**, Parker BL, Friedrichsen M, Hingst JR, Hjorth M, Hughes WE, Egan CL, Cron L, Watt KI, Kuchel RP, Jayasooriah N, Estevez E,

- Petzold T, Suter CM, Gregorevic P, Kiens B, Richter EA, James DE, Wojtaszewski JFP, Febbraio MA. Extracellular Vesicles Provide a Means for Tissue Crosstalk during Exercise. *Cell Metab* 2018; **27**: 237-251.e4 [PMID: 29320704 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.12.001]
- 145 **Jiménez-Lucena R**, Rangel-Zúñiga OA, Alcalá-Díaz JF, López-Moreno J, Roncero-Ramos I, Molina-Abril H, Yubero-Serrano EM, Caballero-Villarraso J, Delgado-Lista J, Castaño JP, Ordóñez JM, Pérez-Martínez P, Camargo A, López-Miranda J. Circulating miRNAs as Predictive Biomarkers of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Development in Coronary Heart Disease Patients from the CORDIOPREV Study. *Mol Ther Nucleic Acids* 2018; **12**: 146-157 [PMID: 30195754 DOI: 10.1016/j.omtn.2018.05.002]
- 146 **Beatty M**, Guduric-Fuchs J, Brown E, Bridgett S, Chakravarthy U, Hogg RE, Simpson DA. Small RNAs from plants, bacteria and fungi within the order Hypocreales are ubiquitous in human plasma. *BMC Genomics* 2014; **15**: 933 [PMID: 25344700 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2164-15-933]
- 147 **Ying W**, Riopel M, Bandyopadhyay G, Dong Y, Birmingham A, Seo JB, Ofrecio JM, Wollam J, Hernandez-Carretero A, Fu W, Li P, Olefsky JM. Adipose Tissue Macrophage-Derived Exosomal miRNAs Can Modulate In Vivo and In Vitro Insulin Sensitivity. *Cell* 2017; **171**: 372-384.e12 [PMID: 28942920 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.08.035]
- 148 **Tryggestad JB**, Teague AM, Sparling DP, Jiang S, Chernausk SD. Macrophage-Derived microRNA-155 Increases in Obesity and Influences Adipocyte Metabolism by Targeting Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptor Gamma. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 2019; **27**: 1856-1864 [PMID: 31531958 DOI: 10.1002/oby.22616]
- 149 **Thomou T**, Mori MA, Dreyfuss JM, Konishi M, Sakaguchi M, Wolfrum C, Rao TN, Winnay JN, Garcia-Martin R, Grinspoon SK, Gorden P, Kahn CR. Adipose-derived circulating miRNAs regulate gene expression in other tissues. *Nature* 2017; **542**: 450-455 [PMID: 28199304 DOI: 10.1038/nature21365]
- 150 **Manning P**, Munasinghe PE, Bellae Papannarao J, Gray AR, Sutherland W, Katare R. Acute Weight Loss Restores Dysregulated Circulating MicroRNAs in Individuals Who Are Obese. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2019; **104**: 1239-1248 [PMID: 30383229 DOI: 10.1210/je.2018-00684]
- 151 **Atkin SL**, Ramachandran V, Yousri NA, Benurwar M, Simper SC, McKinlay R, Adams TD, Najafi-Shoushtari SH, Hunt SC. Changes in Blood microRNA Expression and Early Metabolic Responsiveness 21 Days Following Bariatric Surgery. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2018; **9**: 773 [PMID: 30687230 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00773]
- 152 **Raghav A**, Tripathi P, Mishra BK, Jeong GB, Banday S, Gautam KA, Mateen QN, Singh P, Singh M, Singla A, Ahmad J. Mesenchymal Stromal Cell-Derived Tailored Exosomes Treat Bacteria-Associated Diabetes Foot Ulcers: A Customized Approach From Bench to Bed. *Front Microbiol* 2021; **12**: 712588 [PMID: 34385994 DOI: 10.3389/fmicb.2021.712588]
- 153 **Bongiovanni L**, Andriessen A, Wauben MHM, Nolte-t Hoen ENM, de Bruin A. Extracellular Vesicles: Novel Opportunities to Understand and Detect Neoplastic Diseases. *Vet Pathol* 2021; **58**: 453-471 [PMID: 33813952 DOI: 10.1177/0300985821999328]
- 154 **Raghav A**, Khan ZA, Upadhyay VK, Tripathi P, Gautam KA, Mishra BK, Ahmad J, Jeong GB. Mesenchymal Stem Cell-Derived Exosomes Exhibit Promising Potential for Treating SARS-CoV-2-Infected Patients. *Cells* 2021; **10** [PMID: 33799966 DOI: 10.3390/cells10030587]
- 155 **Pang H**, Luo S, Xiao Y, Xia Y, Li X, Huang G, Xie Z, Zhou Z. Emerging Roles of Exosomes in T1DM. *Front Immunol* 2020; **11**: 593348 [PMID: 33324409 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.593348]
- 156 **Chen H**, Wang L, Zeng X, Schwarz H, Nanda HS, Peng X, Zhou Y. Exosomes, a New Star for Targeted Delivery. *Front Cell Dev Biol* 2021; **9**: 751079 [PMID: 34692704 DOI: 10.3389/fcell.2021.751079]
- 157 **Raghav A**, Ashraf H, Jeong GB. Engineered Extracellular Vesicles in Treatment of Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: A Prospective Review. *Biomedicine* 2022; **10** [PMID: 36551798 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicine10123042]
- 158 **Guay C**, Kruit JK, Rome S, Menoud V, Mulder NL, Jurdzinski A, Mancarella F, Sebastiani G, Donda A, Gonzalez BJ, Jandus C, Bouzakri K, Pinget M, Boitard C, Romero P, Dotta F, Regazzi R. Lymphocyte-Derived Exosomal MicroRNAs Promote Pancreatic  $\beta$  Cell Death and May Contribute to Type 1 Diabetes Development. *Cell Metab* 2019; **29**: 348-361.e6 [PMID: 30318337 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.09.011]
- 159 **Katayama M**, Wiklander OPB, Fritz T, Caidahl K, El-Andaloussi S, Zierath JR, Krook A. Circulating Exosomal miR-20b-5p Is Elevated in Type 2 Diabetes and Could Impair Insulin Action in Human Skeletal Muscle. *Diabetes* 2019; **68**: 515-526 [PMID: 30552111 DOI: 10.2337/db18-0470]
- 160 **Sufianov A**, Kostin A, Begliarade S, Kudriashov V, Ilyasova T, Liang Y, Mukhamedzyanov A, Beylerli O. Exosomal non coding RNAs as a novel target for diabetes mellitus and its complications. *Noncoding RNA Res* 2023; **8**: 192-204 [PMID: 36818396 DOI: 10.1016/j.nerna.2023.02.001]
- 161 **Chang W**, Wang J. Exosomes and Their Noncoding RNA Cargo Are Emerging as New Modulators for Diabetes Mellitus. *Cells* 2019; **8** [PMID: 31398847 DOI: 10.3390/cells8080853]
- 162 **Castaño C**, Kalko S, Novials A, Párrizas M. Obesity-associated exosomal miRNAs modulate glucose and lipid metabolism in mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2018; **115**: 12158-12163 [PMID: 30429322 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1808855115]
- 163 **Improta-Caria AC**, De Sousa RAL, Roeber L, Fernandes T, Oliveira EM, Aras Júnior R, Souza BSF. MicroRNAs in type 2 diabetes mellitus: potential role of physical exercise. *Rev Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **23**: 29 [PMID: 35092221 DOI: 10.31083/j.rcm2301029]
- 164 **Yamashita T**, Takahashi Y, Nishikawa M, Takakura Y. Effect of exosome isolation methods on physicochemical properties of exosomes and clearance of exosomes from the blood circulation. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm* 2016; **98**: 1-8 [PMID: 26545617 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejpb.2015.10.017]
- 165 **Li P**, Kaslan M, Lee SH, Yao J, Gao Z. Progress in Exosome Isolation Techniques. *Theranostics* 2017; **7**: 789-804 [PMID: 28255367 DOI: 10.7150/thno.18133]
- 166 **Tseng YH**, Cypess AM, Kahn CR. Cellular bioenergetics as a target for obesity therapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2010; **9**: 465-482 [PMID: 20514071 DOI: 10.1038/nrd3138]
- 167 **Arner P**, Kulyté A. MicroRNA regulatory networks in human adipose tissue and obesity. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2015; **11**: 276-288 [PMID: 25732520 DOI: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.25]
- 168 **Ge Q**, Brichard S, Yi X, Li Q. microRNAs as a new mechanism regulating adipose tissue inflammation in obesity and as a novel therapeutic strategy in the metabolic syndrome. *J Immunol Res* 2014; **2014**: 987285 [PMID: 24741638 DOI: 10.1155/2014/987285]
- 169 **Hulsmans M**, De Keyser D, Holvoet P. MicroRNAs regulating oxidative stress and inflammation in relation to obesity and atherosclerosis. *FASEB J* 2011; **25**: 2515-2527 [PMID: 21507901 DOI: 10.1096/fj.11-181149]
- 170 **Strum JC**, Johnson JH, Ward J, Xie H, Feild J, Hester A, Alford A, Waters KM. MicroRNA 132 regulates nutritional stress-induced chemokine production through repression of SirT1. *Mol Endocrinol* 2009; **23**: 1876-1884 [PMID: 19819989 DOI: 10.1210/me.2009-0117]
- 171 **Arner E**, Mejhert N, Kulyté A, Balwiercz PJ, Pachkov M, Cormont M, Lorente-Cebrián S, Ehrlund A, Laurencikienė J, Hedén P, Dahlman-Wright K, Tanti JF, Hayashizaki Y, Rydén M, Dahlman I, van Nimwegen E, Daub CO, Arner P. Adipose tissue microRNAs as regulators of CCL2 production in human obesity. *Diabetes* 2012; **61**: 1986-1993 [PMID: 22688341 DOI: 10.2337/db11-1508]
- 172 **Chou WW**, Wang YT, Liao YC, Chuang SC, Wang SN, Juo SH. Decreased microRNA-221 is associated with high levels of TNF- $\alpha$  in human

- adipose tissue-derived mesenchymal stem cells from obese woman. *Cell Physiol Biochem* 2013; **32**: 127-137 [PMID: 23867206 DOI: 10.1159/000350131]
- 173 **Lorente-Cebrián S**, Mejhert N, Kulyté A, Laurencikiene J, Åström G, Hedén P, Rydén M, Arner P. MicroRNAs regulate human adipocyte lipolysis: effects of miR-145 are linked to TNF- $\alpha$ . *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e86800 [PMID: 24475180 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0086800]
  - 174 **Xie H**, Lim B, Lodish HF. MicroRNAs induced during adipogenesis that accelerate fat cell development are downregulated in obesity. *Diabetes* 2009; **58**: 1050-1057 [PMID: 19188425 DOI: 10.2337/db08-1299]
  - 175 **Kim C**, Lee H, Cho YM, Kwon OJ, Kim W, Lee EK. TNF $\alpha$ -induced miR-130 resulted in adipocyte dysfunction during obesity-related inflammation. *FEBS Lett* 2013 [PMID: 24512849 DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2013.10.018]
  - 176 **Shi C**, Zhu L, Chen X, Gu N, Chen L, Yang L, Pang L, Guo X, Ji C, Zhang C. IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  induced obesity-related inflammatory response through transcriptional regulation of miR-146b. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* 2014; **34**: 342-348 [PMID: 24428800 DOI: 10.1089/jir.2013.0078]
  - 177 **Karkeni E**, Bonnet L, Marcotorchino J, Tourniaire F, Astier J, Ye J, Landrier JF. Vitamin D limits inflammation-linked microRNA expression in adipocytes *in vitro* and *in vivo*: A new mechanism for the regulation of inflammation by vitamin D. *Epigenetics* 2018; **13**: 156-162 [PMID: 28055298 DOI: 10.1080/15592294.2016.1276681]
  - 178 **Zhu L**, Chen L, Shi CM, Xu GF, Xu LL, Zhu LL, Guo XR, Ni Y, Cui Y, Ji C. MiR-335, an adipogenesis-related microRNA, is involved in adipose tissue inflammation. *Cell Biochem Biophys* 2014; **68**: 283-290 [PMID: 23801157 DOI: 10.1007/s12013-013-9708-3]
  - 179 **Weiland M**, Gao XH, Zhou L, Mi QS. Small RNAs have a large impact: circulating microRNAs as biomarkers for human diseases. *RNA Biol* 2012; **9**: 850-859 [PMID: 22699556 DOI: 10.4161/rna.20378]
  - 180 **Gallo A**, Tandon M, Alevizos I, Illei GG. The majority of microRNAs detectable in serum and saliva is concentrated in exosomes. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e30679 [PMID: 22427800 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030679]
  - 181 **Arroyo JD**, Chevillet JR, Kroh EM, Ruf IK, Pritchard CC, Gibson DF, Mitchell PS, Bennett CF, Pogossova-Agadjanyan EL, Stirewalt DL, Tait JF, Tewari M. Argonaute2 complexes carry a population of circulating microRNAs independent of vesicles in human plasma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2011; **108**: 5003-5008 [PMID: 21383194 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1019055108]
  - 182 **Turchinovich A**, Weiz L, Langheinz A, Burwinkel B. Characterization of extracellular circulating microRNA. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2011; **39**: 7223-7233 [PMID: 21609964 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkr254]
  - 183 **Vickers KC**, Palmisano BT, Shoucri BM, Shamburek RD, Remaley AT. MicroRNAs are transported in plasma and delivered to recipient cells by high-density lipoproteins. *Nat Cell Biol* 2011; **13**: 423-433 [PMID: 21423178 DOI: 10.1038/ncb2210]
  - 184 **Chen X**, Ba Y, Ma L, Cai X, Yin Y, Wang K, Guo J, Zhang Y, Chen J, Guo X, Li Q, Li X, Wang W, Wang J, Jiang X, Xiang Y, Xu C, Zheng P, Zhang J, Li R, Zhang H, Shang X, Gong T, Ning G, Zen K, Zhang CY. Characterization of microRNAs in serum: a novel class of biomarkers for diagnosis of cancer and other diseases. *Cell Res* 2008; **18**: 997-1006 [PMID: 18766170 DOI: 10.1038/cr.2008.282]
  - 185 **Cogswell JP**, Ward J, Taylor IA, Waters M, Shi Y, Cannon B, Kelnar K, Kempainen J, Brown D, Chen C, Prinjha RK, Richardson JC, Saunders AM, Roses AD, Richards CA. Identification of miRNA changes in Alzheimer's disease brain and CSF yields putative biomarkers and insights into disease pathways. *J Alzheimers Dis* 2008; **14**: 27-41 [PMID: 18525125 DOI: 10.3233/JAD-2008-14103]
  - 186 **Weber JA**, Baxter DH, Zhang S, Huang DH, Huang KH, Lee MJ, Galas DJ, Wang K. The microRNA spectrum in 12 body fluids. *Clin Chem* 2010; **56**: 1733-1741 [PMID: 20847327 DOI: 10.1373/clinchem.2010.147405]
  - 187 **Williams Z**, Ben-Dov IZ, Elias R, Mihailovic A, Brown M, Rosenwaks Z, Tuschl T. Comprehensive profiling of circulating microRNA via small RNA sequencing of cDNA libraries reveals biomarker potential and limitations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2013; **110**: 4255-4260 [PMID: 23440203 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1214046110]
  - 188 **Assmann TS**, Recamonde-Mendoza M, De Souza BM, Crispim D. MicroRNA expression profiles and type 1 diabetes mellitus: systematic review and bioinformatic analysis. *Endocr Connect* 2017; **6**: 773-790 [PMID: 28986402 DOI: 10.1530/EC-17-0248]
  - 189 **Nielsen LB**, Wang C, Sørensen K, Bang-Berthelsen CH, Hansen L, Andersen ML, Hougaard P, Juul A, Zhang CY, Pociot F, Mortensen HB. Circulating levels of microRNA from children with newly diagnosed type 1 diabetes and healthy controls: evidence that miR-25 associates to residual beta-cell function and glycaemic control during disease progression. *Exp Diabetes Res* 2012; **2012**: 896362 [PMID: 22829805 DOI: 10.1155/2012/896362]
  - 190 **Erener S**, Marwaha A, Tan R, Panagiotopoulos C, Kieffer TJ. Profiling of circulating microRNAs in children with recent onset of type 1 diabetes. *JCI Insight* 2017; **2**: e89656 [PMID: 28239651 DOI: 10.1172/jci.insight.89656]
  - 191 **Seyhan AA**, Nunez Lopez YO, Xie H, Yi F, Mathews C, Pasarica M, Pratley RE. Pancreas-enriched miRNAs are altered in the circulation of subjects with diabetes: a pilot cross-sectional study. *Sci Rep* 2016; **6**: 31479 [PMID: 27558530 DOI: 10.1038/srep31479]
  - 192 **Osipova J**, Fischer DC, Dangwal S, Volkmann I, Wiedera C, Schwarz K, Lorenzen JM, Schreiber C, Jacoby U, Heimhult M, Thum T, Haffner D. Diabetes-associated microRNAs in pediatric patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus: a cross-sectional cohort study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2014; **99**: E1661-E1665 [PMID: 24937532 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2013-3868]
  - 193 **Nabih ES**, Andrawes NG. The Association Between Circulating Levels of miRNA-181a and Pancreatic Beta Cells Dysfunction via SMAD7 in Type 1 Diabetic Children and Adolescents. *J Clin Lab Anal* 2016; **30**: 727-731 [PMID: 26892629 DOI: 10.1002/jcla.21928]
  - 194 **Zhu H**, Leung SW. Identification of microRNA biomarkers in type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of controlled profiling studies. *Diabetologia* 2015; **58**: 900-911 [PMID: 25677225 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-015-3510-2]
  - 195 **Zhang T**, Li L, Shang Q, Lv C, Wang C, Su B. Circulating miR-126 is a potential biomarker to predict the onset of type 2 diabetes mellitus in susceptible individuals. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2015; **463**: 60-63 [PMID: 25986735 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2015.05.017]
  - 196 **Rezk NA**, Sabbah NA, Saad MS. Role of MicroRNA 126 in screening, diagnosis, and prognosis of diabetic patients in Egypt. *IUBMB Life* 2016; **68**: 452-458 [PMID: 27118517 DOI: 10.1002/iub.1502]
  - 197 **Zampetaki A**, Kiechl S, Drozdov I, Willeit P, Mayr U, Prokopi M, Mayr A, Weger S, Oberhollenzer F, Bonora E, Shah A, Willeit J, Mayr M. Plasma microRNA profiling reveals loss of endothelial miR-126 and other microRNAs in type 2 diabetes. *Circ Res* 2010; **107**: 810-817 [PMID: 20651284 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.226357]
  - 198 **Olivieri F**, Bonafè M, Spazzafumo L, Gobbi M, Prattichizzo F, Recchioni R, Marcheselli F, La Sala L, Galeazzi R, Rippon MR, Fulgenzi G, Angelini S, Lazzarini R, Bonfigli AR, Brugè F, Tiano L, Genovese S, Ceriallo A, Boemi M, Franceschi C, Procopio AD, Testa R. Age- and glycemia-related miR-126-3p levels in plasma and endothelial cells. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2014; **6**: 771-787 [PMID: 25324472 DOI: 10.18632/aging.100693]
  - 199 **Zhang T**, Lv C, Li L, Chen S, Liu S, Wang C, Su B. Plasma miR-126 is a potential biomarker for early prediction of type 2 diabetes mellitus in susceptible individuals. *Biomed Res Int* 2013; **2013**: 761617 [PMID: 24455723 DOI: 10.1155/2013/761617]
  - 200 **Olivieri F**, Spazzafumo L, Bonafè M, Recchioni R, Prattichizzo F, Marcheselli F, Micolucci L, Mensà E, Giuliani A, Santini G, Gobbi M,



- Lazzarini R, Boemi M, Testa R, Antonicelli R, Procopio AD, Bonfigli AR. MiR-21-5p and miR-126a-3p levels in plasma and circulating angiogenic cells: relationship with type 2 diabetes complications. *Oncotarget* 2015; **6**: 35372-35382 [PMID: [26498351](#) DOI: [10.18632/oncotarget.6164](#)]
- 201 **Dangwal S**, Stratmann B, Bang C, Lorenzen JM, Kumarswamy R, Fiedler J, Falk CS, Scholz CJ, Thum T, Tschoepe D. Impairment of Wound Healing in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Influences Circulating MicroRNA Patterns via Inflammatory Cytokines. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2015; **35**: 1480-1488 [PMID: [25814674](#) DOI: [10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.305048](#)]
- 202 **Yang Z**, Chen H, Si H, Li X, Ding X, Sheng Q, Chen P, Zhang H. Serum miR-23a, a potential biomarker for diagnosis of pre-diabetes and type 2 diabetes. *Acta Diabetol* 2014; **51**: 823-831 [PMID: [24981880](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-014-0617-8](#)]
- 203 **Kong L**, Zhu J, Han W, Jiang X, Xu M, Zhao Y, Dong Q, Pang Z, Guan Q, Gao L, Zhao J, Zhao L. Significance of serum microRNAs in pre-diabetes and newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes: a clinical study. *Acta Diabetol* 2011; **48**: 61-69 [PMID: [20857148](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-010-0226-0](#)]
- 204 **Cui X**, You L, Zhu L, Wang X, Zhou Y, Li Y, Wen J, Xia Y, Ji C, Guo X. Change in circulating microRNA profile of obese children indicates future risk of adult diabetes. *Metabolism* 2018; **78**: 95-105 [PMID: [28966078](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.metabol.2017.09.006](#)]
- 205 **Wang C**, Wan S, Yang T, Niu D, Zhang A, Yang C, Cai J, Wu J, Song J, Zhang CY, Zhang C, Wang J. Increased serum microRNAs are closely associated with the presence of microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Sci Rep* 2016; **6**: 20032 [PMID: [26831044](#) DOI: [10.1038/srep20032](#)]
- 206 **Karolina DS**, Tavintharan S, Armugam A, Sepramaniam S, Pek SL, Wong MT, Lim SC, Sum CF, Jeyaseelan K. Circulating miRNA profiles in patients with metabolic syndrome. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2012; **97**: E2271-E2276 [PMID: [23032062](#) DOI: [10.1210/jc.2012-1996](#)]
- 207 **Al-Kafaji G**, Al-Mahroos G, Alsayed NA, Hasan ZA, Nawaz S, Bakhiet M. Peripheral blood microRNA-15a is a potential biomarker for type 2 diabetes mellitus and pre-diabetes. *Mol Med Rep* 2015; **12**: 7485-7490 [PMID: [26460159](#) DOI: [10.3892/mmr.2015.4416](#)]
- 208 **Luo M**, Li R, Deng X, Ren M, Chen N, Zeng M, Yan K, Xia J, Liu F, Ma W, Yang Y, Wan Q, Wu J. Platelet-derived miR-103b as a novel biomarker for the early diagnosis of type 2 diabetes. *Acta Diabetol* 2015; **52**: 943-949 [PMID: [25820527](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-015-0733-0](#)]
- 209 **Ramzan F**, D'Souza RF, Durainayagam BR, Milan AM, Markworth JF, Miranda-Soberanis V, Sequeira IR, Roy NC, Poppitt SD, Mitchell CJ, Cameron-Smith D. Circulatory miRNA biomarkers of metabolic syndrome. *Acta Diabetol* 2020; **57**: 203-214 [PMID: [31435783](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-019-01406-6](#)]
- 210 **Rawal S**, Munasinghe PE, Nagesh PT, Lew JKS, Jones GT, Williams MJA, Davis P, Bunton D, Galvin IF, Manning P, Lamberts RR, Katare R. Down-regulation of miR-15a/b accelerates fibrotic remodelling in the Type 2 diabetic human and mouse heart. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 2017; **131**: 847-863 [PMID: [28289072](#) DOI: [10.1042/CS20160916](#)]
- 211 **Chen Y**, Tian L, Wan S, Xie Y, Chen X, Ji X, Zhao Q, Wang C, Zhang K, Hock JM, Tian H, Yu X. MicroRNA-17-92 cluster regulates pancreatic beta-cell proliferation and adaptation. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 2016; **437**: 213-223 [PMID: [27568466](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.mce.2016.08.037](#)]
- 212 **Jaeger A**, Zollinger L, Saely CH, Muendlein A, Evangelakos I, Nasias D, Charizopoulou N, Schofield JD, Othman A, Soran H, Kardassis D, Drexel H, Eckardstein AV. Circulating microRNAs -192 and -194 are associated with the presence and incidence of diabetes mellitus. *Sci Rep* 2018; **8**: 14274 [PMID: [30250222](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41598-018-32274-9](#)]
- 213 **Neef T**, Miller SD. Tolerogenic Nanoparticles to Treat Islet Autoimmunity. *Curr Diab Rep* 2017; **17**: 84 [PMID: [28791576](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11892-017-0914-z](#)]
- 214 **Gutiérrez-Vázquez C**, Villarroja-Beltri C, Mittelbrunn M, Sánchez-Madrid F. Transfer of extracellular vesicles during immune cell-cell interactions. *Immunol Rev* 2013; **251**: 125-142 [PMID: [23278745](#) DOI: [10.1111/imr.12013](#)]
- 215 **Petzold C**, Riewaldt J, Watts D, Sparwasser T, Schallenberg S, Kretschmer K. Foxp3(+) regulatory T cells in mouse models of type 1 diabetes. *J Diabetes Res* 2013; **2013**: 940710 [PMID: [23691523](#) DOI: [10.1155/2013/940710](#)]
- 216 **Milanesi A**, Lee JW, Li Z, Da Sacco S, Villani V, Cervantes V, Perin L, Yu JS. β-Cell regeneration mediated by human bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e42177 [PMID: [22879915](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0042177](#)]
- 217 **Yu B**, Zhang X, Li X. Exosomes derived from mesenchymal stem cells. *Int J Mol Sci* 2014; **15**: 4142-4157 [PMID: [24608926](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms15034142](#)]
- 218 **Gomzikova MO**, James V, Rizvanov AA. Therapeutic Application of Mesenchymal Stem Cells Derived Extracellular Vesicles for Immunomodulation. *Front Immunol* 2019; **10**: 2663 [PMID: [31849929](#) DOI: [10.3389/fimmu.2019.02663](#)]
- 219 **Pudlarz A**, Szemraj J. Nanoparticles as Carriers of Proteins, Peptides and Other Therapeutic Molecules. *Open Life Sci* 2018; **13**: 285-298 [PMID: [33817095](#) DOI: [10.1515/biol-2018-0035](#)]
- 220 **Wang P**, Liu Q, Zhao H, Bishop JO, Zhou G, Olson LK, Moore A. miR-216a-targeting theranostic nanoparticles promote proliferation of insulin-secreting cells in type 1 diabetes animal model. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 5302 [PMID: [32210316](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41598-020-62269-4](#)]
- 221 **Ling H**. Non-coding RNAs: Therapeutic Strategies and Delivery Systems. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2016; **937**: 229-237 [PMID: [27573903](#) DOI: [10.1007/978-3-319-42059-2\\_12](#)]
- 222 **Huang CK**, Kafert-Kasting S, Thum T. Preclinical and Clinical Development of Noncoding RNA Therapeutics for Cardiovascular Disease. *Circ Res* 2020; **126**: 663-678 [PMID: [32105576](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.119.315856](#)]
- 223 **Broderick JA**, Zamore PD. MicroRNA therapeutics. *Gene Ther* 2011; **18**: 1104-1110 [PMID: [21525952](#) DOI: [10.1038/gt.2011.50](#)]
- 224 **Pereira DM**, Rodrigues PM, Borralho PM, Rodrigues CM. Delivering the promise of miRNA cancer therapeutics. *Drug Discov Today* 2013; **18**: 282-289 [PMID: [23064097](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.drudis.2012.10.002](#)]
- 225 **Macvanin M**, Obradovic M, Zafirovic S, Stanimirovic J, Isenovic ER. The Role of miRNAs in Metabolic Diseases. *Curr Med Chem* 2023; **30**: 1922-1944 [PMID: [35927902](#) DOI: [10.2174/0929867329666220801161536](#)]
- 226 **van Rooij E**, Kauppinen S. Development of microRNA therapeutics is coming of age. *EMBO Mol Med* 2014; **6**: 851-864 [PMID: [24935956](#) DOI: [10.15252/emmm.201100899](#)]
- 227 **Liew CG**. Generation of insulin-producing cells from pluripotent stem cells: from the selection of cell sources to the optimization of protocols. *Rev Diabet Stud* 2010; **7**: 82-92 [PMID: [21060967](#) DOI: [10.1900/RDS.2010.7.82](#)]
- 228 **Liu J**, Ashton MP, Sumer H, O'Bryan MK, Brodnicki TC, Verma PJ. Generation of stable pluripotent stem cells from NOD mouse tail-tip fibroblasts. *Diabetes* 2011; **60**: 1393-1398 [PMID: [21464439](#) DOI: [10.2337/db10-1540](#)]
- 229 **Yang CS**, Li Z, Rana TM. microRNAs modulate iPS cell generation. *RNA* 2011; **17**: 1451-1460 [PMID: [21693621](#) DOI: [10.1261/ma.2664111](#)]
- 230 **Lorenzo IM**, Fleischer A, Bachiller D. Generation of mouse and human induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSC) from primary somatic cells. *Stem Cell Rev Rep* 2013; **9**: 435-450 [PMID: [23104133](#) DOI: [10.1007/s12015-012-9412-5](#)]
- 231 **Wilson KD**, Venkatasubrahmanyam S, Jia F, Sun N, Butte AJ, Wu JC. MicroRNA profiling of human-induced pluripotent stem cells. *Stem*



- Cells Dev* 2009; **18**: 749-758 [PMID: 19284351 DOI: 10.1089/scd.2008.0247]
- 232 Pfaff N, Fiedler J, Holzmann A, Schambach A, Moritz T, Cantz T, Thum T. miRNA screening reveals a new miRNA family stimulating iPS cell generation *via* regulation of Meox2. *EMBO Rep* 2011; **12**: 1153-1159 [PMID: 21941297 DOI: 10.1038/embor.2011.176]
- 233 Kolfchoten IG, Roggli E, Nesca V, Regazzi R. Role and therapeutic potential of microRNAs in diabetes. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2009; **11** Suppl 4: 118-129 [PMID: 19817794 DOI: 10.1111/j.1463-1326.2009.01118.x]
- 234 Vester B, Wengel J. LNA (locked nucleic acid): high-affinity targeting of complementary RNA and DNA. *Biochemistry* 2004; **43**: 13233-13241 [PMID: 15491130 DOI: 10.1021/bi0485732]
- 235 Ørom UA, Kauppinen S, Lund AH. LNA-modified oligonucleotides mediate specific inhibition of microRNA function. *Gene* 2006; **372**: 137-141 [PMID: 16503100 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2005.12.031]
- 236 Krützfeldt J, Rajewsky N, Braich R, Rajeev KG, Tuschl T, Manoharan M, Stoffel M. Silencing of microRNAs *in vivo* with 'antagomirs'. *Nature* 2005; **438**: 685-689 [PMID: 16258535 DOI: 10.1038/nature04303]
- 237 Regazzi R. MicroRNAs as therapeutic targets for the treatment of diabetes mellitus and its complications. *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 2018; **22**: 153-160 [PMID: 29257914 DOI: 10.1080/14728222.2018.1420168]
- 238 Mirra P, Raciti GA, Nigro C, Fiory F, D'Esposito V, Formisano P, Beguinot F, Miele C. Circulating miRNAs as intercellular messengers, potential biomarkers and therapeutic targets for Type 2 diabetes. *Epigenomics* 2015; **7**: 653-667 [PMID: 26111035 DOI: 10.2217/epi.15.18]
- 239 Esau C, Davis S, Murray SF, Yu XX, Pandey SK, Pear M, Watts L, Booten SL, Graham M, McKay R, Subramaniam A, Propp S, Lollo BA, Freier S, Bennett CF, Bhanot S, Monia BP. miR-122 regulation of lipid metabolism revealed by *in vivo* antisense targeting. *Cell Metab* 2006; **3**: 87-98 [PMID: 16459310 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2006.01.005]
- 240 Elmén J, Lindow M, Schütz S, Lawrence M, Petri A, Obad S, Lindholm M, Hedtjörn M, Hansen HF, Berger U, Gullans S, Kearney P, Sarnow P, Straarup EM, Kauppinen S. LNA-mediated microRNA silencing in non-human primates. *Nature* 2008; **452**: 896-899 [PMID: 18368051 DOI: 10.1038/nature06783]
- 241 Lima JF, Cerqueira L, Figueiredo C, Oliveira C, Azevedo NF. Anti-miRNA oligonucleotides: A comprehensive guide for design. *RNA Biol* 2018; **15**: 338-352 [PMID: 29570036 DOI: 10.1080/15476286.2018.1445959]
- 242 Distel E, Barrett TJ, Chung K, Girgis NM, Parathath S, Essau CC, Murphy AJ, Moore KJ, Fisher EA. miR33 inhibition overcomes deleterious effects of diabetes mellitus on atherosclerosis plaque regression in mice. *Circ Res* 2014; **115**: 759-769 [PMID: 25201910 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.304164]
- 243 Rayner KJ, Esau CC, Hussain FN, McDaniel AL, Marshall SM, van Gils JM, Ray TD, Sheedy FJ, Goedeke L, Liu X, Khatsenko OG, Kaimal V, Lees CJ, Fernandez-Hernando C, Fisher EA, Temel RE, Moore KJ. Inhibition of miR-33a/b in non-human primates raises plasma HDL and lowers VLDL triglycerides. *Nature* 2011; **478**: 404-407 [PMID: 22012398 DOI: 10.1038/nature10486]
- 244 Chakraborty C, Sharma AR, Sharma G, Lee SS. Therapeutic advances of miRNAs: A preclinical and clinical update. *J Adv Res* 2021; **28**: 127-138 [PMID: 33364050 DOI: 10.1016/j.jare.2020.08.012]
- 245 Zhou B, Li C, Qi W, Zhang Y, Zhang F, Wu JX, Hu YN, Wu DM, Liu Y, Yan TT, Jing Q, Liu MF, Zhai QW. Downregulation of miR-181a upregulates sirtuin-1 (SIRT1) and improves hepatic insulin sensitivity. *Diabetologia* 2012; **55**: 2032-2043 [PMID: 22476949 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-012-2539-8]
- 246 Parra P, Serra F, Palou A. Expression of adipose microRNAs is sensitive to dietary conjugated linoleic acid treatment in mice. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e13005 [PMID: 20886002 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0013005]
- 247 Joven J, Espinel E, Rull A, Aragonès G, Rodríguez-Gallego E, Camps J, Micol V, Herranz-López M, Menéndez JA, Borrás I, Segura-Carretero A, Alonso-Villaverde C, Beltrán-Debón R. Plant-derived polyphenols regulate expression of miRNA paralogs miR-103/107 and miR-122 and prevent diet-induced fatty liver disease in hyperlipidemic mice. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2012; **1820**: 894-899 [PMID: 22503922 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2012.03.020]
- 248 Corrêa TA, Rogero MM. Polyphenols regulating microRNAs and inflammation biomarkers in obesity. *Nutrition* 2019; **59**: 150-157 [PMID: 30471527 DOI: 10.1016/j.nut.2018.08.010]
- 249 Ortega FJ, Cardona-Alvarado MI, Mercader JM, Moreno-Navarrete JM, Moreno M, Sabater M, Fuentes-Batllevell N, Ramírez-Chávez E, Ricart W, Molina-Torres J, Pérez-Luque EL, Fernández-Real JM. Circulating profiling reveals the effect of a polyunsaturated fatty acid-enriched diet on common microRNAs. *J Nutr Biochem* 2015; **26**: 1095-1101 [PMID: 26092372 DOI: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.05.001]
- 250 Jinek M, Chylinski K, Fonfara I, Hauer M, Doudna JA, Charpentier E. A programmable dual-RNA-guided DNA endonuclease in adaptive bacterial immunity. *Science* 2012; **337**: 816-821 [PMID: 22745249 DOI: 10.1126/science.1225829]
- 251 Hsu PD, Lander ES, Zhang F. Development and applications of CRISPR-Cas9 for genome engineering. *Cell* 2014; **157**: 1262-1278 [PMID: 24906146 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.05.010]
- 252 Barrangou R, Doudna JA. Applications of CRISPR technologies in research and beyond. *Nat Biotechnol* 2016; **34**: 933-941 [PMID: 27606440 DOI: 10.1038/nbt.3659]
- 253 Chang H, Yi B, Ma R, Zhang X, Zhao H, Xi Y. CRISPR/cas9, a novel genomic tool to knock down microRNA *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Sci Rep* 2016; **6**: 22312 [PMID: 26924382 DOI: 10.1038/srep22312]
- 254 Yoshino H, Yonemori M, Miyamoto K, Tatarano S, Kofuji S, Nohata N, Nakagawa M, Enokida H. microRNA-210-3p depletion by CRISPR/Cas9 promoted tumorigenesis through revival of TWIST1 in renal cell carcinoma. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 20881-20894 [PMID: 28152509 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.14930]
- 255 Zhao Y, Teng H, Yao F, Yap S, Sun Y, Ma L. Challenges and Strategies in Ascribing Functions to Long Noncoding RNAs. *Cancers (Basel)* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32503290 DOI: 10.3390/cancers12061458]

## Implications of receptor for advanced glycation end products for progression from obesity to diabetes and from diabetes to cancer

Andrea Garza-Campos, José Roberto Prieto-Correa, José Alfredo Domínguez-Rosales, Zamira Helena Hernández-Nazará

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0

Grade B (Very good): B, B, B

Grade C (Good): C

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Pahlavani HA, Iran; Preziosi F, Italy; Srinivasu PN, India; Yang JS, China

**Received:** January 9, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 9, 2023

**First decision:** January 17, 2023

**Revised:** January 31, 2023

**Accepted:** April 17, 2023

**Article in press:** April 17, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Andrea Garza-Campos, José Roberto Prieto-Correa,** Programa de Doctorado en Ciencias en Biología Molecular en Medicina, Universidad de Guadalajara, Guadalajara 44340, Jalisco, Mexico

**Andrea Garza-Campos, José Roberto Prieto-Correa, José Alfredo Domínguez-Rosales, Zamira Helena Hernández-Nazará,** Departamento de Biología Molecular y Genómica, Instituto de Investigación en Enfermedades Crónico-Degenerativas, Universidad de Guadalajara, Guadalajara 44340, Jalisco, Mexico

**Corresponding author:** Zamira Helena Hernández-Nazará, MD, PhD, Departamento de Biología Molecular y Genómica, Instituto de Investigación en Enfermedades Crónico-Degenerativas, Universidad de Guadalajara, Sierra Mojada 950, Col. Independencia C.P. 44350, Guadalajara 44340, Jalisco, Mexico. [zamirahelena@yahoo.com.mx](mailto:zamirahelena@yahoo.com.mx)

### Abstract

Obesity and type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) are chronic pathologies with a high incidence worldwide. They share some pathological mechanisms, including hyperinsulinemia, the production and release of hormones, and hyperglycemia. The above, over time, affects other systems of the human body by causing tissue hypoxia, low-grade inflammation, and oxidative stress, which lay the pathophysiological groundwork for cancer. The leading causes of death globally are T2DM and cancer. Other main alterations of this pathological triad include the accumulation of advanced glycation end products and the release of endogenous alarmins due to cell death (*i.e.*, damage-associated molecular patterns) such as the intracellular proteins high-mobility group box protein 1 and protein S100 that bind to the receptor for advanced glycation products (RAGE) - a multiligand receptor involved in inflammatory and metabolic and neoplastic processes. This review analyzes the latest advanced reports on the role of RAGE in the development of obesity, T2DM, and cancer, with an aim to understand the intracellular signaling mechanisms linked with cancer initiation. This review also explores inflammation, oxidative stress, hypoxia, cellular senescence, RAGE ligands, tumor microenvironment changes, and the “cancer hallmarks” of the leading tumors associated with T2DM. The assimilation of this information could aid in the development of diagnostic and therapeutic approaches to lower the morbidity and mortality associated with these diseases.

**Key Words:** Type 2 diabetes; Cancer; Obesity; Advanced glycation end product receptor; Receptor for advanced glycation end products; Glycation end products, advanced

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** The receptor for advanced glycation products (RAGE) is involved in every stage of the pathophysiological pathways that lead to the progression of obesity, type 2 diabetes, and cancer. This article provides a focused discussion on the stages of obesity leading to the development of metabolic diseases and provides a broad overview of the contribution of RAGE to the development of diabetes and cancer.

**Citation:** Garza-Campos A, Prieto-Correa JR, Domínguez-Rosales JA, Hernández-Nazará ZH. Implications of receptor for advanced glycation end products for progression from obesity to diabetes and from diabetes to cancer. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 977-994

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/977.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.977>

## INTRODUCTION

Obesity, diabetes, and cancer are chronic diseases, the prevalences of which have all increased in parallel, and are leading causes of death worldwide[1]. However, the forecasts for these health problems are not encouraging. For example, the prevalence of diabetes is estimated to increase by 2045, specifically in middle-income countries to 21.1%, in high-income countries to 12.2%, and in low-income countries to 11.9%. Meanwhile, the incidence of malignant neoplasms in people under 50 years of age is also rising[2,3].

Although esophageal adenocarcinoma has a direct link to obesity, and pancreatic cancer can debut with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), there is an evident connection between the three disorders. Moreover, there is confusion about their shared lifestyle risk factors, including sedentariness and consumption of highly processed foods[4-6]. Regarding the common pathological mechanisms of obesity, T2DM, and cancer, expansion of adipose tissue (AT) results in the production of excess estrogen, adipokines, and inflammatory molecules that can lead to systemic or localized low-grade inflammation. In addition, omental and visceral adiposity is related to hyperinsulinemia and increased levels of insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1)[7]. The metabolic abnormalities and lipo-glucotoxicity associated with insulin resistance and T2DM also cause an increase in inflammatory cytokines and oxidative stress. As a result, neoplastic processes can be triggered by T2DM and, likewise, obesity[8].

The pathogenic mechanisms that link obesity, T2DM, and cancer are complex and multifactorial. Because there is a notion of progression from obesity to T2DM towards cancer, our motivation for this review was to provide a detailed and up-to-date discussion on these mechanisms in the context of a single molecule known as the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). As such, this narrative review incorporates the conceptual framework and reports on findings extracted from two literature databases, the *Reference Citation Analysis* (<https://www.reference-citationanalysis.com/>) and PubMed, to provide a reflective discussion of RAGE's implications for the progression of obesity to T2DM and from T2DM to cancer.

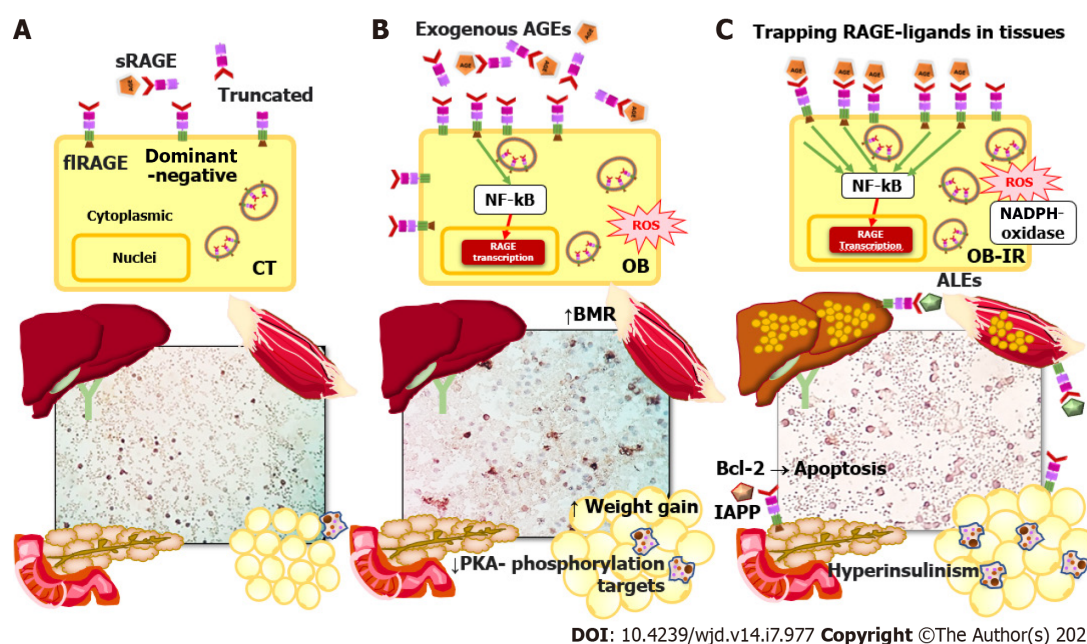
RAGE is an immunoglobulin superfamily member and a type I pattern-recognition receptor. It is also a sensitive environmental sensor with several endogenous and external ligands. Furthermore, it is a widely expressed modulator of inflammatory and oxidative stress pathways with vast metabolic implications[9]. RAGE isoforms include soluble forms (sRAGE) that act as decoy receptors, sequester circulating ligands, and attenuate membrane RAGE signaling[10]. Soluble forms derived from membrane-localized RAGE are released into the circulation by proteolytic cleavage (cRAGE), and endogenously secreted RAGE (esRAGE) is formed by alternative splicing. In addition to the sRAGE isoforms and the full-length membrane receptor (flRAGE) - the only isoform that participates in signal transduction, there are also the dominant-negative isoforms lacking the cytoplasmic tail and the truncated isoform lacking the V-type immunoglobulin domain[11] (Figure 1A).

## OBESITY AND T2DM

Initially, the function of RAGE was established in the context of chronic disease, specifically T2DM and its complications, in which persistent hyperglycemia triggers inflammation, oxidative stress, and endothelial damage[12,13]. However, there is more evidence that an increase in RAGE ligands is present in the early stages of metabolic dysfunction in obesity [14,15].

### RAGE ligands

The most recognized ligands of RAGE are the advanced glycosylation end products (AGEs) and lipid oxidation adducts (ALEs). These are taken in from diet or produced by endogenous metabolism through non-enzymatic and spontaneous



**Figure 1** Receptor for advanced glycation products signaling and molecular mechanisms involved in progression from obesity to type 2 diabetes mellitus. Receptor for advanced glycation products (RAGE)-ligand signaling in healthy control subjects, obese individuals (OB), and OB with insulin resistance is illustrated. A: Full-length, total soluble, dominant-negative (intracytoplasmic, lacking domain), and truncated (lacking a V-terminal) RAGE isoforms; B: Basal metabolic rate increase in muscle, decreased phosphorylation targets of protein kinase A, and weight gain (adipose tissue) are findings in obesity related to increased RAGE isoforms and ligands; C: The mechanism trapping RAGE-ligand in tissues involves translocation of cytoplasmic RAGE to the membrane, inflammation (nuclear factor-kappa B), and oxidative stress (NADPH-oxidase) in peripheral mononuclear blood cells, liver, muscle, pancreas, and adipose tissue. The B cell lymphoma-2 proto-oncogene mediates RAGE apoptosis signaling in pancreatic beta cells and leads to type 2 diabetes mellitus. Advanced glycosylation end products, advanced lipoperoxidation end products, and islet amyloid polypeptide (also known as amyloid) are RAGE ligands. RAGE: Receptor for advanced glycation products; CT: Control subjects; OB: Obese individuals; OB-IR: Obese individuals with insulin resistance; flRAGE: Full-length receptor for advanced glycation products; sRAGE: Soluble receptor for advanced glycation products; BMR: Basal metabolic rate; PKA: Protein kinase A; NF-kB: Nuclear factor-kappa B; PBMCs: Peripheral mononuclear blood cells; Bcl-2: B cell lymphoma-2; AGEs: Advanced glycosylation end products; ALEs: Advanced lipoperoxidation end products; IAPP: Islet amyloid polypeptide.

Maillard-type reactions in which proteins and nucleic acids react with carbohydrates, lipids, or their intermediate metabolites[16,17].

Foods cooked by roasting, grilling, frying, drying, heating, or adding artificial colorants, salt, oil, or sugar are often present in ultra-processed foods to make them suitable to store[6]. In addition to those above, an increase in the diet's caloric, fat, and glycemic indices leads to a significant rise in the levels of circulating AGEs. Some exogenous-derived food AGEs are Nδ-(5-hydro-5-methyl-4-imidazolone-2-yl)-ornithine (MG-H1), Nε-carboxyethyl lysine (CEL), and Nε-carboxymethyl lysine (CML), in addition to the precursor methylglyoxal[18-20].

The problem gets worse when an individual also consumes other substances like alcohol and tobacco. Cigarettes are a source of AGEs, and smoking them causes RAGE expression to rise, which is linked to airway inflammation in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and causes sRAGE to decrease in smoke-induced cardiovascular disease[21,22]. The increase in mitochondrial-derived reactive oxygen species (ROS) caused by the RAGE pathway in smoke-exposed skeletal muscle is one of the hypothesized mechanisms in this regard[23]. *In vitro*, oral squamous cell carcinoma treated with cigarette smoke extract showed an increase in RAGE with a link to a rise in invasive ability[24]. Additionally, RAGE is elevated in alcoholic liver disease, affecting blood triglycerides, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, and alanine transaminase levels. RAGE also contributes to the accumulation of lipid droplets in the liver and modifies the expression of SREBP1, a transcription factor involved in lipid homeostasis[25].

Serum AGE accumulation from the diet can lead to cross-link formation that irreversibly changes endogenous proteins independent of glycemic control. Birukov *et al*[26] found that in people with prediabetes and T2DM, there were significant variations in the levels of AGEs in the skin. Additionally, AGE measurements in that study were related to factors such as waist circumference, glycated hemoglobin (commonly known as hemoglobin A1c) levels, C-reactive protein levels, and vascular stiffness. Further research is required to determine the sensitivity and accuracy of testing AGE accumulation and its relationship to disease status.

In addition to the above, other natural substances such as catechols, myeloperoxidase systems, and the polyol pathway are implicated in producing endogenous AGEs in obesity and states of insulin resistance[27,28]. Likewise, the link between AGEs in obesity and T2DM is the accumulation of lipids and their oxidized products. Thus, the accumulation of free fatty acids and subsequent ALE production aids in the progression of obesity to T2DM[29,30]. Oxidative stress promotes the lipoperoxidation of membranes and the production of metabolites such as 4-hydroxyl-trans-2-nonenal, acrolein, aldehydes such as malondialdehyde (MDA), and ketoaldehydes such as 4-oxo-trans-2-nonenal. These may start with obesity and insulin resistance and can result in the creation of endogenous ALEs like MDA-Lys[17,31,32]. Further



studies are required on the mechanism by which the progression from obesity to T2DM is affected by the ALEs-RAGE interaction and their aldehyde precursors produced by lipid peroxidation.

In this regard, in obese subjects, RAGE induces migration of macrophages because of the rise in lipid peroxidation and the accumulation of ALEs in renal tissue that leads to kidney injury[33]. Patients with T2DM have high levels of ALE (MDA-Lys), which induces the activation and adherence of monocytes to endothelial cells by increasing the expression of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) and activating the nuclear factor-kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B) pathway causing inflammation[34]. Recent comprehensive reviews have addressed endogenous and exogenous AGE and ALE formation in obesity[17], T2DM, and cancer[28,35,36].

There is consistent evidence regarding how ultra-processed foods, ALEs, and AGEs disrupt the microbiota causing dysbiosis, the subsequent translocation of lipopolysaccharide (LPS), and endotoxemia[37,38]. Likewise, dysbiosis is related to obesity, low-grade inflammation, and the progression of insulin resistance and T2DM[39]. However, few publications implicate RAGE as an LPS ligand to mediate inflammatory processes in obesity[40]. This issue needs further investigation, and an exciting future research opportunity may focus on T2DM prevention with respect to the relationship between AGEs/ALEs, RAGE, and dysbiosis.

According to the most recent definitions, chronic low-grade inflammation begins when molecules and metabolites, resulting from altered cell function and structure and foods, stimulate receptors and activate their signaling cascades with dysregulated energy homeostasis. To this end, RAGE mediates danger signals to the body and metabolic stress characteristic of innate immune systems, since RAGE detects ligands from microbes *via* exogenous pathogen-associated molecular patterns such as LPS. Furthermore, damage-associated molecular pattern (DAMP) ligands are derived from endogenous sources such as high-mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1), S100/calgranulins, amyloid deposits like  $\beta$ -amyloid peptide, and macrophage-1 antigen[41].

AGE and ALE metabolites can be considered DAMPs that are not derived from exogenous sources such as the diet, and the term “metabolism-associated molecular pattern” is proposed for these specific ligands. It is essential to differentiate between them and demonstrate that both endogenous and external components are involved in these responses [42]. An opportunity for experts in the field is to reach a consensus with respect to the classification of all exogenous and endogenous ligands for pattern-recognition receptors.

### **RAGE-trapping ligands**

Several investigations in human subjects have found an association between obesity and low circulating AGE levels[43]. Complex detoxification and clearance kinetics of AGEs could lead to inconsistent study results. The concept of entrapment of AGE in tissues proposes that AGEs are no longer circulating because they are trapped in tissues as metabolic risks increase in individuals[44-46] (Figure 1C).

For instance, high RAGE expression in AT is implicated in its dysfunction and is evidence of a link between RAGE signaling and the progression of obesity to associated metabolic disorder. A high level of RAGE expression in human epicardial AT is related to its thickening, low glucose transporter type 4 expression, and high HMGB1 expression[47]. In this context, visceral omental AT and fetal membrane samples from women with gestational diabetes revealed higher levels of RAGE and the HMGB1 ligand, respectively[48]. RAGE signaling pathway proteins were also found to be expressed differently in omental and subcutaneous biopsies from obese people with healthy phenotypes. Subcutaneous AT showed a higher correlation between the RAGE signaling axis, inflammatory markers, and the homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR)[49]. A study with a murine RAGE (-/-) model demonstrated protection against inflammation and oxidative stress and protection against insulin resistance. Interestingly, this model showed that the most beneficial characteristics of RAGE knockout were found in female mice[50]. Additionally, RAGE is related to the adaptive thermogenesis function of brown AT through the decline in energy expenditure caused by a high-fat diet, possibly mediated *via* the accumulation of AGEs[51,52] (Figure 1B).

In addition to dysregulation in AT discussed above, chronic inflammation also plays a pivotal role in obesity-related insulin resistance that leads to metabolic dysfunction in the liver and muscle. Insulin resistance is characterized by alterations in insulin signaling in sensitive tissues, hyperinsulinemia with defects in glucose uptake in muscle and AT, impaired suppression of hepatic glucose production, and ectopic accumulation of fat in the muscle and liver through re-esterification of fatty acids from AT[53,54] (Figure 1C). To this end, an increase in AGE accumulation in liver biopsies has been linked to RAGE expression, lipid accumulation, and the degree of liver damage without association with the measurements of sRAGE and circulating serum AGEs[55,56]. These studies demonstrate how RAGE affects hepatic conditions caused by the accumulation of AGEs in tissue in non-alcoholic liver disease.

RAGE expression and the accumulation of AGEs are linked to weight gain, inflammation, and oxidative stress markers in human muscle tissue[57]. For instance, one study demonstrated that RAGE expression and the accumulation of AGEs in skeletal muscle in a fructose-supplemented murine model were related to alterations in the oral glucose tolerance test curve, increased triglycerides, inflammatory response, increased basal metabolic rate, and resting metabolic rate[58]. Moreover, chronic AGE exposure is linked to sarcopenia[59]. However, the implications of obesity- and T2DM-induced RAGE expression in muscle tissue are less well explored in humans[60].

Along with the mechanism of trapping excess RAGE ligands in tissues, it is known that the sRAGE form eliminates dangerous circulating ligands and functions as a competitive inhibitor of ligands that might bind to cellular RAGE, supported by studies in which sRAGE levels were found to be low[61-64]. The role of sRAGE in metabolic diseases is debatable because it depends on the degree of disease development and the levels of cell and tissue damage[65]. The cRAGE levels are initially high in acute conditions, triggered by cleavage of fRAGE, which increases its AGE-binding activity. The main variations of sRAGE are attributed to the production of cRAGE shedding by metalloproteinases[66] to compensate for the increase in AGEs in the early stages of low-grade inflammation[67-69]. As the concentration of sRAGE decreases, sequestration and competitive inhibition of ligands decrease and as such they can reach cellular fRAGE,

leading to an inflammatory response and subsequent tissue damage[68-70] (Figure 1C).

In prediabetes, plasma levels of sRAGE and esRAGE are all negatively correlated with the HOMA-IR index of insulin resistance and MDA. This correlation matches their reduction as insulin resistance develops in an oxidative environment [67]. Another study with similar results comparing healthy people to those with prediabetes and T2DM found low levels of esRAGE and an inverse linkage with S100A12[71]. Miranda *et al*[62] showed that all RAGE isoforms were lower when grouped by pancreatic dysfunction (*i.e.*, healthy controls, individuals with glucose intolerance, and those with T2DM). Thus, according to the above, the negative correlation of sRAGE with RAGE ligands or increase of the AGE/esRAGE index seems to be more related to individuals with obesity-related insulin resistance and early T2DM[72], and low cRAGE concentrations are a marker of aging[72,73]. Even the elevated AGE/esRAGE index could distinguish between those with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease without T2DM and healthy individuals[74]. Further studies are needed to determine the precise interactions between sRAGE, esRAGE, cRAGE, and their ligands in these disease states.

Since sRAGE and resting energy expenditure are related, one of the most recent discoveries regarding the expression of soluble variants is sRAGE's contribution to adaptive negative energy balance. In an investigation of the influence of sRAGE on the change in energy expenditure that occurs during weight loss, it was found that, under caloric restriction, adaptive changes arise that slow down energy expenditure. Specifically, after a 3-mo intervention for weight loss due to caloric restriction, energy expenditure increased by 52.6 kcal/d for each 100 pg/mL increase in basal sRAGE levels. Increases in esRAGE and cRAGE similarly translated to concomitant rises in energy expenditure, by 181.6 kcal/d and 56.1 kcal, respectively. This finding illustrates the potential impact of a RAGE feedback mechanism, in which a reduction in sRAGE could slow energy expenditure during weight loss[75]. Furthermore, one mechanism by which RAGE controls energy expenditure is through the suppression of adaptive thermogenesis in white and brown AT *via* the decline of  $\beta$ -adrenergic signaling in adipocytes blocking protein kinase A (PKA) phosphorylation targets[76].

Still more, the subcellular localization of RAGE can change, a process related to oligomerization in the membrane after RAGE interaction with ligands[77]. A previous study demonstrated increased localization of RAGE in the cell membrane, rather than the cytoplasm, in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of obese individuals with insulin resistance compared with healthy individuals. As such, sRAGE correlates negatively with the HOMA-IR index and tissue damage markers[78] (Figure 1A-C). Peripheral blood mononuclear cells may provide an accessible platform to study the relationship between ligands and cellular RAGE, detect systemic inflammation, and relate these to tissue damage. The preceding argument needs to be tested by additional research.

In T2DM, the pancreas loses its ability to secrete enough insulin in response to meals. One of the mechanisms of pancreas failure is low-grade systemic inflammation. The activating signaling of RAGE in response to ligand binding results in RAGE autoregulation through the increase of its synthesis, which is mediated by NF- $\kappa$ B[79]. *In vivo* and *in vitro* models have shown that oxidative stress and inflammation are induced by AGE stimuli through NF- $\kappa$ B activation and the formation of ROS, respectively[80]. These events are evidenced by the increase in the inflammatory serum marker C-reactive protein, particularly in obesity[81]. Some antioxidants and drugs can modulate the AGEs-RAGE axis and the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B, leading to the reduction of lipid peroxidation products in obesity models[82-84].

RAGE expression in the pancreas may be an essential mechanism for the development of T2DM in humans, based on evidence from both *in vitro* and *in vivo* glycolipotoxicity studies[85-87]. In a rodent model of diet-induced hyperglycemia, endogenous AGE products are produced, and RAGE expression is observed in pancreatic islets[87]. RAGE inhibition prevented the increase of its expression, and decreased B cell lymphoma-2 (Bcl-2) expression and apoptosis of beta cells treated with glycation serum. However, RAGE inhibition did not restore the ability of the beta cells to secrete insulin in response to glucose[85]. RAGE endocytosis regulated by Rab31 ligand can inhibit apoptosis mediated by the pAkt/Bcl-2 pathway in beta cells treated with glycation serum[88]. In another study, the pancreas of db/db transgenic mice that lack the leptin receptor but express RAGE (+/+) have less beta cell mass and less apoptosis, is glucose intolerant, and has decreased insulin secretion. Likewise, when the MIN6 pancreatic beta cell line was treated with palmitate or oleate and leptin antagonists to induce RAGE expression, pancreatic damage occurred[86]. Another mouse model of diabetes induced by streptozotocin and a high-cholesterol diet treated with the water-soluble carotenoid crocin showed attenuated atrophic effects in pancreatic tissue and decreased blood glucose levels through decreases in the expression of RAGE and LOX-1[89].

DAMP/RAGE reports such as the activation of S100b/RAGE and the subsequent loss of beta cells by apoptosis *via* NADPH oxidase and the protection of sRAGE against amyloid deposition, beta cell loss, and glucose intolerance demonstrate that they interact[90,91]. All of these findings suggest that RAGE can lead to pancreatic failure and the progression of T2DM.

## T2DM AND CANCER

Several studies have shown that the incidence of various malignancies increases in patients with T2DM. However, more rigorous statistical analyses of observational studies demonstrate a more significant association of T2DM with colorectal, pancreatic, hepatocellular, breast, and endometrial carcinomas. Even so, there are biases in these studies that make it challenging to study the confounding variables of T2DM leading to cancer[92]. A more recent study included statistical analysis of the "Mendelian randomization" studies to analyze genetic data from large-scale international consortia. Ultimately, it allowed to link a possible causal relationship between genetically predicted T2DM and endometrial and pancreatic cancer risks, and between the variable fasting insulin levels and breast cancer risk. In addition, numerous studies have demonstrated the impact of glycemic traits on the emergence of different malignancies, establishing a relationship between T2DM and cancer[93].

Metabolic and hormonal factors found in patients with obesity, insulin resistance, and T2DM, such as hyperinsulinism, hyperglycemia, IGF-1, adipokines, and estrogens, all of which are closely related to inflammation and oxidative stress, function in the long-term as risk factors that support transformation to neoplastic cells in diabetic patients[94].

### Estrogens

The increase in estrogen levels in obese patients is due to the positive regulation of the aromatase enzyme, encoded by CYP19A1 and secreted by cells of the tumor stromal microenvironment. The activation mechanisms are triggered in response to hypoxia, with activation of hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ), fat tissue hormones (*e.g.*, adipokine leptin, which increases aromatase expression by phosphorylating serine at position 485 of AMPK and inhibiting the aromatase suppressor), and inflammation processes[95]. Estrogen receptors are transcriptional factors of DNA reprogramming that transduce extranuclear signals, resulting in the regulation of ion channels or kinase cascades such as PKC/PKA/PI3-K/MAPK. The metabolic effects of estrogen on both tumor and normal cells are survival, cell proliferation, and immunomodulation[96]. Estrogens are the most relevant risk factor for endometrial and breast cancers, especially in postmenopausal women. Recently, studies have shown that the microbiota is a source of estrogen-like compounds or estrogen mimics that could be involved in cancer progression[97].

### Hyperinsulinism and IGF-1

The insulin receptor (IR) and insulin receptor substrate (IRS) are phosphorylated at Ser/Thr residues by inflammatory cytokines and oxidative stress, resulting in insulin resistance and compensatory hyperinsulinemia[98]. Insulin induces proliferation in tissues not involved in metabolism. Binding to its receptor (*i.e.*, IR) activates the RAS/RAF/MAPK kinase-dependent/ERK signaling pathways and increases cell survival and migration[99]. Another mechanism is mediated by IGF-1, a hormone structurally and functionally similar to insulin that binds to IR and its receptor (*i.e.*, IGFR). This receptor, like IR, activates pathways that increase cell proliferation, and insulin enhances the liver's production of IGF-1, elevating the mitogenic activity of cancer cells expressing the IGFR[7,100]. The nuclear protein HMGA1 contributes to the potentiation of insulin action. In addition, the HMGA1 protein overexpressed in triple-negative breast cancer cells functions in chromatin remodeling and gene expression regulation, indirectly promoting enhanced IR expression through the inhibitory effect on p53 expression, which usually keeps IR expression turned off.

### Hyperglycemia

Although hyperglycemia is the primary cause of T2DM pathophysiological abnormalities, it also contributes to the development of cancer through several processes that either directly or indirectly harm DNA, RNA, lipids, and proteins. The production of ROS, accumulation of mutations and inhibition of their repair, alteration of the immune system, alteration of metabolism, and activation of oncogenes and inactivation tumor suppressor genes are some of the carcinogenic effects that result from the formation of AGEs through non-enzymatic reactions and the subsequent activation of RAGE[101]. Endogenous AGEs are categorized according to their precursor as follows: Glyoxal (GO)-derived compounds including glyoxal lysine dimer, N7-(carboxymethyl)arginine, and CML; methylglyoxal-derived, including MG-H1, methylglyoxal lysine, argpyrimidine, and CEL; 3-deoxyglucosone-derived, including pyrraline, pentosidine, and deoxyglucosone lysine dimer; and derivatives of glucose, fructose, and glyceraldehyde that form DNA adducts or cross-link with lysine or arginine altering protein structure and function[102]. These non-enzymatic protein modifications elevate oxidative stress and inflammation by binding with cell surface receptors such as RAGE. Exogenous AGEs play a role in the progression of cancer in addition to endogenous AGEs[29,103,104]. The metabolism and pathogenic effects of endogenous and exogenous AGEs have recently been the subject of extensive reviews[105].

---

## RAGE AND CANCER

---

### RAGE, inflammation, and oxidative stress

Interactions between RAGE and its ligands in T2DM result in various cellular responses, including activation of signaling pathways that cause oxidative stress and inflammation, which in turn cause various pathophysiological effects such as apoptosis, autophagy[106], senescence, and osteogenic differentiation[107], remodeling processes of the extracellular matrix, and activation of fibroblasts significant in vascular, neuronal[108], and musculoskeletal processes[109]. AGEs in T2DM accumulate in the extracellular matrix, forming cross-links with type I collagen and allowing long-lasting activation of RAGE. This also initiates a complex signaling network that allows the formation of ROS, activates the signaling pathway through ERK1/2 which then phosphorylates and activates NF- $\kappa$ B, and directly induces inflammation. Another alternative signaling pathway to the AGE-RAGE/ERK1-2/PKC pathway involves Rap-1, which induces inflammation, remodeling of the extracellular matrix, and oxidative stress[110].

### RAGE and hypoxia

Hypoxia is frequent in solid malignant neoplasms due to the high proliferation of neoplastic cells, which does not allow rapid vascularization of neoplastic tissue so that the oxygen demand exceeds the supply. Another factor is the formation of new blood vessels that do not have the integrity of their vascular wall; a continuous outflow of blood results in tissue oxygenation deficiency[111]. Under these conditions, a series of genes regulated by HIF-1 $\alpha$  are activated, allowing survival through the expression of genes that promote angiogenesis, metabolic reprogramming, lipid accumulation[112], inhibition of apoptosis, invasion, and metastasis. HIF-1 $\alpha$  also promotes inflammation *via* NF- $\kappa$ B signaling in hypoxic



environments. In this tumor niche with inflammation, hypoxia, and cell death, DAMPs activate the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway mediated by RAGE, thereby amplifying HIF-1 $\alpha$  activity[113]. In this hypoxic setting, stromal cells are also affected by RAGE; this is the case in adipocytes, where the AGE/RAGE/NF- $\kappa$ B pathway is activated and prolongs the inflammatory and hypoxic processes. Other effects of hypoxia include the stimulation of cell adhesion mediated by MCP-1, chemotaxis, and the polarization of macrophages towards a proinflammatory phenotype, specifically through the RAGE/NF- $\kappa$ B pathway in tryptophan hydroxylase 1 monocytes[114].

### **RAGE, survival, and programmed cell death**

Cell death is a physiological process that keeps tissues healthy by systematically removing damaged cells to prevent an immune response. Although necrosis is a kind of cell death, it is pathological and only happens when there has been a significant tissue injury coupled with an immune response. Non-pathological cell death can take many forms, including apoptosis, necroptosis, and autophagy[115]. RAGE is involved in all three death pathways and can be activated by AGEs, HMGB1, and S100. In normal tissues, both the intrinsic and extrinsic apoptosis pathways are activated[116], and ROS, NF- $\kappa$ B, and MAPK mediate the stimulation. High levels of ROS induce the apoptosis pathway, but if they are low, autophagy is activated. Reduced HMGB1 activates Beclin-1-mediated autophagy pathways, but if oxidized, it activates apoptosis[117].

RAGE promotes cancer cell autophagy, which eventually permits survival by utilizing nutrients through the catabolism of their cellular components in a blood-free environment with no access to external nutrients and hypoxia. RAGE-dependent signaling pathways that promote autophagy involve PI3K, NF- $\kappa$ B/Beclin-1, PKC, and/or RAF/p38-MAPK/ERK[118]. Likewise, in cancer cells, apoptosis is inhibited, which indirectly allows cell perpetuation and survival. The pathways that inhibit apoptosis start with the binding of HMGB1/RAGE, which induces the formation of ROS and activation of NF- $\kappa$ B; another pathway involves Akt and matrix metalloproteinase-9[119].

### **RAGE and senescent cells**

Cell senescence is present in T2DM and cancer. Frequently occurring in tissues undergoing metabolic shock, chronic inflammation, or oxidative stress, cell senescence is a physiological response that aims to prevent genomic instability and the consequent DNA damage that leads to metabolic reprogramming. In addition, senescence relates to decreasing immune surveillance, thus facilitating cancer initiation and progression[109,119-121]. The same markers found in the carcinogenesis process discussed above, such as IGF, HIF-1 $\alpha$ , AGEs, and RAGE, were discovered in a proteomics study looking for plasma proteins that indicate a senescence-related decline in health[122]. In a model of endothelial senescence induced by protein products of advanced oxidation, the presence of modified p53 at amino acid K386 by SUMOylation was associated with evasion of apoptosis[123].

### **RAGE ligands**

RAGE aids in the removal of endotoxins and debris from apoptotic bodies during the processes of oxidative stress, hypoxia, and inflammation. Cellular damage occurs that causes the release of intracellular molecules that, outside the cell, behave as alarmins, specifically the S100 and HMGB1 proteins, also known as DAMPs, which act as endogenous RAGE ligands[124]. These proteins are also known as “moonlighting proteins” since they have various functions depending on their location. For example, when the HMGB1 protein locates inside the nucleus, it organizes chromatin[125]. In contrast, S100 is a protein that functions as a Ca<sup>2+</sup> sensor[126], and like HMGB1, when located extracellularly, it functions as an alarmin. Tumor initiation and progression, as well as tissue damage, are significantly influenced by endogenous DAMP/RAGE ligand signaling. Numerous malignancies, including colorectal[127], hepatocarcinoma[128], pancreatic[129], breast, and endometrial cancers, overexpress HMGB1 and S100[35].

The primary ligands that bind to RAGE in cancer cells, such as AGEs, HMGB1, and S100, activate several signaling pathways such as PI3K/Akt, ERK 1/2, JAK/STAT, Ras/MAPK, Rac/cdc42, p14/p42, p38, and SAP/JNK/MAPK, and transcription factors such as NF- $\kappa$ B, STAT3, HIF-1 $\alpha$ , AP-1, and CREB[118,130], and thus activate a series of genes whose functions are essential in the initiation, promotion, and extension of various malignant neoplasms. These functions are known as “cancer hallmarks” and include cell proliferation, inhibition of apoptosis, inhibition of tumor suppressor genes, evasion of immunity, increased survival, invasion, metastasis, angiogenesis, genomic instability due to failure to repair mutations, and metabolic dysregulation[35,124] (Table 1).

### **RAGE and tumor microenvironment**

Tumorigenesis is the process by which healthy cells develop the capacity to become cancerous cells, which implies, in addition to genetic and epigenetic alterations in DNA, the formation of the tumor microenvironment. The tumor microenvironment is determined by the interaction between resident immune cells, mesenchymal stromal cells, and tumor cells, the paracrine signaling between them, and the anatomical niche built-up by the extracellular matrix and blood vessels. In addition to cancer-affected fibroblasts, the tumor microenvironment contains infiltrating tumor-associated macrophages that promote tumor survival[131,132]. The tumor microenvironment includes the extracellular matrix, blood vascular structures, and paracrine signaling between stromal cells and tumor cells (Figure 2).

Recent studies have revealed that the involved cells and specialized three-dimensional structures are unique to each tumor by tissue[133-135]. Table 1 outlines the traits of the tumor microenvironment in hepatocarcinoma, colorectal, breast, and pancreatic cancers with RAGE implications. These findings demonstrate that RAGE promotes different adaptive phenomena for the survival, initiation, and progression of malignant tumors. Nevertheless, it is necessary to mention that RAGE overexpression varies in cancer related to T2DM because of the cellular heterogeneity of the neoplastic process. The Human Protein Atlas database shows RAGE detection rates in malignant cells by immunohisto-



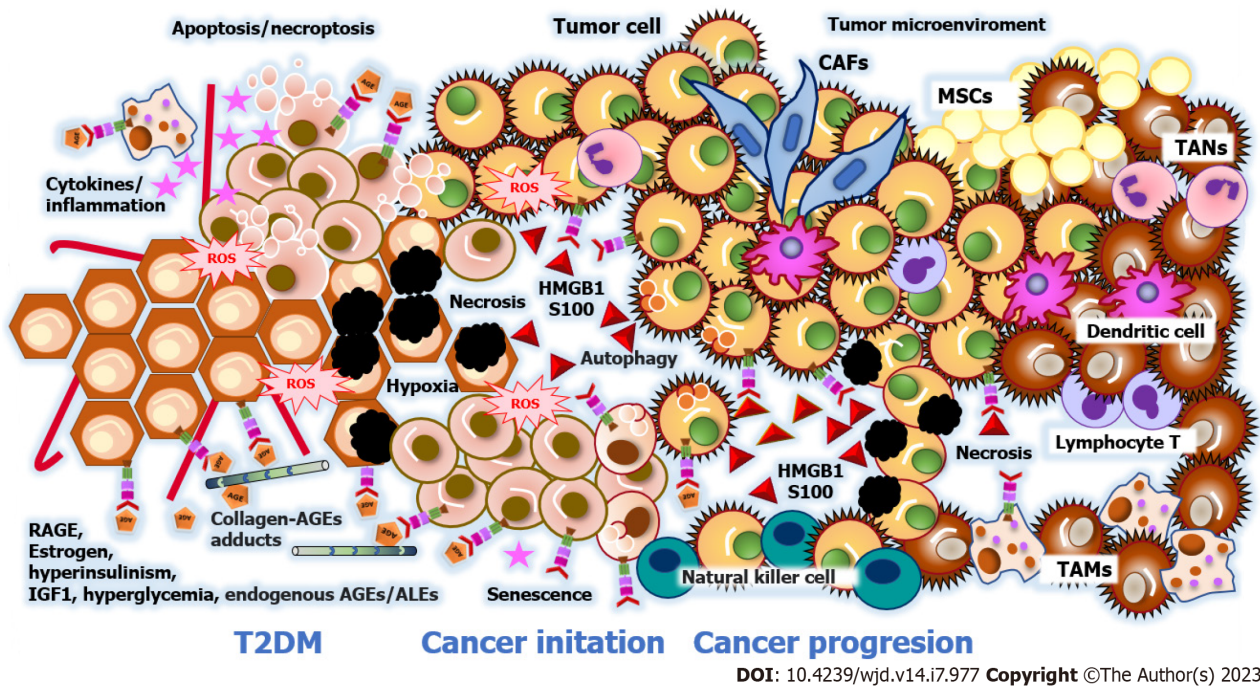
**Table 1 Studies published between 2018 and 2022 on receptor for advanced glycation products-ligands, related activated pathways, and cancer hallmarks in the most frequent neoplasms found in diabetic patients**

Neoplasia	Ligands and signaling pathway	Molecule expressed	Cancer hallmarks	TS/AM/CL	Ref.
Breast cancer	AGE/RAGE, ERK1/2; Akt, c-fos	IL-8/CXCR1/2	Migration and invasion	CL; CAFs, TNBC (MDA-MB-231 cells)	Santolla <i>et al</i> [137]
	HMGA1		Cell proliferation, metastasis, and EMT	CL; TNBC (MDA-MB-231 and Hs578)	Shah <i>et al</i> [138]
	HMGB1/RAGE		Motility, migration, invasion, and dysregulation of metabolism	TS; human breast cancer, AM; NOD/SCID mice, CL; human breast cancer cells (MCF-7, T-470, BT474, MDA-MB-231, ZR-75-30, BT549) and human fibroblast cells HFL1	Chen <i>et al</i> [139]
	HMGB1/PI3K/Akt	PD-L1	Cell proliferation, migration, invasion, and T-cell apoptosis	CL; human breast cancer cells (MDA-MB-231 P, MDA-MB-231 BM)	Amornsupak <i>et al</i> [140]
	HMGB1, PI3K/Akt, mTOR	HIF-1 $\alpha$ , VEGF	Migration and angiogenesis	TS; human breast cancer CL; human breast cancer cells MCF-7	He <i>et al</i> [141]
	HMGB1/RAGE	Downregulation of miR-205	Cell growth, invasion, and EMT	TS; human breast cancer CL; TNBC (MDA-MB-231, MDA-MB-453, MDA-MB-468) and NTNBC (MCF-7, MCF-10F)	Wang <i>et al</i> [142]
	HMGB1/RAGE, ERK 1/2, CREB		Bone metastasis and neurite outgrowth of nervous system cells	AM; 4T1 mice CL; mouse breast cancer 4T1, primary rat nervous system cells DRG, rat DRG/mouse neuroblastoma hybrid cells F11, immortalized rat DRG neuronal cells 50B11	Okui <i>et al</i> [143]
	S100A14/RAGE, NF- $\kappa$ B	CCL2/CXCL5	Migration, invasion, and lung metastasis	TS; human breast cancer and paired adjacent breast normal, metastatic lymph node, and non-metastatic lymph node AM; BALB/c, BALB/c, SCID beige, C57BL/6J, CMV-CreC57BL/6J, S200/- and S100A14/- PyMT mice CL; human breast cancer cells MCF7, MCF10A, T47D, SKBR3, BT549, MDA-MB-231, MCF10AT, MCFCA1h, MCFCA1 $\alpha$ and mouse breast cancer cells 4T1	Li <i>et al</i> [144]
	S100A7/RAGE, PI3K/Akt, ERK1/2, STAT3	IGF-1	Angiogenesis	CL; human breast cancer cells MCF-7, T47D, and HUVECs cells	Muoio <i>et al</i> [145]
	S100A7/RAGE, cPLA	PGE2, CD163+	Immunosuppression, M2-macrophages, CD4+, CD8+, and T cells	AM; NOD SCID gamma mice CL; human breast cancer cells MDA-MB-231, MDA-MB-468 and mouse mammary cancer cells MVT-1	Mishra <i>et al</i> [146]
	S100A8/A9-RAGE, FAK, Akt, Hippo-YAK	FLNA, CTGF, Cyr61	Cell proliferation and migration	CL; HEK293T and TNBC (MDA-MB-23 and BT-549)	Rigiracciolo <i>et al</i> [147]
	LPS/S100A7/TLR4/RAGE		Migration and invasion	AM; orthotopic breast cancer C57BL/6 mice model CL; murine mammary cancer cells EO771, MTV-1, murine metastatic mammary cells EO.2, human breast carcinoma cells SUM 159,	Wilkie <i>et al</i> [148]

	acHMGB1/RAGE, S100A4/RAGE, Gas6/AXL	CXCR4, CXCL12, CCL2, CD151 and $\alpha 3$ $\beta 1$ -integrin	Cell proliferation, invasion, intravasation, and EMT	MDA-MB-231 and MDA-MB-468 AM; murine orthotopic mammary cancer CL; human MSCs, geminin overexpressing breast tumors Gem197, Gem240, Gem256, Gem257 and Gem270 cells, CAFs, and M0- TAMs and M2-TAMs	Ryan <i>et al</i> [149]
Colorectal cancer	S100A16		Cancer prognostic marker	TS; human colorectal cancer	Sun <i>et al</i> [150]
	HMGB1/RAGE	PD-1	Cancer prognostic marker	TS; human colorectal cancer CL; human colorectal cancer cells SW480, and SW620	Huang <i>et al</i> [151]
	S100B/RAGE, NF-kB	VEGF-A	Proliferation, migration, and angiogenesis	CL; human colon cancer cells HCT116	Zheng <i>et al</i> [152]
	IGF1R-Ras/RAGE-HMGB1,		Oncogenesis	TS; Human colorectal from diabetic patients	Niu <i>et al</i> [153]
	AGEs/RAGE, KLF5	MDM upregulation and RB and p53 downregulation	Cancer initiation and development	AM; diabetic mouse model and CL; human colon cancer cells HCT116	Wang <i>et al</i> [154]
	TCTP, HMGB1/RAGE, NF-kB		Invasion and metastasis	TS; human colorectal AM; tumor xenografts BALB/c nude mice CL; human colon adenocarcinoma cells LoVo	Huang <i>et al</i> [155]
	S100A9/RAGE/TLR4	Arg-1, iNOS, IL-10 and ROS	Immune suppression and MDSC chemotaxis	TS; human colorectal cancer and normal colon CL; Human colorectal cells LoVo, and MDSCs	Huang <i>et al</i> [156]
	HMGB1/RAGE, Kras/Yap1		Cell proliferation	CL; human colorectal cancer cells HCT116 and SW480	Qian <i>et al</i> [157]
	S100B/RAGE, p38/pAkt/mTOR	VEGF-R2, iNOS, VEGF	Cell proliferation, migration, invasion, and angiogenesis	CL; human colon adenocarcinoma cells CaCo	Seguella <i>et al</i> [158]
	HMGB1/RAGE, pERK1/2, pDRP1		Cell viability, autophagy, and chemoresistance	TS; human colorectal AM; athymic nude BALB/c mice CL; human colorectal cells SW480, SW620, and LoVo	Huang <i>et al</i> [159]
Hepatocellular carcinoma	S100A9-TLR4/RAGE-ROS,	NET	Cell proliferation, invasion, and metastasis	TS; HBV+ and HBV- hepatocellular carcinoma AM; BALB/c mice and C57BL/6 mice CL; human liver cells QSG-7701, human hepatocellular carcinoma cells HepG2.2.15, mouse hepatocellular carcinoma cells H22 and HUVEC cells	Zhan <i>et al</i> [160]
	HMGB1/RAGE		Cell proliferation and tumor differentiation	TS; primary hepatocellular carcinoma	Ando <i>et al</i> [161]
	HMGB1/RAGE, ATG7		Cell proliferation, fibrosis, and autophagy	TS; mouse hepatocellular carcinoma AM; Atg7, RAGE, HMGB1 transgenic C57BL/6]mouse	Khambu <i>et al</i> [128]
	HMGB1/RAGE, JNK, OCT4/TGFb1	miR-21, CD44	Migration and invasion	TS; human hepatocellular carcinoma AM; BALB/c nu/nu mice CL; human hepatocellular carcinoma cells HepG2, HCCLM3, Huh7, SMMC7721 and MHCC97H	Li <i>et al</i> [162]

	S100A4/RAGE, b-catenin	OCT4, SOX2, CD44 and Nanog (stem cell-associated genes)	Fibrosis and carcinogenesis	TS; human hepatocellular carcinoma AM; S100a4-EGFP, S100A4 <sup>+/+GFP</sup> , S100A4 <sup>-/-</sup> transgenic mice. CL; human hepatocellular carcinoma cells Huh7 and murine liver cancer cells Hep1-6	Li <i>et al</i> [163]
	HMGB1/RAGE, ERK1/2	CXCL2, IL-8, TNF, IL-6, IL-10, IL-23-p19	Macrophage activation and inflammation	AM; primary murine hepatocytes from male C57Bl/6J mice, and primary murine splenocytes from male C57Bl/CJ CC; murine hepatoma cells Hepa1-6 and Hep-56.1D, human hepatoma cells HepG2, RAW 264.7 macrophages and monocytic cells THP1	Bachmann <i>et al</i> [164]
	HMGB1/RAGE, NF-κB	circRNA 101368, miR-200a	Cell migration	TS; human hepatocellular carcinoma CL; human hepatocellular carcinoma cells HCCLM3, MHCC97L, SMMC7721, Hep3B, HepG2 cells, and normal hepatocyte cells THLE-3	Li <i>et al</i> [165]
Pancreatic cancer	RAGE	NET	Neutrophil autophagy	TS; human pancreatic carcinoma AM; Wild type C57BL6 mice and RAGE <sup>-/-</sup> C57BL6 mice, orthotopic pancreatic cancer model, CL; murine pancreatic cancer cells Panc02, MDSCs cells	Boone <i>et al</i> [166]
	RAGE, PI3K/AKT/mTOR		Cell viability	CL; human pancreatic cancer cells MIA Paca-2, BxPC-3, AsPC-1, HPAC, PANC-1, MIA Paca <sup>GEMR</sup>	Lan <i>et al</i> [167]
	RAGE, ERK1/2/Akt	Alpha 2 and alpha 1 integrin downregulation	Cell proliferation, invasion, and migration	CL; human pancreatic cancer cells Panc-1	Swami <i>et al</i> [129]
	AGE/RAGE, TGFβ1	α-SMA, collagen 1, IL-6	Fibrosis and EMT	TS; human pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma AM; WT-C57BL/6 and RG-C57BL/6 mice CL; primary PSC, human pancreatic ductal adenocarcinoma cells BxPC-3 and AsPC-1	Uchida <i>et al</i> [168]
	HMGB1/RAGE, PI3K/Akt	Atg5, Beclin-1, LC3-II	Autophagia and apoptosis inhibition	CL; human pancreatic cancer cells MIA Paca-2 and MIA Paca <sup>GEMR</sup>	Chen <i>et al</i> [169]

AGE: Advanced glycation end products; Akt: Protein kinase B; AM: Animal model; Arg-1: Arginase-1; ATG7: Autophagy related 7; CAFs: Cancer-associated fibroblasts; CCL2: CC-chemokine ligand 2; circRNA: Circular RNA; CL: Cell line; cPLA: Cytosolic phospholipase A2; CREB: cAMP response element-binding protein; CTGF: Connective tissue growth factor; CXCL: CXC motif chemokine ligand; CXCR: C-X-C Chemokine receptor; Cyr61: Cysteine-rich angiogenic 61; DRG: Dorsal rat ganglion; pDRP1: Phosphorylated dynamin-related protein 1; EMT: Epithelial-mesenchymal transition; ERK 1/2: Extracellular signal regulated kinase 1/2; FAK: Focal adhesion kinase; FLNA: Filamin A alpha; HIF-1α: Hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha; HBV: Hepatitis B virus; Gas6: Growth arrest-specific gene 6; HMG: High mobility group; acHMGB1: Acetylated high mobility group B1; HUVECs: Human umbilical vein endothelial cells; IGF-1: Insulin-like growth factor-1; JNK: Jun N-terminal kinase; KLF5: Kruppel-like factor 5; LPS: Lipopolysaccharide; MDA-MB-231 P: MDA-MB-231 Parental cells; MDA-MB-231 BM: MDA-MB-231 bone marrow; MDM: Mouse double minute 2 homolog; MDSCs: Myeloid-derived suppressor cells; MIA Paca<sup>GEMR</sup>: MIA Paca gemcitabine resistant; MSCs: Mesenchymal stem cells; mTOR: Mammalian target of rapamycin; NET: Neutrophil extracellular traps; NF-κB: Nuclear factor-kappa B; iNOS: Inducible nitric oxide synthase; NTNBC: Non-triple-negative breast cancer; OCT-4: Octamer-binding transcription factor 4; PI3K: Phosphoinositide 3-kinase; PD-L1: Programmed death ligand 1; PGE2: Prostaglandin E2; PSC: Pancreatic stellate cell; Ras: Rat sarcoma virus; RB: Retinoblastoma; RAGE: Receptor for advanced glycation end products; S100: Soluble 100% protein; α-SMA: Alpha-smooth muscle actin; SOX2: SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 2; STAT3: Signal transducer and activator of transcription 3; TAMs: Tumor-associated macrophages; TCIP: Translationally controlled tumor protein; TGFβ1: Tumor growth factor beta 1; THP1: Human monocytic cell line derived from acute monocytic leukemia; TLR: Toll-like receptor; TNBC: Triple-negative breast cancer; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor; TS: Tissue sample; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; Yap1: Yes associated protein 1.



**Figure 2 Tumor microenvironment in type 2 diabetes mellitus.** In type 2 diabetes mellitus patients, elevated estrogen levels, hyperinsulinemia, insulin-like growth factor-1 levels, hyperglycemia, endogenous advanced glycosylation end products (AGEs), and advanced lipoperoxidation end products (ALEs) promote cancer initiation and progression in the tumor microenvironment (TME). Receptor for advanced glycation products (RAGE) plays an essential role in the TME by promoting inflammation, oxidative stress, endotoxin clearance, senescence, and programmed cell death by binding to endogenous AGE/ALE ligands and damage-associated molecular patterns, primarily the high mobility group box 1 proteins and S100 proteins. To overcome a hypoxic and acidic microenvironment, tumor cells coordinate a metabolic program (Warburg effect), cell survival (senescence and cell death program), angiogenesis, extracellular matrix remodeling, proliferation, invasion, and metastasis. Tumor cells interact with resident immune cells and recruit mesenchymal stromal cells, cancer-associated fibroblasts, tumor-associated macrophages, tumor-associated neutrophils. RAGE: Receptor for advanced glycation products; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; T2DM: Type 2 diabetes mellitus patients; IGF-1: Insulin-like growth factor-1; AGEs: Advanced glycosylation end products; ALEs: Advanced lipoperoxidation end products; HMGB1: High mobility group box 1 proteins; MSCs: Mesenchymal stromal cells; CAFs: Cancer-associated fibroblasts; TAMs: Tumor-associated macrophages; TANs: Tumor-associated neutrophils.

chemistry as follows: Hepatocarcinoma at 50%; pancreatic cancer at 33.3%; breast cancer at 25%; endometrial cancer at 16.6%; and colorectal cancer at 8.3% [136].

## CONCLUSION

RAGE is an environmental sensor with complex and multiple functions involved in every stage along the pathophysiological pathways that lead to the progression of obesity, T2DM, and cancer. Therefore, it is crucial to analyze each of the processes that RAGE is involved in, as the assimilation of this information could help in developing more accurate diagnostic and treatment approaches. For instance, this review has highlighted how RAGE acts from the earliest stages of the initiation and development of obesity, T2DM, and cancer. Recognizing all participating RAGE isoforms in their tissue and cellular locations could predict the progression points and provide diagnostic markers. In this manner, we would also be able to distinguish between a patient who is obese, has a low grade of inflammation, and is on the frontline of developing T2DM or most likely to respond to nutritional intervention.

On the other hand, RAGE participates in the initiation of neoplastic processes. Since its presence indicates cellular senescence and the presence of cancer cells with more aggressive activity, it is not surprising related to a poor prognosis and has potential as a cancer biomarker to help predict patient outcomes. Since RAGE participates even in the first stages, it has potential as a preventive and immunomodulator for therapeutic purposes to reduce morbidity and mortality associated with the development of obesity, T2DM, and cancer. Inhibitors of RAGE may be helpful in the treatment of obesity and diabetes mellitus. Studies have shown that RAGE is overexpressed in AT. Obesity is well known to contribute to inflammation and insulin resistance, which are hallmarks of obesity and diabetes. RAGE inhibitors could reduce inflammation and improve insulin sensitivity in obesity and T2DM; however, the majority of RAGE inhibitor studies have focused on cancer treatment. Some RAGE inhibitors under study are cromolyn, RAP, RAGE peptide antagonist, and gefitinib. While there are currently no RAGE-specific therapies approved for use in humans, there are pre-clinical studies investigating the potential of RAGE inhibitors as a treatment for various diseases. We review herein the topically relevant literature, delimiting by process, organ, and tissue to provide a progressive and systemic overview. It should be read and generalized with caution, as there are still many gaps in the knowledge about RAGE since most studies are experimental-based (in mice) and cross-sectional studies (in humans).



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors acknowledge Ruelas-Cinco EC for providing some photographic images of RAGE immunocytochemistry in peripheral blood mononuclear cells from her thesis.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Garza-Campos A and Prieto-Correa JR contributed to the writing, reviewing, and editing of the manuscript; Prieto-Correa JR and Domínguez-Rosales JA prepared the table; Garza-Campos A and Hernández-Nazará ZH prepared the figures; Domínguez-Rosales JA contributed to the writing and performed the majority of the reviewing and editing of the manuscript; Hernández-Nazará ZH and Domínguez-Rosales JA conceptualized the study and designed the outline for the paper; Hernández-Nazará ZH wrote the first draft; and all authors read and approved the final manuscript.

**Supported by** the Founding Proyectos de Impulso a la Investigación to Hernandez-Nazara ZH from Universidad de Guadalajara, Mexico, No. PIN 2020-I.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Mexico

**ORCID number:** Andrea Garza-Campos 0000-0003-0413-7090; José Roberto Prieto-Correa 0000-0003-4580-0231; José Alfredo Domínguez-Rosales 0000-0002-8560-5855; Zamira Helena Hernández-Nazará 0000-0003-2319-8470.

**S-Editor:** Wang JJ

**L-Editor:** Wang TQ

**P-Editor:** Zhao S

## REFERENCES

- 1 **World Health Organization.** Noncommunicable diseases. [cited 5 December 2022]. Available from: [https://www.who.int/health-topics/noncommunicable-diseases#tab=tab\\_1](https://www.who.int/health-topics/noncommunicable-diseases#tab=tab_1)
- 2 **Sun H, Saeedi P, Karuranga S, Pinkepank M, Ogurtsova K, Duncan BB, Stein C, Basit A, Chan JCN, Mbanya JC, Pavkov ME, Ramachandran A, Wild SH, James S, Herman WH, Zhang P, Bommer C, Kuo S, Boyko EJ, Magliano DJ.** IDF Diabetes Atlas: Global, regional and country-level diabetes prevalence estimates for 2021 and projections for 2045. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2022; **183**: 109119 [PMID: 34879977 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2021.109119]
- 3 **Ugai T, Sasamoto N, Lee HY, Ando M, Song M, Tamimi RM, Kawachi I, Campbell PT, Giovannucci EL, Weiderpass E, Rebbeck TR, Ogino S.** Is early-onset cancer an emerging global epidemic? Current evidence and future implications. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2022; **19**: 656-673 [PMID: 36068272 DOI: 10.1038/s41571-022-00672-8]
- 4 **Renahan AG, Tyson M, Egger M, Heller RF, Zwahlen M.** Body-mass index and incidence of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. *Lancet* 2008; **371**: 569-578 [PMID: 18280327 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60269-X]
- 5 **Huxley R, Ansary-Moghaddam A, Berrington de González A, Barzi F, Woodward M.** Type-II diabetes and pancreatic cancer: a meta-analysis of 36 studies. *Br J Cancer* 2005; **92**: 2076-2083 [PMID: 15886696 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6602619]
- 6 **Lane MM, Davis JA, Beattie S, Gómez-Donoso C, Loughman A, O'Neil A, Jacka F, Berk M, Page R, Marx W, Rocks T.** Ultraprocessed food and chronic noncommunicable diseases: A systematic review and meta-analysis of 43 observational studies. *Obes Rev* 2021; **22**: e13146 [PMID: 33167080 DOI: 10.1111/obr.13146]
- 7 **Roberts DL, Dive C, Renahan AG.** Biological mechanisms linking obesity and cancer risk: new perspectives. *Annu Rev Med* 2010; **61**: 301-316 [PMID: 19824817 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.med.080708.082713]
- 8 **van Greevenbroek MM, Schalkwijk CG, Stehouwer CD.** Obesity-associated low-grade inflammation in type 2 diabetes mellitus: causes and consequences. *Neth J Med* 2013; **71**: 174-187 [PMID: 23723111]
- 9 **Chuah YK, Basir R, Talib H, Tie TH, Nordin N.** Receptor for advanced glycation end products and its involvement in inflammatory diseases. *Int J Inflam* 2013; **2013**: 403460 [PMID: 24102034 DOI: 10.1155/2013/403460]
- 10 **Bierhaus A, Nawroth PP.** Multiple levels of regulation determine the role of the receptor for AGE (RAGE) as common soil in inflammation, immune responses and diabetes mellitus and its complications. *Diabetologia* 2009; **52**: 2251-2263 [PMID: 19636529 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-009-1458-9]
- 11 **Hudson BI, Carter AM, Harja E, Kalea AZ, Arriero M, Yang H, Grant PJ, Schmidt AM.** Identification, classification, and expression of RAGE gene splice variants. *FASEB J* 2008; **22**: 1572-1580 [PMID: 18089847 DOI: 10.1096/fj.07-9909com]
- 12 **Schmidt AM, Yan SD, Yan SF, Stern DM.** The biology of the receptor for advanced glycation end products and its ligands. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2000; **1498**: 99-111 [PMID: 11108954 DOI: 10.1016/S0167-4889(00)00087-2]
- 13 **Clynes R, Moser B, Yan SF, Ramasamy R, Herold K, Schmidt AM.** Receptor for AGE (RAGE): weaving tangled webs within the inflammatory response. *Curr Mol Med* 2007; **7**: 743-751 [PMID: 18331232 DOI: 10.2174/156652407783220714]

- 14 **Feng Z**, Zhu L, Wu J. RAGE signalling in obesity and diabetes: focus on the adipose tissue macrophage. *Adipocyte* 2020; **9**: 563-566 [PMID: 32892690 DOI: 10.1080/21623945.2020.1817278]
- 15 **Arivazhagan L**, Popp CJ, Ruiz HH, Wilson RA, Manigrasso MB, Shekhtman A, Ramasamy R, Sevvick MA, Schmidt AM. The RAGE/DIAPH1 axis: mediator of obesity and proposed biomarker of human cardiometabolic disease. *Cardiovasc Res* 2022 [PMID: 36448548 DOI: 10.1093/cvr/cvac175]
- 16 **Bettiga A**, Fiorio F, Di Marco F, Trevisani F, Romani A, Porrini E, Salonia A, Montorsi F, Vago R. The Modern Western Diet Rich in Advanced Glycation End-Products (AGEs): An Overview of Its Impact on Obesity and Early Progression of Renal Pathology. *Nutrients* 2019; **11** [PMID: 31366015 DOI: 10.3390/nu11081748]
- 17 **Arivazhagan L**, López-Díez R, Shekhtman A, Ramasamy R, Schmidt AM. Glycation and a Spark of ALEs (Advanced Lipoxidation End Products) - Igniting RAGE/Diaphanous-1 and Cardiometabolic Disease. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2022; **9**: 937071 [PMID: 35811725 DOI: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.937071]
- 18 **Nemet I**, Varga-Defterdarović L, Turk Z. Methylglyoxal in food and living organisms. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 2006; **50**: 1105-1117 [PMID: 17103372 DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.200600065]
- 19 **Poulsen MW**, Hedegaard RV, Andersen JM, de Courten B, Bügel S, Nielsen J, Skibsted LH, Dragsted LO. Advanced glycation endproducts in food and their effects on health. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2013; **60**: 10-37 [PMID: 23867544 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2013.06.052]
- 20 **Scheijen JJM**, Clevers E, Engelen L, Dagnelie PC, Brouns F, Stehouwer CDA, Schalkwijk CG. Analysis of advanced glycation endproducts in selected food items by ultra-performance liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: Presentation of a dietary AGE database. *Food Chem* 2016; **190**: 1145-1150 [PMID: 26213088 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.06.049]
- 21 **Robinson AB**, Stogsdill JA, Lewis JB, Wood TT, Reynolds PR. RAGE and tobacco smoke: insights into modeling chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Front Physiol* 2012; **3**: 301 [PMID: 22934052 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2012.00301]
- 22 **Prasad K**, Dhar I, Caspar-Bell G. Role of Advanced Glycation End Products and Its Receptors in the Pathogenesis of Cigarette Smoke-Induced Cardiovascular Disease. *Int J Angiol* 2015; **24**: 75-80 [PMID: 26060376 DOI: 10.1055/s-0034-1396413]
- 23 **Kwon OS**, Decker ST, Zhao J, Hoidal JR, Heuckstadt T, Sanders KA, Richardson RS, Layec G. The receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) is involved in mitochondrial function and cigarette smoke-induced oxidative stress. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2023; **195**: 261-269 [PMID: 36586455 DOI: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2022.12.089]
- 24 **Chapman S**, Mick M, Hall P, Mejia C, Sue S, Abdul Wase B, Nguyen MA, Whisenant EC, Wilcox SH, Winden D, Reynolds PR, Arroyo JA. Cigarette smoke extract induces oral squamous cell carcinoma cell invasion in a receptor for advanced glycation end-products-dependent manner. *Eur J Oral Sci* 2018; **126**: 33-40 [PMID: 29226456 DOI: 10.1111/eos.12395]
- 25 **Li Y**, Qin M, Zhong W, Liu C, Deng G, Yang M, Li J, Ye H, Shi H, Wu C, Lin H, Chen Y, Huang S, Zhou C, Lv Z, Gao L. RAGE promotes dysregulation of iron and lipid metabolism in alcoholic liver disease. *Redox Biol* 2023; **59**: 102559 [PMID: 36502724 DOI: 10.1016/j.redox.2022.102559]
- 26 **Birukov A**, Cuadrat R, Polemiti E, Eichmann F, Schulze MB. Advanced glycation end-products, measured as skin autofluorescence, associate with vascular stiffness in diabetic, pre-diabetic and normoglycemic individuals: a cross-sectional study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2021; **20**: 110 [PMID: 34176469 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-021-01296-5]
- 27 **Fujiwara Y**, Kiyota N, Tsurushima K, Yoshitomi M, Mera K, Sakashita N, Takeya M, Ikeda T, Araki T, Nohara T, Nagai R. Natural compounds containing a catechol group enhance the formation of Nε-(carboxymethyl)lysine of the Maillard reaction. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2011; **50**: 883-891 [PMID: 21195168 DOI: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2010.12.033]
- 28 **Anderson MM**, Requena JR, Crowley JR, Thorpe SR, Heinecke JW. The myeloperoxidase system of human phagocytes generates Nεpsilon-(carboxymethyl)lysine on proteins: a mechanism for producing advanced glycation end products at sites of inflammation. *J Clin Invest* 1999; **104**: 103-113 [PMID: 10393704 DOI: 10.1172/JCI3042]
- 29 **Twarda-Clapa A**, Olczak A, Białkowska AM, Koziolkiewicz M. Advanced Glycation End-Products (AGEs): Formation, Chemistry, Classification, Receptors, and Diseases Related to AGEs. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35455991 DOI: 10.3390/cells11081312]
- 30 **Ryder E**, Pedrañez A, Vargas R, Peña C, Fernandez E, Diez-Ewald M, Mosquera J. Increased proinflammatory markers and lipoperoxidation in obese individuals: Initial inflammatory events? *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2015; **9**: 280-286 [PMID: 25470639 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2014.04.022]
- 31 **Mishra S**, Mishra BB. Study of Lipid Peroxidation, Nitric Oxide End Product, and Trace Element Status in Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus with and without Complications. *Int J Appl Basic Med Res* 2017; **7**: 88-93 [PMID: 28584737 DOI: 10.4103/2229-516X.205813]
- 32 **Jaganjac M**, Tirosh O, Cohen G, Sasson S, Zarkovic N. Reactive aldehydes--second messengers of free radicals in diabetes mellitus. *Free Radic Res* 2013; **47** Suppl 1: 39-48 [PMID: 23521622 DOI: 10.3109/10715762.2013.789136]
- 33 **Iacobini C**, Menini S, Ricci C, Scipioni A, Sansoni V, Mazzitelli G, Cordone S, Pesce C, Pugliese F, Pricci F, Pugliese G. Advanced lipoxidation end-products mediate lipid-induced glomerular injury: role of receptor-mediated mechanisms. *J Pathol* 2009; **218**: 360-369 [PMID: 19334049 DOI: 10.1002/path.2536]
- 34 **Shanmugam N**, Figarola JL, Li Y, Swiderski PM, Rahbar S, Natarajan R. Proinflammatory effects of advanced lipoxidation end products in monocytes. *Diabetes* 2008; **57**: 879-888 [PMID: 18003754 DOI: 10.2337/db07-1204]
- 35 **Palanissami G**, Paul SFD. RAGE and Its Ligands: Molecular Interplay Between Glycation, Inflammation, and Hallmarks of Cancer-a Review. *Horm Cancer* 2018; **9**: 295-325 [PMID: 29987748 DOI: 10.1007/s12672-018-0342-9]
- 36 **van Dongen KCW**, Kappetein L, Miro Estruch I, Belzer C, Beekmann K, Rietjens IMCM. Differences in kinetics and dynamics of endogenous versus exogenous advanced glycation end products (AGEs) and their precursors. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2022; **164**: 112987 [PMID: 35398182 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2022.112987]
- 37 **Lyte JM**, Gabler NK, Hollis JH. Postprandial serum endotoxin in healthy humans is modulated by dietary fat in a randomized, controlled, cross-over study. *Lipids Health Dis* 2016; **15**: 186 [PMID: 27816052 DOI: 10.1186/s12944-016-0357-6]
- 38 **Li Y**, Peng Y, Shen Y, Zhang Y, Liu L, Yang X. Dietary polyphenols: regulate the advanced glycation end products-RAGE axis and the microbiota-gut-brain axis to prevent neurodegenerative diseases. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2022; 1-27 [PMID: 35587161 DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2022.2076064]
- 39 **Cani PD**, Amar J, Iglesias MA, Poggi M, Knauf C, Bastelica D, Neyrinck AM, Fava F, Tuohy KM, Chabo C, Waget A, Delmée E, Cousin B, Sulpice T, Chamontin B, Ferrières J, Tanti JF, Gibson GR, Castella L, Delzenne NM, Alessi MC, Burcelin R. Metabolic endotoxemia initiates obesity and insulin resistance. *Diabetes* 2007; **56**: 1761-1772 [PMID: 17456850 DOI: 10.2337/db06-1491]
- 40 **Wang L**, Wu J, Guo X, Huang X, Huang Q. RAGE Plays a Role in LPS-Induced NF-κB Activation and Endothelial Hyperpermeability. *Sensors (Basel)* 2017; **17** [PMID: 28358333 DOI: 10.3390/s17040722]

- 41 **Fritz G.** RAGE: a single receptor fits multiple ligands. *Trends Biochem Sci* 2011; **36**: 625-632 [PMID: [22019011](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.tibs.2011.08.008](#)]
- 42 **Wang X,** Wang Y, Antony V, Sun H, Liang G. Metabolism-Associated Molecular Patterns (MAMPs). *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 2020; **31**: 712-724 [PMID: [32807598](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.tem.2020.07.001](#)]
- 43 **Turki Jalil A,** Alameri AA, Iqbal Doewes R, El-Sehrawy AA, Ahmad I, Ramaiah P, Kadhim MM, Kzar HH, Sivaraman R, Romero-Parra RM, Ansari MJ, Fakri Mustafa Y. Circulating and dietary advanced glycation end products and obesity in an adult population: A paradox of their detrimental effects in obesity. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 966590 [PMID: [36531466](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2022.966590](#)]
- 44 **Ruiz HH,** Ramasamy R, Schmidt AM. Advanced Glycation End Products: Building on the Concept of the "Common Soil" in Metabolic Disease. *Endocrinology* 2020; **161** [PMID: [31638645](#) DOI: [10.1210/endo/bqz006](#)]
- 45 **Gaens KH,** Goossens GH, Niessen PM, van Greevenbroek MM, van der Kallen CJ, Niessen HW, Rensen SS, Buurman WA, Greve JW, Blaak EE, van Zandvoort MA, Bierhaus A, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG. Ne-(carboxymethyl)lysine-receptor for advanced glycation end product axis is a key modulator of obesity-induced dysregulation of adipokine expression and insulin resistance. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2014; **34**: 1199-1208 [PMID: [24723555](#) DOI: [10.1161/ATVBAHA.113.302281](#)]
- 46 **Sebeková K,** Krivošíková Z, Gajdoš M. Total plasma Ne-(carboxymethyl)lysine and sRAGE levels are inversely associated with a number of metabolic syndrome risk factors in non-diabetic young-to-middle-aged medication-free subjects. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2014; **52**: 139-149 [PMID: [23509221](#) DOI: [10.1515/ccbm-2012-0879](#)]
- 47 **Dozio E,** Vianello E, Briganti S, Lamont J, Tacchini L, Schmitz G, Corsi Romanelli MM. Expression of the Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products in Epicardial Fat: Link with Tissue Thickness and Local Insulin Resistance in Coronary Artery Disease. *J Diabetes Res* 2016; **2016**: 2327341 [PMID: [26788516](#) DOI: [10.1155/2016/2327341](#)]
- 48 **Santangelo C,** Filardi T, Perrone G, Mariani M, Mari E, Scazzocchio B, Masella R, Brunelli R, Lenzi A, Zicari A, Morano S. Cross-talk between fetal membranes and visceral adipose tissue involves HMGB1-RAGE and VIP-VPAC2 pathways in human gestational diabetes mellitus. *Acta Diabetol* 2019; **56**: 681-689 [PMID: [30820673](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-019-01304-x](#)]
- 49 **Ruiz HH,** Nguyen A, Wang C, He L, Li H, Hollowell P, McNamara C, Schmidt AM. AGE/RAGE/DIAPH1 axis is associated with immunometabolic markers and risk of insulin resistance in subcutaneous but not omental adipose tissue in human obesity. *Int J Obes (Lond)* 2021; **45**: 2083-2094 [PMID: [34103691](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41366-021-00878-3](#)]
- 50 **Du Z,** Wu J, Feng Z, Ma X, Zhang T, Shu X, Xu J, Wang L, Luo M. RAGE displays sex-specific differences in obesity-induced adipose tissue insulin resistance. *Biol Sex Differ* 2022; **13**: 65 [PMID: [36348465](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13293-022-00476-6](#)]
- 51 **Song F,** Hurtado del Pozo C, Rosario R, Zou YS, Ananthakrishnan R, Xu X, Patel PR, Benoit VM, Yan SF, Li H, Friedman RA, Kim JK, Ramasamy R, Ferrante AW Jr, Schmidt AM. RAGE regulates the metabolic and inflammatory response to high-fat feeding in mice. *Diabetes* 2014; **63**: 1948-1965 [PMID: [24520121](#) DOI: [10.2337/db13-1636](#)]
- 52 **Ding YS,** Malik N, Mendoza S, Tuchman D, Del Pozo CH, Diez RL, Schmidt AM. PET imaging study of brown adipose tissue (BAT) activity in mice devoid of receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). *J Biosci* 2019; **44** [PMID: [31502571](#)]
- 53 **da Silva Rosa SC,** Nayak N, Caymo AM, Gordon JW. Mechanisms of muscle insulin resistance and the cross-talk with liver and adipose tissue. *Physiol Rep* 2020; **8**: e14607 [PMID: [33038072](#) DOI: [10.14814/phy2.14607](#)]
- 54 **Li M,** Chi X, Wang Y, Setrerrahmane S, Xie W, Xu H. Trends in insulin resistance: insights into mechanisms and therapeutic strategy. *Signal Transduct Target Ther* 2022; **7**: 216 [PMID: [35794109](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41392-022-01073-0](#)]
- 55 **Priken K,** Tapia G, Cadagan C, Quezada N, Torres J, D'Espessailles A, Pettinelli P. Higher hepatic advanced glycation end products and liver damage markers are associated with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Nutr Res* 2022; **104**: 71-81 [PMID: [35635899](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.nutres.2022.04.005](#)]
- 56 **Gaens KH,** Niessen PM, Rensen SS, Buurman WA, Greve JW, Driessen A, Wolfs MG, Hofker MH, Bloemen JG, Dejong CH, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG. Endogenous formation of Ne-(carboxymethyl)lysine is increased in fatty livers and induces inflammatory markers in an *in vitro* model of hepatic steatosis. *J Hepatol* 2012; **56**: 647-655 [PMID: [21907687](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jhep.2011.07.028](#)]
- 57 **de la Maza MP,** Uribarri J, Olivares D, Hirsch S, Leiva L, Barrera G, Bunout D. Weight increase is associated with skeletal muscle immunostaining for advanced glycation end products, receptor for advanced glycation end products, and oxidation injury. *Rejuvenation Res* 2008; **11**: 1041-1048 [PMID: [19086911](#) DOI: [10.1089/rej.2008.0786](#)]
- 58 **Rai AK,** Jaiswal N, Maurya CK, Sharma A, Ahmad I, Ahmad S, Gupta AP, Gayen JR, Tamrakar AK. Fructose-induced AGEs-RAGE signaling in skeletal muscle contributes to impairment of glucose homeostasis. *J Nutr Biochem* 2019; **71**: 35-44 [PMID: [31272030](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jnutbio.2019.05.016](#)]
- 59 **Dozio E,** Vettoretti S, Lungarella G, Messa P, Corsi Romanelli MM. Sarcopenia in Chronic Kidney Disease: Focus on Advanced Glycation End Products as Mediators and Markers of Oxidative Stress. *Biomedicine* 2021; **9** [PMID: [33918767](#) DOI: [10.3390/biomedicine9040405](#)]
- 60 **Riuzzi F,** Sorci G, Sagheddu R, Chiappalupi S, Salvadori L, Donato R. RAGE in the pathophysiology of skeletal muscle. *J Cachexia Sarcopenia Muscle* 2018; **9**: 1213-1234 [PMID: [30334619](#) DOI: [10.1002/jcsm.12350](#)]
- 61 **Basta G,** Sironi AM, Lazzerini G, Del Turco S, Buzzigoli E, Casolaro A, Natali A, Ferrannini E, Gastaldelli A. Circulating soluble receptor for advanced glycation end products is inversely associated with glycemic control and S100A12 protein. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2006; **91**: 4628-4634 [PMID: [16926247](#) DOI: [10.1210/jc.2005-2559](#)]
- 62 **Miranda ER,** Somal VS, Mey JT, Blackburn BK, Wang E, Farabi S, Karstoft K, Fealy CE, Kashyap S, Kirwan JP, Quinn L, Solomon TPJ, Haus JM. Circulating soluble RAGE isoforms are attenuated in obese, impaired-glucose-tolerant individuals and are associated with the development of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2017; **313**: E631-E640 [PMID: [28811295](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.00146.2017](#)]
- 63 **Momma H,** Niu K, Kobayashi Y, Huang C, Chujo M, Otomo A, Tadaura H, Miyata T, Nagatomi R. Higher serum soluble receptor for advanced glycation end product levels and lower prevalence of metabolic syndrome among Japanese adult men: a cross-sectional study. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 2014; **6**: 33 [PMID: [24602408](#) DOI: [10.1186/1758-5996-6-33](#)]
- 64 **Zaki M,** Kamal S, Kholousi S, El-Bassyouni HT, Yousef W, Reyad H, Mohamed R, Basha WA. Serum soluble receptor of advanced glycation end products and risk of metabolic syndrome in Egyptian obese women. *EXCLI J* 2017; **16**: 973-980 [PMID: [28900377](#) DOI: [10.17179/excli2017-275](#)]
- 65 **Biswas SK,** Mohtarin S, Mudi SR, Anwar T, Banu LA, Alam SM, Fariduddin M, Arslan MI. Relationship of Soluble RAGE with Insulin Resistance and Beta Cell Function during Development of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *J Diabetes Res* 2015; **2015**: 150325 [PMID: [26078977](#) DOI: [10.1155/2015/150325](#)]
- 66 **Hudson BI,** Dong C, Gardener H, Elkind MS, Wright CB, Goldberg R, Sacco RL, Rundek T. Serum levels of soluble receptor for advanced glycation end-products and metabolic syndrome: the Northern Manhattan Study. *Metabolism* 2014; **63**: 1125-1130 [PMID: [25012910](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.metabol.2014.05.005](#)]



10.1016/j.metabol.2014.05.011]

- 67 **Huang M**, Que Y, Shen X. Correlation of the plasma levels of soluble RAGE and endogenous secretory RAGE with oxidative stress in pre-diabetic patients. *J Diabetes Complications* 2015; **29**: 422-426 [PMID: 25659638 DOI: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2014.12.007]
- 68 **Prasad K**. Is there any evidence that AGE/sRAGE is a universal biomarker/risk marker for diseases? *Mol Cell Biochem* 2019; **451**: 139-144 [PMID: 29961210 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-018-3400-2]
- 69 **Eruslimsky JD**. The use of the soluble receptor for advanced glycation-end products (sRAGE) as a potential biomarker of disease risk and adverse outcomes. *Redox Biol* 2021; **42**: 101958 [PMID: 33839083 DOI: 10.1016/j.redox.2021.101958]
- 70 **Prasad K**, Khan AS, Bhanumathy KK. Does AGE-RAGE Stress Play a Role in the Development of Coronary Artery Disease in Obesity? *Int J Angiol* 2022; **31**: 1-9 [PMID: 35221846 DOI: 10.1055/s-0042-1742587]
- 71 **Di Pino A**, Urbano F, Zagami RM, Filippello A, Di Mauro S, Piro S, Purrello F, Rabuazzo AM. Low Endogenous Secretory Receptor for Advanced Glycation End-Products Levels Are Associated With Inflammation and Carotid Atherosclerosis in Prediabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2016; **101**: 1701-1709 [PMID: 26885882 DOI: 10.1210/je.2015-4069]
- 72 **Sabbatinelli J**, Castiglione S, Macri F, Giuliani A, Ramini D, Vinci MC, Tortato E, Bonfigli AR, Olivieri F, Raucci A. Circulating levels of AGEs and soluble RAGE isoforms are associated with all-cause mortality and development of cardiovascular complications in type 2 diabetes: a retrospective cohort study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2022; **21**: 95 [PMID: 35668468 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-022-01535-3]
- 73 **Scavell F**, Tedesco CC, Castiglione S, Maciag A, Sangalli E, Veglia F, Spinetti G, Puca AA, Raucci A. Modulation of soluble receptor for advanced glycation end products isoforms and advanced glycation end products in long-living individuals. *Biomark Med* 2021; **15**: 785-796 [PMID: 34236256 DOI: 10.2217/bmm-2020-0856]
- 74 **Palma-Duran SA**, Kontogianni MD, Vlassopoulos A, Zhao S, Margariti A, Georgoulis M, Papatheodoridis G, Combet E. Serum levels of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs) and the decoy soluble receptor for AGEs (sRAGE) can identify non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in age-, sex- and BMI-matched normo-glycemic adults. *Metabolism* 2018; **83**: 120-127 [PMID: 29409822 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2018.01.023]
- 75 **Popp CJ**, Zhou B, Manigrasso MB, Li H, Curran M, Hu L, St-Jules DE, Alemán JO, Vanegas SM, Jay M, Bergman M, Segal E, Sevvick MA, Schmidt AM. Soluble Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products (sRAGE) Isoforms Predict Changes in Resting Energy Expenditure in Adults with Obesity during Weight Loss. *Curr Dev Nutr* 2022; **6**: nzac046 [PMID: 35542387 DOI: 10.1093/cdn/nzac046]
- 76 **Hurtado Del Pozo C**, Ruiz HH, Arivazhagan L, Aranda JF, Shim C, Daya P, Derk J, MacLean M, He M, Frye L, Friedline RH, Noh HL, Kim JK, Friedman RA, Ramasamy R, Schmidt AM. A Receptor of the Immunoglobulin Superfamily Regulates Adaptive Thermogenesis. *Cell Rep* 2019; **28**: 773-791.e7 [PMID: 31315054 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.06.061]
- 77 **Popa I**, Ganea E, Petrescu SM. Expression and subcellular localization of RAGE in melanoma cells. *Biochem Cell Biol* 2014; **92**: 127-136 [PMID: 24697697 DOI: 10.1139/bcb-2013-0064]
- 78 **Ruelas Cinco EDC**, Ruiz Madrigal B, Domínguez Rosales JA, Maldonado González M, De la Cruz Color L, Ramírez Meza SM, Torres Baranda JR, Martínez López E, Hernández Nazar ZH. Expression of the receptor of advanced glycation end-products (RAGE) and membranal location in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) in obesity and insulin resistance. *Iran J Basic Med Sci* 2019; **22**: 623-630 [PMID: 31231489 DOI: 10.22038/ijbms.2019.34571.8206]
- 79 **Li J**, Schmidt AM. Characterization and functional analysis of the promoter of RAGE, the receptor for advanced glycation end products. *J Biol Chem* 1997; **272**: 16498-16506 [PMID: 9195959 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.272.26.16498]
- 80 **Yan SD**, Schmidt AM, Anderson GM, Zhang J, Brett J, Zou YS, Pinsky D, Stern D. Enhanced cellular oxidant stress by the interaction of advanced glycation end products with their receptors/binding proteins. *J Biol Chem* 1994; **269**: 9889-9897 [PMID: 8144582]
- 81 **Corica D**, Aversa T, Ruggeri RM, Cristani M, Alibrandi A, Pepe G, De Luca F, Wasniewska M. Could AGE/RAGE-Related Oxidative Homeostasis Dysregulation Enhance Susceptibility to Pathogenesis of Cardio-Metabolic Complications in Childhood Obesity? *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2019; **10**: 426 [PMID: 31316471 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00426]
- 82 **Xia B**, Zhu R, Zhang H, Chen B, Liu Y, Dai X, Ye Z, Zhao D, Mo F, Gao S, Wang XD, Bromme D, Wang L, Wang X, Zhang D. Lycopene Improves Bone Quality and Regulates AGE/RAGE/NF- $\kappa$ B Signaling Pathway in High-Fat Diet-Induced Obese Mice. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2022; **2022**: 3697067 [PMID: 35222796 DOI: 10.1155/2022/3697067]
- 83 **Pereira ENGDS**, Araujo BP, Rodrigues KL, Silveiras RR, Martins CSM, Flores EEI, Fernandes-Santos C, Daliry A. Simvastatin Improves Microcirculatory Function in Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease and Downregulates Oxidative and ALE-RAGE Stress. *Nutrients* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35277075 DOI: 10.3390/nu14030716]
- 84 **Ji J**, Feng M, Huang Y, Niu X. Liraglutide inhibits receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE)/reduced form of nicotinamide-adenine dinucleotide phosphate (NAPDH) signaling to ameliorate non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) *in vivo* and *in vitro*. *Bioengineered* 2022; **13**: 5091-5102 [PMID: 35164657 DOI: 10.1080/21655979.2022.2036902]
- 85 **Zhu Y**, Shu T, Lin Y, Wang H, Yang J, Shi Y, Han X. Inhibition of the receptor for advanced glycation endproducts (RAGE) protects pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2011; **404**: 159-165 [PMID: 21111711 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.11.085]
- 86 **Han D**, Yamamoto Y, Munesue S, Motoyoshi S, Saito H, Win MT, Watanabe T, Tsuneyama K, Yamamoto H. Induction of receptor for advanced glycation end products by insufficient leptin action triggers pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell failure in type 2 diabetes. *Genes Cells* 2013; **18**: 302-314 [PMID: 23410183 DOI: 10.1111/gtc.12036]
- 87 **Kehm R**, Rückriemen J, Weber D, Deubel S, Grune T, Höhn A. Endogenous advanced glycation end products in pancreatic islets after short-term carbohydrate intervention in obese, diabetes-prone mice. *Nutr Diabetes* 2019; **9**: 9 [PMID: 30858378 DOI: 10.1038/s41387-019-0077-x]
- 88 **Bai R**, Zhang T, Gao Y, Shu T, Zhou Y, Wang F, Chang X, Tang W, Zhu Y, Han X. Rab31, a receptor of advanced glycation end products (RAGE) interacting protein, inhibits AGE induced pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell apoptosis through the pAKT/BCL2 pathway. *Endocr J* 2022; **69**: 1015-1026 [PMID: 35314532 DOI: 10.1507/endocrj.EJ21-0594]
- 89 **Bayatpoor ME**, Mirzaee S, Karami Abd M, Mohammadi MT, Shahyad S, Bahari Z, Raouf Sarshoori J. Crocin treatment decreased pancreatic atrophy, LOX-1 and RAGE mRNA expression of pancreas tissue in cholesterol-fed and streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *J Complement Integr Med* 2019; **17** [PMID: 31532754 DOI: 10.1515/jcim-2019-0117]
- 90 **Lee BW**, Chae HY, Kwon SJ, Park SY, Ihm J, Ihm SH. RAGE ligands induce apoptotic cell death of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells *via* oxidative stress. *Int J Mol Med* 2010; **26**: 813-818 [PMID: 21042774]
- 91 **Abedini A**, Cao P, Plesner A, Zhang J, He M, Derk J, Patil SA, Rosario R, Lonier J, Song F, Koh H, Li H, Raleigh DP, Schmidt AM. RAGE binds preamyloid IAPP intermediates and mediates pancreatic  $\beta$  cell proteotoxicity. *J Clin Invest* 2018; **128**: 682-698 [PMID: 29337308 DOI: 10.1172/JCI85210]
- 92 **Tsilidis KK**, Kasimis JC, Lopez DS, Ntzani EE, Ioannidis JP. Type 2 diabetes and cancer: umbrella review of meta-analyses of observational



- studies. *BMJ* 2015; **350**: g7607 [PMID: 25555821 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.g7607]
- 93 **Pearson-Stuttard J**, Papadimitriou N, Markozannes G, Cividini S, Kakourou A, Gill D, Rizos EC, Monori G, Ward HA, Kyrgiou M, Gunter MJ, Tsilidis KK. Type 2 Diabetes and Cancer: An Umbrella Review of Observational and Mendelian Randomization Studies. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2021; **30**: 1218-1228 [PMID: 33737302 DOI: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-20-1245]
  - 94 **Dashti SG**, Simpson JA, Viallon V, Karahalios A, Moreno-Betancur M, Brasky T, Pan K, Rohan TE, Shadyab AH, Thomson CA, Wild RA, Wassertheil-Smoller S, Ho GYF, Strickler HD, English DR, Gunter MJ. Adiposity and breast, endometrial, and colorectal cancer risk in postmenopausal women: Quantification of the mediating effects of leptin, C-reactive protein, fasting insulin, and estradiol. *Cancer Med* 2022; **11**: 1145-1159 [PMID: 35048536 DOI: 10.1002/cam4.4434]
  - 95 **Brown KA**. Metabolic pathways in obesity-related breast cancer. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2021; **17**: 350-363 [PMID: 33927368 DOI: 10.1038/s41574-021-00487-0]
  - 96 **Mahboobifard F**, Pourgholami MH, Jorjani M, Dargahi L, Amiri M, Sadeghi S, Tehrani FR. Estrogen as a key regulator of energy homeostasis and metabolic health. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2022; **156**: 113808 [PMID: 36252357 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2022.113808]
  - 97 **Parida S**, Sharma D. The Microbiome-Estrogen Connection and Breast Cancer Risk. *Cells* 2019; **8** [PMID: 31847455 DOI: 10.3390/cells8121642]
  - 98 **Scully T**, Ettela A, LeRoith D, Gallagher EJ. Obesity, Type 2 Diabetes, and Cancer Risk. *Front Oncol* 2020; **10**: 615375 [PMID: 33604295 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.615375]
  - 99 **Kang C**, LeRoith D, Gallagher EJ. Diabetes, Obesity, and Breast Cancer. *Endocrinology* 2018; **159**: 3801-3812 [PMID: 30215698 DOI: 10.1210/en.2018-00574]
  - 100 **Hopkins BD**, Goncalves MD, Cantley LC. Insulin-PI3K signalling: an evolutionarily insulated metabolic driver of cancer. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2020; **16**: 276-283 [PMID: 32127696 DOI: 10.1038/s41574-020-0329-9]
  - 101 **Ramteke P**, Deb A, Shepal V, Bhat MK. Hyperglycemia Associated Metabolic and Molecular Alterations in Cancer Risk, Progression, Treatment, and Mortality. *Cancers (Basel)* 2019; **11** [PMID: 31546918 DOI: 10.3390/cancers11091402]
  - 102 **Lai SWT**, Lopez Gonzalez EJ, Zoukari T, Ki P, Shuck SC. Methylglyoxal and Its Adducts: Induction, Repair, and Association with Disease. *Chem Res Toxicol* 2022; **35**: 1720-1746 [PMID: 36197742 DOI: 10.1021/acs.chemrestox.2c00160]
  - 103 **Adeshara KA**, Bangar N, Diwan AG, Tupe RS. Plasma glycation adducts and various RAGE isoforms are intricately associated with oxidative stress and inflammatory markers in type 2 diabetes patients with vascular complications. *Diabetes Metab Syndr* 2022; **16**: 102441 [PMID: 35247657 DOI: 10.1016/j.dsx.2022.102441]
  - 104 **Eva TA**, Barua N, Chowdhury MM, Yeasmin S, Rakib A, Islam MR, Emran TB, Simal-Gandara J. Perspectives on signaling for biological- and processed food-related advanced glycation end-products and its role in cancer progression. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2022; **62**: 2655-2672 [PMID: 33307763 DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2020.1856771]
  - 105 **Rao NL**, Kotian GB, Shetty JK, Shelley BP, Dmello MK, Lobo EC, Shankar SP, Almeida SD, Shah SR. Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Product, Organ Crosstalk, and Pathomechanism Targets for Comprehensive Molecular Therapeutics in Diabetic Ischemic Stroke. *Biomolecules* 2022; **12** [PMID: 36421725 DOI: 10.3390/biom12111712]
  - 106 **Li S**, Yang D, Gao X, Yao S, Wang S, Zhu J, Shu J. Argpyrimidine bonded to RAGE regulates autophagy and cell cycle to cause periodontal destruction. *J Cell Physiol* 2022; **237**: 4460-4476 [PMID: 36166691 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.30886]
  - 107 **Wang Y**, Jiang C, Shang Z, Qiu G, Yuan G, Xu K, Hou Q, He Y, Liu Y. AGEs/RAGE Promote Osteogenic Differentiation in Rat Bone Marrow-Derived Endothelial Progenitor Cells via MAPK Signaling. *J Diabetes Res* 2022; **2022**: 4067812 [PMID: 35155684 DOI: 10.1155/2022/4067812]
  - 108 **Gottschalk G**, Peterson D, Knox K, Maynard M, Whelan RJ, Roy A. Elevated ATG13 in serum of patients with ME/CFS stimulates oxidative stress response in microglial cells via activation of receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). *Mol Cell Neurosci* 2022; **120**: 103731 [PMID: 35487443 DOI: 10.1016/j.mcn.2022.103731]
  - 109 **Teissier T**, Temkin V, Pollak RD, Cox LS. Crosstalk Between Senescent Bone Cells and the Bone Tissue Microenvironment Influences Bone Fragility During Chronological Age and in Diabetes. *Front Physiol* 2022; **13**: 812157 [PMID: 35388291 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2022.812157]
  - 110 **Burr SD**, Dorroh CC, Stewart JA Jr. Rap1a Activity Elevated the Impact of Endogenous AGEs in Diabetic Collagen to Stimulate Increased Myofibroblast Transition and Oxidative Stress. *Int J Mol Sci* 2022; **23** [PMID: 35562872 DOI: 10.3390/ijms23094480]
  - 111 **Taneja S**, Vetter SW, Leclerc E. Hypoxia and the Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products (RAGE) Signaling in Cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34360919 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22158153]
  - 112 **Seo J**, Yun JE, Kim SJ, Chun YS. Lipid metabolic reprogramming by hypoxia-inducible factor-1 in the hypoxic tumour microenvironment. *Pflugers Arch* 2022; **474**: 591-601 [PMID: 35348849 DOI: 10.1007/s00424-022-02683-x]
  - 113 **Nie Y**, Yang D, Oppenheim JJ. Alarmins and Antitumor Immunity. *Clin Ther* 2016; **38**: 1042-1053 [PMID: 27101817 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2016.03.021]
  - 114 **Zhou J**, Bai W, Liu Q, Cui J, Zhang W. Intermittent Hypoxia Enhances THP-1 Monocyte Adhesion and Chemotaxis and Promotes M1 Macrophage Polarization via RAGE. *Biomed Res Int* 2018; **2018**: 1650456 [PMID: 30402462 DOI: 10.1155/2018/1650456]
  - 115 **D'Arcy MS**. Cell death: a review of the major forms of apoptosis, necrosis and autophagy. *Cell Biol Int* 2019; **43**: 582-592 [PMID: 30958602 DOI: 10.1002/cbin.11137]
  - 116 **Tang D**, Kang R, Coyne CB, Zeh HJ, Lotze MT. PAMPs and DAMPs: signal 0s that spur autophagy and immunity. *Immunol Rev* 2012; **249**: 158-175 [PMID: 22889221 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2012.01146.x]
  - 117 **Tang D**, Kang R, Cheh CW, Livesey KM, Liang X, Schapiro NE, Benschof R, Sparvero LJ, Amoscato AA, Tracey KJ, Zeh HJ, Lotze MT. HMGB1 release and redox regulates autophagy and apoptosis in cancer cells. *Oncogene* 2010; **29**: 5299-5310 [PMID: 20622903 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2010.261]
  - 118 **Waghela BN**, Vaidya FU, Ranjan K, Chhipa AS, Tiwari BS, Pathak C. AGE-RAGE synergy influences programmed cell death signaling to promote cancer. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2021; **476**: 585-598 [PMID: 33025314 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-020-03928-y]
  - 119 **Kang R**, Tang D, Schapiro NE, Livesey KM, Farkas A, Loughran P, Bierhaus A, Lotze MT, Zeh HJ. The receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) sustains autophagy and limits apoptosis, promoting pancreatic tumor cell survival. *Cell Death Differ* 2010; **17**: 666-676 [PMID: 19834494 DOI: 10.1038/cdd.2009.149]
  - 120 **Kumar V**, Agrawal R, Pandey A, Kopf S, Hoeffgen M, Kaymak S, Bandapalli OR, Gorbunova V, Seluanov A, Mall MA, Herzig S, Nawroth PP. Compromised DNA repair is responsible for diabetes-associated fibrosis. *EMBO J* 2020; **39**: e103477 [PMID: 32338774 DOI: 10.15252/embj.2019103477]
  - 121 **Melia F**, Udomjarumanee P, Zinovkin D, Arghiani N, Pranjol MZI. Pro-tumorigenic role of type 2 diabetes-induced cellular senescence in

- colorectal cancer. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 975644 [PMID: 36059680 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.975644]
- 122 Moaddel R, Ubaida-Mohien C, Tanaka T, Lyashkov A, Basisty N, Schilling B, Semba RD, Franceschi C, Ferrucci L. Proteomics in aging research: A roadmap to clinical, translational research. *Aging Cell* 2021; **20**: e13325 [PMID: 33730416 DOI: 10.1111/ace.13325]
  - 123 Chen Y, Liu Z, Chen H, Huang X, Lei Y, Liang Q, Wei J, Zhang Q, Guo X, Huang Q. p53 SUMOylation Mediates AOPP-Induced Endothelial Senescence and Apoptosis Evasion. *Front Cardiovasc Med* 2021; **8**: 795747 [PMID: 35187108 DOI: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.795747]
  - 124 Garay-Sevilla ME, Gomez-Ojeda A, González I, Luévano-Contreras C, Rojas A. Contribution of RAGE axis activation to the association between metabolic syndrome and cancer. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2021; **476**: 1555-1573 [PMID: 33398664 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-020-04022-z]
  - 125 Pujals M, Resar L, Villanueva J. HMGA1, Moonlighting Protein Function, and Cellular Real Estate: Location, Location, Location! *Biomolecules* 2021; **11** [PMID: 34572547 DOI: 10.3390/biom11091334]
  - 126 Bresnick AR, Weber DJ, Zimmer DB. S100 proteins in cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2015; **15**: 96-109 [PMID: 25614008 DOI: 10.1038/nrc3893]
  - 127 Yu GH, Li SF, Wei R, Jiang Z. Diabetes and Colorectal Cancer Risk: Clinical and Therapeutic Implications. *J Diabetes Res* 2022; **2022**: 1747326 [PMID: 35296101 DOI: 10.1155/2022/1747326]
  - 128 Khambu B, Hong H, Liu S, Liu G, Chen X, Dong Z, Wan J, Yin XM. The HMGB1-RAGE axis modulates the growth of autophagy-deficient hepatic tumors. *Cell Death Dis* 2020; **11**: 333 [PMID: 32382012 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-2536-7]
  - 129 Swami P, Thiagarajan S, Vidger A, Indurthi VSK, Vetter SW, Leclerc E. RAGE Up-Regulation Differently Affects Cell Proliferation and Migration in Pancreatic Cancer Cells. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020; **21** [PMID: 33086527 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21207723]
  - 130 El-Far AH, Sroga G, Jaouni SKA, Mousa SA. Role and Mechanisms of RAGE-Ligand Complexes and RAGE-Inhibitors in Cancer Progression. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020; **21** [PMID: 32443845 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21103613]
  - 131 Rojas A, Schneider I, Lindner C, Gonzalez I, Morales MA. The RAGE/multiligand axis: a new actor in tumor biology. *Biosci Rep* 2022; **42** [PMID: 35727208 DOI: 10.1042/BSR20220395]
  - 132 Muthyalaiya YS, Jonnalagadda B, John CM, Arockiasamy S. Impact of Advanced Glycation End products (AGEs) and its receptor (RAGE) on cancer metabolic signaling pathways and its progression. *Glycoconj J* 2021; **38**: 717-734 [PMID: 35064413 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-021-10031-x]
  - 133 Ennis CS, Llevenes P, Qiu Y, Dries R, Denis GV. The crosstalk within the breast tumor microenvironment in type II diabetes: Implications for cancer disparities. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 1044670 [PMID: 36531496 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.1044670]
  - 134 Azizian-Farsani F, Abedpoor N, Hasan Sheikhha M, Gure AO, Nasr-Esfahani MH, Ghaedi K. Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products Acts as a Fuel to Colorectal Cancer Development. *Front Oncol* 2020; **10**: 552283 [PMID: 33117687 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.552283]
  - 135 Mollace A, Coluccio ML, Donato G, Mollace V, Malara N. Cross-talks in colon cancer between RAGE/AGEs axis and inflammation/immunotherapy. *Oncotarget* 2021; **12**: 1281-1295 [PMID: 34194625 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.27990]
  - 136 Uhlen M, Zhang C, Lee S, Sjöstedt E, Fagerberg L, Bidkhorji G, Benfiteas R, Arif M, Liu Z, Edfors F, Sanli K, von Feilitzen K, Oksvold P, Lundberg E, Hober S, Nilsson P, Mattsson J, Schwenk JM, Brunnström H, Glimelius B, Sjöblom T, Edqvist PH, Djureinovic D, Micke P, Lindskog C, Mardinoglu A, Ponten F. A pathology atlas of the human cancer transcriptome. *Science* 2017; **357** [PMID: 28818916 DOI: 10.1126/science.aan2507]
  - 137 Santolla MF, Talia M, Cirillo F, Scordamaglia D, De Rosis S, Spinelli A, Miglietta AM, Nardo B, Filippelli G, De Francesco EM, Belfiore A, Lappano R, Maggiolini M. The AGEs/RAGE Transduction Signaling Prompts IL-8/CXCR1/2-Mediated Interaction between Cancer-Associated Fibroblasts (CAFs) and Breast Cancer Cells. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35954247 DOI: 10.3390/cells11152402]
  - 138 Shah SN, Cope L, Poh W, Belton A, Roy S, Talbot CC Jr, Sukumar S, Huso DL, Resar LM. HMGA1: a master regulator of tumor progression in triple-negative breast cancer cells. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e63419 [PMID: 23658826 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0063419]
  - 139 Chen Y, Cai L, Guo X, Li Z, Liao X, Zhang X, Huang L, He J. HMGB1-activated fibroblasts promote breast cancer cells metastasis via RAGE/aerobic glycolysis. *Neoplasia* 2021; **68**: 71-78 [PMID: 33030958 DOI: 10.4149/neo\_2020\_200610N620]
  - 140 Amornsupak K, Thongchot S, Thinyakul C, Box C, Hedayat S, Thuwajit P, Eccles SA, Thuwajit C. HMGB1 mediates invasion and PD-L1 expression through RAGE-PI3K/AKT signaling pathway in MDA-MB-231 breast cancer cells. *BMC Cancer* 2022; **22**: 578 [PMID: 35610613 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-022-09675-1]
  - 141 He H, Wang X, Chen J, Sun L, Sun H, Xie K. High-Mobility Group Box 1 (HMGB1) Promotes Angiogenesis and Tumor Migration by Regulating Hypoxia-Inducible Factor 1 (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ) Expression via the Phosphatidylinositol 3-Kinase (PI3K)/AKT Signaling Pathway in Breast Cancer Cells. *Med Sci Monit* 2019; **25**: 2352-2360 [PMID: 30930461 DOI: 10.12659/MSM.915690]
  - 142 Wang L, Kang FB, Wang J, Yang C, He DW. Downregulation of miR-205 contributes to epithelial-mesenchymal transition and invasion in triple-negative breast cancer by targeting HMGB1-RAGE signaling pathway. *Anticancer Drugs* 2019; **30**: 225-232 [PMID: 30334817 DOI: 10.1097/CAD.0000000000000705]
  - 143 Okui T, Hiasa M, Ryumon S, Ono K, Kunisada Y, Ibaragi S, Sasaki A, Roodman GD, White FA, Yoneda T. The HMGB1/RAGE axis induces bone pain associated with colonization of 4T1 mouse breast cancer in bone. *J Bone Oncol* 2021; **26**: 100330 [PMID: 33204606 DOI: 10.1016/j.jbo.2020.100330]
  - 144 Li X, Wang M, Gong T, Lei X, Hu T, Tian M, Ding F, Ma F, Chen H, Liu Z. A S100A14-CCL2/CXCL5 signaling axis drives breast cancer metastasis. *Theranostics* 2020; **10**: 5687-5703 [PMID: 32483412 DOI: 10.7150/thno.42087]
  - 145 Muoio MG, Talia M, Lappano R, Sims AH, Vella V, Cirillo F, Manzella L, Giuliano M, Maggiolini M, Belfiore A, De Francesco EM. Activation of the S100A7/RAGE Pathway by IGF-1 Contributes to Angiogenesis in Breast Cancer. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **13** [PMID: 33557316 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13040621]
  - 146 Mishra S, Charan M, Shukla RK, Agarwal P, Misri S, Verma AK, Ahirwar DK, Siddiqui J, Kaul K, Sahu N, Vyas K, Garg AA, Khan A, Miles WO, Song JW, Bhutani N, Ganju RK. cPLA2 blockade attenuates S100A7-mediated breast tumorigenicity by inhibiting the immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2022; **41**: 54 [PMID: 35135586 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-021-02221-0]
  - 147 Rigracciolo DC, Nohata N, Lappano R, Cirillo F, Talia M, Adame-Garcia SR, Arang N, Lubrano S, De Francesco EM, Belfiore A, Gutkind JS, Maggiolini M. Focal Adhesion Kinase (FAK)-Hippo/YAP transduction signaling mediates the stimulatory effects exerted by S100A8/A9-RAGE system in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC). *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2022; **41**: 193 [PMID: 35655319 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-022-02396-0]
  - 148 Wilkie T, Verma AK, Zhao H, Charan M, Ahirwar DK, Kant S, Pancholi V, Mishra S, Ganju RK. Lipopolysaccharide from the commensal microbiota of the breast enhances cancer growth: role of S100A7 and TLR4. *Mol Oncol* 2022; **16**: 1508-1522 [PMID: 33969603 DOI: 10.1002/1878-0261.12975]
  - 149 Ryan D, Koziol J, ElShamy WM. Targeting AXL and RAGE to prevent geminin overexpression-induced triple-negative breast cancer metastasis. *Sci Rep* 2019; **9**: 19150 [PMID: 31844158 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-55702-w]

- 150 Sun X, Wang T, Zhang C, Ning K, Guan ZR, Chen SX, Hong TT, Hua D. S100A16 is a prognostic marker for colorectal cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 2018; **117**: 275-283 [PMID: 28876468 DOI: 10.1002/jso.24822]
- 151 Huang CY, Chiang SF, Ke TW, Chen TW, Lan YC, You YS, Shiau AC, Chen WT, Chao KSC. Cytosolic high-mobility group box protein 1 (HMGB1) and/or PD-1+ TILs in the tumor microenvironment may be contributing prognostic biomarkers for patients with locally advanced rectal cancer who have undergone neoadjuvant chemoradiotherapy. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2018; **67**: 551-562 [PMID: 29270668 DOI: 10.1007/s00262-017-2109-5]
- 152 Zheng J, Zhu W, He F, Li Z, Cai N, Wang HH. An Aptamer-Based Antagonist against the Receptor for Advanced Glycation End-Products (RAGE) Blocks Development of Colorectal Cancer. *Mediators Inflamm* 2021; **2021**: 9958051 [PMID: 34035661 DOI: 10.1155/2021/9958051]
- 153 Niu S, Zhao ZG, Lyu XM, Zhao M, Wang XZ, Liu WN, Zhao W, Zhang XH, Wang Y. [The expression and significance of IGF1R-Ras/RAGE-HMGB1 pathway in colorectal cancer patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus]. *Zhonghua Zhong Liu Za Zhi* 2020; **42**: 391-395 [PMID: 32482028 DOI: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112152-112152-20190906-00580]
- 154 Wang P, Lu YC, Li YF, Wang L, Lee SC. Advanced Glycation End Products Increase MDM2 Expression via Transcription Factor KLF5. *J Diabetes Res* 2018; **2018**: 3274084 [PMID: 30271790 DOI: 10.1155/2018/3274084]
- 155 Huang M, Geng Y, Deng Q, Li R, Shao X, Zhang Z, Xu W, Wu Y, Ma Q. Translationally controlled tumor protein affects colorectal cancer metastasis through the high mobility group box 1-dependent pathway. *Int J Oncol* 2018; **53**: 1481-1492 [PMID: 30066846 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.2018.4502]
- 156 Huang M, Wu R, Chen L, Peng Q, Li S, Zhang Y, Zhou L, Duan L. S100A9 Regulates MDSCs-Mediated Immune Suppression via the RAGE and TLR4 Signaling Pathways in Colorectal Carcinoma. *Front Immunol* 2019; **10**: 2243 [PMID: 31620141 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02243]
- 157 Qian F, Xiao J, Gai L, Zhu J. HMGB1-RAGE signaling facilitates Ras-dependent Yap1 expression to drive colorectal cancer stemness and development. *Mol Carcinog* 2019; **58**: 500-510 [PMID: 30456802 DOI: 10.1002/mc.22944]
- 158 Seguela L, Capuano R, Pesce M, Annunziata G, de Conno B, Sarnelli G, Aurino L, Esposito G. S100B Protein Stimulates Proliferation and Angiogenic Mediators Release through RAGE/pAkt/mTOR Pathway in Human Colon Adenocarcinoma Caco-2 Cells. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **20** [PMID: 31266264 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20133240]
- 159 Huang CY, Chiang SF, Chen WT, Ke TW, Chen TW, You YS, Lin CY, Chao KSC, Huang CY. HMGB1 promotes ERK-mediated mitochondrial Drp1 phosphorylation for chemoresistance through RAGE in colorectal cancer. *Cell Death Dis* 2018; **9**: 1004 [PMID: 30258050 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-018-1019-6]
- 160 Zhan X, Wu R, Kong XH, You Y, He K, Sun XY, Huang Y, Chen WX, Duan L. Elevated neutrophil extracellular traps by HBV-mediated S100A9-TLR4/RAGE-ROS cascade facilitate the growth and metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Commun (Lond)* 2023; **43**: 225-245 [PMID: 36346061 DOI: 10.1002/cac2.12388]
- 161 Ando K, Sakoda M, Ueno S, Hiwatashi K, Iino S, Minami K, Kawasaki Y, Hashiguchi M, Tanoue K, Mataka Y, Kurahara H, Maemura K, Shinchi H, Natsugoe S. Clinical Implication of the Relationship Between High Mobility Group Box-1 and Tumor Differentiation in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Anticancer Res* 2018; **38**: 3411-3418 [PMID: 29848691 DOI: 10.21873/anticancer.12609]
- 162 Li J, Ren H, Wang J, Zhang P, Shi X. Extracellular HMGB1 promotes CD44 expression in hepatocellular carcinoma via regulating miR-21. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2021; **13**: 8380-8395 [PMID: 33661757 DOI: 10.18632/aging.202649]
- 163 Li Y, Wang J, Song K, Liu S, Zhang H, Wang F, Ni C, Zhai W, Liang J, Qin Z, Zhang J. S100A4 promotes hepatocellular carcinogenesis by intensifying fibrosis-associated cancer cell stemness. *Oncoimmunology* 2020; **9**: 1725355 [PMID: 32117590 DOI: 10.1080/2162402X.2020.1725355]
- 164 Bachmann M, Lamprecht L, Gonther S, Pfeilschifter J, Mühl H. A murine cellular model of necroinflammation displays RAGE-dependent cytokine induction that connects to hepatoma cell injury. *J Cell Mol Med* 2020; **24**: 10356-10366 [PMID: 32697038 DOI: 10.1111/jcmm.15649]
- 165 Li S, Gu H, Huang Y, Peng Q, Zhou R, Yi P, Chen R, Huang Z, Hu X, Tang D. Circular RNA 101368/miR-200a axis modulates the migration of hepatocellular carcinoma through HMGB1/RAGE signaling. *Cell Cycle* 2018; **17**: 2349-2359 [PMID: 30265210 DOI: 10.1080/15384101.2018.1526599]
- 166 Boone BA, Orlichenko L, Schapiro NE, Loughran P, Gianfrate GC, Ellis JT, Singhi AD, Kang R, Tang D, Lotze MT, Zeh HJ. The receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE) enhances autophagy and neutrophil extracellular traps in pancreatic cancer. *Cancer Gene Ther* 2015; **22**: 326-334 [PMID: 25908451 DOI: 10.1038/cgt.2015.21]
- 167 Lan CY, Chen SY, Kuo CW, Lu CC, Yen GC. Quercetin facilitates cell death and chemosensitivity through RAGE/PI3K/AKT/mTOR axis in human pancreatic cancer cells. *J Food Drug Anal* 2019; **27**: 887-896 [PMID: 31590760 DOI: 10.1016/j.jfda.2019.07.001]
- 168 Uchida C, Mizukami H, Hara Y, Saito T, Umetsu S, Igawa A, Osonoi S, Kudoh K, Yamamoto Y, Yamamoto H, Yagihashi S, Hakamada K. Diabetes in Humans Activates Pancreatic Stellate Cells via RAGE in Pancreatic Ductal Adenocarcinoma. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34769147 DOI: 10.3390/ijms222111716]
- 169 Chen SY, Hsu YH, Wang SY, Chen YY, Hong CJ, Yen GC. Lucidone inhibits autophagy and MDR1 via HMGB1/RAGE/PI3K/Akt signaling pathway in pancreatic cancer cells. *Phytother Res* 2022; **36**: 1664-1677 [PMID: 35224793 DOI: 10.1002/ptr.7385]

## Advanced glycation end product signaling and metabolic complications: Dietary approach

Mohammad Idreesh Khan, Fauzia Ashfaq, Abdulrahman A Alsayegh, Alshaimaa Hamouda, Fahmida Khatoon, Tahani Nasser Altamimi, Fahad Saad Alhodieb, Mirza Masroor Ali Beg

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): C, C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Dziegielewska-Gesiak S, Poland; Fatemi A, Iran; Liu D, China

**Received:** January 30, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 30, 2023

**First decision:** March 24, 2023

**Revised:** April 8, 2023

**Accepted:** April 27, 2023

**Article in press:** April 27, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Mohammad Idreesh Khan, Fahad Saad Alhodieb,** Department of Clinical Nutrition, College of Applied Health Sciences in Ar Rass, Qassim University, Ar Rass 51921, Saudi Arabia

**Fauzia Ashfaq, Abdulrahman A Alsayegh, Alshaimaa Hamouda,** Clinical Nutrition Department, Applied Medical Sciences College, Jazan University, Jazan 82817, Saudi Arabia

**Fahmida Khatoon,** Department of Biochemistry, College of Medicine, University of Hail, Hail 2240, Saudi Arabia

**Tahani Nasser Altamimi,** Department of Family and Community Medicine, College of Medicine, University of Hail, Hail 2240, Saudi Arabia

**Mirza Masroor Ali Beg,** Faculty of Medicine, Alatoo International University, Bishkek 720048, Kyrgyzstan

**Corresponding author:** Mirza Masroor Ali Beg, PhD, Associate Professor, Director, Faculty of Medicine, Alatoo International University, 1/8 Ankara Street, Bishkek 720048, Kyrgyzstan. [mirzamasroor1986@gmail.com](mailto:mirzamasroor1986@gmail.com)

### Abstract

Advanced glycation end products (AGEs) are a heterogeneous collection of compounds formed during industrial processing and home cooking through a sequence of nonenzymatic glycation reactions. The modern western diet is full of heat-treated foods that contribute to AGE intake. Foods high in AGEs in the contemporary diet include processed cereal products. Due to industrialization and marketing strategies, restaurant meals are modified rather than being traditionally or conventionally cooked. Fried, grilled, baked, and boiled foods have the greatest AGE levels. Higher AGE-content foods include dry nuts, roasted walnuts, sunflower seeds, fried chicken, bacon, and beef. Animal proteins and processed plant foods contain furosine, acrylamide, heterocyclic amines, and 5-hydroxymethylfurfural. Furosine (2-furoil-methyl-lysine) is an amino acid found in cooked meat products and other processed foods. High concentrations of carboxymethyl-lysine, carboxyethyl-lysine, and methylglyoxal-O are found in heat-treated nonvegetarian foods, peanut butter, and cereal items. Increased plasma levels of AGEs, which are harmful chemicals that lead to age-related diseases and physiological aging, diabetes, and autoimmune/inflammatory rheumatic diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis. AGEs in the pathophysiology of metabolic diseases have been linked to



individuals with diabetes mellitus who have peripheral nerves with high amounts of AGEs and diabetes has been linked to increased myelin glycation. Insulin resistance and hyperglycemia can impact numerous human tissues and organs, leading to long-term difficulties in a number of systems and organs, including the cardiovascular system. Plasma AGE levels are linked to all-cause mortality in individuals with diabetes who have fatal or nonfatal coronary artery disease, such as ventricular dysfunction. High levels of tissue AGEs are independently associated with cardiac systolic dysfunction in diabetic patients with heart failure compared with diabetic patients without heart failure. It is widely recognized that AGEs and oxidative stress play a key role in the cardiovascular complications of diabetes because they both influence and are impacted by oxidative stress. All chronic illnesses involve protein, lipid, or nucleic acid modifications including crosslinked and nondegradable aggregates known as AGEs. Endogenous AGE formation or dietary AGE uptake can result in additional protein modifications and stimulation of several inflammatory signaling pathways. Many of these systems, however, require additional explanation because they are not entirely obvious. This review summarizes the current evidence regarding dietary sources of AGEs and metabolism-related complications associated with AGEs.

**Key Words:** Advanced glycation end products; Receptor for advanced glycation end products; Heat-treated diets; Food safety; Maillard reaction products; Metabolic disorder; Diabetes; Cardiac complication

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** All chronic illnesses involve protein, lipid, or nucleic acid modifications, including crosslinked and nondegradable aggregates known as advanced-glycation end products (AGEs). Endogenous AGE formation or dietary AGE uptake can result in additional protein modifications and stimulation of several inflammatory signaling pathways. Many of these systems, however, require additional explanation because they are not entirely obvious. This review summarizes the current evidence regarding dietary sources of AGEs and metabolism related complications associated with AGEs.

**Citation:** Khan MI, Ashfaq F, Alsayegh AA, Hamouda A, Khatoon F, Altamimi TN, Alhodieb FS, Beg MMA. Advanced glycation end product signaling and metabolic complications: Dietary approach. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 995-1012

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/995.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.995>

## INTRODUCTION

Advanced-glycation end products (AGEs) are heterogeneous compounds formed when glucose or other saccharides posttranslationally alter macromolecules such as proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids without the use of enzymes (fructose and pentose). Age-related illnesses and physiological aging are associated with higher plasma amounts of AGEs, which are toxic chemicals[1,2], causing diabetes mellitus (DM)[3], and autoimmune/inflammatory rheumatic diseases including systemic lupus erythematosus[4], rheumatoid arthritis[5], systemic sclerosis[6], and psoriasis[7]. More than 20 different AGEs have been discovered in dietary items, human blood, and tissues. These AGEs can be arbitrarily classified as fluorescent or nonfluorescent[8]. The three nonfluorescent substances that are most significant are pyrraline, carboxymethyl-lysine (CML), and carboxyethyl-lysine (CEL)[9]. The two fluorescent AGEs of most significance are pentosidine and methylglyoxal-lysine dimer (MOLD)[10]. The presence of lysine residue in the molecules serves as the primary distinguishing property of AGEs. The AGEs are discharged from the kidneys after being catabolized in renal proximal tubular cells on a metabolic level[11]. AGE formation after binding with AGE receptor (RAGE) can result in metabolic burdens such as hyperglycemia, hyperlipidemia, oxidative stress, inflammatory responses, and endothelial dysfunction [12]. AGE formation may be accelerated by a number of environmental factors such as sedentary lifestyles, high-carbohydrate and high-calorie diets, food cooked at high temperatures, and cigarette smoke[13]. Dietary AGE concentrations in a variety of commercial cow-based, goat-based, and soy-based infant formulas were measured using ultra-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry, the degree of protein glycation in infant formulas is determined by the protein source, protein composition, and the number and type of carbohydrates. The soy-based formula studied contained significantly more arginine and arginine-derived dietary AGEs (dAGEs) than the cow- and goat-based formulas. The concentrations of dAGEs in infant formula with hydrolyzed proteins were higher than those in infant formula containing intact proteins, and lactose-containing formula was more susceptible to glycation than sucrose- and maltodextrin-containing formula[14]. Bakery products, with respect to their formation during baking, generate AGE content and have health effects. Phenolic components added to the formulation in bakery products greatly decrease the formation of AGEs; among these, ferulic acid showed the most significant lowering effect on AGEs. Dihydromyricetin outperformed the flavanones evaluated in the model cookie system in terms of AGE reduction. Furthermore, the addition of components that reduce water activity, such as dietary fiber, and the high temperature used in baking both enhance the formation of AGEs and the addition of fat, sugar, and protein-rich ingredients to bakery product formulations usually increases the AGE content. As a result, the food industry should concentrate on optimizing food production to reduce

AGE formation while maintaining bakery product safety and organoleptic properties[15]. In light of this, AGEs may establish a clear connection between modern nutrition and health[16].

Among the various AGEs receptors presently identified, RAGE is a critical receptor for AGEs to exert the main mechanism of cells and new pattern recognition receptor RAGE is a one of the members of the immunoglobulin superfamily. Numerous cells, including macrophages, mesangial cells, and endothelial cells, have RAGE receptors expressed on their surfaces[17], which can join forces with AGEs to create the AGE-RAGE axis, which activates intracellular signaling pathways and starts a chain of intracellular events.

The AGE-RAGE interaction has been demonstrated in experimental investigations to alter cell signaling, stimulate gene expression, generate oxidative stress, and cause the release of proinflammatory chemicals[18]. RAGE expression levels are extremely low in healthy individuals, but when the body's cells are stimulated or under stress, RAGE expression levels in damaged cells are markedly elevated. In light of this, RAGE is crucial for understanding how numerous diseases progress, including diabetes, Alzheimer's disease, vascular damage, and tumors. RAGE can also identify a variety of ligands, including some endogenous ligands like S100/calgranulins and high mobility group box-1[19], which interact with RAGE after being released by injured cells, activating some signaling pathways to enhance tissue damage and inflammation[20]. Nuclear factor-light-chain enhancer of activated B cells, also known as NF- $\kappa$ B, is translocated into the nucleus as a result of RAGE activation, which upregulates RAGE expression in a hyperglycemic environment[21].

---

## MAILLARD REACTION AND AGE FORMATION

---

To create AGEs, the Maillard reaction (MR) proceeds through a series of processes. The primary regulators of AGEs formation including glycation of cellular and tissue proteins, are the rate of protein turnover, degree of hyperglycemia, and degree of oxidative stress[22]. The next sections explain the three stages of AGEs development *in vivo* (Figure 1).

### Initial phase

The carbonyl group of reducing sugars such as glucose, fructose, or ribose reacts with the amino groups of proteins, primarily lysine and arginine residues, to create a Schiff base, which can also be formed *via* the polyol route. This unstable Schiff base is further modified to produce more stable ketoamines known as amadori products (APs), which can create free radicals and irreversible crosslinks with proteins and peptides. However, APs are still reversible, dependent on the minimal substrate concentration and time[23].

### Proliferation phase

Glyoxal (GO), methylglyoxal (MG), and 3-deoxyglucosone (3-DG) are examples of AP that undergo additional chemical rearrangements in the presence of transitional metal ions to form active carbonyl intermediate groups known as dicarbonyls, which are precursors for the production of AGEs at an advanced stage. The previous phase's glucose, fructose, and Schiff base can also be transformed and stored into dicarbonyls, which are known as "carbonyl stress," and which have a propensity to react with amino and sulfhydryl groups of proteins to cause browning and crosslinking[24, 25].

### Advanced phase

Dicarbonyls are eventually directly rearranged with AP and proteins as a result of multiple chemical modifications such as oxidation, nonoxidation, hydration, dehydration, glycation, glycosylation, fructosylation, and acid hydrolysis to create stable, irreversible AGEs such as DOLD, GOLD, MG-derived imidazolium crosslinking, and 3-deoxygluco. Table 1 depicts the key characteristics, sources, modes of production, and pathophysiology of the various forms of AGEs.

---

## LITERATURE REVIEW

---

### Strategy of article selection

The present narrative review of the literature was performed based on the data search from PubMed, Google Scholar, Scopus, The National Library of Medicine database, and Web of Science, at the beginning of 2023 focusing on keywords on AGEs, AGE generation, pathways, foods containing AGEs, and food sources for AGEs. The entire articles were screened for duplicate information and removed sequentially.

### Search terms, keywords, and data extraction

Research retrieved information from various reputed biomedical reports/articles published until 2023. The information from prestigious journals using keywords such as AGEs, AGE production through sequential pathways, food items containing AGEs, and country data on AGEs was systematically compiled into tables and presented as narrative review. Based on the scientific search engine, the articles were screened for relevant information available in AGEs research and review articles, which were compiled into tables and figures and presented in the current review article.

**Table 1** Advanced glycation end products content in carbohydrates rich food ready to eat food products and country origin

Type of AGEs	Country	Food products	AGE level	Ref.
Acrylamide	Poland	French fries	63-2175 µg/kg	[29]
		Potato chips	113-3647	
		Crispbread	65-1271 µg/kg	
		Crackers	566-2017 µg/kg	
		Daily Bread	35-110 µg/kg	
	United States	Biscuits	5-1796 µg/kg	[30]
	India	Potato chips	1456.5 µg/kg	[31]
		Biscuits bakery	126-665 µg/kg	[32]
		French fries	825.96-1143.15	
	Saudi Arabia	Biscuits	90-182 µg/kg	[33]
		Chocolate pies	439 µg/kg	
Furan	Brazil	Biscuits	38.1-105.3 µg/kg	[34]
	Belgium	Jarred baby food	61.7 µg/kg	[35]
	Spain	Vegetable-based baby food	10.9 to 143.0 µg/kg	[36]
		Fruit-based baby food	7.7 to 32.1	
	Germany	Ready to drink coffee	2-108 µg/kg	[37]
	Denmark	Instant coffee powder	39-1330 µg/kg	[38]
		Dried fruits	387 µg/kg	
HMF	Malaysia	Stored honey	118.47-1139.95 mg/kg	[39]
	Bangaldesh	Stored honey	3-703 mg/kg	[40]
	Turkey	Traditionally coffee	213-239 mg/kg	[41]
	Brazil	Corn syrup	406-2121 mg/kg	[42]
		Cane syrup	109-893 mg/kg	
	Polish Market	Roasted coffee	348 mg/kg	[43]
		Instant coffee	3351 mg/kg	
		Fruit juices	1-110 mg/L	
		Cola-carbonated drinks	2-40 mg/L	
	Syria	Instant coffee	526-1800 mg/kg	[44]
GO	Italy	Sugar cookies	362 mg/kg	[45]
	Spain	Commercial cookies	4.8-26.0 mg/kg	[46]
	Netherlands	Apple molasses	0.01-37.00 mg/kg	[47]
MGO	Italy	Sugar cookies	293.0 mg/kg	[45]
	Turkey	Dried apricots	20-41 mg/kg	[48]
	Netherlands	Dutch spiced cake, rusk, apple molasses	0.04-736.00 mg/kg	[47]
	Spain	Commercial cookies	3.7-81.4 mg/kg	[46]
Furosine	Denmark	Standard infant formula	1700-2800 mg/kg P	[49]
	Netherland	Standard infant formula	4719-6394 mg/kg P	[50]
	China	Charcoal-flavored milk	593.2 mg/100 g protein	[51]
		Branded fermented milk	25.40-1661.05 mg/100 g P	[52]
		Posturized milk	12.58-61.80 mg/100 g P	[53]
		Raw milk	8.85 mg/100 g P	

CML	United States	Fried beef	20.03 mg/100 g P	[54]
		Baked beef	14.31 mg/100 g P	
		Fried chicken breast	17.17 mg/100 g P	
		Baked chicken breast	13.58 mg/100 g P	
	China	Ground beef	3.00-19.96 mg/100 g P	[55]
		Fish	0.66-2.00 mg/100 g P	[56]
		Sea food (dry)	44.8-439.0 mg/100 g P	[57]
		Canned saury fishes	250-1608 mg/100 g P	[58]
CEL	China	Fish	3.08 mg/100 g P	[56]
		Canned saury fishes	721-3653 mg/100 g P	[58]

AGEs: Advanced glycation end products; CEL: N<sup>ε</sup>-(1-carboxyethyl)lysine; CML: Carboxymethyl-lysine; GO: Glyoxal; HMF: 5-Hydroxymethylfurfural; MGO: Methyl glyoxal; MOLD: Methylglyoxal-lysine dimer.

## DIETARY AGES IN DAILY FOOD PRODUCTS

People are modifying restaurant meals rather than traditional/conventionally cooked due to industrialization and marketing methods (Table 1). Nonvegetarian food contains more dietary AGEs than vegetarian food. Age level is directly influenced by cooking temperature and time[26]. The foods with the highest AGEs are those that are fried, barbecued, baked, or boiled[27]. Dry-heat processed foods like crackers, chips, and cookies have the highest AGEs level per gram of food in this group. This is most likely due to the addition of components such as butter, oil, cheese, eggs, and nuts, which significantly enhance AGE formation during dry-heat processing[28] (Table 1)[29-58].

### Acrylamide

Worldwide, potatoes are a sustainable dietary alternative and source of energy from carbohydrates for all age groups. This root food is readily available all year, and boiling potatoes makes MR products more likely to occur[59]. Nonenzymatically, the reducing sugars glucose and fructose react with asparagine to make N-glucoside, which then produces melanoidin and the end product of the Schiff base reaction, which is decarboxylated to form acrylamide (ACR) [60]. Bread, coffee, fried potatoes, baked goods, and bread are the main sources of ACR[61], and browning increases its concentration[62]. The highest ACR production in diverse foods occurs at 120 °C[63]. Products made from cereal, coffee, and cocoa beans include 3-aminopropionamide[64] subsequently transformed into ACR in an aqueous MR[65]. Due to the fact that the MR occurs at the bread's surface, the ACR concentration is higher in the crust and lower in the crumb. Similar to this, fried chips with a double layer of chips create a large amount of ACR[66]. Fried potatoes can expose you to an estimated 272-570 g/kg ACR, as can bread goods (75-1044 g/kg) and breakfast cereals (149 g/kg)[67].

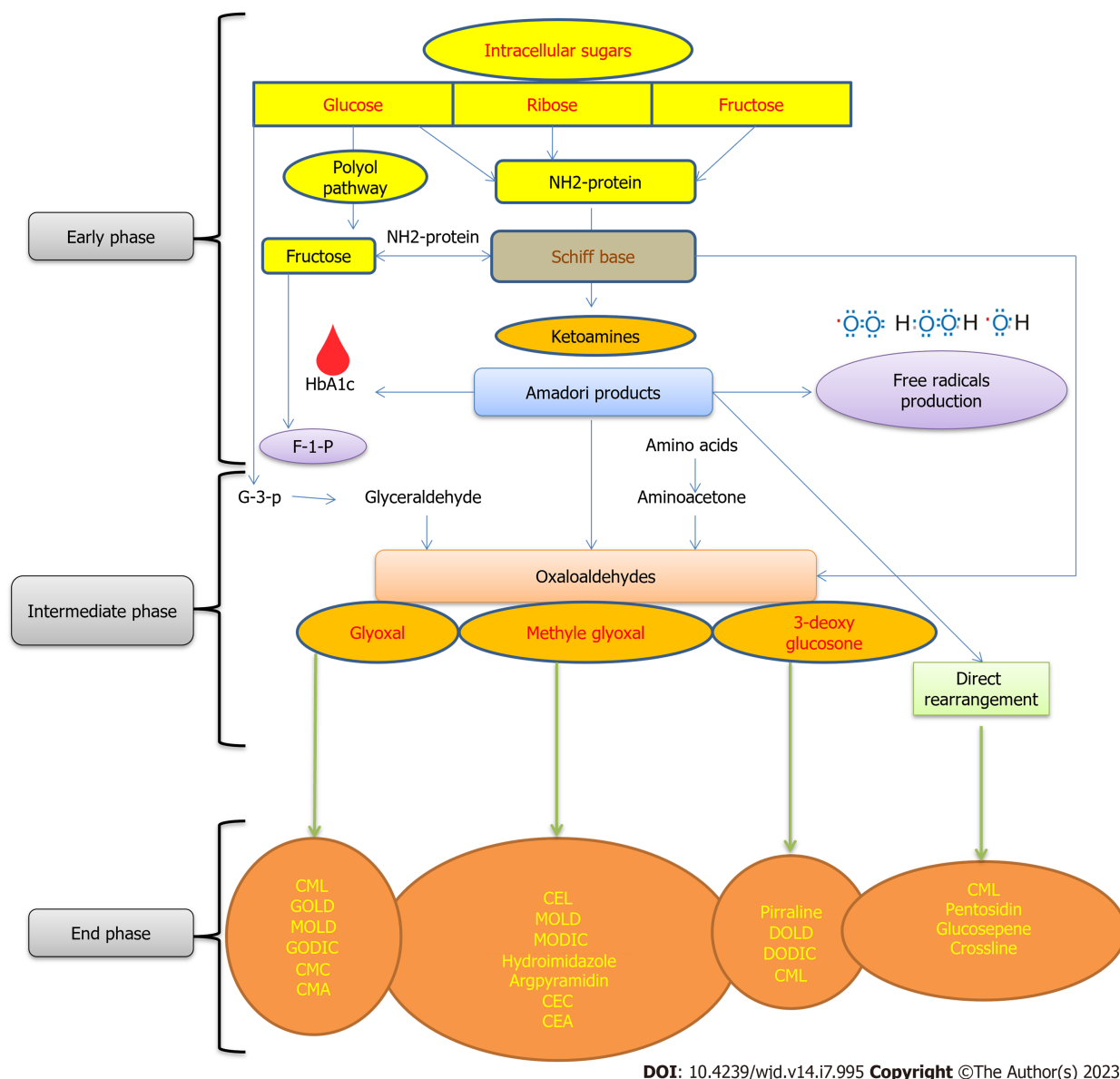
### Furan

Furan has a planar enol-carbonyl structure, a cyclic dicarbonyl structure, and a caramel-like scent due to the MR[68]. It is created through a number of processes, including thermal deterioration, oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids, and the MR, which is the thermal rearrangement of carbohydrates in the presence of amino acids[69]. Acetaldehyde and glycolaldehyde are produced through the breakdown of serine and cysteine amino acids, and the addition of an aldol group allows for the production of furans[70]. Numerous chemical processes, such as the Strecker reaction and the oxidation of polyunsaturated fatty acids, take place during the heat processing of food[71]. High concentrations of furan are directly correlated with higher cooking temperatures (150-200 °C), yet some furan is vaporized when cooking in an open pan[72]. Reports from the Fromberg *et al*[73] study in open vessel cooking, furan is reduced by 50%, and chocolate has a low concentration. Furans provide meals with a variety of flavors and aromas including sweet, fruity, nutty, meaty, and burnt. In the course of manufacturing infant foods, cereal, coffee, preserved foods, meat, and fish, furan, and its derivatives are created[74]. Studies have shown that coffee is one of the most widely consumed nonalcoholic beverages, with little negative effect[75]. The processing of coffee and its products is thought to contribute the largest furan concentration, followed by baked cookies, bread, and chips. Furan levels are also high in packaged and bottled meals[76]. Due to variation in macronutrient ratios and processing methods, furan concentration in foods for infants varies. Infant meals with a meat foundation as opposed to ones with mixed fruits contain higher levels of furan[74].

### Hydroxymethylfurfural

Hydroxymethylfurfural (HMF) is produced by the 1,2-enolization reaction in a mild alkaline medium, and HMF (6-carbon heterocyclic aldehyde) is the main intermediate product of the Amadori rearrangement[77]. HMF is created *via* a variety of processes, including the thermal breakdown of sugars and interactions with other intermediates[78]. Under acidic conditions, disaccharide (sucrose) mostly degrades to glucose and fructose, which are then enolized and dried out to produce fructofuranosyl. Furthermore, at high temperatures, this cation changes to HMF[79]. Alternatively, the carbonyl group of reducing sugars such as maltose or glucose can join with lysine or another amino acid as a precursor. As a result,





**Figure 1 Factors involved in accelerating advanced glycation end product formation and accumulation in the body.** CEA: N<sup>7</sup>-(1-carboxyethyl)arginine; CEC: Carboxyethyl cysteine; CEL: N<sup>ε</sup>-(1-carboxyethyl)lysine; CML: Carboxymethyl-lysine; MODIC: 2-ammonio-6-((2-[4-ammonio-5-oxido-5-oxopentyl]amino)4-methyl-4,5-dihydro-1H imidazol-5-ylidene)amino)hexanoate; MOLD: Methylglyoxal-lysine dimer; DODIC: N<sup>6</sup>-{2-[(4S)-4-ammonio-5-oxido-5-oxopentyl]amino)-5-[(2S,3R)-2,3,4-trihydroxybutyl]-3,5-dihydro-4H-imidazol-4-ylidene)-L-lysinate; DOLD: 1,3-, di(N<sup>ε</sup>-lysino)-4-(2,3,4-trihydroxybutyl)-imidazolium.

under controlled heat conditions, a sugar pyrolysis reaction occurs, forming browning and HMF[80]. Within a pH-controlled environment, the polymerization of HMF with a food product containing nitrogen results in melanoidins, which give the surface a brown color[81]. The presence of HMF in honey is utilized as a quality and freshness index indication. In honey and fruit juices, the level of thermal breakdown of sugar that results in the production of hazardous metabolites may also be clearly seen. Samples of honey from 29 different nations were shown to be directly correlated with storage temperature, time, and HMF content levels. According to country-specific honey samples, Malaysian honey had a value of 1132 mg/kg after more than 2 years of storage at 30 °C, Turkey's honey had a value of 0.0-11.5 mg/kg, and India's honey had a value of 0.15-1.70 mg/kg[82]. Other parameters that affect HMF levels, such as pH, water activity, kind of sugar, mineral content, and its origin, were explored by Kamboj *et al*[83]. Fructose-rich high fructose corn syrup (HFCS) is used in a variety of beverages and drinks. According to a study, fresh HFCS syrup has modest levels of HMF, which rise with temperature and storage time[84]. Similar findings have revealed that HMF level increases eight times in highly acidic media heated to 110 °C for 40 min[85]. HMF levels in apple juice range from 0.06 mg/L to 18.12 mg/L as a result of heat exposure[86]. Date Syrup: Fresh 1000-2675 mg/kg and Industrial 12-456 mg/kg[87], Malaysian tropical fruit juices range 0.08-91.50 mg/L[88]. Towards the end of the baking process, volatile chemicals are formed. Longer periods of higher temperatures can lead to increased HMF production[89] and in biscuits and cookies, many aromas such as "breadly," "almond," "pungent," and "sweet" form[90]. A recent study found that breakfast cereal has an HMF content of 13.3 mg/kg, but ultra-processed cereal has a content of 32.1 mg/kg. The HMF level of all cereals ranges from 0.3 mg/kg to 159.6 mg/kg. Due to the addition of sugar, refined wheat flakes have an elevated level of 159.6 mg/kg[91].

### GO and methyl-GO formation in food products

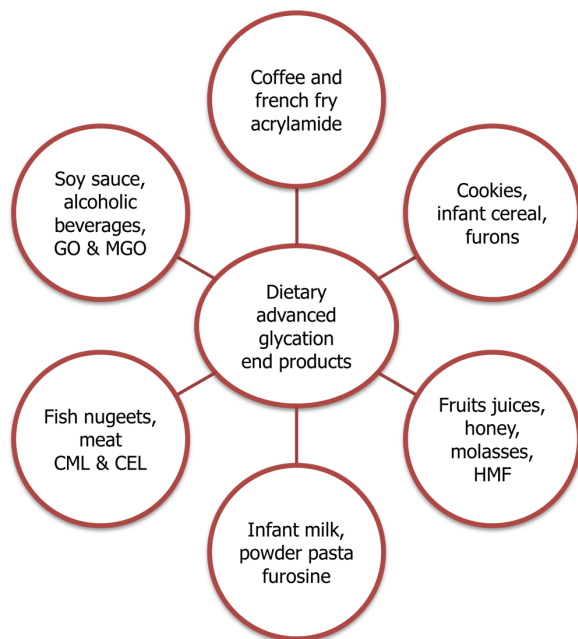
While ketose (fructose) creates an equivalent Heyns compound, simple sugars such as glucose form an amadori intermediate (1-amino-1-deoxy-2-ketose) by losing a water molecule. Amadori or Heyns compound breakdown then produces dicarbonyl intermediates[92]. Reactive dicarbonyl structures are created as intermediates during the MR as a result of a series of chemical events including isomerization, dehydration, fragmentation, and redox reactions. These compounds have an affinity to react with the side chains of the amino groups' lysine and arginine, producing stable protein adducts. Recent molecular structure investigations have shown that the amino acids arginine and lysine react with the molecules GO, methyl-GO (MGO), and 3-DG to form a number of crosslinkages[93]. Dehydration of hexose sugar produces 3-DG, and fragmentation of intermediate MR products produces 2,3-butanedione, GO, and MGO. On the other hand, these chemicals have also developed as a byproduct of the breakdown of lipids[94]. Carbonyl synthesis by lipid oxidation is supported by the advanced lipoxidation end products (ALE) process[95]. Group I chemicals as a result of lipid peroxidation include the following: acrolein, 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal, 4-hydroxy-hexenal, and 4-hydroxy-nonenal are examples of unsaturated aldehydes. Group (1): di-aldehydes include malondialdehyde and GO compounds. Group (3): cheto-aldehydes include MGO, 4-oxo-nonenal, and levuglandins[92]. By using a lipidomic technique, 35 aldehydes and ketones have so far been isolated from various fatty acid-rich sources. The researcher also highlighted how the oxidation of oleic acid and eicosapentaenoic acid helps to produce GO[96]. Depending on the manner of cooking and the type of processing used, these MR products alter the texture and flavor of food[97]. The production of MR intermediates is affected by caramelization and heat processing. Dicarbonyl concentration rises during baking in foods high in sugar and low in moisture. Cookies have been shown to have varying concentrations of 3-DG, GO, and MGO[98]. Early on, coffee roasting rises[99]. Due to nonenzymatic browning and fermentation, GO is primarily found in soybean paste, soy sauce, alcoholic beverages, and fermented coffee[100]. However, in both vegetarian and nonvegetarian food preparation, MGO production occurs during glycolysis[101].

### Furosine

Early-stage MR products such as furosine bind to proteins that contain N-substituted 1-amino-1-deoxy-2-ketose, including fructose-lysine, lactulose-lysine, and maltose-lysine[102]. The N-substituted 1-amino-1-deoxy-2-ketose found in proteins such as fructose-lysine, lactulose-lysine, and maltose-lysine is bound by the early-stage MR product furosine. Degradation of the Amadori product results in formation of the dicarbonyl molecule, which either interacts with free amino acids to produce Strecker aldehydes or with amino groups of amino acids, peptides, and proteins to rearrange and produce AGEs. An amine group on a protein or peptide combines with a reducing sugar to produce various aromatic compounds and melanoidins, which are crosslinked proteins. This process is known as the dehydroalanine route[103]. Lactulosyl-lysine, a protein-bound AP, is the first stable chemical created during milk's MR process, and furosine is created following acid digestion. The primary causes of lysine blockage are temperature, time, and length of storage. Ten percent in ultra-high temperature (UHT) milk, 15% in sterilized container milk, and 25%-30% in newborn formula make up the percentage of lysine that is unavailable[104]. Dairy products' nutritional value is evaluated by their low furosine content. In their analysis of the furosine content of several heat-treated milk samples, Shi *et al*[51] found that charcoal-flavored fermented milk had the highest concentration, followed by flavored fermented milk, and low temperature (LT) pasteurized fresh milk had the lowest concentration of furosine. In hydrolyzed dairy samples, Montilla *et al*[105] estimated that furosine level ranged from 235-820 mg/100 g protein and increased by up to 90% after 4 mo of storage at 20 °C. Boitz and Mayer[106] calculated the amount of furosine in whipping cream for retailed pasteurized, extended shelf life, and UHT cream samples were 47.8 mg ± 14.0 mg, 72.2 mg ± 36.6 mg, and 172.5 mg ± 17.7 mg in 100g<sup>-1</sup> protein. The amounts of furosine in soy and whey hydrolyzed protein-based infant formula were 379 mg/100 g and 1459 mg/100 g, respectively. Similar to the subsequent formula and other partially hydrolyzed milk formulas, casein makes up 945 mg/100 g of the protein in the latter[107]. Due to its higher lactose content than other dairy foods, infant food is more likely to include furosine. According to Lund *et al*[107], whey protein concentrate (WPC) underwent a number of alterations to the protein as a result of thermal treatment. The time of storage also enhances the quantity of furosine in both types of (DI-IF and IN-IF) processing, and recently, the role of WPC has created more furosine than other whey protein ingredients[107]. Other authors have noted that various newborn formulas contain furosine concentrations ranging from 471.9 mg/100 g to 639.5 mg/100 g[108]. Another investigation examined the impact of drying heat on various pasta samples. Artisanal pasta had the lowest furosine level, ranging from 107 to 186 mg/100 g protein, as a result of the LT drying method[109]. Due to the usage of durum wheat flour and other chemical components, whole grain pasta has a furosine concentration ranging from 229 to 836 mg/100 g protein[110]. Gluten-free spaghetti contains lower furosine 19-134 mg/100 g protein in another study by Gasparre *et al*[111] than durum wheat pasta.

### CML and CEL

Animal proteins and processed plant foods contain furosine, ACR, heterocyclic amines (HCAs), and HMF[112]. Specifically cooked beef products and other processed foods include the amino acid furosine (2-furoil methyl lysine) [113]. High concentrations of CML, CEL, and MG-O are found in heat-treated nonvegetarian foods, peanut butter, and cereal items[114]. Infant milk formula contains CML as well because of the milk proteins in it. Lysines and other amino acids are released more freely after hydrolysis[115]. According to the AGE database, processed canned meats and nuts have the highest AGE levels, whereas fruits, vegetables, and butter have the lowest levels[116] (Figure 2).



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.995 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2 Sources of dietary advanced glycation end products.** CEL: Carboxyethyl-lysine; CML: Carboxymethyl-lysine; GO: Glyoxal; HMF: Hydroxymethylfurfural; MGO: Methylglyoxal.

## FACTORS INVOLVED IN AGE<sub>s</sub> FORMATION

Several endogenous factors may hasten the generation of AGE in the body.

### Hyperglycemia

AGE production and the stimulation of oxidative damage (OX) are two of hyperglycemia's main side effects [117]. Obese but healthy individuals could avoid the formation of AGEs and OX during metabolic stress by increasing the fractional excretion of AGEs *via* renal clearance. In particular, hyperglycemia induces excessive reactive oxygen species (ROS) production and OS, which in turn promotes the formation of AGEs, events eventually resulting in the development of insulin resistance, impaired insulin secretion, and endothelial dysfunction[118].

### Aging, oxidative stress, and aging-related inflammatory disease

It is still unclear whether AGEs cause the aging process or aging process speeds up the buildup of AGEs[119]. In the natural progression of the aging process, some researchers have hypothesized that AGE production plays a critical role [117]. AGEs generate oxidative stress, and as a result, inflammatory and thrombogenic reactions *via* contact with RAGE, as well as metabolic changes[119]. Son *et al*[120] concluded that circulating glycotoxins are undoubtedly linked to oxidative stress and an inflammatory response that cause cell malfunction. They concluded that visceral fat was involved in the pathogenesis of inflammatory problems in the elderly. Biological aging, neuron related inflammatory illnesses, DM and its complications, bone-degenerative diseases, and renal disorders are all examples of AGE-related diseases[121]. The authors came to the conclusion that the common contributing factors to the inflammatory state in these noncommunicable chronic inflammatory disorders were AGE-RAGE signaling abnormalities.

### Obesity

Obesity is typically linked to a higher risk of metabolic syndrome, which includes insulin-resistant type 2 DM, hypertension, fatty liver, and vascular problems due to the unnecessary production of adipokines by fat cells. Gaens *et al* [122] reported that obesity was associated with higher plasma and tissue levels of MGO, AGEs, and ALE surrogated by CML. Brix *et al*[123] showed that in patients with MO, soluble-form RAGE (sRAGE) levels were significantly lower than those in the nonobese group. But following bariatric surgery to lose weight, which stopped the AGE-mediated inflammatory process, sRAGE levels rose. Similarly, Sanchez *et al*[124] with an AGE reader, and skin autofluorescence (SAF) in the forearm to measure AGE buildup. It was found that SAF levels were higher in metabolic syndrome-affected MO patients than in nonobese people. SAF remained high following bariatric surgery until glycemic memory failed. Deo *et al* [125] examined how weight loss in overweight participants without diabetes affected their CML levels. After losing weight, CML readings dropped by 17%, but this was less beneficial in people with diabetes or prediabetes who were not overweight. These findings might imply that AGE formation and tissue accumulation in the body are influenced by both obesity and hyperglycemia.

### Chronic renal insufficiency

Patients with uremia, whether or not they had diabetes, had significantly higher amounts of AGEs in their plasma[126]. Miyata *et al*[127] investigated the destiny of AGEs by administering pentosidine, a synthetic AGE, intravenously to rats. Pentosidine was found to be eliminated in urine after being filtered by the renal glomeruli, reabsorbed in the proximal renal tubules, and subjected to catabolic or metabolic changes. Later, Asano *et al*[128] studied the metabolism of protein-linked pentosidine using three cell lines: proximal tubular, distal tubular, and nonrenal, in contrast to the distal tubular and nonrenal cell lines, they showed that pentosidine was quickly found in the cytoplasm of the proximal renal tubular cell line. They came to the conclusion that renal proximal tubular cells were crucial for the elimination of plasma pentosidine. Adriamycin-induced chronic nephropathy in nondiabetic rats was directly associated with renal pentosidine buildup[129]. Chronic heart failure, cardiovascular illnesses, diabetes, neurological diseases, osteoarthritis, and nondiabetic atherosclerosis all developed together with AGE accumulation in chronic kidney disease[130]. A high-AGE diet may also increase the chance of developing chronic illnesses, including chronic kidney disease[131]. According to Inagi, this alleged “glycation stress” was discovered to be directly related to kidney aging[132].

### Glyoxalase I deficiency

Reactive carbonyl compounds, which are pentosidine’s precursors, are detoxicated by glyoxalase in a hemodialysis patient with uremia. By chance, the authors discovered that this patient’s renal blood vessels (RBVs) had far higher plasma levels of pentosidine and CML than those of hemodialysis patients. Further analysis revealed that this patient’s RBVs had very low glyoxalase activity. They came to the conclusion that high AGE levels in uremia patients were largely caused by glyoxalase I deficiency (GLO-I), which was unable to detoxify AGEs[133]. In addition, Shinohara *et al*[134] reported that the bovine endothelial cells that overexpress GLO-I reduce intracellular AGE production and stop hyperglycemia from causing an increase in macromolecular endocytosis in the circulation. Similarly, Brouwers *et al*[135] revealed that in mesangial cells taken from diabetic rats and mice, overexpression of GLO-I decreased hyperglycemia-induced AGE formation and oxidative stress. Furthermore, Kurz *et al*[136] demonstrated that glycation stress may be prevented from causing cell damage by reducing the hazardous levels of MGO, GO, and other AGEs. Xue *et al*[137] explored the molecular underpinnings of erythroid 2-related factor 2’s transcriptional regulation of GLO-I. The team identified a defense mechanism against stress caused by decarbonyl glycation (MGO) in high glucose concentration, inflammation, cell aging, and senescence as a result. Recently, Garrido *et al*[138] reported that MGO-derived AGE buildup might be prevented by fatty acid production working with GLO-I to protect against glycation damage.

## AGES AND METABOLIC DISORDERS

The fast rise in the consumption of foods and beverages with added sugar during the past three decades, in both industrialized and developing nations, has been linked to an increase in metabolic illnesses. The function of advanced glycation end products in the pathophysiology of metabolic illnesses associated with modern nutrition is a new area of research (AGEs) (Figure 3)[139].

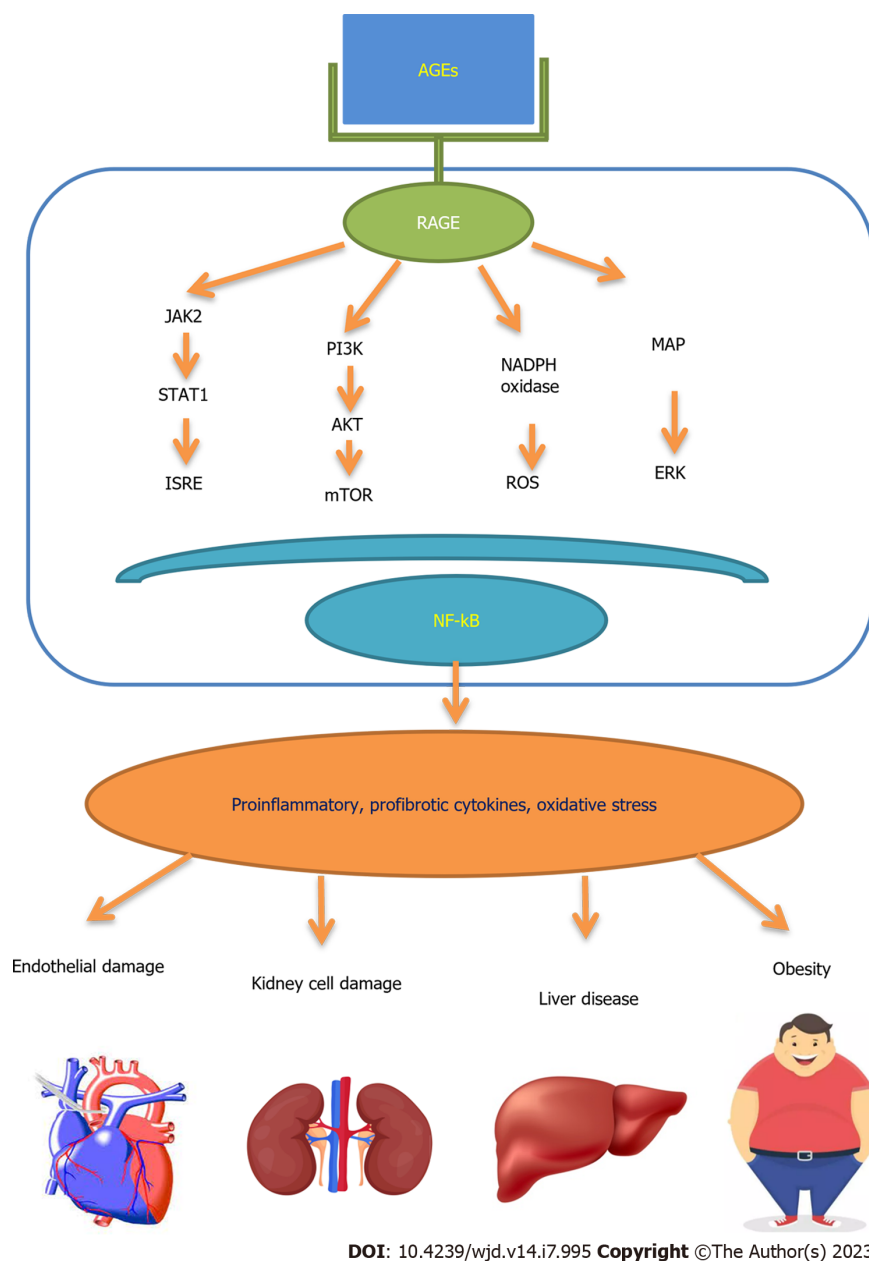
### Diabetes and related complications

*In vivo* AGE formation is dependent on particular intracellular and extracellular circumstances. The rate at which proteins are turned over, oxidative stress in the intra- or extracellular environment, and the degree of hyperglycemia are some of the elements that have been explored as contributing to the creation of AGEs[140]. After 1 wk of hyperglycemia, endothelial cells have been shown to produce considerably more intracellular AGEs. Additionally, the type of reducing sugar has an impact on how quickly AGEs form when combined with intracellular proteins, with glucose having the slowest reaction when compared to fructose, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate, and glucose-6-phosphate[140]. Healthy aging individuals have been shown to accumulate AGEs in their blood and tissues, and this buildup is greater when their blood glucose levels are high. In addition, In situations of metabolic and vascular illnesses such DM, atherosclerosis, and renal disease, AGEs have been observed to be raised in human tissues, plasma, and urine[141]. Semba *et al*[142] showed that higher circulating AGEs were a reliable indicator of renal function in an older group. Study found that after 3 years and 6 years of follow-up, the estimated glomerular filtration rate (a measure of kidney function) at baseline and chronic kidney disease were independently related with a higher plasma content of CML[143] and results indicate that the overall population of older community-dwelling persons may be affected by the potential negative effects of AGEs on the kidney [143]. In a different investigation, 51.6% of the 548 women from the Women’s Health and Aging Study I in Baltimore had worse glomerular filtration rates, which were linked to higher serum levels of CML and sRAGE (the soluble form of RAGE)[143]. Normal renal function involves the kidneys clearing circulating AGEs, although elevated AGE levels have been seen in individuals with uremia and diabetic nephropathy, likely due to insufficient renal clearance[144].

Additionally, individuals with DM have peripheral nerves with high amounts of AGEs[145]. Ahmed conducted a recent study and discovered that diabetes has been linked to increased myelin glycation in *in vitro* investigations. By phagocytosing the glycated myelin, macrophages could explain the nerve demyelination found in diabetic neuropathy. When AGEs are injected into peripheral nerves in animal tests, blood flow, nerve action potentials, and sensory motor conduction velocities all decrease[146].

In terms of developmental diseases, AGE accumulation and obesity interact with health risk factors, as a result, the development of glucose levels is influenced and said that AGEs, glycated hemoglobin, and obesity are all linked to glucose levels, and obesity may be one of the health risk factors pathophysiological mechanisms leading to increased glucose level due to AGE accumulation; thus, obesity could be health risk factors leading to increased glucose level in





**Figure 3 Advanced glycation end products, advanced glycation end products receptor mediated pathways, production of cytokines, oxidative stress and organ involvement.** AGEs: Advanced glycation end products; ERK: Extracellular signal regulated kinase; ISRE: Interferon-sensitive response element; JAK: Janus kinase; PI3K: Phosphoinositide 3-kinase; mTOR: Mammalian target of rapamycin; RAGE: Advanced glycation end products receptor; ROS: Reactive oxygen species.

AGE accumulation[147]. Local inflammatory response is linked to elevated systemic inflammatory cytokines, which are responsible for impaired glucose regulation[148]. It is now well established that external AGEs considerably contribute to the body's AGE pool[149]. The increased inflammation further triggers the activation of additional mediators which increases inflammation, as well as induces insulin resistance in muscles[150]. Under identical settings of hyperglycemia and AGE accumulation, the interaction of RAGE-induced cellular dysfunction, protein kinases, and inflammation leads to a reduction in insulin sensitivity in target cells[151]. Hofmann and colleagues demonstrated in a RAGE knock-out mouse model that both AGEs and RAGE are implicated in aortic leaflet calcification and consequent aortic stenosis[152]. Reduced sRAGE and endogenous secretory receptor for RAGE (esRAGE), both of which are assumed to be protective against AGEs, have been identified as an early indicator of first target organ damage in moderate hypertensives[153] or diabetics have negative coronary artery remodeling[154]. In DM patients, AGEs and RAGE build within stenotic aortic valves, and the extent of this accumulation is related to the severity of the aortic stenosis and plasma AGE and sRAGE levels were linked to aortic valve area, they may be regarded novel biomarkers of the aortic stenosis course in patients with type 2 diabetes[155], dual character of RAGE, combined with increased AGE consumption by sRAGE in people with poor glucose metabolism, may disrupt direct correlations between RAGE and markers reflecting the degree of aortic stenosis[156].

### Cardiovascular complications

Insulin resistance and hyperglycemia can impact numerous human tissues and organs, leading to long-term difficulties in a number of systems and organs, including the cardiovascular system[157,158]. Left ventricular concentric hypertrophy, perivascular fibrosis, and interstitial fibrosis are signs of pathological remodeling of the heart, which results in diastolic dysfunctions[159]. Cardiovascular illness affects the former more severely and extensively than the latter, has a worse prognosis, and manifests earlier in the former. Heart failure is 2-4 times more likely to occur in people with type 2 diabetes than in people without the disease[160]. About 70%-80% of diabetics pass away from cardiovascular issues at the end[161]. Additionally, almost 3/4 of people with type 2 diabetes also have a number of cardiovascular risk factors, including obesity, dyslipidemia, and hypertension. The accumulation of these risk factors may directly encourage the development of diabetic cardiovascular problems[162]. The primary fundamental mechanism thought to be responsible for diabetic cardiovascular disorders is increased oxidative stress[163]. In diabetic cardiovascular problems, hyperglycemia causes NADPH oxidase to become active[164], oxidative stress causes myocardial fibrosis, endothelial dysfunction, hypertrophy and apoptosis of cardiomyocytes, inflammation, endothelial dysfunction, decreased left ventricular compliance, diastolic dysfunction, and ultimately heart failure, arrhythmia, and/or sudden cardiac death [165]. Nin *et al*[166] confirmed that plasma AGE levels in fatal or nonfatal coronary artery disease are related to all-cause mortality. Steine *et al*[167] found that Plasma AGE levels are related to left ventricular dysfunction in people with type 1 diabetes. Jia *et al*[159] also found that the plasma AGE levels are related to left ventricular dysfunction in people with type 1 diabetes. Type IV collagen and laminin, two extracellular matrix proteins of endothelial cells, can be directly modified by AGEs[168]. This mechanism accelerates cardiac fibrosis and damages the natural structure and function of blood vessels[169]. In addition to harming endothelium cells, AGEs also cause endothelial progenitor cells to die and become dysfunctional[170]. Atherosclerosis can be accelerated by circulating AGEs, which can increase lipid oxidation and deposition in atherosclerotic plaques and encourage macrophage infiltration, T cell migration, and proliferation[171]. Additionally, recent research has demonstrated that AGE binding to the platelet membrane receptor cluster of differentiation 36 results in the production of thrombi, which may be a key mechanism by which AGEs encourage myocardial ischemia episodes in diabetes patients[172]. As a result of the AGE-RAGE interaction, numerous signal transduction cascades and downstream pathways are activated, including mitogen-activated protein kinase, extracellular signal-regulated kinase 1/2, p38, and nuclear factor kappa B. This causes oxidative stress to increase, ROS to be produced, and the development of cardiovascular problems in diabetes[173]. Additionally, it was discovered that AGEs increased endothelial cells' NADPH oxidase production and activity, which is a significant source of oxidative stress in diabetic cardiovascular problems[174,175]. Currently, it is accepted that diabetic patients who take metformin regularly can lower their chance of developing cardiovascular disease[176]. Its antioxidant qualities that lower OX activity and lipid peroxidation in type 2 diabetic patients are responsible for its cardiovascular protective benefit [177]. Metformin treatment reduced AGE plasma levels in diabetic rats, decreasing AGE-induced heart remodeling and oxidative stress [178].

Interestingly, sustained high dietary AGEs have been shown to cause increased arterial stiffness, which leads to an increase in systolic blood pressure and inflammatory activation, leading to vascular issues in type 2 diabetes[179]. Regardless of aortic diameter, elevated circulating sRAGE levels have been connected to the presence of bicuspid aortic valves and linked aortopathies[180]. The AGEs/sRAGE ratio has been recommended as a more effective biomarker of organ damage than either AGEs or sRAGE variants alone[181]. Furthermore, differing prediction abilities of esRAGE and cRAGE as cardiovascular risk factor markers have recently been demonstrated[182]. AGEs can also glycate and crosslink basement membrane protein, changing cell-matrix interactions and reducing endothelial cell adhesion leading microvascular and macrovascular problems[183]. AGEs cause oxidative stress, as well as inflammatory and fibrotic reactions, all of which contribute to the development and progression of life-threatening cardiovascular illnesses[184]. AGEs mainly induce arterial damage and exacerbate the development of atherosclerotic plaques by triggering cell receptor-dependent signal resulting in arterial wall injury and plaque formation[185].

### CONCLUSION

The worldwide increase in consumption of highly processed, calorie-dense food is fueling an obesity, diabetic, kidney, and cardiometabolic disease crisis. Focusing on the effects of dietary AGEs has been shown to increase circulating AGEs, accumulate in tissues, to affect endothelial function, increase pro-inflammatory cytokines and oxidation markers, and to act as a ligand for the advanced glycation end products receptor (RAGE). AGEs intake was higher in participants with obesity, diabetes, cardiovascular disease complications when compared with those without complications. AGEs have been found in dietary items, human blood, and tissues such as pyrraline, CML, CEL, pentosidine, and MOLD. In both industrialized and developing countries over the past three decades, consumption of AGE-containing foods and beverages has been associated with an increase in metabolic diseases. Cardiovascular disorders are made worse by diabetes, and patients with diabetic cardiovascular problems have worse clinical outcomes. Since AGEs not only influence oxidative stress but also are impacted by it, it is well known that AGEs and oxidative stress play a central role in the cardiovascular problems associated with diabetes. However, many of these mechanisms are still unclear and require more explanation. Beyond blood glucose control in this population, it has been discovered that glucose-lowering medications have a protective effect on the cardiovascular system.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors extend their appreciation to the Deputyship for Research & Innovation, Ministry of Education, Saudi Arabia for funding this research work through the project number (QU-IF-2-2-1-27012). The authors also thank to Qassim University for technical support.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Khan MI, Ashfaq F, Alsayegh AA, and Hamouda A helped in writing and reviewing the manuscript; Khatoon F, Altamimi TN, and Alhodieb FS helped in revising the manuscript; Beg MMA contributed to the design, writing, and figures.

**Supported by** the Deputyship for Research and Innovation, Ministry of Education and Qassim University, Saudi Arabia (Project No. QU-IF-2-2-1-27012).

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors have no conflicts of interest to declare.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Kyrgyzstan

**ORCID number:** Mirza Masroor Ali Beg 0000-0002-4519-721X.

**S-Editor:** Chen YL

**L-Editor:** Filipodia

**P-Editor:** Chen YX

## REFERENCES

- Kim CS, Park S, Kim J. The role of glycation in the pathogenesis of aging and its prevention through herbal products and physical exercise. *J Exerc Nutrition Biochem* 2017; **21**: 55-61 [PMID: 29036767 DOI: 10.20463/jenb.2017.0027]
- Monnier VM, Taniguchi N. Advanced glycation in diabetes, aging and age-related diseases: editorial and dedication. *Glycoconj J* 2016; **33**: 483-486 [PMID: 27421860 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-016-9704-0]
- Vlassara H, Striker GE. Advanced glycation endproducts in diabetes and diabetic complications. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 2013; **42**: 697-719 [PMID: 24286947 DOI: 10.1016/j.ecl.2013.07.005]
- Nowak A, Przywara-Chowaniec B, TYRPIEŃ-Golder K, Nowalany-Kozielska E. Systemic lupus erythematosus and glycation process. *Cent Eur J Immunol* 2020; **45**: 93-98 [PMID: 32425686 DOI: 10.5114/ceji.2018.77875]
- Johnson EM, Christian MS, Dansky L, Gabel BE. Use of the adult developmental relationship in prescreening for developmental hazards. *Teratog Carcinog Mutagen* 1987; **7**: 273-285 [PMID: 2888206 DOI: 10.1002/tcm.1770070308]
- Dadoniene J, Cypiene A, Ryliskyte L, Rugele R, Ryliskiene K, Laucevičius A. Skin Autofluorescence in Systemic Sclerosis Is Related to the Disease and Vascular Damage: A Cross-Sectional Analytic Study of Comparative Groups. *Dis Markers* 2015; **2015**: 837470 [PMID: 26880854 DOI: 10.1155/2015/837470]
- Kopeć-Pyciarz K, Makulska I, Zwolińska D, Łaczmanski Ł, Baran W. Skin Autofluorescence, as a Measure of AGE Accumulation in Individuals Suffering from Chronic Plaque Psoriasis. *Mediators Inflamm* 2018; **2018**: 4016939 [PMID: 30363704 DOI: 10.1155/2018/4016939]
- Sharma C, Kaur A, Thind SS, Singh B, Raina S. Advanced glycation End-products (AGEs): an emerging concern for processed food industries. *J Food Sci Technol* 2015; **52**: 7561-7576 [PMID: 26604334 DOI: 10.1007/s13197-015-1851-y]
- Suzuki H, Kurihara Y, Takeya M, Kamada N, Kataoka M, Jishage K, Ueda O, Sakaguchi H, Higashi T, Suzuki T, Takashima Y, Kawabe Y, Cynshi O, Wada Y, Honda M, Kurihara H, Aburatani H, Doi T, Matsumoto A, Azuma S, Noda T, Toyoda Y, Itakura H, Yazaki Y, Kodama T. A role for macrophage scavenger receptors in atherosclerosis and susceptibility to infection. *Nature* 1997; **386**: 292-296 [PMID: 9069289 DOI: 10.1038/386292a0]
- Luevano-Contreras C, Chapman-Novakofski K. Dietary advanced glycation end products and aging. *Nutrients* 2010; **2**: 1247-1265 [PMID: 22254007 DOI: 10.3390/nu2121247]
- Vlassara H, Uribarri J, Cai W, Striker G. Advanced glycation end product homeostasis: exogenous oxidants and innate defenses. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2008; **1126**: 46-52 [PMID: 18448795 DOI: 10.1196/annals.1433.055]
- Del Turco S, Basta G. An update on advanced glycation endproducts and atherosclerosis. *Biofactors* 2012; **38**: 266-274 [PMID: 22488968 DOI: 10.1002/biof.1018]
- Perrone A, Giovino A, Benny J, Martinelli F. Advanced Glycation End Products (AGEs): Biochemistry, Signaling, Analytical Methods, and Epigenetic Effects. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2020; **2020**: 3818196 [PMID: 32256950 DOI: 10.1155/2020/3818196]
- Xie Y, van der Fels-Klerx HJ, van Leeuwen SPJ, Fogliano V. Occurrence of dietary advanced glycation end-products in commercial cow, goat and soy protein based infant formulas. *Food Chem* 2023; **411**: 135424 [PMID: 36652883 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2023.135424]
- Boz H. N(ε)-(carboxymethyl)lysine in bakery products: A review. *J Food Sci* 2023; **88**: 901-908 [PMID: 36695775 DOI: 10.1111/1750-3841.16475]

- 16 Gill V, Kumar V, Singh K, Kumar A, Kim JJ. Advanced Glycation End Products (AGEs) May Be a Striking Link Between Modern Diet and Health. *Biomolecules* 2019; **9** [PMID: 31861217 DOI: 10.3390/biom9120888]
- 17 Boyer F, Vidot JB, Dubourg AG, Rondeau P, Essop MF, Bourdon E. Oxidative stress and adipocyte biology: focus on the role of AGEs. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2015; **2015**: 534873 [PMID: 25878764 DOI: 10.1155/2015/534873]
- 18 Barlovic DP, Soro-Paavonen A, Jandeleit-Dahm KA. RAGE biology, atherosclerosis and diabetes. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 2011; **121**: 43-55 [PMID: 21457145 DOI: 10.1042/CS20100501]
- 19 Zhang J, Zhang L, Zhang S, Yu Q, Xiong F, Huang K, Wang CY, Yang P. HMGB1, an innate alarmin, plays a critical role in chronic inflammation of adipose tissue in obesity. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 2017; **454**: 103-111 [PMID: 28619625 DOI: 10.1016/j.mce.2017.06.012]
- 20 Reynaert NL, Gopal P, Rutten EPA, Wouters EFM, Schalkwijk CG. Advanced glycation end products and their receptor in age-related, non-communicable chronic inflammatory diseases; Overview of clinical evidence and potential contributions to disease. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2016; **81**: 403-418 [PMID: 27373680 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2016.06.016]
- 21 Xie J, Méndez JD, Méndez-Valenzuela V, Aguilar-Hernández MM. Cellular signalling of the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). *Cell Signal* 2013; **25**: 2185-2197 [PMID: 23838007 DOI: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.06.013]
- 22 Peppas M, Vlassara H. Advanced glycation end products and diabetic complications: a general overview. *Hormones (Athens)* 2005; **4**: 28-37 [PMID: 16574629 DOI: 10.14310/horm.2002.11140]
- 23 Bonnefont-Rousselot D. Resveratrol and Cardiovascular Diseases. *Nutrients* 2016; **8** [PMID: 27144581 DOI: 10.3390/nu8050250]
- 24 Thornalley PJ, Langborg A, Minhas HS. Formation of glyoxal, methylglyoxal and 3-deoxyglucosone in the glycation of proteins by glucose. *Biochem J* 1999; **344** Pt 1: 109-116 [PMID: 10548540 DOI: 10.1042/bj3440109]
- 25 Thorpe SR, Baynes JW. Maillard reaction products in tissue proteins: new products and new perspectives. *Amino Acids* 2003; **25**: 275-281 [PMID: 14661090 DOI: 10.1007/s00726-003-0017-9]
- 26 Uribarri J, Woodruff S, Goodman S, Cai W, Chen X, Pyzik R, Yong A, Striker GE, Vlassara H. Advanced glycation end products in foods and a practical guide to their reduction in the diet. *J Am Diet Assoc* 2010; **110**: 911-16.e12 [PMID: 20497781 DOI: 10.1016/j.jada.2010.03.018]
- 27 Goldberg T, Cai W, Peppas M, Dardaine V, Baliga BS, Uribarri J, Vlassara H. Advanced glycoxidation end products in commonly consumed foods. *J Am Diet Assoc* 2004; **104**: 1287-1291 [PMID: 15281050 DOI: 10.1016/j.jada.2004.05.214]
- 28 Story M, Hayes M, Kalina B. Availability of foods in high schools: is there cause for concern? *J Am Diet Assoc* 1996; **96**: 123-126 [PMID: 8557936 DOI: 10.1016/S0002-8223(96)00039-9]
- 29 Mojska H, Gielecińska I, Szponar L, Oltarzewski M. Estimation of the dietary acrylamide exposure of the Polish population. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2010; **48**: 2090-2096 [PMID: 20470853 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.05.009]
- 30 Abt E, Robin LP, McGrath S, Srinivasan J, DiNovi M, Adachi Y, Chirtel S. Acrylamide levels and dietary exposure from foods in the United States, an update based on 2011-2015 data. *Food Addit Contam Part A Chem Anal Control Expo Risk Assess* 2019; **36**: 1475-1490 [PMID: 31318642 DOI: 10.1080/19440049.2019.1637548]
- 31 Shamla L, Nisha P. Acrylamide in deep-fried snacks of India. *Food Addit Contam Part B Surveill* 2014; **7**: 220-225 [PMID: 25029406 DOI: 10.1080/19393210.2014.894141]
- 32 Verma V, Yadav N. Acrylamide content in starch based commercial foods by using high performance liquid chromatography and its association with browning index. *Curr Res Food Sci* 2022; **5**: 464-470 [PMID: 35243358 DOI: 10.1016/j.crfs.2022.01.010]
- 33 El Tawila MM, Al-Ansari AM, Alrasheedi AA, Neamatallah AA. Dietary exposure to acrylamide from cafeteria foods in Jeddah schools and associated risk assessment. *J Sci Food Agric* 2017; **97**: 4494-4500 [PMID: 28294348 DOI: 10.1002/jsfa.8314]
- 34 Ariseto AP, Vicente E, Furlani RP, Ueno MS, Pereira AL, Toledo MC. Occurrence of furan in commercial processed foods in Brazil. *Food Addit Contam Part A Chem Anal Control Expo Risk Assess* 2012; **29**: 1832-1839 [PMID: 22909188 DOI: 10.1080/19440049.2012.713030]
- 35 Alsafra Z, Scholl G, De Meulenaer B, Eppe G, Saegerman C. Hazard Ratio and Hazard Index as Preliminary Estimators Associated to the Presence of Furans and Alkylfurans in Belgian Foodstuffs. *Foods* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36010452 DOI: 10.3390/foods11162453]
- 36 Mesias M, Guerra-Hernández E, García-Villanova B. Furan content in Spanish baby foods and its relation with potential precursors. *CyTA-J Food* 2013; **11**: 1-6 [DOI: 10.1080/19476337.2012.669797]
- 37 Waizenegger J, Winkler G, Kuballa T, Ruge W, Kersting M, Alexy U, Lachenmeier DW. Analysis and risk assessment of furan in coffee products targeted to adolescents. *Food Addit Contam Part A Chem Anal Control Expo Risk Assess* 2012; **29**: 19-28 [PMID: 22035212 DOI: 10.1080/19440049.2011.617012]
- 38 Fromberg A, Mariotti MS, Pedreschi Plasencia F, Fagt S, Granby K. Furan and alkylated furans in heat processed food, including home cooked products. *Czech J Food Sci* 2014; **32**: 442-448 [DOI: 10.17221/341/2013-CJFS]
- 39 Khalil MI, Sulaiman SA, Gan SH. High 5-hydroxymethylfurfural concentrations are found in Malaysian honey samples stored for more than one year. *Food Chem Toxicol* 2010; **48**: 2388-2392 [PMID: 20595027 DOI: 10.1016/j.fct.2010.05.076]
- 40 Islam A, Khalil I, Islam N, Moniruzzaman M, Mottalib A, Sulaiman SA, Gan SH. Physicochemical and antioxidant properties of Bangladeshi honeys stored for more than one year. *BMC Complement Altern Med* 2012; **12**: 177 [PMID: 23043497 DOI: 10.1186/1472-6882-12-177]
- 41 Mortas M, Gul O, Yazici F, Dervisoğlu M. Effect of brewing process and sugar content on 5-hydroxymethylfurfural and related substances from Turkish coffee. *Int J Food Pro* 2017; **20**: 1866-75 [DOI: 10.1080/10942912.2016.1222587]
- 42 de Andrade JK, Komatsu E, Perreault H, Torres YR, da Rosa MR, Felsner ML. In house validation from direct determination of 5-hydroxymethyl-2-furfural (HMF) in Brazilian corn and cane syrups samples by HPLC-UV. *Food Chem* 2016; **190**: 481-486 [PMID: 26213000 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.05.131]
- 43 Czerwonka M, Opiłka J, Tokarz A. Evaluation of 5-hydroxymethylfurfural content in non-alcoholic drinks. *Eur Food Res Technol* 2018; **244**: 11-8 [DOI: 10.1007/s00217-017-2933-z]
- 44 Alsubot S, Aldiab D. 5-hydroxymethylfurfural Levels in Coffee and Study of some effecting factors. *Res J Pharm and Tech* 2019; **12**: 4263-8 [DOI: 10.5958/0974-360X.2019.00733.9]
- 45 Fallico B, Grasso A, Arena E. Hazardous Chemical Compounds in Cookies: The Role of Sugars and the Kinetics of Their Formation during Baking. *Foods* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36553808 DOI: 10.3390/foods11244066]
- 46 Arribas-Lorenzo G, Morales FJ. Analysis, distribution, and dietary exposure of glyoxal and methylglyoxal in cookies and their relationship with other heat-induced contaminants. *J Agric Food Chem* 2010; **58**: 2966-2972 [PMID: 20131787 DOI: 10.1021/jf902815p]
- 47 Maasen K, Scheijen LJLM, Opperhuizen A, Stehouwer CDA, Van Greevenbroek MM, Schalkwijk CG. Quantification of dicarbonyl compounds in commonly consumed foods and drinks; presentation of a food composition database for dicarbonyls. *Food Chem* 2021; **339**: 128063 [PMID: 33152865 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2020.128063]



- 48 **Catak J**, Yaman M, Ugur H, Servi EY, Faruk Mizrak Öm. Investigation of the advanced glycation end products precursors in dried fruits and nuts by HPLC using pre-column derivatization. *J Food Nutr Res* 2022; **61**: 1-8
- 49 **Chen Z**, Kondrashina A, Greco I, Gamon LF, Lund MN, Giblin L, Davies MJ. Effects of Protein-Derived Amino Acid Modification Products Present in Infant Formula on Metabolic Function, Oxidative Stress, and Intestinal Permeability in Cell Models. *J Agric Food Chem* 2019; **67**: 5634-5646 [PMID: 31017422 DOI: 10.1021/acs.jafc.9b01324]
- 50 **Troise AD**, Fiore A, Wiltafsky M, Fogliano V. Quantification of Nε-(2-Furoylmethyl)-L-lysine (furosine), Nε-(Carboxymethyl)-L-lysine (CML), Nε-(Carboxyethyl)-L-lysine (CEL) and total lysine through stable isotope dilution assay and tandem mass spectrometry. *Food Chem* 2015; **188**: 357-364 [PMID: 26041204 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.04.137]
- 51 **Shi X**, Wu Q, Ren D, Wang S, Xie Y. Research of the determination method of furfurals and furosine in milk and the application in the quality evaluation of milk. *Quality Assurance and Safety of Crops & Foods* 2022; **14**: 12-23 [DOI: 10.15586/qas.v14i1.929]
- 52 **Tekliye M**, Pei X, Dong M. RP-HPLC determination of Furosine in fermented milk of different brands retailed in China. *Int J Agric Sc Food Technol* 2019; **5**: 064-067 [DOI: 10.17352/2455-815X.000044]
- 53 **Li Y**, Wu Y, Quan W, Jia X, He Z, Wang Z, Adhikari B, Chen J, Zeng M. Quantitation of furosine, furfurals, and advanced glycation end products in milk treated with pasteurization and sterilization methods applicable in China. *Food Res Int* 2021; **140**: 110088 [PMID: 33648304 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodres.2020.110088]
- 54 **Chen G**, Smith JS. Determination of advanced glycation endproducts in cooked meat products. *Food Chem* 2015; **168**: 190-195 [PMID: 25172699 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.06.081]
- 55 **Sun X**, Tang J, Wang J, Rasco BA, Lai K, Huang Y. Formation of advanced glycation endproducts in ground beef under pasteurisation conditions. *Food Chem* 2015; **172**: 802-807 [PMID: 25442623 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.09.129]
- 56 **Niu L**, Sun X, Tang J, Wang J, Rasco BA, Lai K, Huang Y. Free and protein-bound Nε-carboxymethyllysine and Nε-carboxyethyllysine in fish muscle: Biological variation and effects of heat treatment. *J Food Compo and Ana* 2017; **57**: 56-63 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jfca.2016.12.017]
- 57 **Wang J**, Li Z, Pavase RT, Lin H, Zou L, Wen J, Lv L. Advanced glycation endproducts in 35 types of seafood products consumed in eastern China. *J Ocean Univ China* 2016; **15**: 690-6 [DOI: 10.1007/s11802-016-2972-2]
- 58 **Zhao S**, Guan Y. Formation of Advanced Glycation End Products in Simulate Canned Saury Fish Models: Effects of Process Methods, Formulations and Correlation Analysis with Nutritive Substances. *J Food Nutr Res* 2022; **10**: 425-436 [DOI: 10.12691/jfnr-10-6-6]
- 59 **Camire ME**, Kubow S, Donnelly DJ. Potatoes and human health. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2009; **49**: 823-840 [PMID: 19960391 DOI: 10.1080/10408390903041996]
- 60 **Stadler RH**, Blank I, Varga N, Robert F, Hau J, Guy PA, Robert MC, Riediker S. Acrylamide from Maillard reaction products. *Nature* 2002; **419**: 449-450 [PMID: 12368845 DOI: 10.1038/419449a]
- 61 **Rannou C**, Laroque D, Renault E, Prost C, Sérot T. Mitigation strategies of acrylamide, furans, heterocyclic amines and browning during the Maillard reaction in foods. *Food Res Int* 2016; **90**: 154-176 [PMID: 29195868 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodres.2016.10.037]
- 62 **Krishnakumar T**, Visvanathan R. Acrylamide in food products: a review. *J Food Process Technol* 5: 7 [DOI: 10.4172/2157-7110.1000344]
- 63 **Yang Y**, Achaerandio I, Pujolà M. Influence of the frying process and potato cultivar on acrylamide formation in French fries. *Food Control* 2016; **62**: 216-223 [DOI: 10.1016/j.foodcont.2015.10.028]
- 64 **Granvogl M**, Schieberle P. Quantification of 3-aminopropionamide in cocoa, coffee and cereal products. *Eur Food Res Technol* 2007; **225**: 857-863 [DOI: 10.1007/s00217-006-0492-9]
- 65 **Schieberle P**, Köhler P, Granvog M. New aspects on the formation and analysis of acrylamide. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2005; **561**: 205-222 [PMID: 16438300 DOI: 10.1007/0-387-24980-x\_16]
- 66 **Parker JK**, Balagiannis DP, Higley J, Smith G, Wedzicha BL, Mottram DS. Kinetic model for the formation of acrylamide during the finish-frying of commercial french fries. *J Agric Food Chem* 2012; **60**: 9321-9331 [PMID: 22924541 DOI: 10.1021/jf302415n]
- 67 **Pedreschi F**, Mariotti MS, Granby K. Current issues in dietary acrylamide: formation, mitigation and risk assessment. *J Sci Food Agric* 2014; **94**: 9-20 [PMID: 23939985 DOI: 10.1002/jsfa.6349]
- 68 **Shahidi F**, Ambigaipalan P. Phenolics and polyphenolics in foods, beverages and spices: Antioxidant activity and health effects-A review. *J func Foods* 2015; **18**: 820-897 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jff.2015.06.018]
- 69 **Seok YJ**, Her JY, Kim YG, Kim MY, Jeong SY, Kim MK, Lee JY, Kim CI, Yoon HJ, Lee KG. Furan in Thermally Processed Foods - A Review. *Toxicol Res* 2015; **31**: 241-253 [PMID: 26483883 DOI: 10.5487/TR.2015.31.3.241]
- 70 **Moro S**, Chipman JK, Wegener JW, Hamberger C, Dekant W, Mally A. Furan in heat-treated foods: formation, exposure, toxicity, and aspects of risk assessment. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 2012; **56**: 1197-1211 [PMID: 22641279 DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201200093]
- 71 **Kettlitz B**, Scholz G, Theurillat V, Cselovszky J, Buck NR, O' Hagan S, Mavromichali E, Ahrens K, Kraehenbuehl K, Scozzi G, Weck M, Vinci C, Sobieraj M, Stadler RH. Furan and Methylfurans in Foods: An Update on Occurrence, Mitigation, and Risk Assessment. *Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf* 2019; **18**: 738-752 [PMID: 33336919 DOI: 10.1111/1541-4337.12433]
- 72 **Santonicola S**, Mercogliano R. Occurrence and production of furan in commercial foods. *Ital J Food Sci* 2016; **28**: 155
- 73 **Fromberg A**, Fagt S, Granby K. Furan in heat processed food products including home cooked food products and ready-to-eat products. *EFSA Sup Pub* 2009; **6**: 1E [DOI: 10.2903/sp.efsa.2009.EN-1]
- 74 **Concurso C**, Cincotta F, Verzera A. Determination of furan and furan derivatives in baby food. *Food Chem* 2018; **250**: 155-161 [PMID: 29412906 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2017.12.091]
- 75 **Mesias M**, Morales FJ. Corrigendum to "Reliable estimation of dietary exposure to furan from coffee: An automatic vending machine as a case study" [Food Research International 61 (2014) 257-263]. *Food Res Int* 2015; **74**: 338 [PMID: 28412000 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodres.2015.07.001]
- 76 **Minorczyk M**, Góralczyk K, Struciński P, Hernik A, Czaja K, Łyczewska M, Korcz W, Starski A, Ludwicki JK. Risk assessment for infants exposed to furan from ready-to-eat thermally processed food products in Poland. *Rocz Panstw Zakl Hig* 2012; **63**: 403-410 [PMID: 23631260]
- 77 **Ren GR**, Zhao LJ, Sun Q, Xie HJ, Lei QF, Fang WJ. Explore the reaction mechanism of the Maillard reaction: a density functional theory study. *J Mol Model* 2015; **21**: 132 [PMID: 25934157 DOI: 10.1007/s00894-015-2674-5]
- 78 **Contreras-Calderón J**, Guerra-Hernández E, García-Villanova B, Gómez-Narváez F, Zapata-Betancur A. Effect of ingredients on non-enzymatic browning, nutritional value and furanic compounds in Spanish infant formulas. *J Food and Nutri Res* 2017; **5**: 243-252 [DOI: 10.12691/jfnr-5-4-6]
- 79 **Nguyen HT**, van der Fels-Klerx HJ, van Boekel MAJS. Acrylamide and 5-hydroxymethylfurfural formation during biscuit baking. Part II: Effect of the ratio of reducing sugars and asparagine. *Food Chem* 2017; **230**: 14-23 [PMID: 28407894 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2017.03.009]
- 80 **Agila A**, Barringer S. Effect of roasting conditions on color and volatile profile including HMF level in sweet almonds (*Prunus dulcis*). *J Food*

- Sci 2012; **77**: C461-C468 [PMID: 22429278 DOI: 10.1111/j.1750-3841.2012.02629.x]
- 81 **Jaeger H**, Janositz A, Knorr D. The Maillard reaction and its control during food processing. The potential of emerging technologies. *Pathol Biol (Paris)* 2010; **58**: 207-213 [PMID: 19896291 DOI: 10.1016/j.patbio.2009.09.016]
  - 82 **Shapla UM**, Solayman M, Alam N, Khalil MI, Gan SH. 5-Hydroxymethylfurfural (HMF) levels in honey and other food products: effects on bees and human health. *Chem Cent J* 2018; **12**: 35 [PMID: 29619623 DOI: 10.1186/s13065-018-0408-3]
  - 83 **Kamboj R**, Sandhu RS, Kaler RSS, Bera MB, Nanda V. Optimization of process parameters on hydroxymethylfurfural content, diastase and invertase activity of coriander honey. *J Food Sci Technol* 2019; **56**: 3205-3214 [PMID: 31274888 DOI: 10.1007/s13197-019-03774-x]
  - 84 **LeBlanc BW**, Eggleston G, Sammartaro D, Cornett C, Dufault R, Deeby T, St Cyr E. Formation of hydroxymethylfurfural in domestic high-fructose corn syrup and its toxicity to the honey bee (*Apis mellifera*). *J Agric Food Chem* 2009; **57**: 7369-7376 [PMID: 19645504 DOI: 10.1021/jf9014526]
  - 85 **Frizzera D**, Del Fabbro S, Ortis G, Zanni V, Bortolomeazzi R, Nazzi F, Annoscia D. Possible side effects of sugar supplementary nutrition on honey bee health. *Apidologie* 2020; **51**: 594-608 [DOI: 10.1007/s13592-020-00745-6]
  - 86 **Santini A**, Romano R, Meca G, Raiola A, Ritieni A. Antioxidant activity and quality of apple juices and puree after in vitro digestion. *J Food Res* 2014; **3**: 41 [DOI: 10.5539/jfr.v3n4p41]
  - 87 **Jafarnia A**, Soodi M, Shekarchi M. Determination and comparison of hydroxymethylfurfural in industrial and traditional date syrup products. *Iran J Toxic* 2016; **10**: 11-16 [DOI: 10.29252/arakmu.10.5.11]
  - 88 **Lee TP**, Sakai R, Manaf NA, Rodhi AM, Saad B. High performance liquid chromatography method for the determination of patulin and 5-hydroxymethylfurfural in fruit juices marketed in Malaysia. *Food Control* 2014; **38**: 142-149 [DOI: 10.1016/j.foodcont.2013.10.018]
  - 89 **Zhang YY**, Song Y, Hu XS, Liao XJ, Ni YY, Li QH. Effects of sugars in batter formula and baking conditions on 5-hydroxymethylfurfural and furfural formation in sponge cake models. *Food Res Inter* 2012; **49**: 439-445 [DOI: 10.1016/j.foodres.2012.07.012]
  - 90 **Pasqualone A**, Bianco AM, Paradiso VM, Summo C, Gambacorta G, Caponio F, Blanco A. Production and characterization of functional biscuits obtained from purple wheat. *Food Chem* 2015; **180**: 64-70 [PMID: 25766802 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.02.025]
  - 91 **Morales FJ**, Mesias M, Delgado-Andrade C. Association between Heat-Induced Chemical Markers and Ultra-Processed Foods: A Case Study on Breakfast Cereals. *Nutrients* 2020; **12** [PMID: 32423099 DOI: 10.3390/nu12051418]
  - 92 **Vistoli G**, De Maddis D, Cipak A, Zarkovic N, Carini M, Aldini G. Advanced glycoxidation and lipoxidation end products (AGEs and ALEs): an overview of their mechanisms of formation. *Free Radic Res* 2013; **47** Suppl 1: 3-27 [PMID: 23767955 DOI: 10.3109/10715762.2013.815348]
  - 93 **Henning C**, Glomb MA. Pathways of the Maillard reaction under physiological conditions. *Glycoconj J* 2016; **33**: 499-512 [PMID: 27291759 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-016-9694-y]
  - 94 **Wang Y**, Ho CT. Flavour chemistry of methylglyoxal and glyoxal. *Chem Soc Rev* 2012; **41**: 4140-4149 [PMID: 22508009 DOI: 10.1039/c2cs35025d]
  - 95 **Delgado-Andrade C**, Fogliano V. Dietary Advanced Glycosylation End-Products (dAGEs) and Melanoidins Formed through the Maillard Reaction: Physiological Consequences of their Intake. *Annu Rev Food Sci Technol* 2018; **9**: 271-291 [PMID: 29350563 DOI: 10.1146/annurev-food-030117-012441]
  - 96 **Suh JH**, Niu YS, Hung WL, Ho CT, Wang Y. Lipidomic analysis for carbonyl species derived from fish oil using liquid chromatography-tandem mass spectrometry. *Talanta* 2017; **168**: 31-42 [PMID: 28391860 DOI: 10.1016/j.talanta.2017.03.023]
  - 97 **Hellwig M**, Henle T. Baking, ageing, diabetes: a short history of the Maillard reaction. *Angew Chem Int Ed Engl* 2014; **53**: 10316-10329 [PMID: 25044982 DOI: 10.1002/anie.201308808]
  - 98 **Hellwig M**, Gensberger-Reigl S, Henle T, Pischetsrieder M. Food-derived 1,2-dicarbonyl compounds and their role in diseases. *Semin Cancer Biol* 2018; **49**: 1-8 [PMID: 29174601 DOI: 10.1016/j.semcancer.2017.11.014]
  - 99 **Daglia M**, Papetti A, Aceti C, Sordelli B, Spini V, Gazzani G. Isolation and determination of alpha-dicarbonyl compounds by RP-HPLC-DAD in green and roasted coffee. *J Agric Food Chem* 2007; **55**: 8877-8882 [PMID: 17927199 DOI: 10.1021/jf071917l]
  - 100 **Lee YY**, Shibamoto T, Ha SD, Ha J, Lee J, Jang HW. Determination of glyoxal, methylglyoxal, and diacetyl in red ginseng products using dispersive liquid-liquid microextraction coupled with GC-MS. *J Sep Sci* 2019; **42**: 1230-1239 [PMID: 30624019 DOI: 10.1002/jssc.201800841]
  - 101 **Pastor-Belda M**, Fernández-García AJ, Campillo N, Pérez-Cárceles MD, Motas M, Hernández-Córdoba M, Viñas P. Glyoxal and methylglyoxal as urinary markers of diabetes. Determination using a dispersive liquid-liquid microextraction procedure combined with gas chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J Chromatogr A* 2017; **1509**: 43-49 [PMID: 28641833 DOI: 10.1016/j.chroma.2017.06.041]
  - 102 **Sakkas L**, Moutafi A, Moschopoulou E, Moatsou G. Assessment of heat treatment of various types of milk. *Food Chem* 2014; **159**: 293-301 [PMID: 24767058 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.03.020]
  - 103 **Sunds AV**, Rauh VM, Sørensen J, Larsen LB. Maillard reaction progress in UHT milk during storage at different temperature levels and cycles. *Inter Dairy J* 2018; **77**: 56-64 [DOI: 10.1016/j.idairyj.2017.08.008]
  - 104 **Mehta BM**, Deeth HC. Blocked Lysine in Dairy Products: Formation, Occurrence, Analysis, and Nutritional Implications. *Compr Rev Food Sci Food Saf* 2016; **15**: 206-218 [PMID: 33371572 DOI: 10.1111/1541-4337.12178]
  - 105 **Montilla A**, Megias-Pérez R, Olano A, Villamiel M. Presence of galactooligosaccharides and furosine in special dairy products designed for elderly people. *Food Chem* 2015; **172**: 481-485 [PMID: 25442582 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2014.09.079]
  - 106 **Boitz LI**, Mayer HK. Evaluation of furosine, lactulose and acid-soluble  $\beta$ -lactoglobulin as time temperature integrators for whipping cream samples at retail in Austria. *Inter Dairy J* 2015; **50**: 24-31 [DOI: 10.1016/j.idairyj.2015.06.002]
  - 107 **Lund P**, Bechshøft MR, Ray CA, Lund MN. Effect of Processing of Whey Protein Ingredient on Maillard Reactions and Protein Structural Changes in Powdered Infant Formula. *J Agric Food Chem* 2022; **70**: 319-332 [PMID: 34967606 DOI: 10.1021/acs.jafc.1c05612]
  - 108 **Li HY**, Xing L, Wang JQ, Zheng N. Toxicology studies of furosine in vitro/in vivo and exploration of the related mechanism. *Toxicol Lett* 2018; **291**: 101-111 [PMID: 29458171 DOI: 10.1016/j.toxlet.2018.02.018]
  - 109 **Giannetti V**, Mariani MB, Mannino P. Furosine as a pasta quality marker: evaluation by an innovative and fast chromatographic approach. *J Food Sci* 2013; **78**: C994-C999 [PMID: 23772758 DOI: 10.1111/1750-3841.12163]
  - 110 **Marti A**, Pagani MA. What can play the role of gluten in gluten free pasta? *Trends Food Sci Tech* 2013; **31**: 63-71 [DOI: 10.1016/j.tifs.2013.03.001]
  - 111 **Gasparre N**, Betoret E, Rosell CM. Quality Indicators and Heat Damage of Dried and Cooked Gluten Free Spaghetti. *Plant Foods Hum Nutr* 2019; **74**: 481-488 [PMID: 31418122 DOI: 10.1007/s11130-019-00765-3]

- 112 **Aljhdali N**, Carbonero F. Impact of Maillard reaction products on nutrition and health: Current knowledge and need to understand their fate in the human digestive system. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr* 2019; **59**: 474-487 [PMID: 28901784 DOI: 10.1080/10408398.2017.1378865]
- 113 **Trevisan AJ**, de Almeida Lima D, Sampaio GR, Soares RA, Markowicz Bastos DH. Influence of home cooking conditions on Maillard reaction products in beef. *Food Chem* 2016; **196**: 161-169 [PMID: 26593478 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.09.008]
- 114 **Scheijen JLJM**, Clevers E, Engelen L, Dagnelie PC, Brouns F, Stehouwer CDA, Schalkwijk CG. Analysis of advanced glycation endproducts in selected food items by ultra-performance liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry: Presentation of a dietary AGE database. *Food Chem* 2016; **190**: 1145-1150 [PMID: 26213088 DOI: 10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.06.049]
- 115 **Assar SH**, Moloney C, Lima M, Magee R, Ames JM. Determination of Nepsilon-(carboxymethyl)lysine in food systems by ultra performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Amino Acids* 2009; **36**: 317-326 [PMID: 18389168 DOI: 10.1007/s00726-008-0071-4]
- 116 **Scheijen JLJM**, Hanssen NMJ, van Greevenbroek MM, Van der Kallen CJ, Feskens EJM, Stehouwer CDA, Schalkwijk CG. Dietary intake of advanced glycation endproducts is associated with higher levels of advanced glycation endproducts in plasma and urine: The CODAM study. *Clin Nutr* 2018; **37**: 919-925 [PMID: 29381139 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2017.03.019]
- 117 **Perkins RK**, Miranda ER, Karstoft K, Beisswenger PJ, Solomon TPJ, Haus JM. Experimental Hyperglycemia Alters Circulating Concentrations and Renal Clearance of Oxidative and Advanced Glycation End Products in Healthy Obese Humans. *Nutrients* 2019; **11** [PMID: 30823632 DOI: 10.3390/nu11030532]
- 118 **Papachristoforou E**, Lambadiari V, Maratou E, Makrilakis K. Association of Glycemic Indices (Hyperglycemia, Glucose Variability, and Hypoglycemia) with Oxidative Stress and Diabetic Complications. *J Diabetes Res* 2020; **2020**: 7489795 [PMID: 33123598]
- 119 **Yamagishi S**, Maeda S, Matsui T, Ueda S, Fukami K, Okuda S. Role of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) and oxidative stress in vascular complications in diabetes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2012; **1820**: 663-671 [PMID: 21440603 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2011.03.014]
- 120 **Son KH**, Son M, Ahn H, Oh S, Yum Y, Choi CH, Park KY, Byun K. Age-related accumulation of advanced glycation end-products-albumin, S100 $\beta$ , and the expressions of advanced glycation end product receptor differ in visceral and subcutaneous fat. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2016; **477**: 271-276 [PMID: 27301641 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2016.06.056]
- 121 **Shen CY**, Lu CH, Wu CH, Li KJ, Kuo YM, Hsieh SC, Yu CL. The Development of Maillard Reaction, and Advanced Glycation End Product (AGE)-Receptor for AGE (RAGE) Signaling Inhibitors as Novel Therapeutic Strategies for Patients with AGE-Related Diseases. *Molecules* 2020; **25** [PMID: 33261212 DOI: 10.3390/molecules25235591]
- 122 **Gaens KH**, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG. Advanced glycation endproducts and its receptor for advanced glycation endproducts in obesity. *Curr Opin Lipidol* 2013; **24**: 4-11 [PMID: 23298958 DOI: 10.1097/MOL.0b013e32835aea13]
- 123 **Brix JM**, Höllerl F, Kopp HP, Schernthaner GH, Schernthaner G. The soluble form of the receptor of advanced glycation endproducts increases after bariatric surgery in morbid obesity. *Int J Obes (Lond)* 2012; **36**: 1412-1417 [PMID: 22828946 DOI: 10.1038/ijo.2012.107]
- 124 **Sánchez E**, Baena-Fustegueras JA, de la Fuente MC, Gutiérrez L, Bueno M, Ros S, Lecube A. Advanced glycation end-products in morbid obesity and after bariatric surgery: When glycemic memory starts to fail. *Endocrinol Diabetes Nutr* 2017; **64**: 4-10 [PMID: 28440769 DOI: 10.1016/j.endinu.2016.09.009]
- 125 **Deo P**, Keogh JB, Price NJ, Clifton PM. Effects of Weight Loss on Advanced Glycation End Products in Subjects with and without Diabetes: A Preliminary Report. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2017; **14** [PMID: 29232895 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph14121553]
- 126 **Miyata T**, Ueda Y, Yoshida A, Sugiyama S, Iida Y, Jadoul M, Maeda K, Kurokawa K, van Ypersele de Strihou C. Clearance of pentosidine, an advanced glycation end product, by different modalities of renal replacement therapy. *Kidney Int* 1997; **51**: 880-887 [PMID: 9067925 DOI: 10.1038/ki.1997.124]
- 127 **Miyata T**, Ueda Y, Horie K, Nangaku M, Tanaka S, van Ypersele de Strihou C, Kurokawa K. Renal catabolism of advanced glycation end products: the fate of pentosidine. *Kidney Int* 1998; **53**: 416-422 [PMID: 9461101 DOI: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.1998.00756.x]
- 128 **Asano M**, Fujita Y, Ueda Y, Suzuki D, Miyata T, Sakai H, Saito A. Renal proximal tubular metabolism of protein-linked pentosidine, an advanced glycation end product. *Nephron* 2002; **91**: 688-694 [PMID: 12138274 DOI: 10.1159/000065032]
- 129 **Waanders F**, Greven WL, Baynes JW, Thorpe SR, Kramer AB, Nagai R, Sakata N, van Goor H, Navis G. Renal accumulation of pentosidine in non-diabetic proteinuria-induced renal damage in rats. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2005; **20**: 2060-2070 [PMID: 15956058 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfh939]
- 130 **Oleniuc M**, Secara I, Onofriescu M, Hogas S, Voroneanu L, Siritopol D, Covic A. Consequences of Advanced Glycation End Products Accumulation in Chronic Kidney Disease and Clinical Usefulness of Their Assessment Using a Non-invasive Technique - Skin Autofluorescence. *Maedica (Bucur)* 2011; **6**: 298-307 [PMID: 22879845]
- 131 **Clarke RE**, Dordevic AL, Tan SM, Ryan L, Coughlan MT. Dietary Advanced Glycation End Products and Risk Factors for Chronic Disease: A Systematic Review of Randomised Controlled Trials. *Nutrients* 2016; **8**: 125 [PMID: 26938557 DOI: 10.3390/nu8030125]
- 132 **Inagi R**. RAGE and glyoxalase in kidney disease. *Glycoconj J* 2016; **33**: 619-626 [PMID: 27270765 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-016-9689-8]
- 133 **Miyata T**, van Ypersele de Strihou C, Imasawa T, Yoshino A, Ueda Y, Ogura H, Kominami K, Onogi H, Inagi R, Nangaku M, Kurokawa K. Glyoxalase I deficiency is associated with an unusual level of advanced glycation end products in a hemodialysis patient. *Kidney Int* 2001; **60**: 2351-2359 [PMID: 11737610 DOI: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.00051.x]
- 134 **Shinohara M**, Thornalley PJ, Giardino I, Beisswenger P, Thorpe SR, Onorato J, Brownlee M. Overexpression of glyoxalase-I in bovine endothelial cells inhibits intracellular advanced glycation endproduct formation and prevents hyperglycemia-induced increases in macromolecular endocytosis. *J Clin Invest* 1998; **101**: 1142-1147 [PMID: 9486985 DOI: 10.1172/JCI119885]
- 135 **Brouwers O**, Niessen PM, Ferreira I, Miyata T, Scheffer PG, Teerlink T, Schrauwen P, Brownlee M, Stehouwer CD, Schalkwijk CG. Overexpression of glyoxalase-I reduces hyperglycemia-induced levels of advanced glycation end products and oxidative stress in diabetic rats. *J Biol Chem* 2011; **286**: 1374-1380 [PMID: 21056979 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M110.144097]
- 136 **Kurz A**, Rabbani N, Walter M, Bonin M, Thornalley P, Auburger G, Gisbert S. Alpha-synuclein deficiency leads to increased glyoxalase I expression and glycation stress. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2011; **68**: 721-733 [PMID: 20711648 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-010-0483-7]
- 137 **Xue M**, Rabbani N, Momiji H, Imbasi P, Anwar MM, Kitteringham N, Park BK, Souma T, Moriguchi T, Yamamoto M, Thornalley PJ. Transcriptional control of glyoxalase I by Nrf2 provides a stress-responsive defence against dicarbonyl glycation. *Biochem J* 2012; **443**: 213-222 [PMID: 22188542 DOI: 10.1042/BJ20111648]
- 138 **Garrido D**, Rubin T, Poidevin M, Maroni B, Le Rouzic A, Parvy JP, Montagne J. Fatty acid synthase cooperates with glyoxalase I to protect against sugar toxicity. *PLoS Genet* 2015; **11**: e1004995 [PMID: 25692475 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1004995]
- 139 **Aragno M**, Mastrocola R. Dietary Sugars and Endogenous Formation of Advanced Glycation Endproducts: Emerging Mechanisms of Disease. *Nutrients* 2017; **9** [PMID: 28420091 DOI: 10.3390/nu9040385]



- 140 **Goldin A**, Beckman JA, Schmidt AM, Creager MA. Advanced glycation end products: sparking the development of diabetic vascular injury. *Circulation* 2006; **114**: 597-605 [PMID: [16894049](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.621854](#)]
- 141 **Basta G**. Receptor for advanced glycation endproducts and atherosclerosis: From basic mechanisms to clinical implications. *Atherosclerosis* 2008; **196**: 9-21 [PMID: [17826783](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2007.07.025](#)]
- 142 **Semba RD**, Ferrucci L, Fink JC, Sun K, Beck J, Dalal M, Guralnik JM, Fried LP. Advanced glycation end products and their circulating receptors and level of kidney function in older community-dwelling women. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2009; **53**: 51-58 [PMID: [18789567](#) DOI: [10.1053/j.ajkd.2008.06.018](#)]
- 143 **Semba RD**, Fink JC, Sun K, Bandinelli S, Guralnik JM, Ferrucci L. Carboxymethyl-lysine, an advanced glycation end product, and decline of renal function in older community-dwelling adults. *Eur J Nutr* 2009; **48**: 38-44 [PMID: [19031098](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00394-008-0757-0](#)]
- 144 **Dawney A**. Renal clearance of glycation adducts: anti-glycation defence in uraemia and dialysis. *Biochem Soc Trans* 2003; **31**: 1386-1389 [PMID: [14641069](#) DOI: [10.1042/bst0311386](#)]
- 145 **Goh SY**, Cooper ME. Clinical review: The role of advanced glycation end products in progression and complications of diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2008; **93**: 1143-1152 [PMID: [18182449](#) DOI: [10.1210/jc.2007-1817](#)]
- 146 **Ahmed N**. Advanced glycation endproducts--role in pathology of diabetic complications. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2005; **67**: 3-21 [PMID: [15620429](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2004.09.004](#)]
- 147 **Baye E**, Mark AB, Poulsen MW, Andersen JM, Dragsted LO, Bügel SG, de Courten B. Associations between Urinary Advanced Glycation End Products and Cardiometabolic Parameters in Metabolically Healthy Obese Women. *J Clin Med* 2019; **8** [PMID: [31295874](#) DOI: [10.3390/jcm8071008](#)]
- 148 **Garay-Sevilla ME**, Rojas A, Portero-Otin M, Uribarri J. Dietary AGEs as Exogenous Boosters of Inflammation. *Nutrients* 2021; **13** [PMID: [34444961](#) DOI: [10.3390/nu13082802](#)]
- 149 **Mastrocola R**, Collotta D, Gaudio G, Le Berre M, Cento AS, Ferreira Alves G, Chiazza F, Verta R, Bertocchi I, Manig F, Hellwig M, Fava F, Cifani C, Aragno M, Henle T, Joshi L, Tuohy K, Collino M. Effects of Exogenous Dietary Advanced Glycation End Products on the Cross-Talk Mechanisms Linking Microbiota to Metabolic Inflammation. *Nutrients* 2020; **12** [PMID: [32824970](#) DOI: [10.3390/nu12092497](#)]
- 150 **Nandipati KC**, Subramanian S, Agrawal DK. Protein kinases: mechanisms and downstream targets in inflammation-mediated obesity and insulin resistance. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2017; **426**: 27-45 [PMID: [27868170](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11010-016-2878-8](#)]
- 151 **Gabryelska A**, Karuga FF, Szmyd B, Białasiewicz P. HIF-1α as a Mediator of Insulin Resistance, T2DM, and Its Complications: Potential Links With Obstructive Sleep Apnea. *Front Physiol* 2020; **11**: 1035 [PMID: [33013447](#) DOI: [10.3389/fphys.2020.01035](#)]
- 152 **Hofmann B**, Yakobus Y, Indrasari M, Nass N, Santos AN, Kraus FB, Silber RE, Simm A. RAGE influences the development of aortic valve stenosis in mice on a high fat diet. *Exp Gerontol* 2014; **59**: 13-20 [PMID: [24818652](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.exger.2014.05.001](#)]
- 153 **Maresca AM**, Guasti L, Bozzini S, Mongiardi C, Tandurella N, Corso R, Zerba FG, Squizzato A, Campiotti L, Dentali F, Klersy C, Grandi AM, Falcone C. sRAGE and early signs of cardiac target organ damage in mild hypertensives. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2019; **18**: 17 [PMID: [30755202](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-019-0821-5](#)]
- 154 **Du R**, Zhang RY, Lu L, Shen Y, Pu LJ, Zhu ZB, Zhang Q, Hu J, Yang ZK, Ding FH, Zhang JS, Shen WF. Increased glycated albumin and decreased esRAGE levels in serum are related to negative coronary artery remodeling in patients with type 2 diabetes: an Intravascular ultrasound study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2018; **17**: 149 [PMID: [30482197](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-018-0792-y](#)]
- 155 **Kopytek M**, Ząbczyk M, Mazur P, Undas A, Natorka J. Accumulation of advanced glycation end products (AGEs) is associated with the severity of aortic stenosis in patients with concomitant type 2 diabetes. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2020; **19**: 92 [PMID: [32552684](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-020-01068-7](#)]
- 156 **Miranda ER**, Somal VS, Mey JT, Blackburn BK, Wang E, Farabi S, Karstoft K, Fealy CE, Kashyap S, Kirwan JP, Quinn L, Solomon TPJ, Haus JM. Circulating soluble RAGE isoforms are attenuated in obese, impaired-glucose-tolerant individuals and are associated with the development of type 2 diabetes. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2017; **313**: E631-E640 [PMID: [28811295](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.00146.2017](#)]
- 157 **Paneni F**, Lüscher TF. Cardiovascular Protection in the Treatment of Type 2 Diabetes: A Review of Clinical Trial Results Across Drug Classes. *Am J Cardiol* 2017; **120**: S17-S27 [PMID: [28606340](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.amjcard.2017.05.015](#)]
- 158 **Sardu C**, De Lucia C, Wallner M, Santulli G. Diabetes Mellitus and Its Cardiovascular Complications: New Insights into an Old Disease. *J Diabetes Res* 2019; **2019**: 1905194 [PMID: [31236416](#) DOI: [10.1155/2019/1905194](#)]
- 159 **Jia G**, Whaley-Connell A, Sowers JR. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: a hyperglycaemia- and insulin-resistance-induced heart disease. *Diabetologia* 2018; **61**: 21-28 [PMID: [28776083](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-017-4390-4](#)]
- 160 **Hangaard MH**, Rossing P, Jensen JS, Jensen MT. [Heart failure often accompanies diabetes mellitus]. *Ugeskr Laeger* 2018; **180** [PMID: [30274586](#)]
- 161 **Umamahesh K**, Vigneswari A, Surya Thejaswi G, Satyavani K, Viswanathan V. Incidence of cardiovascular diseases and associated risk factors among subjects with type 2 diabetes - an 11-year follow up study. *Indian Heart J* 2014; **66**: 5-10 [PMID: [24581089](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ihj.2013.12.009](#)]
- 162 **Mostaza-Prieto JM**, Martín-Jadraque L, López I, Tranche S, Lahoz C, Taboada M, Mantilla T, Soler B, Monteiro B, Sanchez-Zamorano MA. Evidence-based cardiovascular therapies and achievement of therapeutic goals in diabetic patients with coronary heart disease attended in primary care. *Am Heart J* 2006; **152**: 1064-1070 [PMID: [17161054](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ahj.2006.07.021](#)]
- 163 **Faria A**, Persaud SJ. Cardiac oxidative stress in diabetes: Mechanisms and therapeutic potential. *Pharmacol Ther* 2017; **172**: 50-62 [PMID: [27916650](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.pharmthera.2016.11.013](#)]
- 164 **Peng JJ**, Xiong SQ, Ding LX, Peng J, Xia XB. Diabetic retinopathy: Focus on NADPH oxidase and its potential as therapeutic target. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2019; **853**: 381-387 [PMID: [31009636](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ejphar.2019.04.038](#)]
- 165 **Yang P**, Feng J, Peng Q, Liu X, Fan Z. Advanced Glycation End Products: Potential Mechanism and Therapeutic Target in Cardiovascular Complications under Diabetes. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2019; **2019**: 9570616 [PMID: [31885827](#) DOI: [10.1155/2019/9570616](#)]
- 166 **Nin JW**, Jorsal A, Ferreira I, Schalkwijk CG, Prins MH, Parving HH, Tarnow L, Rossing P, Stehouwer CD. Higher plasma levels of advanced glycation end products are associated with incident cardiovascular disease and all-cause mortality in type 1 diabetes: a 12-year follow-up study. *Diabetes Care* 2011; **34**: 442-447 [PMID: [21270199](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc10-1087](#)]
- 167 **Steine K**, Larsen JR, Stugaard M, Berg TJ, Brekke M, Dahl-Jørgensen K. LV systolic impairment in patients with asymptomatic coronary heart disease and type 1 diabetes is related to coronary atherosclerosis, glycaemic control and advanced glycation endproducts. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2007; **9**: 1044-1050 [PMID: [17719271](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ejheart.2007.07.013](#)]
- 168 **Simó-Servat O**, Simó R, Hernández C. Circulating Biomarkers of Diabetic Retinopathy: An Overview Based on Physiopathology. *J Diabetes Res* 2016; **2016**: 5263798 [PMID: [27376090](#) DOI: [10.1155/2016/5263798](#)]



- 169 **Zhao J**, Randive R, Stewart JA. Molecular mechanisms of AGE/RAGE-mediated fibrosis in the diabetic heart. *World J Diabetes* 2014; **5**: 860-867 [PMID: 25512788 DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v5.i6.860]
- 170 **Kim JH**, Kim KA, Shin YJ, Kim H, Majid A, Bae ON. Methylglyoxal induced advanced glycation end products (AGE)/receptor for AGE (RAGE)-mediated angiogenic impairment in bone marrow-derived endothelial progenitor cells. *J Toxicol Environ Health A* 2018; **81**: 266-277 [PMID: 29473788 DOI: 10.1080/15287394.2018.1440185]
- 171 **Garg G**, Singh S, Singh AK, Rizvi SI. Metformin Alleviates Altered Erythrocyte Redox Status During Aging in Rats. *Rejuvenation Res* 2017; **20**: 15-24 [PMID: 27185159 DOI: 10.1089/rej.2016.1826]
- 172 **Zhu W**, Li W, Silverstein RL. Advanced glycation end products induce a prothrombotic phenotype in mice *via* interaction with platelet CD36. *Blood* 2012; **119**: 6136-6144 [PMID: 22431576 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-387506]
- 173 **Zhou Q**, Cheng KW, Gong J, Li ETS, Wang M. Apigenin and its methylglyoxal-adduct inhibit advanced glycation end products-induced oxidative stress and inflammation in endothelial cells. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2019; **166**: 231-241 [PMID: 31158339 DOI: 10.1016/j.bcp.2019.05.027]
- 174 **Chen YH**, Chen ZW, Li HM, Yan XF, Feng B. AGE/RAGE-Induced EMP Release *via* the NOX-Derived ROS Pathway. *J Diabetes Res* 2018; **2018**: 6823058 [PMID: 29744367 DOI: 10.1155/2018/6823058]
- 175 **Ren X**, Ren L, Wei Q, Shao H, Chen L, Liu N. Advanced glycation end-products decreases expression of endothelial nitric oxide synthase through oxidative stress in human coronary artery endothelial cells. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2017; **16**: 52 [PMID: 28427390 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-017-0531-9]
- 176 **Xie X**, Vondeling H. Cost-utility analysis of intensive blood glucose control with metformin versus usual care in overweight type 2 diabetes mellitus patients in Beijing, P.R. China. *Value Health* 2008; **11** Suppl 1: S23-S32 [PMID: 18387063 DOI: 10.1111/j.1524-4733.2008.00363.x]
- 177 **Ansari G**, Mojtahedzadeh M, Kajbaf F, Najafi A, Khajavi MR, Khalili H, Rouini MR, Ahmadi H, Abdollahi M. How does blood glucose control with metformin influence intensive insulin protocols? Evidence for involvement of oxidative stress and inflammatory cytokines. *Adv Ther* 2008; **25**: 681-702 [PMID: 18636232 DOI: 10.1007/s12325-008-0075-1]
- 178 **Haddad M**, Knani I, Bouzidi H, Berriche O, Hammami M, Kerkeni M. Plasma Levels of Pentosidine, Carboxymethyl-Lysine, Soluble Receptor for Advanced Glycation End Products, and Metabolic Syndrome: The Metformin Effect. *Dis Markers* 2016; **2016**: 6248264 [PMID: 27829696 DOI: 10.1155/2016/6248264]
- 179 **Di Pino A**, Currenti W, Urbano F, Scicali R, Piro S, Purrello F, Rabuazzo AM. High intake of dietary advanced glycation end-products is associated with increased arterial stiffness and inflammation in subjects with type 2 diabetes. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2017; **27**: 978-984 [PMID: 28958695 DOI: 10.1016/j.numecd.2017.06.014]
- 180 **Branchetti E**, Bavaria JE, Grau JB, Shaw RE, Poggio P, Lai EK, Desai ND, Gorman JH, Gorman RC, Ferrari G. Circulating soluble receptor for advanced glycation end product identifies patients with bicuspid aortic valve and associated aortopathies. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2014; **34**: 2349-2357 [PMID: 25231638 DOI: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.303784]
- 181 **Scavello F**, Tedesco CC, Castiglione S, Maciag A, Sangalli E, Veglia F, Spinetti G, Puca AA, Raucci A. Modulation of soluble receptor for advanced glycation end products isoforms and advanced glycation end products in long-living individuals. *Biomark Med* 2021; **15**: 785-796 [PMID: 34236256 DOI: 10.2217/bmm-2020-0856]
- 182 **Scavello F**, Zeni F, Tedesco CC, Mensà E, Veglia F, Procopio AD, Bonfigli AR, Olivieri F, Raucci A. Modulation of soluble receptor for advanced glycation end-products (RAGE) isoforms and their ligands in healthy aging. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2019; **11**: 1648-1663 [PMID: 30903794 DOI: 10.18632/aging.101860]
- 183 **Fishman SL**, Sonmez H, Basman C, Singh V, Poretsky L. The role of advanced glycation end-products in the development of coronary artery disease in patients with and without diabetes mellitus: a review. *Mol Med* 2018; **24**: 59 [PMID: 30470170 DOI: 10.1186/s10020-018-0060-3]
- 184 **Wasim R**, Mahmood T, Siddiqui MH, Ahsan F, Shamim A, Singh A, Shariq M, Parveen S. Aftermath of AGE-RAGE Cascade in the pathophysiology of cardiovascular ailments. *Life Sci* 2022; **307**: 120860 [PMID: 35940220 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2022.120860]
- 185 **Singh S**, Siva BV, Ravichandiran V. Advanced Glycation End Products: key player of the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis. *Glycoconj J* 2022; **39**: 547-563 [PMID: 35579827 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-022-10063-x]



## Tight junction disruption and the pathogenesis of the chronic complications of diabetes mellitus: A narrative review

Ma Ludivina Robles-Osorio, Ernesto Sabath

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C, C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Eseadi C, Nigeria; Patel MV, India

**Received:** January 28, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 28, 2023

**First decision:** March 14, 2023

**Revised:** March 20, 2023

**Accepted:** May 23, 2023

**Article in press:** May 23, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Ma Ludivina Robles-Osorio**, Nutrition School, Universidad Autónoma de Querétaro, Queretaro 76230, Mexico

**Ernesto Sabath**, Renal and Metabolism Unit, Hospital General de Querétaro, Queretaro 76180, Mexico

**Ernesto Sabath**, Department of Nutrition, Universidad Autónoma de Querétaro, Queretaro 76230, Mexico

**Corresponding author:** Ernesto Sabath, MD, PhD, Assistant Professor, Director, Renal and Metabolism Unit, Hospital General de Querétaro, Adalberto Martínez 448, Queretaro 76180, Mexico. [esabath@yahoo.com](mailto:esabath@yahoo.com)

### Abstract

The chronic complications of diabetes mellitus constitute a major public health problem. For example, diabetic eye diseases are the most important cause of blindness, and diabetic nephropathy is the most frequent cause of chronic kidney disease worldwide. The cellular and molecular mechanisms of these chronic complications are still poorly understood, preventing the development of effective treatment strategies. Tight junctions (TJs) are epithelial intercellular junctions located at the most apical region of cell-cell contacts, and their main function is to restrict the passage of molecules through the paracellular space. The TJs consist of over 40 proteins, and the most important are occludin, claudins and the zonula occludens. Accumulating evidence suggests that TJ disruption in different organs, such as the brain, nerves, retina and kidneys, plays a fundamental pathophysiological role in the development of chronic complications. Increased permeability of the blood-brain barrier and the blood-retinal barrier has been demonstrated in diabetic neuropathy, brain injury and diabetic retinopathy. The consequences of TJ disruption on kidney function or progression of kidney disease are currently unknown. In the present review, we highlighted the molecular events that lead to barrier dysfunction in diabetes. Further investigation of the mechanisms underlying TJ disruption is expected to provide new insights into therapeutic approaches to ameliorate the chronic complications of diabetes mellitus.

**Key Words:** Tight junctions; Blood-brain barrier; Diabetic neuropathy; Blood-retinal barrier; Diabetic retinopathy; Diabetic nephropathy

**Core Tip:** Chronic complications of diabetes mellitus constitute a major public health problem. Tight junctions are epithelial intercellular junctions, and their main function is to restrict the passage of molecules through the paracellular space. TJ disruption plays a fundamental pathophysiological role in the development of diabetic chronic complications. Increased permeability of the blood-brain barrier and the blood-retinal barrier are related to development of diabetic neuropathy and diabetic retinopathy.

**Citation:** Robles-Osorio ML, Sabath E. Tight junction disruption and the pathogenesis of the chronic complications of diabetes mellitus: A narrative review. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1013-1026

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1013.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1013>

## INTRODUCTION

Tight junctions (TJs) are epithelial intercellular junctions located at the most apical region of cell-cell contacts. TJs serve two main functions: (1) Gate function, which restricts the passage of molecules through the paracellular space; and (2) Fence function, which confers cell polarity by preventing the movement of solutes and proteins between the apical and basolateral plasma membrane. Additional functions in cell-signaling processes, cell proliferation and gene expression have been identified[1].

At a molecular level, the TJs consist of over 40 proteins including members of the four-pass trans-membrane proteins that are part of the occludin and claudin families. TJs are also composed of cytoplasmic proteins, such as members of the zonula occludens (ZO-1,-2,-3) family, which connect TJs to the cytoskeleton by binding to actin filaments[2] (Figure 1).

Claudins are 21-28 kDa proteins and consist of four transmembrane domains, two extracellular loops, amino- and carboxyl-terminal cytoplasmic domains, and a short cytoplasmic turn. Claudins interact with the ZO-family of scaffolding proteins *via* their cytoplasmic region and are an essential component of the TJs regulating assembly and permeability[2].

Occludin is a 65 kDa protein that interacts with other TJ proteins such as membrane-associated guanylate kinase-scaffolding proteins. Occludin is expressed in endothelial and epithelial tissues, and its expression is regulated by different tyrosine and threonine kinases such as the non-receptor tyrosine kinase c-Yes and the protein kinase C (PKC). Madin-Darby Canine Kidney (MDCK) cells that express terminally truncated occludin have an increase in the paracellular permeability but preserve the formation of TJ strands[3]. However, occludin null mice did exhibit defects in certain organs, and histological abnormalities were found in several tissues including hyperplasia of the gastric epithelium, brain calcifications and testicular atrophy, suggesting an unknown role of occludin in the homeostasis of these organs[4].

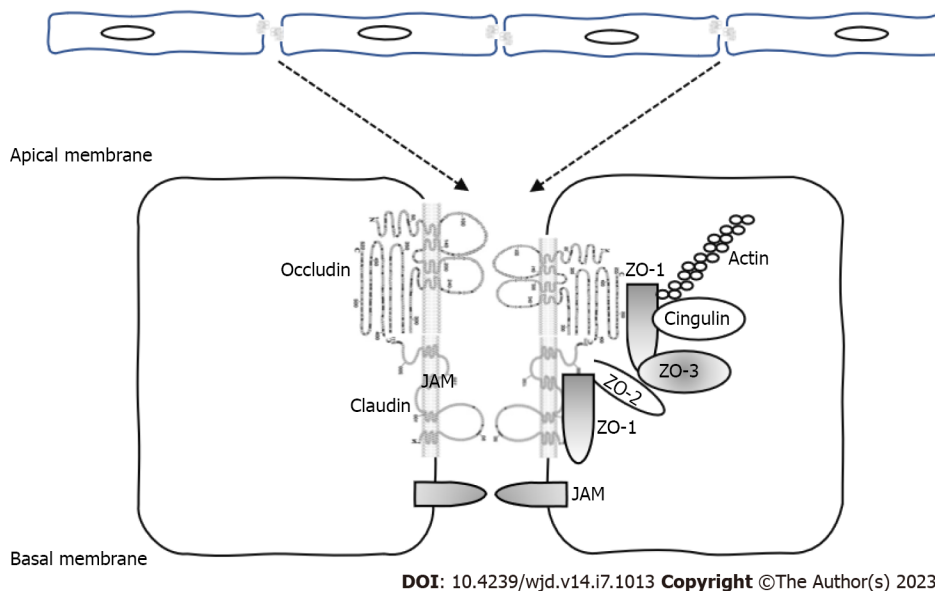
The ZO proteins (members of the membrane-associated guanylate kinase family) are scaffolding proteins that bind and regulate the expression of cytoplasmic (cytoskeleton) and transmembrane components of the TJs. ZO proteins regulate gene transcription, cell proliferation and claudin polymerization. Phosphorylation of these proteins by the PKC and tyrosine kinases regulates TJ permeability and assembly. ZO-1 depletion in MDCK and endothelial cells lead to TJ disruption, delayed formation of TJs and reorganization of the actin and myosin cytoskeleton[5]. Maintenance of the cellular barriers and regulation of the transepithelial permeability to prevent diffusion of small molecules and bacteria to specific organs such as brain and retina is essential to keep the homeostasis at these organs.

Type 2 diabetes mellitus (DM) is a chronic disease that has reached epidemic proportions. Chronic hyperglycemia (CH) combined with defects on insulin secretion and action impair the microvasculature and activate intracellular signaling pathways, eventually leading to diabetic nephropathy (DN), retinopathy and neuropathy with significant negative effects on the quality of life and life expectancy[6].

Many studies have demonstrated that TJ disruption and increased leakage of water, solutes and proteins is associated with development of diabetic chronic complications [diabetic eye disease (DED), diabetic neuropathy and DN][7,8]. Therefore, this review aimed: (1) To summarize the normal structure of the TJs at the different barrier structures (brain, nerves, retina and kidney); (2) To describe the pathophysiological changes caused by DM leading to TJ disruption and increase in paracellular permeability that are associated with the chronic complications; and (3) To summarize these findings with the clinical consequences and pharmacological treatments used in the management of these complications.

## SEARCH STRATEGY

This systematic review was conducted according to the 2021 guidelines of the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses[9]. Both authors (MLRO and ES) systematically searched PubMed, Google Scholar and the Reference Citation Analysis (<https://www.referencecitationanalysis.com/>) databases to identify published articles from 1978 to December 2022 describing the role of TJs and the chronic complications of DM. Seminal references from selected articles were also searched and included. Both authors independently reviewed the database search results, assessed the



**Figure 1 Molecular organization of the tight junctions.** Claudins, occludin and junctional adhesion molecules are the major integral membrane proteins of tight junctions (TJs). Claudins form TJ strands, corresponding to membrane kissing points. TJ-associated membrane proteins are localized at apical cell-cell junctions by interacting with the zonula occludens family of scaffolding proteins, serving as links between TJs and the actin cytoskeleton. JAM: Junctional adhesion molecules; ZO: Zonula occludens.

titles, evaluated the abstracts and considered the study for full review. The search was performed combining the texts “tight junction” OR “occludin” OR “ZO (zonula occludens) proteins” OR “claudin” OR “blood retinal barrier” OR “brain-blood-barrier” OR “glomeruli” OR “renal tight junctions” with “diabetes mellitus” OR “diabetic retinopathy” OR “diabetic neuropathy” OR “diabetic nephropathy.” Only articles written in English were included (Figure 2). For the final analysis we evaluated 109 research papers.

## DM AND TJ DISRUPTION

### DM, TJs and nervous system disease

The blood-brain-barrier (BBB) and the blood-nerve-barrier (BNB) are highly selective semipermeable barriers that regulate the exchange of water and solutes between the blood and the nerve tissue. Both the BBB and the BNB play important roles in maintaining the integrity of the nervous system, and many recent reports suggest that their breakdown drives a cascade of pathogenic events leading to many nervous system diseases[10].

**DM and increased permeability of the BBB:** Numerous epidemiological studies have shown that DM is an important risk factor for central nervous system (CNS) disorders such as stroke[11], mild cognitive impairment and dementia[12]. The underlying causes related to these complications are multifactorial and are not well understood, although it is now evident that BBB damage adversely affects CNS homeostasis and function[10] (Figure 3).

The BBB consists of a confluent layer of non-fenestrated endothelial cells that tightly regulate the movement of molecules between the blood and the nervous system. Its basic structure is formed by the TJs located between the endothelial cells. The brain capillaries are shielded by pericytes and the foot processes of the astrocytes. These cells are important for the secretion of proteins that forms the basement membrane. The BBB is permeable to small molecules and lipid-soluble proteins, but receptor-mediated transcytosis is required by large molecules to enter the nervous system[13].

The endothelial TJs of the BBB are formed by the transcellular proteins claudins, occludin and junctional adhesion molecules. The loss of claudins increases barrier permeability, suggesting that this family of proteins are particularly important for barrier function. Claudins -1, -3, -5 and -12 take part in the formation of TJs between the endothelial cells [14]; claudin-5 is the most abundant claudin at the BBB and is a critical regulator of brain endothelial cell permeability. In claudin-5 knockout mice the blood vessels of the brain showed normal development and morphology, but the size-selectivity of the BBB was impaired allowing diffusion of small molecules[15].

Occludin is highly expressed at the BBB but does not appear to be essential to barrier function, as occludin-deficient mice have normal BBB permeability. ZO-1, ZO-2 and ZO-3 cross-link the claudins and other TJ proteins to the endothelial cytoskeleton[16]. Increased permeability of the BBB has been demonstrated in both type 1 DM[17] and type 2 DM[18,19], and significant efforts have been made to identify the molecular mechanisms related to BBB breakdown in DM.

Huber *et al*[20] demonstrated a progressive increase in the BBB permeability to small molecules in mice with streptozotocin-induced DM; the midbrain was particularly susceptible to DM-induced microvascular damage. Insulin administration attenuated BBB disruption during the first few weeks of treatment. However, as DM progressed the microvascular damage occurred even if hyperglycemia was controlled.



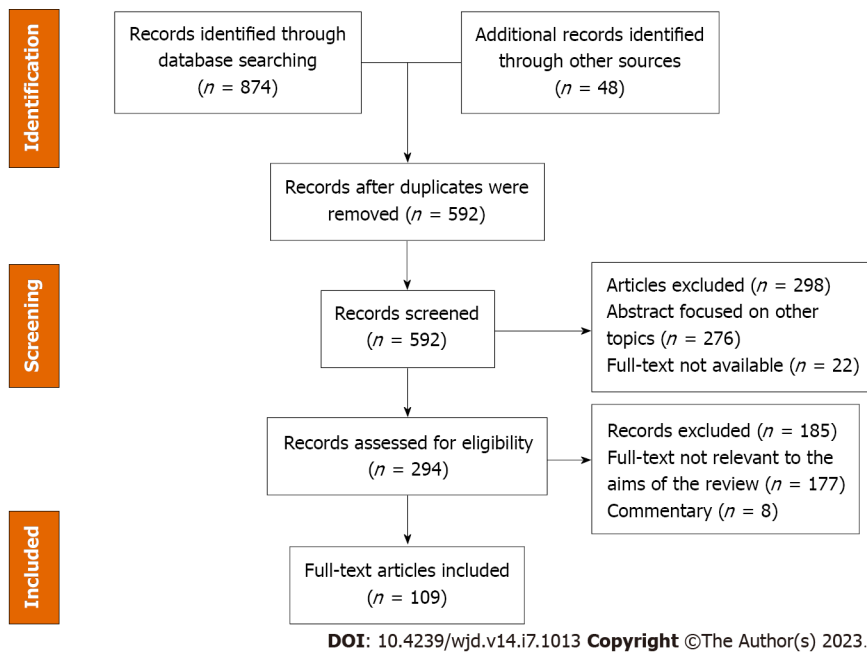


Figure 2 Study flowchart according to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses guidelines.

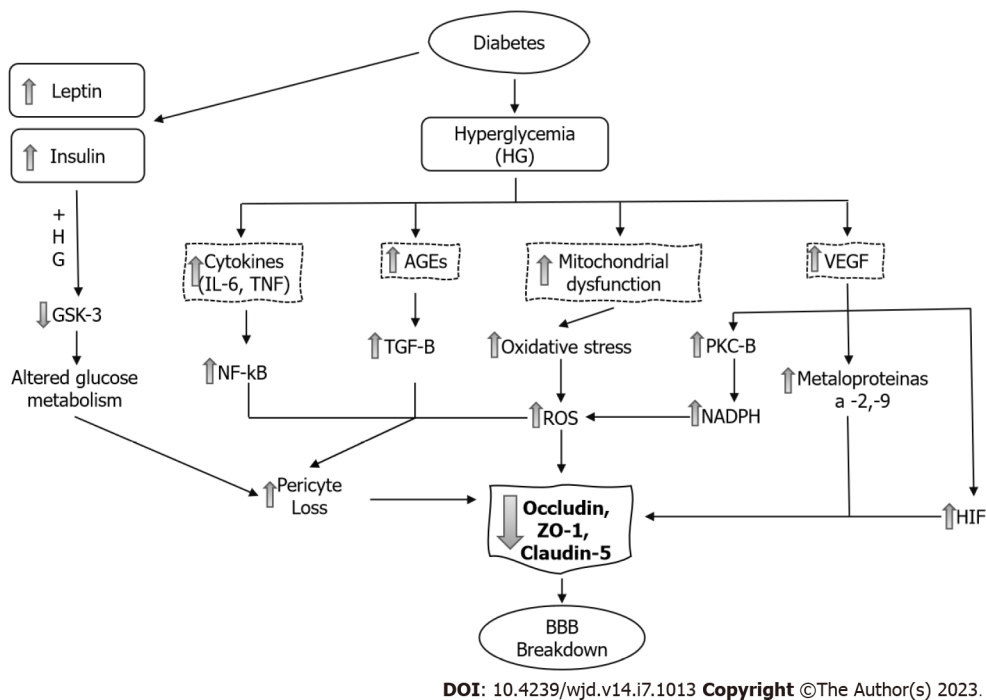


Figure 3 Mechanisms of blood-brain-barrier dysfunction in diabetes mellitus. AGE: Advanced glycation end-product; BBB: Blood-brain-barrier; GSK-3: Glycogen synthase kinase 3; HG: Hyperglycemia; HIF: Hypoxia-inducible factor; IL-6: Interleukin 6; NADPH: Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate; NF-κB: Nuclear factor-kappa B; PKC-β: Protein kinase C; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; TGF-β: Transforming growth factor; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; ZO-1: Zonula occludens.

There are many proposed mechanisms by which DM leads to pericyte loss and BBB breakdown. Hyperglycemia causes mitochondrial dysfunction and synthesis of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and increases oxidative stress, activation of nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB) and the synthesis of inflammatory cytokines[21]. In pericytes and endothelial cells, both hyperglycemia and formation of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs) downregulate the TJ proteins claudin-5, ZO-1 and occludin. There is also a significant increase in the amount of occludin and claudin-5 on the membrane-bound extracellular vesicles[22]. This allows greater influx of blood components into the perivascular space.

Hyperglycemia also stimulates the synthesis of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), increasing both angiogenesis and vascular permeability. Downstream, VEGF activates PKC-β, causing an increase in nicotinamide

adenine dinucleotide phosphate-oxidase and an increase in ROS formation. VEGF increases the activation of different matrix metalloproteinases (MMP-2 and MMP-9). These mechanisms increase brain barrier permeability through the decrease in occludin expression and phosphorylation[23].

The hypoxia-inducible factor-1 (HIF-1) is a transcriptional factor that activates cellular adaptation to hypoxia. High glucose upregulates the transcriptional activity and protein level of HIF-1 $\alpha$  in brain endothelial cells. In addition, it increased the paracellular permeability and diminished the expression of the TJ proteins occludin and ZO-1[24].

The development of cognitive impairment in diabetic rats was associated with an increase in the BBB permeability. These rats showed an increase in brain levels of interleukin (IL)-6 and a decrease in occludin and claudin-5 expression [25].

Recent studies suggested that many factors other than hyperglycemia, like insulin and leptin, have a pathophysiological role increasing BBB permeability[26]. Insulin crosses the BBB using a saturable transporter, affecting brain functions through mechanisms largely independent of glucose utilization. Insulin transport across the BBB is highly regulated and altered in obesity, starvation and DM[27].

Insulin receptor signaling regulates the integrity of the BBB *via* inactivation of glycogen synthase kinase 3, a key enzyme in many cellular functions, specifically regulating glycogen synthesis and blood glucose levels. Administration of insulin alone increases BBB resistance, but the combined administration of high glucose/high insulin synergistically impairs TJ integrity[28].

Some drugs have been shown to have effects on BBB structure and function. Statins are known to improve endothelial cell function, and simvastatin treatment improved the barrier function in cerebral tissue of diabetic rats[29]. Administration of valsartan (AT1R antagonist) to db/db mice ameliorated BBB leakage. This finding suggested that neurovascular protection can be obtained blocking the AT1-receptor mediated signaling pathways[30]. Exogenous administration of exendin-4, a glucagon-like peptide 1 agonist that crosses the BBB, reverses the functional changes and restores levels of TJ proteins[31].

In many CNS disorders the BBB integrity is compromised, and treatment with glucocorticoids improves the tightness of the BBB[32]. However, there are no reports about its effects on diabetic animal models.

**Diabetic neuropathy and increase permeability of the BNB:** Diabetic polyneuropathy (DPN) is the most common chronic complication, with a prevalence of 30%-50%. The duration of DM and HbA<sub>1c</sub> levels are major predictors of DPN. Other risk factors consistently associated with DPN are hypertriglyceridemia, hypertension, abdominal obesity, low high-density lipoprotein levels, smoking and alcohol ingestion[33].

The BNB is localized in the microvessels of the endoneurium or perineurium, and consists of endothelial cells, pericytes and the basement membrane (Figure 4). TJs are an essential component of the BNB cellular architecture to restrict the paracellular flow into the endoneurial milieu and are constituted by occludin, ZO-1 and claudins. Cells of the perineurium express claudin-1, -3 and -19, whereas the endoneurial vessels express claudin-5[34].

There are many mechanisms involved in the axonopathy associated with DPN. Hyperglycemia increases sorbitol pathway activity, reduces myo-inositol nerve content, induces mitochondrial dysfunction with an increase in the synthesis of free radical species and activates metalloproteinases. The formation of AGEs increases protein glycosylation and Schwann cell injury[35].

Initial studies on the effects of hyperglycemia on BNB structure and permeability were controversial as some initial studies conducted in streptozotocin-diabetic rat models did not show increased permeability to large molecules, even in experiments performed with exposition to severe hyperglycemia[36,37]. Other studies showed severe impairment and increased permeability of the BNB[38]. More recent studies showed that the BNB was leaky for small but not for large molecules. Even though no gross changes in TJ proteins were observed, there was a downregulation in the expression of claudin-1[39]. In human subjects with type 1 DM an increase in the extravasation of albumin and immunoglobulin G through the BNB has been demonstrated[40].

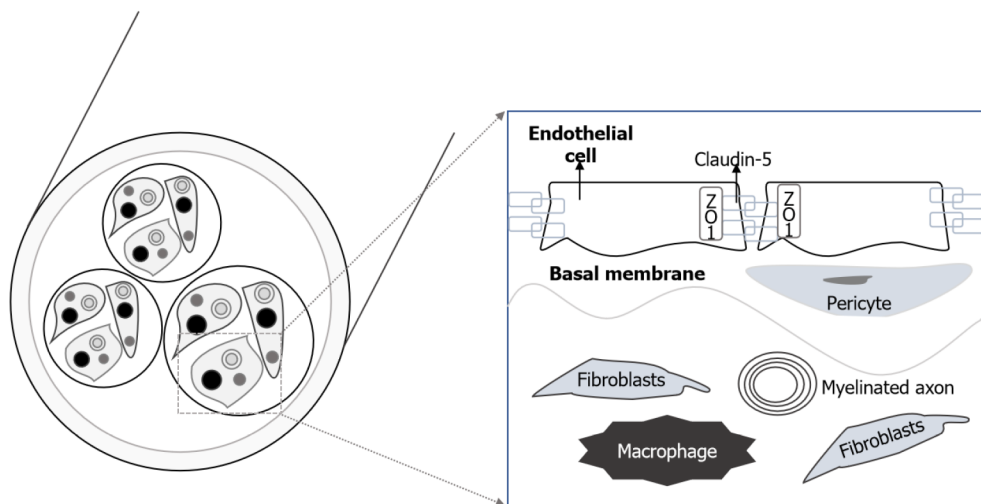
Pathological BNB breakdown leads to an increase in the paracellular leakage of potentially harmful molecules into the nerve tissue and the upregulation of adhesion molecules on the vessel walls to permit the transcellular entry of inflammatory cells to the endoneurium initiating a local inflammatory cascade. Inflammation, endoneurial hypoxia and pericyte degeneration are some of the mechanisms associated with BNB disruption[13]. AGE exposition induces basement membrane hypertrophy and disrupts the BNB by increasing autocrine VEGF and transforming growth factor- $\beta$  signaling. Claudin-5 synthesis was also significantly reduced[41].

The consequences of the breakdown of the BNB are the access of hematogenous cells and inflammatory molecules to the endoneurium. These phenomenon take part in the local inflammatory cascade generating neuropathic pain[42]. Unfortunately, there are no effective treatments for this complication. Current analgesics have limited beneficial impact alleviating neuropathic pain, and other than glucose and metabolic control there are no disease-modifying therapies[35].

### **TJ disruption in the physiopathology of DED**

DED is the most common microvascular complication of DM and manifests as vascular disease with vessel proliferation [diabetic retinopathy (DR)] and vascular leakage (diabetic macular edema). The latest prevalence data from a pooled analysis estimated a prevalence of 35%, and this prevalence increased with DM duration. The most important risk factors associated with DED are CH, age, cholesterol levels and high blood pressure[43].

The retina is the innermost, light-sensitive layer of tissue of the eye that turns light energy from photons into three-dimensional images. The blood-retina barrier (BRB) separates the retina from the systemic circulation to regulate the flow of water, electrolytes, nutrients and metabolic waste products. The BRB is composed of both an inner barrier (iBRB) and an outer barrier (oBRB)[44].



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1013 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 4** Blood-nerve-barrier and cellular structure of the endothelial cells and tight junctions. ZO: Zonula occludens.

The iBRB is composed of retinal vascular endothelial cells (REC) that line the retinal vasculature, which originates from the central retinal artery and supplies the inner retinal layers. The iBRB has some transport properties because substances from the blood can cross it by transcellular (caveolae-mediated transport) and paracellular transport (dependent on TJs). Intercellular TJs are crucial for the formation of endothelial barriers, as they regulate paracellular diffusion[44].

Claudins are the main determinants to regulate TJ properties. Claudin-5 is the most abundant claudin isoform in the BRB and is essential for the maintenance of the iBRB integrity[45,46]. Claudin-5 interacts with the PDZ domains of ZO-1 to cross-link the transmembrane proteins to the cytoskeleton. ZO-1 has an important role to maintain the iBRB permeability as loss of ZO-1 disrupts TJs and increases the barrier permeability[47]. Claudin-1 is also expressed in TJs on REC and is an important component of these structures to keep the barrier function[48].

The oBRB consists of the choroid, Bruch's membrane and the retinal pigment epithelial cells. The retinal pigment epithelial cells are a group of epithelial cells divided into apical and basolateral sides. The apical surface is in direct contact with the photoreceptors, and the basolateral side acts as a barrier that interacts with the capillaries of the choroid layer. The TJs of the RPE are located at the apical surface and are mainly responsible for maintaining oBRB integrity. The oBRB is essential for the survival of the photoreceptors by supporting the absorption of out of focus light, the retinal adhesion and the transport of retinoids and other nutrients[49].

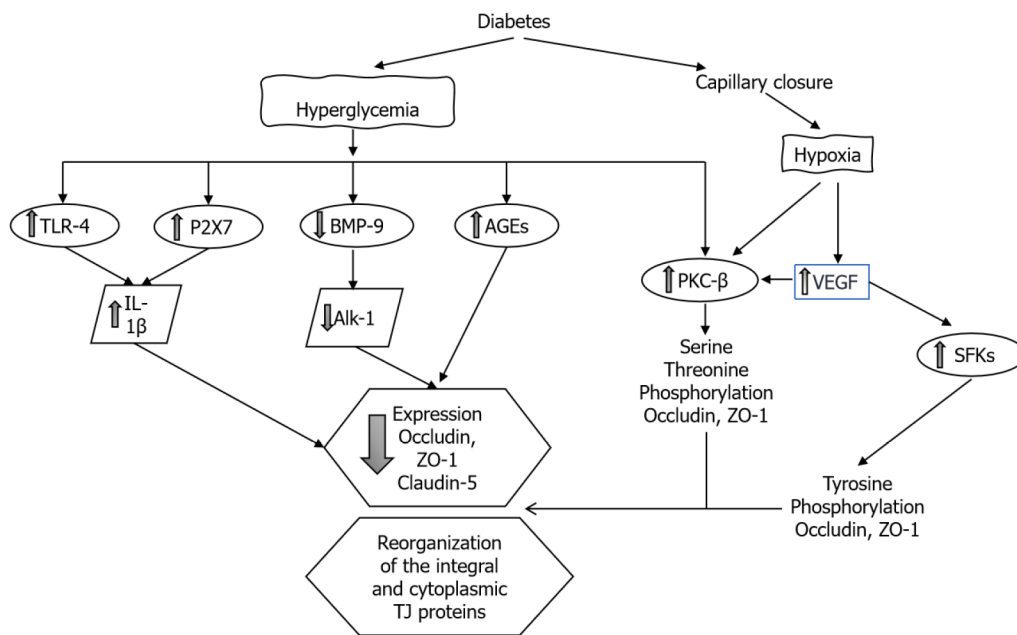
**Effects of DM on iBRB:** Clinical studies strongly suggest that diabetic macular edema is the result of abnormal fluid accumulation as a consequence of the breakdown and vascular leakage of the iBRB. The predominant molecular mechanisms leading to iBRB breakdown include hypoxia and the direct effects of glucose on the endothelium, activation of VEGF and other intracellular signaling transduction pathways (such as PKC) and the triggering of inflammatory factors like tumor necrosis factor alpha, prostaglandins and toll-like receptor 4 (TLR-4)[50] (Figure 5). Hypoxia activates PKC and directly affects the TJs redistributing occludin and ZO-1[51]; hypoxia is also a key factor to induce the synthesis of VEGF.

VEGF has an important role in the homeostasis of endothelial cells as is an important regulator of vascular permeability, migration and cell proliferation. CH and oxidative stress upregulate VEGF- $\alpha$  and VEGF- $\beta$ , which induces retinal neovascularization and vascular leakage. In the retina, VEGF is mainly expressed in Müller cells, endothelial cells, astrocytes, RPE cells and ganglion cells. However, recent studies suggest that Müller cell-derived VEGF induces retinal neovascularization, vascular leakage and inflammation playing a major causative role in DR[52].

The process whereby VEGF induces paracellular permeability involves binding to its receptor VEGFR-2 and activation of both the Src family cytoplasmic tyrosine kinases and PKC- $\beta$ . Tyrosine kinases of the Src family are critically involved in TJ regulation through occludin and ZO-1 tyrosine phosphorylation[53,54]. VEGF also decreases occludin expression[55] and induces occludin serine-threonine phosphorylation through a mechanism mediated by activation of PKC- $\beta$ . PKC- $\beta$  is the most crucial PKC isoform that regulates the retinal microvascular permeability[56], and administration of PKC inhibitors prevented this increase in permeability[57]. Endothelial cells with the phosphorylation-resistant Ser490 to Ala form of occludin have preserved TJ organization and reduced VEGF-induced permeability[58].

Hyperglycemia increases the permeability of the REC through decreasing the levels of both ZO-1 and occludin[49]. The expression of claudin-1 and -5 is also decreased[59]. The formation of AGEs also decreases the expression of occludin, ZO-1 and ZO-2 in REC increasing permeability. Interestingly, the administration of silver-nanoparticles inhibited AGE-induced permeability by increasing the expression of the TJ proteins[60].

The increase of intracellular glucose leads to an increase in the synthesis of diacylglycerol, the main endogenous activator of PKC[61]. PKC regulates the function of TJ proteins through the phosphorylation of serine and threonine amino acids. The pathologic effects of PKC activation are mediated through increased vascular permeability, disruption of nitric oxide regulation, increased leukocyte adhesion to vessel walls, changes in blood flow, overexpression of VEGF and increased oxidative stress[62].



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1013 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 5 Mechanisms of blood-retina-barrier dysfunction in diabetes mellitus.** AGEs: Advanced glycation end-products; Alk-1: Activin-like kinase receptor type I; BMP-9: Bone morphogenetic protein 9; IL-1: Interleukin 1 beta; P2X7: Purinergic receptor; PKC-: Protein kinase C beta; SFK: Src family of cytoplasmic proteins; TJ: Tight junction; TLR-4: Toll-like receptor 4; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; ZO-1: Zonula occludens 1.

High glucose impairs other signaling cascades in retinal endothelial cells. The bone morphogenetic protein 9/activin receptor-like kinase 1 signaling cascade is necessary to maintain the endothelium integrity; this system is impaired in endothelial cells exposed to hyperglycemic conditions. A decrease in bone morphogenetic protein 9 and alterations in the activin receptor-like kinase 1 cascade contributes to increasing vascular permeability through the disruption of the occludin junctions[63].

Many cell components of the retina including the REC and the RPE express the purinergic receptor (P2X7R). It has been shown that activation of the P2X7R by hyperglycemia has a role in the breakdown of the BRB. Activation of the P2X7R induces the release of IL-1 $\beta$ . IL-1 $\beta$  reduces the transendothelial electrical resistance by decreasing the expression of claudin-5 and ZO-1. These effects were inhibited with the exogenous administration of an P2X7R antagonist[64].

$\beta$ -adrenergic receptors regulate TLR-4 signaling in the retina, and inhibition of TLR-4 significantly reduces retinal barrier permeability. The exogenous administration of forskolin (a PKA agonist) or compound 49b ( $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor agonist) to retinal endothelial cells restored the high glucose-associated decrease in ZO-1 and occludin through the inhibition of the TLR-4 inflammatory cascade[65]. Histamine increases paracellular permeability and reduces the expression of the TJ protein ZO-1 in cultures of retinal endothelial cells[66].

Angiopoietin 1, derived from pericytes, is known to be an antipermeability factor in the vascular system. Angiopoietin 1 has also been proven to have a protective effect on BRB *via* inhibiting VEGF-induced retinal vascular leakage[67].

Hydrocortisone increases barrier properties of the retinal endothelial cells. Hydrocortisone increases the occludin content, decreases occludin phosphorylation and promotes the TJ assembly. These changes decrease water and solute endothelial permeability[68].

**Effects of DM on oBRB:** The role of the oBRB in the pathophysiology of the macular edema has gained importance in recent years. Recent evidence suggests that the TJs of RPE cells are also compromised in DR and may contribute to macular edema. Leaky TJs would dissipate the chloride gradient that RPE uses to pump fluid out of the retina[69]. Treatment of RPE cells with tumor necrosis factor alpha or IL-1 decreased transendothelial electrical resistance, increased permeability and altered the expression or content of TJ molecules[70].

Villarroel *et al*[71] studied the effects of high glucose concentration in ARPE-19 cells; there was a reduction of permeability with overexpression of claudin-1 and no changes in ZO-1 or occludin. These findings suggested that hyperglycemia per se is not the only factor accounting for the impairment of the oBRB in DR but requires the release of cytokines and ROS to induced damage and increase permeability[72]. At higher glucose exposure, the ARPE-19 cells increased miR-132 expression and decreased the expression of occludin and increased cell permeability[73].

High glucose induces a loss of Na-K-ATPase function impairing the transport of water from the subretinal space contributing to the development of macular edema[74]. Erythropoietin (EPO) is upregulated in DR. EPO overexpression has been found in both the RPE and neuroretina of diabetic eyes. EPO maintains the oBRB integrity through downregulation of HIF-1 $\alpha$  and JNK signaling, thus upregulating ZO-1 and occludin expression in RPE cells[75]. Although VEGF has an important role in the pathogenesis of this disease, the RPE has mechanisms for maintaining low concentrations of VEGF in the retinal space. Peng *et al*[76] showed that VEGF and anti-VEGF drugs (bevacizumab, ranibizumab) have no effects on the TJs of RPE cells.



### TJ and diabetic kidney disease

Diabetic kidney disease or DN is the leading cause of end-stage kidney disease[77]. CH leads to structural, metabolic and hemodynamic changes in the renal glomeruli and tubules, but the pathophysiology of the DN is complex and still poorly understood. CH activates the renin-angiotensin system and increases the activity of PKC, ROS formation and many cytokines and transcription factors that result in structural and functional abnormalities in the kidney[78]. However, the effects of hyperglycemia on the renal TJs have received little interest, except for the important focus on the podocyte slit diaphragms (SD).

TJs are necessary for the proper function of glomeruli and tubules and are the most important structures involved in the paracellular transport of water and solutes. The transepithelial electrical resistance and the complexity of the TJ increases from the proximal to the collecting tubule as does the expression of ZO-1, ZO-2 and occludin[79]. The distribution of claudins through the glomerular endothelium and tubules form selective pores and barriers for water and electrolytes such as sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and chloride[80].

The distribution and localization of claudins varies along the nephron. In the glomerular endothelium, claudin-5 forms a barrier for high molecular weight proteins. In the proximal tubule (leaky epithelium), claudin-2 forms a pore for sodium and potassium ions. In the thick ascending limb, claudin-14, -16 and -19 regulate the paracellular reabsorption of calcium and magnesium. In the renal collecting duct (tight epithelium), claudin-4 is expressed (together with claudin-3, -7 and -8) and is the major modulator of the paracellular chloride pathway[81].

Aldosterone is the main hormonal stimulus of sodium reabsorption in the distal segments of the nephron by increasing the expression and activity of the epithelial sodium channel. Recent evidence has shown that aldosterone also has a role regulating the paracellular flow of sodium. Aldosterone phosphorylates claudin-4 and increases claudin-8 expression. These mechanism in the distal nephron are aimed to prevent the luminal back-flux of reabsorbed sodium as well to reinforce the paracellular chloride reabsorption pathway[81,82].

**Effects of DM on TJs of the glomerulus:** The glomerulus is a highly specialized structure that functions as an efficient filtration barrier that restricts passage of large molecules but remains highly permeable to water and small molecules. The glomerulus is composed by a network of capillaries, mesangial cells, podocytes and the Bowman's capsule. The blood is filtered across the fenestra of the glomerular endothelial cells (GEC) and the other components of the glomerular filtration barrier yielding a fluid composed of water plus soluble substances that accumulates at the Bowman's capsule to enter the renal tubules[83].

The GECs form the first cellular barrier, and the TJs between cells are important for maintaining capillary permeability. Injury to the GECs with disruption of the TJs increases its permeability and induces inflammatory cell infiltration, podocyte damage, albuminuria and progression of kidney disease[84]. High glucose decreases the expression of occludin and translocates ZO-1 to the cytoplasm by activation of RhoA (a member of the family of small GTPases)/ROCK1 system. Simvastatin inhibits the RhoA/ROCK1 signaling, increases occludin expression and restores ZO-1 localization. In db/db mice simvastatin decreases albuminuria by suppressing the RhoA/ROCK1 system[85]. AGEs significantly increase the permeability of GEC monolayers through activation of MMP-2 and MMP-9, which downregulate the expression of occludin and claudin-5[86].

Glomerular podocytes (Figure 6) are highly differentiated cells that cover the glomerular capillaries and have a characteristic morphology with numerous foot processes. The formation of SD between the foot processes serves as a final filtration barrier and is composed by many transmembrane proteins such as nephrin, podocin, Nephl and Fat1. Podocyte damage causes disruption of the filtration barrier, proteinuria and glomerulosclerosis[87].

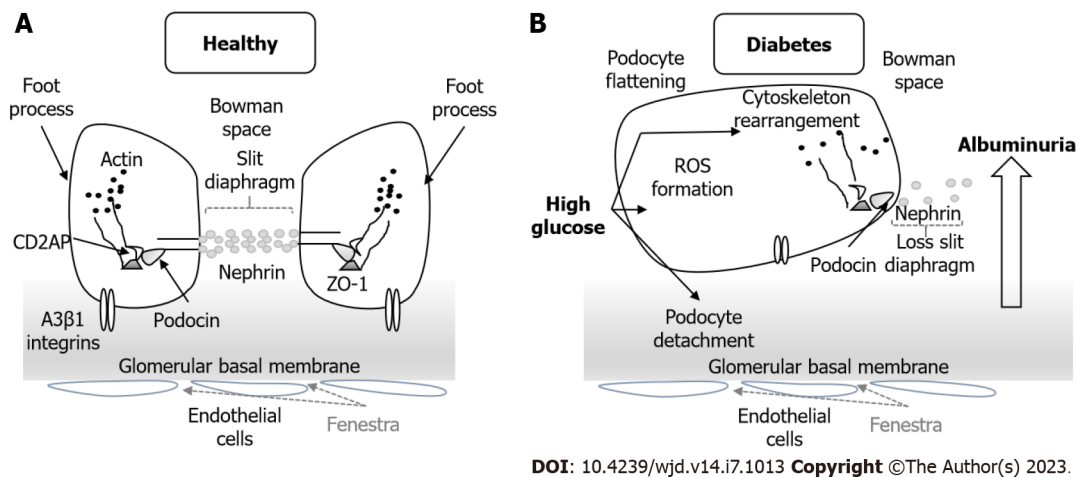
During the early stages of embryonic development the TJs connect immature podocytes, but in mature stages they disappear along with the widening of the intercellular spaces and the appearance of SD[88]. TJ proteins such as occludin, claudin-5 and ZO-1, but not claudin-1, have also been found in the SD of the mature podocytes. Their expression and localization are altered in glomerular diseases[89].

DN and other diseases with nephrotic proteinuria are characterized by the loss of the filtration slit, appearance of TJ-like structures and the presence of multiple membrane "fusion" points between the foot processes. This finding has been called the SD to TJ transition and is mediated by the upregulation of claudin-1 in podocytes[90-92].

In normal conditions, claudin-1 is usually absent from podocytes but present in the glomerular parietal cells. In DN, claudin-1 is upregulated in parietal cells and extended ectopically to podocytes[90]. The presence of claudin-1 led to podocyte effacement and albuminuria, presumably through the activation of the  $\beta$ -catenin/Snail signaling system and pathological interactions with nephrin and podocin, which disrupts the SD[92].

Sirtuin-1 (Sirt1) is an NAD(+)-regulated deacetylase with numerous known positive effects on cellular functions, and accumulating evidence shows that Sirt1 plays a crucial role in the pathogenesis of DN[92]. Hasegawa *et al*[93] found reduced expression of Sirt1 in the proximal tubules and higher expression of claudin-1 in glomeruli in streptozotocin-induced diabetic mice, which led to morphological changes on podocytes and albuminuria. Overexpression of Sirt1 in these mice inhibited the rise of claudin-1 and morphological changes. In kidney biopsy samples from subjects with DN, lower expression of Sirt1 and higher expression of claudin-1 were correlated with higher levels of albuminuria. Altogether, these data indicate a protective role of Sirt1 in glomerular and tubular injury.

Claudin-5 has been classified as a cation barrier and is expressed throughout the plasma membrane of podocytes. Molina-Jijón *et al*[82] reported that early DN decreases the expression of claudin-5 in glomeruli. This finding was attributed to an increase in oxidative stress and was associated with changes in the localization of ZO-1. Administration of all-trans retinoic acid ameliorated these changes[94]. Spironolactone prevented depletion of claudin-5 in glomeruli, suggesting a role of aldosterone in the regulation of claudin-5 expression and function[82].



**Figure 6 Podocyte structure.** A: Normal structure of the podocyte with the morphology of the foot process and the slit diaphragm; B: In diabetic nephropathy the podocyte structure and slit diaphragm are injured with slit diaphragm disruption, podocyte detachment and cytoskeleton rearrangement. These changes lead to albuminuria and progressive kidney disease. ROS: Reactive oxygen species; ZO: Zonula occludens.

Sun *et al*[95] showed that claudin-5 deletion reduced ZO-1 expression and nuclear translocation of ZO-1-associated nucleic acid-binding protein, followed by activation of the WNT signaling pathway that led to podocyte injury and dysfunction. ZO-1-associated nucleic acid-binding protein is a member of a family of DNA-binding proteins that regulate the expression of genes involved in proliferation and other nuclear signaling processes[96].

As previously stated, the scaffolding protein ZO-1 helps to maintain the permselective properties of the glomerular capillary wall. Experimental proteinuria is associated with cellular redistribution of this protein in the glomeruli, and administration of lisinopril [angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitor] prevented these changes[97]. In glomeruli exposed to high glucose ZO-1 expression decreased, was redistributed from the podocyte membrane to the cytoplasm and inhibited serine and tyrosine phosphorylation. Administration of angiotensin II type 1 receptor blockers attenuated these changes[98]. An increase of bradykinin levels associated with the use of ACE-inhibitors also prevented ZO-1 changes[99]. These findings explain some of the beneficial effects of drugs acting on inhibition of the renin-angiotensin system.

Modulation of claudins and other TJ-SD proteins remains a key area of research from a clinical and therapeutic point of view. Many current drugs such as ACE inhibitors and simvastatin have a positive effect on these proteins limiting the glomerular injury and progressive kidney disease. Other potential drugs are shown in Table 1. Further research is necessary to develop specific drugs that target these proteins to evaluate their effect on glomerular cells.

**Effects of DM on TJs of the renal tubules and tubular transport:** The renal tubules and specifically the proximal tubule are uniquely susceptible to a variety of metabolic and hemodynamic factors associated with DM. The development of tubule-interstitial injury is an important risk factor associated with progressive diabetic kidney disease. In early stages of DN, tubular hypertrophy with thickening of the basal membrane is observed, but in advanced stages tubular atrophy with interstitial fibrosis is more prominent[100]. Studies on the effects of DM on tubular TJs are scarce.

The exposition of MDCK II cells to high glucose induced a decrease in the TJ content of claudins-1 and -3, a significant increase in claudin-2 and a decrease in the expression of occludin and ZO-1 junctional content. These changes decreased transendothelial electrical resistance and increased TJ permeability[101]. Claudin-2 expression in the proximal tubule decreased in streptozotocin-induced diabetic rat models[102,103]. The administration of spironolactone and all-trans retinoic acid prevented the decrease in claudin-2 and occludin in proximal tubules by decreasing oxidative stress[82,94].

The consequences of these tubular cell TJ changes on kidney function or progression of kidney disease are currently unknown.

## IMPLICATIONS

TJs have an important role in maintaining organ homeostasis and are highly selective structures that regulate the paracellular exchange of water and solutes. Altered TJs have an important role in the pathogenesis of the chronic complications of DM. Identification of the mechanisms that lead to TJ disruption will provide better tools for prevention and treatment of these complications in people with DM.

An area of particular interest is the measurement of TJ proteins on plasma and its correlations with clinical outcomes. Halbgebauer *et al*[104] found significantly increased levels of plasma claudin-5 in trauma patients with hemorrhagic shock that were positively correlated with lactate levels and blood transfusions. These findings indicate that a breakdown of TJ barriers can be related with clinical outcomes in this group of patients. In other diseases, such as bipolar disorders [105] and chronic migraine[106], claudin-5 plasma levels have been found to be significantly higher than in healthy subjects. There are no studies about plasma levels of TJ proteins and clinical outcomes in diabetic patients. This is an area

**Table 1** Drugs used to decrease proteinuria and progressive kidney disease and their effects on slit diaphragms /tight junction proteins

Drug	Type	Mechanism of action
Spirolactone[82]	Mineralocorticoid inhibitor	Decrease oxidative stress Prevent decrease of claudin-5 in glomeruli Prevent decrease of claudin-2 and occludin in PT
Simvastatin[85]	Inhibits HMG-CoA reductase	Inhibit RhoA/ROCK1 signaling Increase occludin expression Restore ZO-1 localization
atRA[94]	Retinoid	Decrease oxidative stress Prevent decrease of claudin-5 in glomeruli Prevent decrease of claudin-2 and occludin in PT
Lisinopril[97]	ACE inhibitor	Preserve glomerular ZO-1 distribution
Irbesartan[107]	Antagonist Ang II receptor	Avoid nephrin depletion on SD
Sitagliptin[108]	Inhibits DPP-4	Decrease levels of mitochondrial ROS, ameliorate reduction of claudin-5 in GEC
Sinomenine[109]	Alkaloid isolated from the root of <i>Sinomenium acutum</i>	Attenuate ROS level, tight junction dysfunction and RhoA/ROCK activation

ACE: Angiotensin converting enzyme; Ang: Angiotensin; atRA: All-trans retinoic acid; DPP-4: Dipeptidyl peptidase 4; GEC: Glomerular endothelial cells; HMG-CoA: 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl coenzyme A; PT: Proximal tubule; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; SD: Slit diaphragms; ZO: Zonula occludens.

of opportunity for early detection of chronic complications in diabetic subjects.

New findings about the pathophysiology of TJs on the retina, nervous system and kidney may advance the development of delivery systems of insulin and other drugs by targeting these structures.

## CONCLUSION

TJs are essential to the integrity and function of the epithelial and endothelial barriers in the retina, nervous system and kidney. Disruption of these structures contributes to the pathophysiology of the chronic complications in DM. There are many mechanisms of TJ disruption in DM, and hyperglycemia triggers many of the mechanisms that induce TJ disruption. Activation of PKC phosphorylates ZO-1, occludin and claudin increasing the permeability of the TJ; an increase in the oxidative stress, activation of metalloproteinases, synthesis of AGEs and hypoxia induces changes on TJ proteins increasing permeability in these barriers. Claudin-5 is an essential component of the BBB and BRB. A better understanding of the functions of these protein may allow better diagnosis and treatment to prevent injury at these organs.

In the kidney, hyperglycemia induces podocyte detachment and changes in the morphology and function of the SD that leads to albuminuria and progressive kidney disease. More research is required to identify the role of TJ disruption with clinical outcomes in diabetic subjects. Future studies should be directed to develop drugs that target TJ proteins to prevent disruption of these barriers and to improve drug delivery to these organs.

The main limitation of this review was the lack of clinical studies conducted on humans, as most of studies were carried out in animal and cellular models. This increases the difficulty for translating whether the molecular changes and severity of the TJ disruption are associated with worse clinical outcomes.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Robles-Osorio ML and Sabath E designed the research study, performed the review of the literature and the article selection; Sabath E wrote the manuscript; Both authors read and approved the final manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** No potential nor real competing interests were reported by the authors.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the

original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Country/Territory of origin: Mexico

ORCID number: Ma Ludivina Robles-Osorio 0000-0002-3566-4646; Ernesto Sabath 0000-0002-4439-9098.

S-Editor: Fan JR

L-Editor: Filipodia

P-Editor: Fan JR

## REFERENCES

- 1 Otani T, Furuse M. Tight Junction Structure and Function Revisited. *Trends Cell Biol* 2020; **30**: 805-817 [PMID: 32891490 DOI: 10.1016/j.tcb.2020.08.004]
- 2 Heinemann U, Schuetz A. Structural Features of Tight-Junction Proteins. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **20** [PMID: 31795346 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20236020]
- 3 Feldman GJ, Mullin JM, Ryan MP. Occludin: structure, function and regulation. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2005; **57**: 883-917 [PMID: 15820558 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2005.01.009]
- 4 Saitou M, Furuse M, Sasaki H, Schulzke JD, Fromm M, Takano H, Noda T, Tsukita S. Complex phenotype of mice lacking occludin, a component of tight junction strands. *Mol Biol Cell* 2000; **11**: 4131-4142 [PMID: 11102513 DOI: 10.1091/mbc.11.12.4131]
- 5 Brunner J, Ragupathy S, Borchard G. Target specific tight junction modulators. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 2021; **171**: 266-288 [PMID: 33617902 DOI: 10.1016/j.addr.2021.02.008]
- 6 Faselis C, Katsimardou A, Imprialos K, Deligkaris P, Kallistratos M, Dimitriadis K. Microvascular Complications of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol* 2020; **18**: 117-124 [PMID: 31057114 DOI: 10.2174/1570161117666190502103733]
- 7 Alves MG, Oliveira PF, Socorro S, Moreira PI. Impact of diabetes in blood-testis and blood-brain barriers: resemblances and differences. *Curr Diabetes Rev* 2012; **8**: 401-412 [PMID: 22934551 DOI: 10.2174/157339912803529896]
- 8 Hanai K, Mori T, Yamamoto Y, Yoshida N, Murata H, Babazono T. Association of Estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate With Progression of Albuminuria in Individuals With Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2023; **46**: 183-189 [PMID: 36399781 DOI: 10.2337/dc22-1582]
- 9 Page MJ, McKenzie JE, Bossuyt PM, Boutron I, Hoffmann TC, Mulrow CD, Shamseer L, Tetzlaff JM, Akl EA, Brennan SE, Chou R, Glanville J, Grimshaw JM, Hróbjartsson A, Lalu MM, Li T, Loder EW, Mayo-Wilson E, McDonald S, McGuinness LA, Stewart LA, Thomas J, Tricco AC, Welch VA, Whiting P, Moher D. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ* 2021; **372**: n71 [PMID: 33782057 DOI: 10.1136/bmj.n71]
- 10 Li X, Cai Y, Zhang Z, Zhou J. Glial and Vascular Cell Regulation of the Blood-Brain Barrier in Diabetes. *Diabetes Metab J* 2022; **46**: 222-238 [PMID: 35299293 DOI: 10.4093/dmj.2021.0146]
- 11 Einarson TR, Acs A, Ludwig C, Panton UH. Prevalence of cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes: a systematic literature review of scientific evidence from across the world in 2007-2017. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2018; **17**: 83 [PMID: 29884191 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-018-0728-6]
- 12 Zilliox LA, Chadrasekaran K, Kwan JY, Russell JW. Diabetes and Cognitive Impairment. *Curr Diab Rep* 2016; **16**: 87 [PMID: 27491830 DOI: 10.1007/s11892-016-0775-x]
- 13 Richner M, Ferreira N, Dudele A, Jensen TS, Vaegter CB, Gonçalves NP. Functional and Structural Changes of the Blood-Nerve-Barrier in Diabetic Neuropathy. *Front Neurosci* 2018; **12**: 1038 [PMID: 30692907 DOI: 10.3389/fnins.2018.01038]
- 14 Gonçalves A, Ambrósio AF, Fernandes R. Regulation of claudins in blood-tissue barriers under physiological and pathological states. *Tissue Barriers* 2013; **1**: e24782 [PMID: 24665399 DOI: 10.4161/tisb.24782]
- 15 Nitta T, Hata M, Gotoh S, Seo Y, Sasaki H, Hashimoto N, Furuse M, Tsukita S. Size-selective loosening of the blood-brain barrier in claudin-5-deficient mice. *J Cell Biol* 2003; **161**: 653-660 [PMID: 12743111 DOI: 10.1083/jcb.200302070]
- 16 Bauer HC, Krizbai IA, Bauer H, Traweger A. "You Shall Not Pass"-tight junctions of the blood brain barrier. *Front Neurosci* 2014; **8**: 392 [PMID: 25520612 DOI: 10.3389/fnins.2014.00392]
- 17 Mayhan WG, Scott JP, Arrick DM. Influence of type 1 diabetes on basal and agonist-induced permeability of the blood-brain barrier. *Physiol Rep* 2015; **3** [PMID: 26660561 DOI: 10.14814/phy2.12653]
- 18 Starr JM, Wardlaw J, Ferguson K, MacLulich A, Deary IJ, Marshall I. Increased blood-brain barrier permeability in type II diabetes demonstrated by gadolinium magnetic resonance imaging. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2003; **74**: 70-76 [PMID: 12486269 DOI: 10.1136/jnnp.74.1.70]
- 19 Xu Z, Zeng W, Sun J, Chen W, Zhang R, Yang Z, Yao Z, Wang L, Song L, Chen Y, Zhang Y, Wang C, Gong L, Wu B, Wang T, Zheng J, Gao F. The quantification of blood-brain barrier disruption using dynamic contrast-enhanced magnetic resonance imaging in aging rhesus monkeys with spontaneous type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Neuroimage* 2017; **158**: 480-487 [PMID: 27402601 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuroimage.2016.07.017]
- 20 Huber JD, VanGilder RL, Houser KA. Streptozotocin-induced diabetes progressively increases blood-brain barrier permeability in specific brain regions in rats. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2006; **291**: H2660-H2668 [PMID: 16951046 DOI: 10.1152/ajpheart.00489.2006]
- 21 Liu Y, Zhang H, Wang S, Guo Y, Fang X, Zheng B, Gao W, Yu H, Chen Z, Roman RJ, Fan F. Reduced pericyte and tight junction coverage in old diabetic rats are associated with hyperglycemia-induced cerebrovascular pericyte dysfunction. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2021; **320**: H549-H562 [PMID: 33306445 DOI: 10.1152/ajpheart.00726.2020]
- 22 Rom S, Heldt NA, Gajghate S, Seliga A, Reichenbach NL, Persidsky Y. Hyperglycemia and advanced glycation end products disrupt BBB and promote occludin and claudin-5 protein secretion on extracellular microvesicles. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 7274 [PMID: 32350344 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-64349-x]
- 23 Bauer AT, Bürgers HF, Rabie T, Marti HH. Matrix metalloproteinase-9 mediates hypoxia-induced vascular leakage in the brain via tight junction rearrangement. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 2010; **30**: 837-848 [PMID: 19997118 DOI: 10.1038/jcbfm.2009.248]
- 24 Yan J, Zhang Z, Shi H. HIF-1 is involved in high glucose-induced paracellular permeability of brain endothelial cells. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2012;



- 69: 115-128 [PMID: 21617913 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-011-0731-5]
- 25 **Geng J**, Wang L, Zhang L, Qin C, Song Y, Ma Y, Chen Y, Chen S, Wang Y, Zhang Z, Yang GY. Blood-Brain Barrier Disruption Induced Cognitive Impairment Is Associated With Increase of Inflammatory Cytokine. *Front Aging Neurosci* 2018; **10**: 129 [PMID: 29867440 DOI: 10.3389/fnagi.2018.00129]
  - 26 **Corem N**, Anzi S, Gelb S, Ben-Zvi A. Leptin receptor deficiency induces early, transient and hyperglycaemia-independent blood-brain barrier dysfunction. *Sci Rep* 2019; **9**: 2884 [PMID: 30814586 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-019-39230-1]
  - 27 **Rhea EM**, Rask-Madsen C, Banks WA. Insulin transport across the blood-brain barrier can occur independently of the insulin receptor. *J Physiol* 2018; **596**: 4753-4765 [PMID: 30044494 DOI: 10.1113/JP276149]
  - 28 **Ito S**, Yanai M, Yamaguchi S, Couraud PO, Ohtsuki S. Regulation of Tight-Junction Integrity by Insulin in an In Vitro Model of Human Blood-Brain Barrier. *J Pharm Sci* 2017; **106**: 2599-2605 [PMID: 28456720 DOI: 10.1016/j.xphs.2017.04.036]
  - 29 **Mooradian AD**, Haas MJ, Batejko O, Hovsepyan M, Feman SS. Statins ameliorate endothelial barrier permeability changes in the cerebral tissue of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. *Diabetes* 2005; **54**: 2977-2982 [PMID: 16186401 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.54.10.2977]
  - 30 **Cai L**, Li W, Zeng R, Cao Z, Guo Q, Huang Q, Liu X. Valsartan alleviates the blood-brain barrier dysfunction in db/db diabetic mice. *Bioengineered* 2021; **12**: 9070-9080 [PMID: 34697992 DOI: 10.1080/21655979.2021.1981799]
  - 31 **Zanotto C**, Simão F, Gasparin MS, Biasibetti R, Tortorelli LS, Nardin P, Gonçalves CA. Exendin-4 Reverses Biochemical and Functional Alterations in the Blood-Brain and Blood-CSF Barriers in Diabetic Rats. *Mol Neurobiol* 2017; **54**: 2154-2166 [PMID: 26927659 DOI: 10.1007/s12035-016-9798-1]
  - 32 **Salvador E**, Shityakov S, Förster C. Glucocorticoids and endothelial cell barrier function. *Cell Tissue Res* 2014; **355**: 597-605 [PMID: 24352805 DOI: 10.1007/s00441-013-1762-z]
  - 33 **Feldman EL**, Callaghan BC, Pop-Busui R, Zochodne DW, Wright DE, Bennett DL, Bril V, Russell JW, Viswanathan V. Diabetic neuropathy. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2019; **5**: 42 [PMID: 31197183 DOI: 10.1038/s41572-019-0097-9]
  - 34 **Reinhold AK**, Schwabe J, Lux TJ, Salvador E, Rittner HL. Quantitative and Microstructural Changes of the Blood-Nerve Barrier in Peripheral Neuropathy. *Front Neurosci* 2018; **12**: 936 [PMID: 30618565 DOI: 10.3389/fnins.2018.00936]
  - 35 **Elafros MA**, Andersen H, Bennett DL, Savelieff MG, Viswanathan V, Callaghan BC, Feldman EL. Towards prevention of diabetic peripheral neuropathy: clinical presentation, pathogenesis, and new treatments. *Lancet Neurol* 2022; **21**: 922-936 [PMID: 36115364 DOI: 10.1016/S1474-4422(22)00188-0]
  - 36 **Jakobsen J**, Malmgren L, Olsson Y. Permeability of the blood-nerve barrier in the streptozotocin-diabetic rat. *Exp Neurol* 1978; **60**: 277-285 [PMID: 207549 DOI: 10.1016/0014-4886(78)90083-3]
  - 37 **Sima AA**, Robertson DM. The perineurial and blood-nerve barriers in experimental diabetes. *Acta Neuropathol* 1978; **44**: 189-195 [PMID: 735757 DOI: 10.1007/BF00691066]
  - 38 **Low PA**, Nickander KK. Oxygen free radical effects in sciatic nerve in experimental diabetes. *Diabetes* 1991; **40**: 873-877 [PMID: 2060723 DOI: 10.2337/diab.40.7.873]
  - 39 **Ben-Kraiem A**, Sauer RS, Norwig C, Popp M, Bettenhausen AL, Atalla MS, Brack A, Blum R, Doppler K, Rittner HL. Selective blood-nerve barrier leakiness with claudin-1 and vessel-associated macrophage loss in diabetic polyneuropathy. *J Mol Med (Berl)* 2021; **99**: 1237-1250 [PMID: 34018017 DOI: 10.1007/s00109-021-02091-1]
  - 40 **Poduslo JF**, Curran GL, Dyck PJ. Increase in albumin, IgG, and IgM blood-nerve barrier indices in human diabetic neuropathy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1988; **85**: 4879-4883 [PMID: 3387444 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.85.13.4879]
  - 41 **Shimizu F**, Sano Y, Haruki H, Kanda T. Advanced glycation end-products induce basement membrane hypertrophy in endoneurial microvessels and disrupt the blood-nerve barrier by stimulating the release of TGF- $\beta$  and vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) by pericytes. *Diabetologia* 2011; **54**: 1517-1526 [PMID: 21409414 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-011-2107-7]
  - 42 **Lim TKY**, Shi XQ, Martin HC, Huang H, Luheshi G, Rivest S, Zhang J. Blood-nerve barrier dysfunction contributes to the generation of neuropathic pain and allows targeting of injured nerves for pain relief. *Pain* 2014; **155**: 954-967 [PMID: 24502843 DOI: 10.1016/j.pain.2014.01.026]
  - 43 **Antonetti DA**, Silva PS, Stitt AW. Current understanding of the molecular and cellular pathology of diabetic retinopathy. *Nat Rev Endocrinol* 2021; **17**: 195-206 [PMID: 33469209 DOI: 10.1038/s41574-020-00451-4]
  - 44 **Díaz-Coránguez M**, Ramos C, Antonetti DA. The inner blood-retinal barrier: Cellular basis and development. *Vision Res* 2017; **139**: 123-137 [PMID: 28619516 DOI: 10.1016/j.visres.2017.05.009]
  - 45 **Argaw AT**, Gurflein BT, Zhang Y, Zameer A, John GR. VEGF-mediated disruption of endothelial CLN-5 promotes blood-brain barrier breakdown. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009; **106**: 1977-1982 [PMID: 19174516 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0808698106]
  - 46 **Arima M**, Nakao S, Yamaguchi M, Feng H, Fujii Y, Shibata K, Wada I, Kaizu Y, Ahmadi H, Ishibashi T, Stitt AW, Sonoda KH. Claudin-5 Redistribution Induced by Inflammation Leads to Anti-VEGF-Resistant Diabetic Macular Edema. *Diabetes* 2020; **69**: 981-999 [PMID: 32139595 DOI: 10.2337/db19-1121]
  - 47 **Hudson N**, Campbell M. Tight Junctions of the Neurovascular Unit. *Front Mol Neurosci* 2021; **14**: 752781 [PMID: 34867185 DOI: 10.3389/fnmol.2021.752781]
  - 48 **Morcos Y**, Hosie MJ, Bauer HC, Chan-Ling T. Immunolocalization of occludin and claudin-1 to tight junctions in intact CNS vessels of mammalian retina. *J Neurocytol* 2001; **30**: 107-123 [PMID: 11577249 DOI: 10.1023/a:1011982906125]
  - 49 **Naylor A**, Hopkins A, Hudson N, Campbell M. Tight Junctions of the Outer Blood Retina Barrier. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **21** [PMID: 31892251 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21010211]
  - 50 **Zhang J**, Zhang J, Zhang C, Gu L, Luo D, Qiu Q. Diabetic Macular Edema: Current Understanding, Molecular Mechanisms and Therapeutic Implications. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36359761 DOI: 10.3390/cells11213362]
  - 51 **Rudraraju M**, Narayanan SP, Somanath PR. Regulation of blood-retinal barrier cell-junctions in diabetic retinopathy. *Pharmacol Res* 2020; **161**: 105115 [PMID: 32750417 DOI: 10.1016/j.phrs.2020.105115]
  - 52 **Wang J**, Xu X, Elliott MH, Zhu M, Le YZ. Müller cell-derived VEGF is essential for diabetes-induced retinal inflammation and vascular leakage. *Diabetes* 2010; **59**: 2297-2305 [PMID: 20530741 DOI: 10.2337/db09-1420]
  - 53 **Werdich XQ**, Penn JS. Specific involvement of SRC family kinase activation in the pathogenesis of retinal neovascularization. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2006; **47**: 5047-5056 [PMID: 17065526 DOI: 10.1167/iov.05-1343]
  - 54 **Antonetti DA**, Barber AJ, Hollinger LA, Wolpert EB, Gardner TW. Vascular endothelial growth factor induces rapid phosphorylation of tight junction proteins occludin and zonula occluden 1. A potential mechanism for vascular permeability in diabetic retinopathy and tumors. *J Biol*

- Chem* 1999; **274**: 23463-23467 [PMID: [10438525](#) DOI: [10.1074/jbc.274.33.23463](#)]
- 55 **Antonetti DA**, Barber AJ, Khin S, Lieth E, Tarbell JM, Gardner TW. Vascular permeability in experimental diabetes is associated with reduced endothelial occludin content: vascular endothelial growth factor decreases occludin in retinal endothelial cells. Penn State Retina Research Group. *Diabetes* 1998; **47**: 1953-1959 [PMID: [9836530](#) DOI: [10.2337/diabetes.47.12.1953](#)]
  - 56 **Murakami T**, Frey T, Lin C, Antonetti DA. Protein kinase c $\beta$  phosphorylates occludin regulating tight junction trafficking in vascular endothelial growth factor-induced permeability in vivo. *Diabetes* 2012; **61**: 1573-1583 [PMID: [22438576](#) DOI: [10.2337/db11-1367](#)]
  - 57 **Kim JH**, Kim JH, Jun HO, Yu YS, Kim KW. Inhibition of protein kinase C delta attenuates blood-retinal barrier breakdown in diabetic retinopathy. *Am J Pathol* 2010; **176**: 1517-1524 [PMID: [20110406](#) DOI: [10.2353/ajpath.2010.090398](#)]
  - 58 **Goncalves A**, Dreffs A, Lin CM, Sheskey S, Hudson N, Keil J, Campbell M, Antonetti DA. Vascular Expression of Permeability-Resistant Occludin Mutant Preserves Visual Function in Diabetes. *Diabetes* 2021; **70**: 1549-1560 [PMID: [33883214](#) DOI: [10.2337/db20-1220](#)]
  - 59 **Someya H**, Ito M, Nishio Y, Sato T, Harimoto K, Takeuchi M. Osteopontin-induced vascular hyperpermeability through tight junction disruption in diabetic retina. *Exp Eye Res* 2022; **220**: 109094 [PMID: [35490836](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.exer.2022.109094](#)]
  - 60 **Sheikpranbabu S**, Kalishwaralal K, Lee KJ, Vaidyanathan R, Eom SH, Gurunathan S. The inhibition of advanced glycation end-products-induced retinal vascular permeability by silver nanoparticles. *Biomaterials* 2010; **31**: 2260-2271 [PMID: [19963272](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.11.076](#)]
  - 61 **Geraldes P**, King GL. Activation of protein kinase C isoforms and its impact on diabetic complications. *Circ Res* 2010; **106**: 1319-1331 [PMID: [20431074](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.110.217117](#)]
  - 62 **Cong X**, Kong W. Endothelial tight junctions and their regulatory signaling pathways in vascular homeostasis and disease. *Cell Signal* 2020; **66**: 109485 [PMID: [31770579](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cellsig.2019.109485](#)]
  - 63 **Akla N**, Viallard C, Popovic N, Lora Gil C, Sapieha P, Larivée B. BMP9 (Bone Morphogenetic Protein-9)/Alk1 (Activin-Like Kinase Receptor Type I) Signaling Prevents Hyperglycemia-Induced Vascular Permeability. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2018; **38**: 1821-1836 [PMID: [29880487](#) DOI: [10.1161/ATVBAHA.118.310733](#)]
  - 64 **Tassetto M**, Scialdone A, Solini A, Di Virgilio F. The P2X7 Receptor: A Promising Pharmacological Target in Diabetic Retinopathy. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: [34281162](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms22137110](#)]
  - 65 **Liu L**, Jiang Y, Steinle JJ. Forskolin regulates retinal endothelial cell permeability through TLR-4 actions in vitro. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2021; **476**: 4487-4492 [PMID: [34499321](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11010-021-04252-9](#)]
  - 66 **Gardner TW**, Leshner T, Khin S, Vu C, Barber AJ, Brennan WA Jr. Histamine reduces ZO-1 tight-junction protein expression in cultured retinal microvascular endothelial cells. *Biochem J* 1996; **320** ( Pt 3): 717-721 [PMID: [9003354](#) DOI: [10.1042/bj3200717](#)]
  - 67 **Rangasamy S**, Srinivasan R, Maestas J, McGuire PG, Das A. A potential role for angiopoietin 2 in the regulation of the blood-retinal barrier in diabetic retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011; **52**: 3784-3791 [PMID: [21310918](#) DOI: [10.1167/iov.10-6386](#)]
  - 68 **Antonetti DA**, Wolpert EB, DeMaio L, Harhaj NS, Scaduto RC Jr. Hydrocortisone decreases retinal endothelial cell water and solute flux coincident with increased content and decreased phosphorylation of occludin. *J Neurochem* 2002; **80**: 667-677 [PMID: [11841574](#) DOI: [10.1046/j.0022-3042.2001.00740.x](#)]
  - 69 **Xia T**, Rizzolo LJ. Effects of diabetic retinopathy on the barrier functions of the retinal pigment epithelium. *Vision Res* 2017; **139**: 72-81 [PMID: [28347688](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.visres.2017.02.006](#)]
  - 70 **Abe T**, Sugano E, Saigo Y, Tamai M. Interleukin-1 $\beta$  and barrier function of retinal pigment epithelial cells (ARPE-19): aberrant expression of junctional complex molecules. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2003; **44**: 4097-4104 [PMID: [12939333](#) DOI: [10.1167/iov.02-0867](#)]
  - 71 **Villarreal M**, Garcia-Ramirez M, Corraliza L, Hernández C, Simó R. Effects of high glucose concentration on the barrier function and the expression of tight junction proteins in human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res* 2009; **89**: 913-920 [PMID: [19660451](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.exer.2009.07.017](#)]
  - 72 **Busik JV**, Mohr S, Grant MB. Hyperglycemia-induced reactive oxygen species toxicity to endothelial cells is dependent on paracrine mediators. *Diabetes* 2008; **57**: 1952-1965 [PMID: [18420487](#) DOI: [10.2337/db07-1520](#)]
  - 73 **Wang SS**, Liao X, Liu F, Zhang Q, Qiu JJ, Fu SH. miR-132 mediates cell permeability and migration by targeting occludin in high-glucose - induced ARPE-19 cells. *Endocr J* 2021; **68**: 531-541 [PMID: [33563844](#) DOI: [10.1507/endocrj.EJ20-0277](#)]
  - 74 **Crider JY**, Yorio T, Sharif NA, Griffin BW. The effects of elevated glucose on Na<sup>+</sup>/K<sup>+</sup>-ATPase of cultured bovine retinal pigment epithelial cells measured by a new nonradioactive rubidium uptake assay. *J Ocul Pharmacol Ther* 1997; **13**: 337-352 [PMID: [9261769](#) DOI: [10.1089/jop.1997.13.337](#)]
  - 75 **Zhang C**, Xie H, Yang Q, Yang Y, Li W, Tian H, Lu L, Wang F, Xu JY, Gao F, Wang J, Jin C, Xu G, Xu GT, Zhang J. Erythropoietin protects outer blood-retinal barrier in experimental diabetic retinopathy by up-regulating ZO-1 and occludin. *Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2019; **47**: 1182-1197 [PMID: [31483932](#) DOI: [10.1111/ceo.13619](#)]
  - 76 **Peng S**, Adelman RA, Rizzolo LJ. Minimal effects of VEGF and anti-VEGF drugs on the permeability or selectivity of RPE tight junctions. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2010; **51**: 3216-3225 [PMID: [20042644](#) DOI: [10.1167/iov.09-4162](#)]
  - 77 **McGill JB**, Haller H, Roy-Chaudhury P, Cherrington A, Wada T, Wanner C, Ji L, Rossing P. Making an impact on kidney disease in people with type 2 diabetes: the importance of screening for albuminuria. *BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care* 2022; **10** [PMID: [35790319](#) DOI: [10.1136/bmjdc-2022-002806](#)]
  - 78 **Badal SS**, Danesh FR. New insights into molecular mechanisms of diabetic kidney disease. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2014; **63**: S63-S83 [PMID: [24461730](#) DOI: [10.1053/j.ajkd.2013.10.047](#)]
  - 79 **Gonzalez-Mariscal L**, Namorado MC, Martin D, Luna J, Alarcon L, Islas S, Valencia L, Muriel P, Ponce L, Reyes JL. Tight junction proteins ZO-1, ZO-2, and occludin along isolated renal tubules. *Kidney Int* 2000; **57**: 2386-2402 [PMID: [10844608](#) DOI: [10.1046/j.1523-1755.2000.00098.x](#)]
  - 80 **Muto S**. Physiological roles of claudins in kidney tubule paracellular transport. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2017; **312**: F9-F24 [PMID: [27784693](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajprenal.00204.2016](#)]
  - 81 **Le Moellic C**, Boulkroun S, González-Núñez D, Dublneau I, Cluzeaud F, Fay M, Blot-Chabaud M, Farman N. Aldosterone and tight junctions: modulation of claudin-4 phosphorylation in renal collecting duct cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2005; **289**: C1513-C1521 [PMID: [16107502](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpcell.00314.2005](#)]
  - 82 **Molina-Jijón E**, Rodríguez-Muñoz R, González-Ramírez R, Namorado-Tónix C, Pedraza-Chaverri J, Reyes JL. Aldosterone signaling regulates the over-expression of claudin-4 and -8 at the distal nephron from type 1 diabetic rats. *PLoS One* 2017; **12**: e0177362 [PMID: [28493961](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0177362](#)]
  - 83 **Swiatecka-Urban A**. Membrane trafficking in podocyte health and disease. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2013; **28**: 1723-1737 [PMID: [22932996](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00430-012-2333-3](#)]

- 10.1007/s00467-012-2281-y]
- 84 **Fu J**, Lee K, Chuang PY, Liu Z, He JC. Glomerular endothelial cell injury and cross talk in diabetic kidney disease. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2015; **308**: F287-F297 [PMID: 25411387 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00533.2014]
  - 85 **Peng H**, Luo P, Li Y, Wang C, Liu X, Ye Z, Li C, Lou T. Simvastatin alleviates hyperpermeability of glomerular endothelial cells in early-stage diabetic nephropathy by inhibition of RhoA/ROCK1. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e80009 [PMID: 24244596 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080009]
  - 86 **Luo P**, Peng H, Li C, Ye Z, Tang H, Tang Y, Chen C, Lou T. Advanced glycation end products induce glomerular endothelial cell hyperpermeability by upregulating matrix metalloproteinase activity. *Mol Med Rep* 2015; **11**: 4447-4453 [PMID: 25634678 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2015.3269]
  - 87 **Chen X**, Wang J, Lin Y, Liu Y, Zhou T. Signaling Pathways of Podocyte Injury in Diabetic Kidney Disease and the Effect of Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter 2 Inhibitors. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36497173 DOI: 10.3390/cells11233913]
  - 88 **Menendez-Castro C**, Hilgers KF, Amann K, Daniel C, Cordasic N, Wachtveitl R, Fahlbusch F, Plank C, Dötsch J, Rascher W, Hartner A. Intrauterine growth restriction leads to a dysregulation of Wilms' tumour suppressor gene 1 (WT1) and to early podocyte alterations. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2013; **28**: 1407-1417 [PMID: 23229934 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfs517]
  - 89 **Fukasawa H**, Bornheimer S, Kudlicka K, Farquhar MG. Slit diaphragms contain tight junction proteins. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2009; **20**: 1491-1503 [PMID: 19478094 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2008101117]
  - 90 **Gong Y**, Sunq A, Roth RA, Hou J. Inducible Expression of Claudin-1 in Glomerular Podocytes Generates Aberrant Tight Junctions and Proteinuria through Slit Diaphragm Destabilization. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2017; **28**: 106-117 [PMID: 27151920 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2015121324]
  - 91 **Wang B**, Qian JY, Tang TT, Lin LL, Yu N, Guo HL, Ni WJ, Lv LL, Wen Y, Li ZL, Wu M, Cao JY, Liu BC. VDR/Atg3 Axis Regulates Slit Diaphragm to Tight Junction Transition via p62-Mediated Autophagy Pathway in Diabetic Nephropathy. *Diabetes* 2021; **70**: 2639-2651 [PMID: 34376476 DOI: 10.2337/db21-0205]
  - 92 **Wang W**, Sun W, Cheng Y, Xu Z, Cai L. Role of sirtuin-1 in diabetic nephropathy. *J Mol Med (Berl)* 2019; **97**: 291-309 [PMID: 30707256 DOI: 10.1007/s00109-019-01743-7]
  - 93 **Hasegawa K**, Wakino S, Simic P, Sakamaki Y, Minakuchi H, Fujimura K, Hosoya K, Komatsu M, Kaneko Y, Kanda T, Kubota E, Tokuyama H, Hayashi K, Guarente L, Itoh H. Renal tubular Sirt1 attenuates diabetic albuminuria by epigenetically suppressing Claudin-1 overexpression in podocytes. *Nat Med* 2013; **19**: 1496-1504 [PMID: 24141423 DOI: 10.1038/nm.3363]
  - 94 **Molina-Jijón E**, Rodríguez-Muñoz R, Namorado Mdel C, Bautista-García P, Medina-Campos ON, Pedraza-Chaverri J, Reyes JL. All-trans retinoic acid prevents oxidative stress-induced loss of renal tight junction proteins in type-1 diabetic model. *J Nutr Biochem* 2015; **26**: 441-454 [PMID: 25698679 DOI: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2014.11.018]
  - 95 **Sun H**, Li H, Yan J, Wang X, Xu M, Wang M, Fan B, Liu J, Lin N, Li L, Zhao S, Gong Y. Loss of CLDN5 in podocytes deregulates WIF1 to activate WNT signaling and contributes to kidney disease. *Nat Commun* 2022; **13**: 1600 [PMID: 35332151 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-022-29277-6]
  - 96 **Lima WR**, Parreira KS, Devuyt O, Caplanusi A, N'kuli F, Marien B, Van Der Smissen P, Alves PM, Verroust P, Christensen EI, Terzi F, Matter K, Balda MS, Pierreux CE, Courtoy PJ. ZONAB promotes proliferation and represses differentiation of proximal tubule epithelial cells. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2010; **21**: 478-488 [PMID: 20133480 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2009070698]
  - 97 **Macconi D**, Ghilardi M, Bonassi ME, Mohamed EI, Abbate M, Colombi F, Remuzzi G, Remuzzi A. Effect of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition on glomerular basement membrane permeability and distribution of zonula occludens-1 in MWF rats. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2000; **11**: 477-489 [PMID: 10703671 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.V113477]
  - 98 **Rincon-Choles H**, Vasylyeva TL, Pergola PE, Bhandari B, Bhandari K, Zhang JH, Wang W, Gorin Y, Barnes JL, Abboud HE. ZO-1 expression and phosphorylation in diabetic nephropathy. *Diabetes* 2006; **55**: 894-900 [PMID: 16567508 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.55.04.06.db05-0355]
  - 99 **Dey M**, Baldys A, Sumter DB, Gööz P, Luttrell LM, Raymond JR, Gööz M. Bradykinin decreases podocyte permeability through ADAM17-dependent epidermal growth factor receptor activation and zonula occludens-1 rearrangement. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2010; **334**: 775-783 [PMID: 20566668 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.110.168054]
  - 100 **Liu H**, Feng J, Tang L. Early renal structural changes and potential biomarkers in diabetic nephropathy. *Front Physiol* 2022; **13**: 1020443 [PMID: 36425298 DOI: 10.3389/fphys.2022.1020443]
  - 101 **Mongelli-Sabino BM**, Canuto LP, Collares-Buzato CB. Acute and chronic exposure to high levels of glucose modulates tight junction-associated epithelial barrier function in a renal tubular cell line. *Life Sci* 2017; **188**: 149-157 [PMID: 28882647 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2017.09.004]
  - 102 **Molina-Jijón E**, Rodríguez-Muñoz R, Namorado Mdel C, Pedraza-Chaverri J, Reyes JL. Oxidative stress induces claudin-2 nitration in experimental type 1 diabetic nephropathy. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2014; **72**: 162-175 [PMID: 24726862 DOI: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2014.03.040]
  - 103 **Rosas-Martínez L**, Rodríguez-Muñoz R, Namorado-Tonix MDC, Missirlis F, Del Valle-Mondragón L, Sánchez-Mendoza A, Reyes-Sánchez JL, Cervantes-Pérez LG. Hyperglycemic levels in early stage of diabetic nephropathy affect differentially renal expression of claudins-2 and -5 by oxidative stress. *Life Sci* 2021; **268**: 119003 [PMID: 33417957 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.119003]
  - 104 **Halbgebauer R**, Braun CK, Denk S, Mayer B, Cinelli P, Radermacher P, Wanner GA, Simmen HP, Gebhard F, Rittirsch D, Huber-Lang M. Hemorrhagic shock drives glycocalyx, barrier and organ dysfunction early after polytrauma. *J Crit Care* 2018; **44**: 229-237 [PMID: 29175047 DOI: 10.1016/j.jccr.2017.11.025]
  - 105 **Kılıç F**, Işık Ü, Demirdaş A, Doğuç DK, Bozkurt M. Serum zonulin and claudin-5 levels in patients with bipolar disorder. *J Affect Disord* 2020; **266**: 37-42 [PMID: 32056901 DOI: 10.1016/j.jad.2020.01.117]
  - 106 **Yücel M**, Kotan D, Gurol Çiftçi G, Çiftçi IH, Cikrikler HI. Serum levels of endocan, claudin-5 and cytokines in migraine. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci* 2016; **20**: 930-936 [PMID: 27010153]
  - 107 **Bonnet F**, Cooper ME, Kawachi H, Allen TJ, Boner G, Cao Z. Irbesartan normalises the deficiency in glomerular nephrin expression in a model of diabetes and hypertension. *Diabetologia* 2001; **44**: 874-877 [PMID: 11508272 DOI: 10.1007/s001250100546]
  - 108 **Xu L**, Shao F. Sitagliptin protects renal glomerular endothelial cells against high glucose-induced dysfunction and injury. *Bioengineered* 2022; **13**: 655-666 [PMID: 34967261 DOI: 10.1080/21655979.2021.2012550]
  - 109 **Yin Q**, Xia Y, Wang G. Sinomenine alleviates high glucose-induced renal glomerular endothelial hyperpermeability by inhibiting the activation of RhoA/ROCK signaling pathway. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2016; **477**: 881-886 [PMID: 27378427 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2016.06.152]



## Klotho: A new therapeutic target in diabetic retinopathy?

Alessandra Puddu, Davide Carlo Maggi

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): A  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Cen LS, China; Liu Y, China; Long P, China; Mansour AM, Lebanon

**Received:** February 16, 2023

**Peer-review started:** February 16, 2023

**First decision:** April 11, 2023

**Revised:** May 12, 2023

**Accepted:** May 22, 2023

**Article in press:** May 22, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Alessandra Puddu, Davide Carlo Maggi**, Department of Internal Medicine and Medical Specialties, University of Genova, Genova 16132, Italy

**Corresponding author:** Alessandra Puddu, BSc, Technician, Department of Internal Medicine and Medical Specialties, University of Genova, Viale Benedetto XV 6, Genova 16132, Italy. [alep100@hotmail.com](mailto:alep100@hotmail.com)

### Abstract

Klotho (KL) is considered an antiaging gene, mainly for the inhibition of the insulin-like growth factor-1 signaling. KL exists as full-length transmembrane, which acts as co-receptor for fibroblast growth factor receptor, and in soluble forms (sKL). The sKL may exert pleiotropic effects on organs and tissues by regulating several pathways involved in the pathogenesis of diseases associated with oxidative and inflammatory state. In diabetic Patients, serum levels of KL are significantly decreased compared to healthy subjects, and are related to duration of diabetes. In diabetic retinopathy (DR), one of the most common microvascular complications of type 2 diabetes, serum KL levels are negatively correlated with progression of the disease. A lot of evidences showed that KL regulates several mechanisms involved in maintaining homeostasis and functions of retinal cells, including phagocytosis, calcium signaling, secretion of vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGF-A), maintenance of redox status, and melanin biosynthesis. Experimental data have been shown that KL exerts positive effects on several mechanisms involved in onset and progression of DR. In particular, treatment with KL: (1) Prevents apoptosis induced by oxidative stress in human retinal endothelial cells and in retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) cells; (2) reduces secretion of VEGF-A by RPE cells; and (3) decreases subretinal fibrosis and preserves autophagic activity. Therefore, KL may become a novel biomarker and a good candidate for the treatment of DR.

**Key Words:** Klotho; Diabetic retinopathy; Retinal pigment epithelium; Vascular endothelial growth factor A; Epithelial to mesenchymal transition; Ocular neo-vascularization

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.



**Core Tip:** In diabetic Patients, serum levels of Klotho (Kl) are significantly decreased compared to healthy subjects. Moreover, serum Kl levels are negatively correlated with worsening of diabetic retinopathy (DR). Several evidence suggests that retina homeostasis may be affected by altered expression of membrane Kl, as well by reduced levels of soluble Kl. In this review we focused on the role of Kl in DR, highlighting the importance of Kl in maintaining retinal homeostasis and its positive effects on several mechanisms involved in DR onset and progression. Therefore, Kl could be a novel biomarker and a good candidate for the treatment of DR.

**Citation:** Puddu A, Maggi DC. Klotho: A new therapeutic target in diabetic retinopathy? *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1027-1036

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1027.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1027>

## INTRODUCTION

### Klotho

The name Klotho (Kl) derives from that of the youngest of the Three Fates who spins the thread of human life[1]. Indeed, it is considered an antiaging gene, since phenotypes of mice with mutation in this gene are similar to those of patients with premature-ageing syndromes. Kl shares sequence similarity with members of the glycosidase family 1 and it has been reported to function as a novel  $\beta$ -glucuronidase[2,3]. It encodes for 3 proteins:  $\alpha$ -Kl,  $\beta$ -Kl and Kl-related protein (Klrp)[4].  $\beta$ -Kl is mainly expressed in liver and adipose tissue and is involved in metabolic processes[4]; whereas Klrp is a cytosolic  $\beta$ -glucocerebrosidase[5].  $\alpha$ -Kl, generally simply referred as Kl, is a type I single-pass trans-membrane glycoprotein mainly expressed in the kidneys, liver, brain, and at lower level in the pituitary, skeletal muscle, urinary bladder, pancreas, testis, ovary, colon, thyroid gland, placenta and vascular tissue[1]. Both the intracellular and the transmembrane domains of  $\alpha$ -Kl are very short, whereas the extracellular domain is longer and contains two repeated sequences (KL1 and KL2)[4,6]. After association with fibroblast growth factor receptors (FGFRs), the full-length transmembrane Kl (mKl) acts as coreceptor for the bone-derived phosphaturic hormone FGF23, thus taking part to phosphate excretion and calcium homeostasis by regulating the expression and activity of the calcium channel transient receptor potential vanilloid 5 (TRPV5)[7]. Besides mKl, there are 2 isoforms of  $\alpha$ -Kl: A shed soluble form (sKl), which derives from the cleavage of the extracellular domain of Kl from the cell surface by the metalloproteinases ADAM10 and ADAM17, and a secreted form that is produced by alternative splicing of Kl mRNA[4]. The shed soluble form of Kl seems to be dominant on both the secreted and the membrane forms in humans[8]. It has been proposed that the soluble forms of Kl function as a hormone[9]. Moreover, since circulating levels of sKl increase following exercise training, it has been also hypothesized that Kl may be related to the antiaging effects of physical activity[10]. The sKl has pleiotropic effects on a lot of organs and tissues, thus regulating several pathways[8]. Indeed, after the release in blood, urine and cerebrospinal fluid, sKl exerts biological effects involved in preservation of endothelial integrity and permeability, and affect intracellular signaling pathways including those related to insulin, insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1), PI3K, NF- $\kappa$ B, p53/p21, cAMP, protein kinase C and Wnt[8,11-13]. In particular, a lot of evidence demonstrated that the anti-ageing effects of sKl have been associated with the inhibition of IGF-1 signaling and its downstream actions especially by enhancing resistance to oxidative stress[14,15]. Indeed, inhibition of the IGF-1 signaling by sKl results in increased production of antioxidant enzymes[16]. Therefore, activity of sKl may regulate several pathways involved in the pathogenesis of diseases associated with oxidative and inflammatory state.

It is not yet clear whether intracellular signaling of circulating Kl is mediated by a membrane receptor. Recent hypothesis suggests that sKl may act as a circulating co-receptor for membrane-bound FGFRs, thus allowing the interaction with FGF23 and regulating FGFR-mediated signaling also in cells lacking the full length form of Kl[17]. Moreover, it has been demonstrated that sKl is able to bind membrane lipid rafts, alter their organization, and affect caveolae-mediated TRPV5 endocytosis[18], suggesting that the intracellular signaling of sKl may occur at the level of caveole.

## KI AND DIABETES

In diabetic patients, serum levels of Kl have been found significantly decreased compared with those of healthy subjects [19]. In addition, the amount of sKl is related to duration of diabetes and is negatively correlated to HbA1c. Kidneys are considered the main source of sKl[17], and are also the principal organ involved in the clearance of sKl from the circulation into the urine, thus playing a dual role in the homeostasis of Kl[9]. Therefore, altered kidney function may affect the systemic effects of Kl. Consequently, the anti-aging effects of Kl have been extensively investigated in kidneys, reporting that increased levels of Kl inhibit the progression of various kidney diseases[20,21]. In animal models of diabetes, Kl counteracts podocytic and glomerular albumin permeability induced by hyperglycemia[22], and prevents epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) in diabetic kidneys[21]. Interestingly, expression of Kl has been found decreased in the renal cortices of mice with diabetes[22]. Moreover, Typiak *et al*[23] showed that decreased levels of membrane-bound Kl are associated to increased shedding of Kl, to higher levels in serum of diabetic rats and a to reduced urinary

excretion[23]. In diabetic patients, the amount of soluble KI is reduced in the early stage of chronic kidney disease (CKD), but increased with disease progression and the decrease of glomerular filtration rate[24]. A recent meta-analysis of data on sKI amount in patients with diabetic nephropathy (DN) confirms that levels of sKI are further lowered in the early stage of DN[25], suggesting that KI might be considered as an early biomarker of DN[23,26]. However, although levels of sKI still remain lower in patients with DN, they seem to increase during the worsening of diabetic CKD probably linked to the decline in glomerular filtration rate that leads to reduced urinary excretion of KI[23,27].

Expression of KI has been detected also in mouse pancreatic islets and in beta-cell line[28,29]. It has been showed that KI is involved in regulation of glucose-induced insulin secretion, probably, through regulation of TRPV2 expression[28, 29]. Indeed, overexpression of KI increases both insulin secretion and plasma membrane levels of TRPV2; whereas silencing of KI negatively affects plasma membrane levels of TRPV2, glucose-induced calcium entry and insulin secretion [28]. Moreover, treatment with  $\alpha$ - or  $\beta$ -KI protects human beta-cells by cytokine-induced apoptosis and improved insulin secretion[30,31].

## DIABETIC RETINOPATHY

Diabetic retinopathy (DR) is a common microvascular complications of type 2 diabetes and represents the primary cause of blindness in working age adults[32]. Actually, retinal neurodegenerative lesions may occur earlier than microvascular ones, therefore DR has been defined as a highly tissue-specific neurovascular complication of diabetes by the American Diabetes Association[33]. The early manifestations of DR involves damages to both microcirculation and retinal neurons and are associated with oxidative stress[34]. The resulting sustained proinflammatory environment, in turns, increases oxidative stress, due to the reduced levels of antioxidant enzymes in the retina. Photoreceptors and the retinal pigment epithelium (RPE) cells are highly susceptible to oxidative stress in the early stage of DR and their dysfunction lead to progression of retinal degeneration[34]. Furthermore, chronic inflammation causes vasoregression and alters vascular permeability, leading to formation of microaneurysms and exudates. Then, hypoxia and the release of proangiogenic factors, such as vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGF-A), may promote pathological ocular neovascularization[34]. In the retina, VEGF-A is mainly produced by RPE cells, a monolayer of highly specialized cells located between the choroid and photoreceptors that forms the outer blood-retinal barrier[35]. Due to their localization, RPE cells may affect retinal homeostasis by altering the function and maintenance of both the photoreceptors and capillary endothelium[36]. Indeed, under normal condition, VEGF-A is released at low concentrations from the basal side of the RPE to maintain endothelial cell function[37]. However, under pathological condition, such as chronic hyperglycemia, secretion of VEGF-A increases leading to activation of endothelial cells and altered permeability of the choroidal vessels[37,38]. It is well known that dysfunction of RPE cells contributes to onset and progression of DR. Therefore, maintaining the function of RPE and controlling the levels of VEGF-A are of great importance in preventing worsening of DR to the proliferative state.

## KI AND RETINAL HOMEOSTASIS

It has been found that KI is expressed in the human retina, optic nerve, and lens[39,40]. Several evidence showed that KI regulates a lot of mechanisms involved in maintaining homeostasis and functions of retinal cells[39,41,42]. Firstly, KI knockout mice display several morphological changes as compared to wild type mice: Decreased pigmentation of the RPE layer, large choroidal vessels, thinner and deformed basal membrane, and signs of degeneration in the outer segment of photoreceptors (POS)[41]. Proteomics analysis reveals that proteins involved in eye development, visual perception and mitochondrial function are downregulated in KI knockout mice[42]. Accordingly, KI knockout mice have reduced retinal function, with functional deficit comparable to those observed in IGF-1 knockout mice[39]. Considering that KI knockout mice are hypoglycemic, it can be hypothesized that the effects observed in the retina may be attributable to increased sensitive to the insulin and IGF-1 signaling.

Kokkinaki *et al*[41] demonstrated that KI is expressed in primary cultures of RPE cells, mainly in the cell membrane, and that its depletion compromises several important function of RPE cells[41]. Moreover, they demonstrated that treatment with recombinant KI protein has protective effects on RPE function, including phagocytosis, VEGF-A secretion, oxidative stress response, and melanogenesis.

Phagocytosis of POS is of particular importance in maintaining visual function and the visual cycle. It has been shown that transfection of RPE cells with KI siRNA significantly reduced phagocytosis[41], suggesting that KI is involved in the regulation of this important function. Evidences that treatment of RPE cells with KI significantly increased phagocytosis in RPE cells confirm this hypothesis[41]. POS phagocytosis is regulated by several factors, among them, the Ca<sup>2+</sup> signaling and the expression of Mer Tyrosine Kinase (MerTK) seem to play an important role[43]. Rise in intracellular Calcium is required for maintaining POS phagocytosis rate[44-46]. It has been reported that secreted KI may regulate calcium homeostasis by affecting activity of calcium channels, including TRPVs and the Ca<sup>2+</sup> release-activated Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel (CRAC)[28,47,48]. Interestingly, human RPE expresses both TRPV5 and CRAC, which regulate calcium entry in this cells[49,50]. However, Kokkinaki *et al*[41] showed that treatment of RPE cells with KI did not increase intracellular Calcium concentration[41], suggesting that KI increases phagocytosis through a mechanism independent to calcium. Internalization of POS requires the engagement of MerTK, a cell surface receptor member of the tyro/Axl/Mer family of receptor tyrosine kinase, therefore MerTK expression is critical for POS phagocytosis[43]. Interestingly, it has been demonstrated that KI regulates phagocytosis by upregulating MerTK expression, indeed treatment of RPE cells with KI

**Table 1** Main effects of Klotho on retinal cells

Functions	Effects of Klotho depletion	Effects of treatment with Klotho	Type of cell	Ref.
Phagocytosis	Reduced	Improved Increased expression of Mertk	RPE cells	[41,43]
VEGF-A		Decreased secretion Reduced signaling mediated by VEGFR2- and IGF-1R	RPE cells	[41]
Redox balance	Increased oxidative stress	Restored Prevention of ROS production Increased NRF2 expression and nuclear translocation	RPE cells	[41,53]
	Reduced expression of SOD2	Restored expression of SOD2 and CAT		
Pigmentation	Reduced Decreased melanin granules		RPE cells	[41]
Mitochondrial function	Reduced biogenesis of mitochondria	Preserved	RPE cells	[53]
Autophagy		Improved Decreased activation of AMPK Reduced expression of SIRT1	Retina	[42]
EMT		Decreased expression of mesenchymal cell markers	RPE cells	[66]
Apoptosis		Reduced Increased expression of Bcl-2 Decreased expression of Bax Decreased activity of Caspase-3	RPE and retinal endothelial cells	[42,53,54]

VEGF-A: Vascular endothelial growth factor A; IGF-1R: Insulin-like growth factor-1; RPE: Retinal pigment epithelium; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; AMPK: 5' adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase; SIRT1: Silent information regulator 1; EMT: Epithelial-mesenchymal transition; NRF2: Nuclear factor E2-related factor 2; SOD2: Superoxide dismutase 2; CAT: Catalase.

induces intracellular signaling that leads to increased expression of MerTK and, consequently, improves phagocytosis efficiency[41].

VEGF-A is one of the main important pro-angiogenic factor and its excessive secretion is implicated in promoting the pathological neovascularization of the choroidal vasculature[51,52]. RPE cells are the major responsible of VEGF-A production in the retina. Treatment of the RPE cell line ARPE-19 with KI significantly decreases VEGF-A secretion from both the apical and the basal sides[41]. Moreover, the presence of KI inhibits the phosphorylation of VEGFR2 induced by VEGF-A, thus affecting intracellular signaling activated by VEGF-A.

Due to its extremely active metabolism, the retina is one of the organ with major request of oxygen, therefore it may be susceptible to overproduction of reactive oxygen species (ROS). Under normal conditions, ROS take part to the retinal physiological signaling, however, when generation of ROS exceeds the natural antioxidants defenses, oxidative stress may contribute to the pathogenesis of several retinal diseases, including DR. Experimental data demonstrate that KI contributes to maintain the redox balance in the retina. Indeed, mRNA levels of KI have been found significantly decreased in ARPE-19 cells treated with hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>)[53]. Moreover, Kokkinaki *et al*[41] demonstrated that down-regulation of KI expression leads to reduced expression of the anti-oxidant Superoxide dismutase 2 (SOD2) in RPE cells[41]. On the contrary, pretreatment with sKI prevented rise in ROS induced by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> enhancing the antioxidant activities of ARPE-19[53], and decreased apoptosis induced by oxidative stress in human retinal endothelial cells[54].

Eye pigmentation is essential to maintain visual function. The RPE contribute to absorption of scattered light and to reduce retinal damage from ultraviolet light by forming a dark-brown pigmented wall[35,55]. Studies on models in which KI expression has been down-regulated revealed that KI is involved in regulation of genes encoding for melanin biosynthesis[41]. Indeed, pigmentation of eyes from KI k/o mice was reduced and their RPE cells contained fewer melanin granules than normal RPE cells[41].

All these findings suggest that retina homeostasis may be affected by altered expression of KI, as well altered levels of soluble KI (Table 1).

## KI AND DR

Levels of sKI has been found reduced in ocular pathologies characterized by inflammatory state[56-59], suggesting that the reduced levels of sKI may be a common feature in several ocular diseases. In particular, decreased levels of KI may be associated with increased risk of onset and worsening of DR. Indeed, circulating levels of KI are lower in diabetic subject with DR than in those without this complication[54,60]. Moreover, serum KI levels are negatively correlated with progression of DR[54,60]. Following the onset of DR in diabetic patients reveals that patients with progression of retinopathy had lower levels of serum KI as compared to those without[60]. In addition, Ji *et al*[54] found that levels of sKI are gradually reduced among patient with diabetes without DR, non-proliferative DR (PDR) and PDR, independently of DN[54]. Corcillo *et al*[60] hypothesize that a halving of circulating KI levels may increase the risk of retinopathy progression by 44%[60]. On the other hand, the incidence of the functional “KL-VS” variant of the KI gene, which is associated with higher longevity in humans, is lower in people with DR and is associated with reduced serum levels of inflammatory markers and pro-angiogenic factors, suggesting that this genotype may be protective against retinopathy incidence[61].

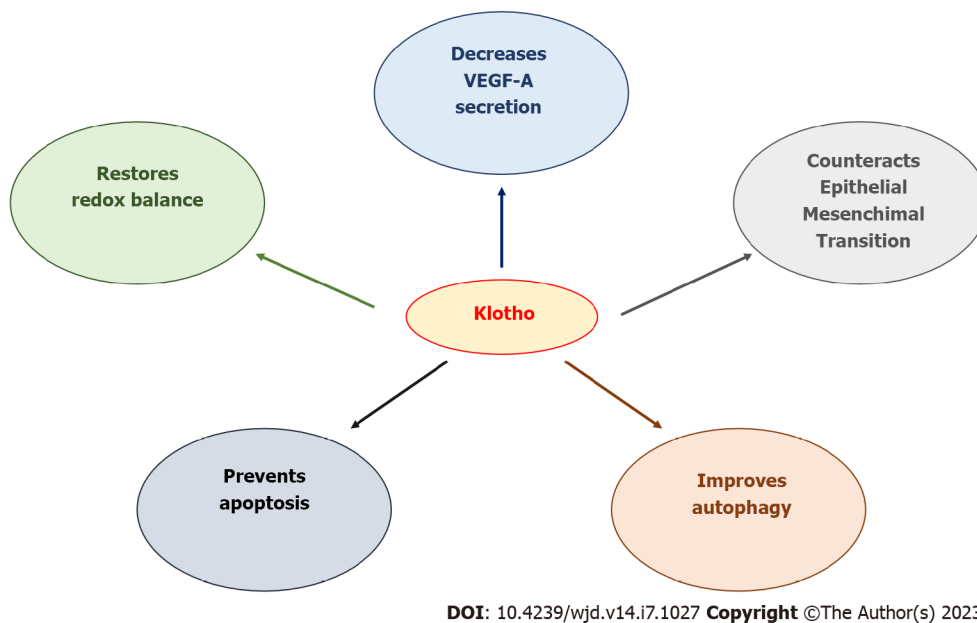
As reported in the previous section, several experimental models demonstrated that depletion of KI negatively affects important function of retinal cells, including oxidative stress response, VEGF-A secretion, and phagocytosis, leading to activation of mechanisms that may contribute to onset and progression of DR. On the other hand, there are also several evidence that treatment with recombinant sKI or overexpression of KI ameliorate retinal function.

Oxidative stress and inflammation have been causative associated with DR[62,63]. It has been reported that KI exerts protective effects against oxidative stress in retinal cells[13,41,42,53]. Firstly, it has been observed that pretreatment with sKI prevents increment of ROS production in ARPE-19 cells exposed to H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>[41,53]. In particular, Wen *et al*[53] demonstrated that sKI improves redox balance in H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-treated ARPE-19 cells by increasing expression and nuclear translocation of nuclear factor E2-related factor 2 (Nrf2), thus restoring glutathione peroxidase, SOD2 and catalase to the levels of untreated cells[53]. In addition, pretreatment with sKI prevents H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>-induced apoptosis of ARPE-19 cells[42,53], by increasing expression of Bcl-2 and decreasing the activation of caspase-3[53].

It is well established that VEGF-A plays an important role in driving pathological neovascularization of the retina during DR, and that neovascularization due to severe hypoxia is a hallmark of PDR[34]. The expression of VEGF-A is regulated by hypoxia-inducible factor-1 $\alpha$  (HIF-1 $\alpha$ ), which is a transcription factor involved in cellular response to hypoxia and hyperglycemia[64,65]. Interestingly, KI levels have been found decreased in ARPE-19 cells exposed to hypoxia and in laser-induced CNV lesions in mice[66]. Xie *et al*[66] demonstrated that HIF-1 $\alpha$ , besides directly increase VEGF-A transcription, may be responsible of down-regulation of KI expression during hypoxia[66]. Indeed, HIF-1 $\alpha$  activates p53, which, in turns, leads to the increased levels of miRNA34, that targets KI thus reducing its expression[66]. Given that KI is expressed in ocular tissues, it is possible that part of the sKI that acts in the eye derives by local shedding of mKI, therefore its contribution may be lost when expression of KI is down-regulated. It has been reported that treatment with KI reduces VEGF-A secretion from ARPE-19 cells[41]. In particular, KI was able to decrease VEGF-A secretion by reducing phosphorylation of both IGF-1 receptor (IGF-1R) and VEGR2. The pathogenic role of IGF-1 in the development of PDR is still debated, several studies indicate that increased activation of IGF-1 signaling may contribute to retinal neovascularization, however a strong relationship between IGF-1 and the development of proliferative retinopathy has not been still clearly demonstrated[67-69]. Several studies reported that IGF-1R signaling is regulated by lipid raft integrity and interaction with caveolin-1[70-74]. In particular, down-regulation of caveolin-1 expression in RPE cells significantly reduces both basal and IGF-1-stimulated VEGF-A secretion[72]. These data together with the ability of KI to modify the lipid organization within lipid rafts/caveolae[18] suggest that KI may reduce the phosphorylation of IGF-1R by altering these microdomains. Hyperglycemia increases production and secretion of VEGF-A by Muller cells in the retina. In particular, Yu *et al*[75] demonstrated that hyperglycemia increases the production of VEGF-A in Muller glial cells through the activation of FGFR1[75]. It is well known that sKI acts as a co-receptor for FGFs at non-renal sites and activates protective pathways in several cell types[76,77]. Interestingly, screening the potential pathogenic genes associated with DR revealed that hyperglycemia increases the expression of FGF23[78], and of its membrane receptor FGFR1 on Muller glial cells[75,79]. Considering that absence of KI may allow KI-independent activation of FGFRs resulting in pathological cellular changes[17,76,77], and that KI-independent action of FGF23 has been reported to contribute to endothelial dysfunction[17], these findings suggest that lower levels of KI together with increased production of FGF23 may contribute to the onset of DR and to progression to PDR by increasing VEGF-A production.

Autophagy is a highly conserved lysosomal pathway for the turnover of cytoplasmic organelles and long-lived proteins that acts as an adaptive response to cellular stresses and regulates homeostasis, differentiation, development and survival in several cell types[80]. In retinal cells, autophagy plays an important role by participating to POS degradation, visual pigment recycling, and lipofuscin degradation[81-83]. Altered activation of autophagy has been found in experimental models of DR and in the retina of diabetic patients[84,85]. For instance, RPE cells exposed to high glucose concentration increase formation of autophagosome, suggesting that induction of autophagy is a cytoprotective response against high glucose (HG)[84,85]. However, the excessive activation of this mechanism may lead to its impairment as occur in retinal Muller cells, where the process of degradation cannot be completed due to the lysosomal dysfunction[85]. It has been reported that autophagic activity is reduced in DM mice and human renal proximal tubule cells exposed to HG[86]. Recent studies showed that KI may act as a regulator of autophagy even in diabetic condition[87]. Specific expression of KI significantly improves autophagy in both pancreatic beta cells and in renal tubule cells exposed to HG[29,86]. Moreover, Zou *et al*[21] showed that activation of 5' adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase (AMPK), a positive regulator of autophagy, is significantly decreased in the retina of KI deficient mice as compared to that of WT mice[42]. Although there is no direct evidence, these finding suggest that KI may affect autophagy also in retinal cells. A decreased activation of AMPK has been observed also in arterial endothelial cells of KI deficient mice[88], confirming that





**Figure 1** Positive effects of Klotho in diabetic retinopathy. VEGF-A: Vascular endothelial growth factor A.

AMPK is a crucial mediator of protective effects of Kl. Moreover, Kl deficient mice have also reduced activity of silent information regulator (SIRT) 1[88], another important player in autophagy[89]. Interestingly, the expression of SIRT1 is reduced in DR and intravitreal administration of SIRT1 reverses DR in a mouse model of type 2 diabetes[90]. These results suggest that regulation of SIRT1 may be another mechanism through which Kl improve DR.

PDR is also characterized by formation of fibrous proliferative anterior membrane[91]. Subretinal fibrosis is mediated by EMT, a process that leads RPE cells to the acquisition of a mesenchymal phenotype[92]. Several evidence demonstrated that HG induce EMT in RPE[93,94]. It has been shown that Kl expression is down-regulated in models of induced fibrosis, suggesting a protective role of Kl[22,95,96]. In particular, the protective effects of Kl have been related to inhibition of the Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin and the Egr-mediated signaling pathways. Recently, it has been reported that overexpression of Kl decreased the expression of mesenchymal cell markers induced by hypoxia in ARPE-19 cells[66]. Moreover, overexpression of Kl was able to reduce subretinal fibrosis in a mouse laser-induced CNV model[66]. Here, under hypoxic conditions, Kl was able to block the axis that through HIF-1 $\alpha$  leads to the activation of p53 and promotes EMT in RPE cells, confirming that Kl may be useful in preventing EMT also in RPE cells.

Besides hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia is another important actor in the progression of DR[97,98]. Palmitic acid (PA) is involved in the onset of DR and may induce endothelial cell damage[98]. It has been demonstrated that Kl pretreatment significantly reduces apoptosis induced by PA in human retinal endothelial cells[54]. This effect implies the activation of the PI3K and subsequent phosphorylation of AKT[54]. Moreover, Kl affects expression of proteins involved in apoptosis leading to increased expression of the anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 and down-regulation of the pro-apoptotic Bax[54]. Consistent with these data, pretreatment with Kl reduced the apoptosis rate in ARPE-19 cells exposed to H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> by up-regulating Bcl-2 expression and decreasing levels of Bax[53]. In addition, Kl was able to prevent the decrease of mitochondrial membrane potential and the activation of Caspase-3 induced by H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>[53].

## CONCLUSION

DR is a common complication of diabetes. The International Diabetes Federation estimated the global population with diabetes mellitus to be 463 million in 2019 and 700 million in 2045[99]. These data require the development of strategies able to prevent the onset and the progression of DR. To date, the first line treatment for PDR is intravitreal anti-VEGF therapy. However, it is not so successful for routine treatment of non-PDR[32,100]. Therefore, new molecules in development have been designed to target other pathways involved in pathogenesis of DR[101,102]. It has been demonstrated that Kl has protective effects in DN and that pathological mechanisms between DR and DN share similarities[19,29], suggesting that Kl may be a good candidate in counteracting DR. Experimental models targeting Kl have been shown to have positive effects on several mechanisms involved in DR onset and progression (Figure 1). Therefore, Kl may become a novel biomarker and a good candidate for the treatment of DR[60].

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Puddu A and Maggi DC contributed equally to this work; Puddu A and Maggi DC contributed to the conception

and design of the article, interpretation of relevant literature, wrote the manuscript, revised the manuscript; All authors approved the final version of the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Italy

**ORCID number:** Alessandra Puddu 0000-0002-9084-2636; Davide Carlo Maggi 0000-0003-3928-1295.

**S-Editor:** Fan JR

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Fan JR

## REFERENCES

- 1 Kuro-o M, Matsumura Y, Aizawa H, Kawaguchi H, Suga T, Utsugi T, Ohshima Y, Kurabayashi M, Kaname T, Kume E, Iwasaki H, Iida A, Shiraki-Iida T, Nishikawa S, Nagai R, Nabeshima YI. Mutation of the mouse klotho gene leads to a syndrome resembling ageing. *Nature* 1997; **390**: 45-51 [PMID: 9363890 DOI: 10.1038/36285]
- 2 Hayashi Y, Okino N, Kakuta Y, Shikanai T, Tani M, Narimatsu H, Ito M. Klotho-related protein is a novel cytosolic neutral beta-glycosylceramidase. *J Biol Chem* 2007; **282**: 30889-30900 [PMID: 17595169 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M700832200]
- 3 Tohyama O, Imura A, Iwano A, Freund JN, Henrissat B, Fujimori T, Nabeshima Y. Klotho is a novel beta-glucuronidase capable of hydrolyzing steroid beta-glucuronides. *J Biol Chem* 2004; **279**: 9777-9784 [PMID: 14701853 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M312392200]
- 4 Xu Y, Sun Z. Molecular basis of Klotho: from gene to function in aging. *Endocr Rev* 2015; **36**: 174-193 [PMID: 25695404 DOI: 10.1210/er.2013-1079]
- 5 Hayashi Y, Ito M. Klotho-Related Protein KLRp: Structure and Functions. *Vitam Horm* 2016; **101**: 1-16 [PMID: 27125736 DOI: 10.1016/bs.vh.2016.02.011]
- 6 Dalton GD, Xie J, An SW, Huang CL. New Insights into the Mechanism of Action of Soluble Klotho. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2017; **8**: 323 [PMID: 29250031 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2017.00323]
- 7 Wolf MT, An SW, Nie M, Bal MS, Huang CL. Klotho up-regulates renal calcium channel transient receptor potential vanilloid 5 (TRPV5) by intra- and extracellular N-glycosylation-dependent mechanisms. *J Biol Chem* 2014; **289**: 35849-35857 [PMID: 25378396 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M114.616649]
- 8 Baranowska B, Kochanowski J. The metabolic, neuroprotective cardioprotective and antitumor effects of the Klotho protein. *Neuro Endocrinol Lett* 2020; **41**: 69-75 [PMID: 33185993]
- 9 Hu MC, Shi M, Zhang J, Addo T, Cho HJ, Barker SL, Ravikumar P, Gillings N, Bian A, Sidhu SS, Kuro-o M, Moe OW. Renal Production, Uptake, and Handling of Circulating  $\alpha$ Klotho. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2016; **27**: 79-90 [PMID: 25977312 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2014101030]
- 10 Corrêa HL, Raab ATO, Araújo TM, Deus LA, Reis AL, Honorato FS, Rodrigues-Silva PL, Neves RVP, Brunetta HS, Mori MADS, Franco OL, Rosa TDS. A systematic review and meta-analysis demonstrating Klotho as an emerging exerkin. *Sci Rep* 2022; **12**: 17587 [PMID: 36266389 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-022-22123-1]
- 11 Prud'homme GJ, Kurt M, Wang Q. Pathobiology of the Klotho Antiaging Protein and Therapeutic Considerations. *Front Aging* 2022; **3**: 931331 [PMID: 35903083 DOI: 10.3389/fagi.2022.931331]
- 12 Wolf I, Levanon-Cohen S, Bose S, Ligumsky H, Sredni B, Kanety H, Kuro-o M, Karlan B, Kaufman B, Koeffler HP, Rubinek T. Klotho: a tumor suppressor and a modulator of the IGF-1 and FGF pathways in human breast cancer. *Oncogene* 2008; **27**: 7094-7105 [PMID: 18762812 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2008.292]
- 13 Wang Y, Kuro-o M, Sun Z. Klotho gene delivery suppresses Nox2 expression and attenuates oxidative stress in rat aortic smooth muscle cells via the cAMP-PKA pathway. *Aging Cell* 2012; **11**: 410-417 [PMID: 22260450 DOI: 10.1111/j.1474-9726.2012.00796.x]
- 14 Kurosu H, Yamamoto M, Clark JD, Pastor JV, Nandi A, Gurnani P, McGuinness OP, Chikuda H, Yamaguchi M, Kawaguchi H, Shimomura I, Takayama Y, Herz J, Kahn CR, Rosenblatt KP, Kuro-o M. Suppression of aging in mice by the hormone Klotho. *Science* 2005; **309**: 1829-1833 [PMID: 16123266 DOI: 10.1126/science.1112766]
- 15 Xie B, Zhou J, Shu G, Liu DC, Chen J, Yuan L. Restoration of klotho gene expression induces apoptosis and autophagy in gastric cancer cells: tumor suppressive role of klotho in gastric cancer. *Cancer Cell Int* 2013; **13**: 18 [PMID: 23432957 DOI: 10.1186/1475-2867-13-18]
- 16 Yamamoto M, Clark JD, Pastor JV, Gurnani P, Nandi A, Kurosu H, Miyoshi M, Ogawa Y, Castrillon DH, Rosenblatt KP, Kuro-o M. Regulation of oxidative stress by the anti-aging hormone klotho. *J Biol Chem* 2005; **280**: 38029-38034 [PMID: 16186101 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M509039200]
- 17 Richter B, Faul C. FGF23 Actions on Target Tissues-With and Without Klotho. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2018; **9**: 189 [PMID: 29770125 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00189]
- 18 Dalton G, An SW, Al-Juboori SI, Nischan N, Yoon J, Dobrinskikh E, Hilgemann DW, Xie J, Luby-Phelps K, Kohler JJ, Birnbaumer L, Huang CL. Soluble klotho binds monosialoganglioside to regulate membrane microdomains and growth factor signaling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2017; **114**: 752-757 [PMID: 28069944 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1620301114]
- 19 Zhang L, Liu T. Clinical implication of alterations in serum Klotho levels in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus and its associated complications. *J Diabetes Complications* 2018; **32**: 922-930 [PMID: 30042059 DOI: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2018.06.002]
- 20 Xue J, Wang L, Sun Z, Xing C. Basic Research in Diabetic Nephropathy Health Care: A study of the Renoprotective Mechanism of Metformin. *J Med Syst* 2019; **43**: 266 [PMID: 31273547 DOI: 10.1007/s10916-019-1412-4]

- 21 **Zou D**, Wu W, He Y, Ma S, Gao J. The role of klotho in chronic kidney disease. *BMC Nephrol* 2018; **19**: 285 [PMID: [30348110](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12882-018-1094-z](#)]
- 22 **Li Y**, Xue M, Hu F, Jia Y, Zheng Z, Yang Y, Liu X, Wang Y. Klotho prevents epithelial-mesenchymal transition through Egr-1 downregulation in diabetic kidney disease. *BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care* 2021; **9** [PMID: [34099438](#) DOI: [10.1136/bmjdr-2020-002038](#)]
- 23 **Typiak M**, Kulesza T, Rachubik P, Rogacka D, Audzeyenka I, Angielski S, Saleem MA, Piwkowska A. Role of Klotho in Hyperglycemia: Its Levels and Effects on Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptors, Glycolysis, and Glomerular Filtration. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: [34360633](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms22157867](#)]
- 24 **Kacso IM**, Bondor CI, Kacso G. Soluble serum Klotho in diabetic nephropathy: relationship to VEGF-A. *Clin Biochem* 2012; **45**: 1415-1420 [PMID: [22836100](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2012.07.098](#)]
- 25 **Xin C**, Sun X, Li Z, Gao T. Relationship of Soluble Klotho and Early Stage of Diabetic Nephropathy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 902765 [PMID: [35692408](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2022.902765](#)]
- 26 **Piwkowska A**, Zdrojewski Ł, Heleniak Z, Dębska-Ślizień A. Novel Markers in Diabetic Kidney Disease-Current State and Perspectives. *Diagnostics (Basel)* 2022; **12** [PMID: [35626360](#) DOI: [10.3390/diagnostics12051205](#)]
- 27 **Wang K**, Mao Y, Lu M, Liu X, Sun Y, Li Z, Li Y, Ding Y, Zhang J, Hong J, Xu D. Association between serum Klotho levels and the prevalence of diabetes among adults in the United States. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 1005553 [PMID: [36440221](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2022.1005553](#)]
- 28 **Lin Y**, Sun Z. Antiaging gene Klotho enhances glucose-induced insulin secretion by up-regulating plasma membrane levels of TRPV2 in MIN6  $\beta$ -cells. *Endocrinology* 2012; **153**: 3029-3039 [PMID: [22597535](#) DOI: [10.1210/en.2012-1091](#)]
- 29 **Lin Y**, Sun Z. In vivo pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell-specific expression of antiaging gene Klotho: a novel approach for preserving  $\beta$ -cells in type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 2015; **64**: 1444-1458 [PMID: [25377875](#) DOI: [10.2337/db14-0632](#)]
- 30 **Son DO**, Liu W, Li X, Prud'homme GJ, Wang Q. Combined effect of GABA and glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist on cytokine-induced apoptosis in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell line and isolated human islets. *J Diabetes* 2019; **11**: 563-572 [PMID: [30520247](#) DOI: [10.1111/1753-0407.12881](#)]
- 31 **Geng L**, Liao B, Jin L, Yu J, Zhao X, Zhao Y, Zhong L, Wang B, Li J, Liu J, Yang JK, Jia W, Lian Q, Xu A.  $\beta$ -Klotho promotes glycolysis and glucose-stimulated insulin secretion via GP130. *Nat Metab* 2022; **4**: 608-626 [PMID: [35551509](#) DOI: [10.1038/s42255-022-00572-2](#)]
- 32 **Tan TE**, Wong TY. Diabetic retinopathy: Looking forward to 2030. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 1077669 [PMID: [36699020](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2022.1077669](#)]
- 33 **Solomon SD**, Chew E, Duh EJ, Sobrin L, Sun JK, VanderBeek BL, Wyckoff CC, Gardner TW. Diabetic Retinopathy: A Position Statement by the American Diabetes Association. *Diabetes Care* 2017; **40**: 412-418 [PMID: [28223445](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc16-2641](#)]
- 34 **Wong TY**, Cheung CM, Larsen M, Sharma S, Simó R. Diabetic retinopathy. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2016; **2**: 16012 [PMID: [27159554](#) DOI: [10.1038/nrdp.2016.12](#)]
- 35 **Strauss O**. The retinal pigment epithelium in visual function. *Physiol Rev* 2005; **85**: 845-881 [PMID: [15987797](#) DOI: [10.1152/physrev.00021.2004](#)]
- 36 **Ponnalagu M**, Subramani M, Jayadev C, Shetty R, Das D. Retinal pigment epithelium-secretome: A diabetic retinopathy perspective. *Cytokine* 2017; **95**: 126-135 [PMID: [28282610](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cyto.2017.02.013](#)]
- 37 **Kannan R**, Zhang N, Sreekumar PG, Spee CK, Rodríguez A, Barron E, Hinton DR. Stimulation of apical and basolateral VEGF-A and VEGF-C secretion by oxidative stress in polarized retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Mol Vis* 2006; **12**: 1649-1659 [PMID: [17200665](#)]
- 38 **Takahashi H**, Shibuya M. The vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)/VEGF receptor system and its role under physiological and pathological conditions. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 2005; **109**: 227-241 [PMID: [16104843](#) DOI: [10.1042/CS20040370](#)]
- 39 **Reish NJ**, Maltare A, McKeown AS, Laszczyk AM, Kraft TW, Gross AK, King GD. The age-regulating protein klotho is vital to sustain retinal function. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2013; **54**: 6675-6685 [PMID: [24045987](#) DOI: [10.1167/iovs.13-12550](#)]
- 40 **Zhang Y**, Wang L, Wu Z, Yu X, Du X, Li X. The Expressions of Klotho Family Genes in Human Ocular Tissues and in Anterior Lens Capsules of Age-Related Cataract. *Curr Eye Res* 2017; **42**: 871-875 [PMID: [28095050](#) DOI: [10.1080/02713683.2016.1259421](#)]
- 41 **Kokkinaki M**, Abu-Asab M, Gunawardena N, Ahern G, Javidnia M, Young J, Golestaneh N. Klotho regulates retinal pigment epithelial functions and protects against oxidative stress. *J Neurosci* 2013; **33**: 16346-16359 [PMID: [24107965](#) DOI: [10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0402-13.2013](#)]
- 42 **Zhou S**, Hum J, Taskintuna K, Olaya S, Steinman J, Ma J, Golestaneh N. The Anti-Aging Hormone Klotho Promotes Retinal Pigment Epithelium Cell Viability and Metabolism by Activating the AMPK/PGC-1 $\alpha$  Pathway. *Antioxidants (Basel)* 2023; **12** [PMID: [36829944](#) DOI: [10.3390/antiox12020385](#)]
- 43 **Kwon W**, Freeman SA. Phagocytosis by the Retinal Pigment Epithelium: Recognition, Resolution, Recycling. *Front Immunol* 2020; **11**: 604205 [PMID: [33281830](#) DOI: [10.3389/fimmu.2020.604205](#)]
- 44 **Karl MO**, Kroeger W, Wimmers S, Milenkovic VM, Valtink M, Engelmann K, Strauss O. Endogenous Gas6 and Ca<sup>2+</sup>-channel activation modulate phagocytosis by retinal pigment epithelium. *Cell Signal* 2008; **20**: 1159-1168 [PMID: [18395422](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cellsig.2008.02.005](#)]
- 45 **Müller C**, Más Gómez N, Ruth P, Strauss O. CaV1.3 L-type channels, maxiK Ca(2+)-dependent K(+) channels and bestrophin-1 regulate rhythmic photoreceptor outer segment phagocytosis by retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Cell Signal* 2014; **26**: 968-978 [PMID: [24407175](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cellsig.2013.12.021](#)]
- 46 **Strauß O**, Reichhart N, Gomez NM, Müller C. Contribution of Ion Channels in Calcium Signaling Regulating Phagocytosis: MaxiK, Cav1.3 and Bestrophin-1. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2016; **854**: 739-744 [PMID: [26427483](#) DOI: [10.1007/978-3-319-17121-0\\_98](#)]
- 47 **Chang Q**, Hoefs S, van der Kemp AW, Topala CN, Bindels RJ, Hoenderop JG. The beta-glucuronidase klotho hydrolyzes and activates the TRPV5 channel. *Science* 2005; **310**: 490-493 [PMID: [16239475](#) DOI: [10.1126/science.1114245](#)]
- 48 **Xuan NT**, Hai NV. Changes in expression of klotho affect physiological processes, diseases, and cancer. *Iran J Basic Med Sci* 2018; **21**: 3-8 [PMID: [29372030](#)]
- 49 **Cordeiro S**, Strauss O. Expression of Orai genes and I(CRAC) activation in the human retinal pigment epithelium. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 2011; **249**: 47-54 [PMID: [20607548](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00417-010-1445-3](#)]
- 50 **Kennedy BG**, Torabi AJ, Kurzawa R, Echternkamp SF, Mangini NJ. Expression of transient receptor potential vanilloid channels TRPV5 and TRPV6 in retinal pigment epithelium. *Mol Vis* 2010; **16**: 665-675 [PMID: [20405023](#)]
- 51 **Kwak N**, Okamoto N, Wood JM, Campochiaro PA. VEGF is major stimulator in model of choroidal neovascularization. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2000; **41**: 3158-3164 [PMID: [10967078](#)]
- 52 **Miller JW**, Le Couter J, Strauss EC, Ferrara N. Vascular endothelial growth factor a in intraocular vascular disease. *Ophthalmology* 2013; **120**: 106-114 [PMID: [23031671](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ophtha.2012.07.038](#)]

- 53 **Wen X**, Li S, Zhang Y, Zhu L, Xi X, Zhang S, Li Y. Recombinant human klotho protects against hydrogen peroxide-mediated injury in human retinal pigment epithelial cells via the PI3K/Akt-Nrf2/HO-1 signaling pathway. *Bioengineered* 2022; **13**: 11767-11781 [PMID: [35543385](#) DOI: [10.1080/21655979.2022.2071023](#)]
- 54 **Ji B**, Wei H, Ding Y, Liang H, Yao L, Wang H, Qu H, Deng H. Protective potential of klotho protein on diabetic retinopathy: Evidence from clinical and in vitro studies. *J Diabetes Investig* 2020; **11**: 162-169 [PMID: [31197979](#) DOI: [10.1111/jdi.13100](#)]
- 55 **Yang S**, Zhou J, Li D. Functions and Diseases of the Retinal Pigment Epithelium. *Front Pharmacol* 2021; **12**: 727870 [PMID: [34393803](#) DOI: [10.3389/fphar.2021.727870](#)]
- 56 **Ahoor MH**, Ghorbanihaghjo A, Sorkhabi R, Kiavar A. Klotho and Endothelin-1 in Pseudoexfoliation Syndrome and Glaucoma. *J Glaucoma* 2016; **25**: 919-922 [PMID: [27755351](#) DOI: [10.1097/IJG.0000000000000553](#)]
- 57 **Ma Z**, Liu J, Li J, Jiang H, Kong J. Klotho Levels are Decreased and Associated with Enhanced Oxidative Stress and Inflammation in the Aqueous Humor in Patients with Exudative Age-related Macular Degeneration. *Ocul Immunol Inflamm* 2022; **30**: 630-637 [PMID: [33048602](#) DOI: [10.1080/09273948.2020.1828488](#)]
- 58 **Tokuc EO**, Yuksel N, Kir HM, Acar E. Evaluation of serum and aqueous humor klotho levels in pseudoexfoliation syndrome, pseudoexfoliation and primary open-angle glaucoma. *Int Ophthalmol* 2021; **41**: 2369-2375 [PMID: [33738657](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10792-021-01790-5](#)]
- 59 **Yamamoto K**, Sato K, Yukita M, Yasuda M, Omodaka K, Ryu M, Fujita K, Nishiguchi KM, Machida S, Nakazawa T. The neuroprotective effect of latanoprost acts via klotho-mediated suppression of calpain activation after optic nerve transection. *J Neurochem* 2017; **140**: 495-508 [PMID: [27859240](#) DOI: [10.1111/jnc.13902](#)]
- 60 **Corcillo A**, Fountoulakis N, Sohal A, Farrow F, Ayis S, Karalliedde J. Low levels of circulating anti-ageing hormone Klotho predict the onset and progression of diabetic retinopathy. *Diab Vasc Dis Res* 2020; **17**: 1479164120970901 [PMID: [33225726](#) DOI: [10.1177/1479164120970901](#)]
- 61 **Ślomiński B**, Ryba-Stanisławowska M, Skrzypkowska M, Myśliwska J, Myśliwiec M. The KL-VS polymorphism of KLOTHO gene is protective against retinopathy incidence in patients with type 1 diabetes. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis* 2018; **1864**: 758-763 [PMID: [29247834](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.bbdis.2017.12.015](#)]
- 62 **Rübsam A**, Parikh S, Fort PE. Role of Inflammation in Diabetic Retinopathy. *Int J Mol Sci* 2018; **19** [PMID: [29565290](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms19040942](#)]
- 63 **Semeraro F**, Cancarini A, dell'Omo R, Rezzola S, Romano MR, Costagliola C. Diabetic Retinopathy: Vascular and Inflammatory Disease. *J Diabetes Res* 2015; **2015**: 582060 [PMID: [26137497](#) DOI: [10.1155/2015/582060](#)]
- 64 **Chang ML**, Chiu CJ, Shang F, Taylor A. High glucose activates ChREBP-mediated HIF-1 $\alpha$  and VEGF expression in human RPE cells under normoxia. *Adv Exp Med Biol* 2014; **801**: 609-621 [PMID: [24664750](#) DOI: [10.1007/978-1-4614-3209-8\\_77](#)]
- 65 **Xiao Q**, Zeng S, Ling S, Lv M. Up-regulation of HIF-1 $\alpha$  and VEGF expression by elevated glucose concentration and hypoxia in cultured human retinal pigment epithelial cells. *J Huazhong Univ Sci Technolog Med Sci* 2006; **26**: 463-465 [PMID: [17120749](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11596-006-0422-x](#)]
- 66 **Xie L**, Wang Y, Li Q, Ji X, Tu Y, Du S, Lou H, Zeng X, Zhu L, Zhang J, Zhu M. The HIF-1 $\alpha$ /p53/miRNA-34a/Klotho axis in retinal pigment epithelial cells promotes subretinal fibrosis and exacerbates choroidal neovascularization. *J Cell Mol Med* 2021; **25**: 1700-1711 [PMID: [33438362](#) DOI: [10.1111/jcmm.16272](#)]
- 67 **Arroba AI**, Campos-Caro A, Aguilar-Diosdado M, Valverde ÁM. IGF-1, Inflammation and Retinal Degeneration: A Close Network. *Front Aging Neurosci* 2018; **10**: 203 [PMID: [30026694](#) DOI: [10.3389/fnagi.2018.00203](#)]
- 68 **Raman P**, Singal AK, Behl A. Effect of Insulin-Like Growth Factor-1 on Diabetic Retinopathy in Pubertal Age Patients With Type 1 Diabetes. *Asia Pac J Ophthalmol (Phila)* 2019; **8**: 319-323 [PMID: [31369407](#) DOI: [10.1097/APO.0000000000000250](#)]
- 69 **Wu TE**, Chen HS. The role of growth hormone and IGF-1 in retinopathy: a prospective study of retinopathy in patients with acromegaly and impaired fasting glucose. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 2022; **14**: 38 [PMID: [35248150](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13098-022-00806-z](#)]
- 70 **Hong S**, Huo H, Xu J, Liao K. Insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor signaling in 3T3-L1 adipocyte differentiation requires lipid rafts but not caveolae. *Cell Death Differ* 2004; **11**: 714-723 [PMID: [15002041](#) DOI: [10.1038/sj.cdd.4401405](#)]
- 71 **Martins AS**, Ordóñez JL, Amaral AT, Prins F, Floris G, Debiec-Rychter M, Hogendoorn PC, de Alava E. IGF1R signaling in Ewing sarcoma is shaped by clathrin/caveolin-dependent endocytosis. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e19846 [PMID: [21611203](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0019846](#)]
- 72 **Puddu A**, Sanguineti R, Maggi D. Caveolin-1 Down-Regulation Reduces VEGF-A Secretion Induced by IGF-1 in ARPE-19 Cells. *Life (Basel)* 2021; **12** [PMID: [35054437](#) DOI: [10.3390/life12010044](#)]
- 73 **Salani B**, Briatore L, Garibaldi S, Cordera R, Maggi D. Caveolin-1 down-regulation inhibits insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor signal transduction in H9C2 rat cardiomyoblasts. *Endocrinology* 2008; **149**: 461-465 [PMID: [18039791](#) DOI: [10.1210/en.2007-0312](#)]
- 74 **Salani B**, Passalacqua M, Maffioli S, Briatore L, Hamoudane M, Contini P, Cordera R, Maggi D. IGF-IR internalizes with Caveolin-1 and PTRF/Cavin in HaCat cells. *PLoS One* 2010; **5**: e14157 [PMID: [21152401](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0014157](#)]
- 75 **Yu Y**, Bao Z, Wang X, Gong W, Chen H, Guan H, Le Y, Su S, Chen K, Wang JM. The G-Protein-Coupled Chemoattractant Receptor Fpr2 Exacerbates High Glucose-Mediated Proinflammatory Responses of Müller Glial Cells. *Front Immunol* 2017; **8**: 1852 [PMID: [29312335](#) DOI: [10.3389/fimmu.2017.01852](#)]
- 76 **Han X**, Cai C, Xiao Z, Quarles LD. FGF23 induced left ventricular hypertrophy mediated by FGFR4 signaling in the myocardium is attenuated by soluble Klotho in mice. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2020; **138**: 66-74 [PMID: [31758962](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jmcc.2019.11.149](#)]
- 77 **Yanucil C**, Kentrup D, Campos I, Czaya B, Heitman K, Westbrook D, Osis G, Grabner A, Wende AR, Vallejo J, Wacker MJ, Navarro-Garcia JA, Ruiz-Hurtado G, Zhang F, Song Y, Linhardt RJ, White K, Kapiloff MS, Faul C. Soluble  $\alpha$ -klotho and heparin modulate the pathologic cardiac actions of fibroblast growth factor 23 in chronic kidney disease. *Kidney Int* 2022; **102**: 261-279 [PMID: [35513125](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.kint.2022.03.028](#)]
- 78 **Gu C**, Lhamo T, Zou C, Zhou C, Su T, Draga D, Luo D, Zheng Z, Yin L, Qiu Q. Comprehensive analysis of angiogenesis-related genes and pathways in early diabetic retinopathy. *BMC Med Genomics* 2020; **13**: 142 [PMID: [32993645](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12920-020-00799-6](#)]
- 79 **Hueber A**, Wiedemann P, Esser P, Heimann K. Basic fibroblast growth factor mRNA, bFGF peptide and FGF receptor in epiretinal membranes of intraocular proliferative disorders (PVR and PDR). *Int Ophthalmol* 2020; **20**: 345-350 [PMID: [9237137](#) DOI: [10.1007/BF00176889](#)]
- 80 **Glick D**, Barth S, Macleod KF. Autophagy: cellular and molecular mechanisms. *J Pathol* 2010; **221**: 3-12 [PMID: [20225336](#) DOI: [10.1002/path.2697](#)]
- 81 **Lei L**, Tzekov R, Li H, McDowell JH, Gao G, Smith WC, Tang S, Kaushal S. Inhibition or Stimulation of Autophagy Affects Early Formation of Lipofuscin-Like Autofluorescence in the Retinal Pigment Epithelium Cell. *Int J Mol Sci* 2017; **18** [PMID: [28353645](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms18040845](#)]



- 10.3390/ijms18040728]
- 82 **Mathew B**, Chennakesavalu M, Sharma M, Torres LA, Stelman CR, Tran S, Patel R, Burg N, Salkovski M, Kadzielawa K, Seiler F, Aldrich LN, Roth S. Autophagy and post-ischemic conditioning in retinal ischemia. *Autophagy* 2021; **17**: 1479-1499 [PMID: 32452260 DOI: 10.1080/15548627.2020.1767371]
- 83 **Villarejo-Zori B**, Jiménez-Loygorri JI, Zapata-Muñoz J, Bell K, Boya P. New insights into the role of autophagy in retinal and eye diseases. *Mol Aspects Med* 2021; **82**: 101038 [PMID: 34620506 DOI: 10.1016/j.mam.2021.101038]
- 84 **Dehdashtian E**, Mehrzadi S, Yousefi B, Hosseinzadeh A, Reiter RJ, Safa M, Ghaznavi H, Naseripour M. Diabetic retinopathy pathogenesis and the ameliorating effects of melatonin; involvement of autophagy, inflammation and oxidative stress. *Life Sci* 2018; **193**: 20-33 [PMID: 29203148 DOI: 10.1016/j.lfs.2017.12.001]
- 85 **Lopes de Faria JM**, Duarte DA, Montemurro C, Papadimitriou A, Consonni SR, Lopes de Faria JB. Defective Autophagy in Diabetic Retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2016; **57**: 4356-4366 [PMID: 27564518 DOI: 10.1167/iops.16-19197]
- 86 **Xue M**, Yang F, Le Y, Yang Y, Wang B, Jia Y, Zheng Z, Xue Y. Klotho protects against diabetic kidney disease via AMPK- and ERK-mediated autophagy. *Acta Diabetol* 2021; **58**: 1413-1423 [PMID: 34046744 DOI: 10.1007/s00592-021-01736-4]
- 87 **Zhou H**, Pu S, Zhou H, Guo Y. Klotho as Potential Autophagy Regulator and Therapeutic Target. *Front Pharmacol* 2021; **12**: 755366 [PMID: 34737707 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2021.755366]
- 88 **Gao D**, Zuo Z, Tian J, Ali Q, Lin Y, Lei H, Sun Z. Activation of SIRT1 Attenuates Klotho Deficiency-Induced Arterial Stiffness and Hypertension by Enhancing AMP-Activated Protein Kinase Activity. *Hypertension* 2016; **68**: 1191-1199 [PMID: 27620389 DOI: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.116.07709]
- 89 **Kim JY**, Mondaca-Ruff D, Singh S, Wang Y. SIRT1 and Autophagy: Implications in Endocrine Disorders. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 930919 [PMID: 35909524 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.930919]
- 90 **Adu-Agyeiwaah Y**, Vieira CP, Asare-Bediako B, Li Calzi S, DuPont M, Floyd J, Boye S, Chiodo V, Busik JV, Grant MB. Intravitreal Administration of AAV2-SIRT1 Reverses Diabetic Retinopathy in a Mouse Model of Type 2 Diabetes. *Transl Vis Sci Technol* 2023; **12**: 20 [PMID: 37070938 DOI: 10.1167/tvst.12.4.20]
- 91 **Nawaz IM**, Rezzola S, Cancarini A, Russo A, Costagliola C, Semeraro F, Presta M. Human vitreous in proliferative diabetic retinopathy: Characterization and translational implications. *Prog Retin Eye Res* 2019; **72**: 100756 [PMID: 30951889 DOI: 10.1016/j.preteyeres.2019.03.002]
- 92 **Lamouille S**, Xu J, Derynck R. Molecular mechanisms of epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2014; **15**: 178-196 [PMID: 24556840 DOI: 10.1038/nrm3758]
- 93 **Che D**, Zhou T, Lan Y, Xie J, Gong H, Li C, Feng J, Hong H, Qi W, Ma C, Wu Q, Yang X, Gao G. High glucose-induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition contributes to the upregulation of fibrogenic factors in retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Int J Mol Med* 2016; **38**: 1815-1822 [PMID: 27748912 DOI: 10.3892/ijmm.2016.2768]
- 94 **You ZP**, Chen SS, Yang ZY, Li SR, Xiong F, Liu T, Fu SH. GEP100/ARF6 regulates VEGFR2 signaling to facilitate high-glucose-induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition and cell permeability in retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 2019; **316**: C782-C791 [PMID: 30540496 DOI: 10.1152/ajpcell.00312.2018]
- 95 **Li X**, Lu P, Shao XF, Jiang T, Liu F, Li G. Klotho Regulates Epithelial-to-Mesenchymal Transition In Vitro via Wnt/ $\beta$ -Catenin Pathway and Attenuates Chronic Allograft Dysfunction in a Rat Renal Transplant Model. *Ann Transplant* 2021; **26**: e930066 [PMID: 33737505 DOI: 10.12659/AOT.930066]
- 96 **Yang Z**, Zhan YW, Huang YY, Huang W, Zhan F, Lin SD. Regulation of epithelial mesenchymal transition by the renin-angiotensin system: a role for klotho in renal tubular epithelial cells. *J Biol Regul Homeost Agents* 2020; **34**: 57-67 [PMID: 32466632 DOI: 10.23812/19-410-A-27]
- 97 **Kowluru RA**, Mishra M, Kowluru A, Kumar B. Hyperlipidemia and the development of diabetic retinopathy: Comparison between type 1 and type 2 animal models. *Metabolism* 2016; **65**: 1570-1581 [PMID: 27621192 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2016.07.012]
- 98 **Kumar B**, Kowluru A, Kowluru RA. Lipotoxicity augments glucotoxicity-induced mitochondrial damage in the development of diabetic retinopathy. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2015; **56**: 2985-2992 [PMID: 26024084 DOI: 10.1167/iops.15-16466]
- 99 **Saeedi P**, Petersohn I, Salpea P, Malanda B, Karuranga S, Unwin N, Colagiuri S, Guariguata L, Motala AA, Ogurtsova K, Shaw JE, Bright D, Williams R; IDF Diabetes Atlas Committee. Global and regional diabetes prevalence estimates for 2019 and projections for 2030 and 2045: Results from the International Diabetes Federation Diabetes Atlas, 9(th) edition. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2019; **157**: 107843 [PMID: 31518657 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107843]
- 100 **Gonzalez-Cortes JH**, Martinez-Pacheco VA, Gonzalez-Cantu JE, Bilgic A, de Ribot FM, Sudhakar A, Mohamed-Hamsho J, Kodjikian L, Mathis T. Current Treatments and Innovations in Diabetic Retinopathy and Diabetic Macular Edema. *Pharmaceutics* 2022; **15** [PMID: 36678750 DOI: 10.3390/pharmaceutics15010122]
- 101 **Xia HQ**, Yang JR, Zhang KX, Dong RL, Yuan H, Wang YC, Zhou H, Li XM. Molecules related to diabetic retinopathy in the vitreous and involved pathways. *Int J Ophthalmol* 2022; **15**: 1180-1189 [PMID: 35919310 DOI: 10.18240/ijo.2022.07.20]
- 102 **Muniyandi A**, Hartman GD, Song Y, Mijit M, Kelley MR, Corson TW. Beyond VEGF: targeting inflammation and other pathways for treatment of retinal disease. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2023; **386**: 15-25 [PMID: 37142441 DOI: 10.1124/jpet.122.001563]

## Type 2 diabetes and thyroid cancer: Synergized risk with rising air pollution

Eva M Kruger, Shaimaa A Shehata, Eman A Toraih, Ahmed A Abdelghany, Manal S Fawzy

**Specialty type:** Public, environmental and occupational health

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** He YF, China; Lee KS, South Korea

**Received:** December 28, 2022

**Peer-review started:** December 28, 2022

**First decision:** February 28, 2023

**Revised:** March 28, 2023

**Accepted:** May 24, 2023

**Article in press:** May 24, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Eva M Kruger**, School of Medicine, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA 70112, United States

**Shaimaa A Shehata**, Department of Forensic Medicine and Clinical Toxicology, Faculty of Medicine, Suez Canal University, Ismailia 41522, Egypt

**Eman A Toraih**, Division of Endocrine and Oncologic Surgery, Department of Surgery, School of Medicine, Tulane University, New Orleans, LA 70112, United States

**Eman A Toraih**, Genetics Unit, Department of Histology and Cell Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Suez Canal University, Ismailia 41522, Egypt

**Ahmed A Abdelghany**, Department of Ophthalmology, Faculty of Medicine, Suez Canal University, Ismailia 41522, Egypt

**Manal S Fawzy**, Department of Medical Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Suez Canal University, Ismailia 41522, Egypt

**Manal S Fawzy**, Department of Biochemistry, Faculty of Medicine, Northern Border University, Arar 1321, Saudi Arabia

**Corresponding author:** Manal S Fawzy, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Medical Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Suez Canal University, Round Road, Ismailia 41522, Egypt. [manal2\\_khashana@ymail.com](mailto:manal2_khashana@ymail.com)

### Abstract

Diabetes is a complex condition, and the causes are still not fully understood. However, a growing body of evidence suggests that exposure to air pollution could be linked to an increased risk of diabetes. Specifically, exposure to certain pollutants, such as particulate Matter and Ozone, has been associated with higher rates of diabetes. At the same time, air pollution has also been linked to an increased risk of thyroid cancer. While there is less evidence linking air pollution to thyroid cancer than to diabetes, it is clear that air pollution could have severe implications for thyroid health. Air pollution could increase the risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer through several mechanisms. For example, air pollution could increase inflammation in the body, which is linked to an increased risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer. Air pollution could also increase oxidative stress, which is linked to an increased risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer. Additionally, air pollution could increase the risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer by affecting the endocrine system. This review explores the link between diabetes and air

pollution on thyroid cancer. We will discuss the evidence for an association between air pollution exposure and diabetes and thyroid cancer, as well as the potential implications of air pollution for thyroid health. Given the connections between diabetes, air pollution, and thyroid cancer, it is essential to take preventive measures to reduce the risk of developing the condition.

**Key Words:** Air pollution; Diabetes mellitus; Health risk; Thyroid cancer; Thyroid disorders

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Although the direct link between diabetes and air pollution on thyroid cancer is not yet established, recent research has suggested a strong correlation between air pollution exposure and the risk of endocrinopathies and developing certain types of cancer, including thyroid cancer. This suggests that people with diabetes may be at an increased risk of developing thyroid cancer if exposed to high levels of air pollution. It is essential for people with diabetes to be aware of the potential health risks associated with air pollution and to take steps to reduce their exposure to air pollution and to control their blood glucose levels as well as eat healthy food.

**Citation:** Kruger EM, Shehata SA, Toraih EA, Abdelghany AA, Fawzy MS. Type 2 diabetes and thyroid cancer: Synergized risk with rising air pollution. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1037-1048

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1037.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1037>

## INTRODUCTION

Diabetes mellitus (DM) and thyroid dysfunction are the most common endocrinopathies[1]. There is accumulating evidence indicating a contribution of thyroid hormone dysfunction to type 2 DM (T2DM) and vice versa[1,2]. Thyroid hormones have a direct effect on insulin production and clearance. Fluctuations in thyroid hormones raise the risk of developing T2DM and can worsen diabetic symptoms and complications[1,3]. In 2017, patients with DM reached 476 million affected people worldwide, with an expected projection of 570.9 and 783.2 million in 2025 and 2045, respectively [4,5]. Patients with DM are at higher risk of vascular disease and poor lung function, rendering them vulnerable to declining air quality[6]. A growing body of evidence suggests that exposure to air pollution could be linked to an increased risk of diabetes[7]. Specifically, exposure to certain pollutants, such as particulate matter (PM) – the primary carbon-based component of air pollution – and ozone, has been associated with higher rates of diabetes[7]. At the same time, air pollution has also been linked to an increased risk of thyroid disorders, including thyroid cancer (TC)[8]. The latter is an endocrine tumor with the highest occurrence, and its incidence has increased in recent decades[9]. By 2030, this type of cancer is anticipated to rank as the fourth-most frequent cancer in the United States[10]. While there is less evidence linking air pollution to TC than to diabetes, it is clear that air pollution could have severe implications for thyroid health[11].

This narrative review aims to explore the link between diabetes and air pollution on thyroid cancer. The evidence for an association between air pollution exposure and both diabetes and thyroid cancer, as well as the potential mechanisms underlying this type of synergism, will be discussed.

## LITERATURE SEARCH

Literature was screened *via* several electronic databases such as PubMed, Google Scholar, and Web of Science. The compiled literature included peer-reviewed articles published from 1991 to 2022 written in English. Authors utilized the phrases “Diabetes mellitus, type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, particulate matter, air pollution, hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, thyroid carcinoma, insulin resistance” in the screening process. Organizational reports, literature reviews, cross-sectional studies, cohort studies, clinical studies, animal studies, and time series categories of literature were retained, and letters of opinion were excluded. Literature deemed acceptable was screened with a focus on: (1) The prevalence and incidence of DM and thyroid pathology and their respective etiologies; (2) Air pollution and particulate matter trends globally stemming from anthropogenic PM production; and (3) Non-duplicate studies, in which examples of comparative literature were decided upon by more recent publication. Additionally, data mining in the publicly available “comparative toxicogenomic database; CTD” (<http://ctdbase.org/>) (last accessed 25 March, 2023) was done to unravel how environmental exposures to the specified pollutant of the current review could impact human health[12].

## PATHOGENESIS

### **An overview of the problem**

Many factors play significant roles in the development of DM and thyroid diseases, such as genetic liability, environmental factors, lifestyle, family history, and comorbidities[13-15]. Exposures to specific environmental toxicants, such as air pollution, have been reported to have a negative impact on the thyroid gland and pancreas[7]. Global populations are growing annually, and an expanding populace comes with an increased demand for industrialization[16]. The World Health Organization (WHO) has identified industrial development as a significant driver of air pollution, with fossil fuel consumption, large-scale agriculture, and the accelerating need to meet comfortable lifestyle parameters as significant contributors[17]. The WHO defines air pollution as “contamination of the indoor or outdoor environment by any chemical, physical or biological agent that modifies the natural characteristics of the atmosphere”[17]. The air pollutants with the most significant negative impact on public health are sulfur dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), ozone, and fine PM[18] (Tables 1-5), respectively. According to the International Agency for Research on Cancer Working Group, air pollution was categorized as carcinogenic in 2013[19]. The damaging effect of these pollutants substantially depends on the pollutants’ type, the dose and time of exposure, and the body’s accumulation of pollutants over time[20]. PM, also known as atmospheric aerosol, comprises the deleterious component of air pollution established to be harmful to human health[21] and has been associated with numerous cancers, endocrine disorders, cardiovascular diseases, and other forms of significant inflammation[22]. Patients with high-risk pulmonary conditions such as asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, lung cancer, and so forth are of frequent consideration with rising PM levels globally, yet impacts on the endocrine system are substantial[23]. Increasing DM cases globally pose a point of concern, as complications of the disease may manifest in acute and chronic settings, with consequences including declining patient quality of life, healthcare costs, and economic burden[5]. Coronary artery disease, stroke, peripheral vascular disease, end-stage renal disease, neuropathy, and lower-extremity amputation comprise the most burdensome complications. Notably, excluding confounding factors such as environmental conditions, physical activity, family history of TC, genetic sustainability, dietary habits, and history of radiation exposure should be done to link air pollution to DM and thyroid diseases [24].

Diabetes is multifactorial in origin, with T2DM being more so reliant on lifestyle and environmental risk factors[25], as opposed to its more genetic-reliant counterpart type 1 DM (T1DM) (still influenced by environment and lifestyle, although a lesser degree). Recently, T2DM was also occurring increasingly frequently in children[26]. A recent meta-analysis from Yang *et al*[27] has highlighted the substantial role PM exposure plays in the development of T2DM, with proposed mechanisms predominantly pertaining to increased systemic inflammation, mitochondrial dysfunction, and cardiovascular stress, with the contribution of some epigenetic changes. When controlling for genetic risk factors, air pollution was still found to impact T2DM development significantly[23]. While the weight of these findings alone is undoubtedly essential, with air pollution rates rising globally and a curbing solution yet to be implemented, it is of utmost importance to examine the intricate web of PM’s impact on the endocrine system and alternate routes of exacerbation in the diabetes crisis. Diabetes may be the most common endocrine disease, but thyroid disease follows closely as one of the most prevalent endocrine organ diseases[28].

Patients diagnosed with DM, interestingly, exhibit a higher rate of hyperthyroidism than the non-diabetic remainder [29]. About 4.4% of T2DM patients over eighteen exhibit overt hyperthyroidism, and 2%-4% exhibit subclinical hyperthyroidism[30]. Glycemic control deteriorates in hyperthyroid diabetic individuals. Excess TH in the blood is linked to hyperglycemia, low circulating insulin levels, and poor glycemic control in hyperthyroidism. Nearly 2%-3% of patients having hyperthyroidism progress into developing overt diabetes[31]. In Grave’s disease, a hyperthyroid condition of autoimmune origin, modest glucose intolerance is seen in over 50% of patients[31]. Thyrotoxicosis has been found to lead to endothelial dysfunction[32] and diabetic ketoacidosis[33], among other consequences. As a result, cardiovascular comorbidities are at a higher rate due to endothelial dysfunction, potentially contributing to the worsening of vascular integrity in patients diagnosed with existing T2DM or progression toward it. With accumulating data establishing connections between the two endocrine disease groups, it is crucial to assess possible physiologic links further to bolster clinical intervention methods, identify prevention strategies, and, in time, mitigate risk of T2DM development.

### **Air pollution role in thyroid disease and type 2 diabetes**

Air pollution is a significant issue that affects human health on a global scale, mainly in crowded industrial cities where the daily emission of PM and other pollutants continuously exceeds permitted levels[34]. More people are affected by PM than by any other pollution[35]. Sulfate, nitrates, ammonia, sodium chloride, black carbon, mineral particles, and water are the main components of PM, which comprises a complex mixture of solid and liquid particles of organic and inorganic materials suspended in the air. The Environmental Protection Agency classified PM based on aerodynamic diameter into (PM<sub>2.5</sub>; ≤ 2.5 mm) and (PM<sub>10</sub>; ≤ 10 mm)[36]. PM<sub>2.5</sub> comprises “secondary” particles formed in the atmosphere by the chemical reactions of gaseous emissions, whereas PM<sub>10</sub> is composed of coarse or “primary” particles, such as dust and carbon dioxide combustion[36]. These particles can be inhaled and enter the bloodstream[37].

According to the WHO, PM<sub>2.5</sub> is frequently used to indicate air pollution, and the upper limit concentration of PM<sub>2.5</sub> is set at 10 mg/m<sup>3</sup>[38]. Globally, PM pollution in the atmosphere is increasing. PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels in India and China increased by 69.8% and 52.7%, respectively. These raise alarming signs in areas where the health burden of air pollution is high[39]. However, a few studies have evaluated the impact of PM<sub>2.5</sub> on human health[39]. High levels of PM<sub>2.5</sub> are linked with negative impacts on cardiovascular diseases, cognitive deterioration, and mortality, among others[40] (Table 5). Even though there have been a few studies regarding the relationship between air pollution and TC, it has been suggested that air pollution is a potential risk factor for rising TC risks[24]. Remarkably, In the Chinese population, industrial waste gas air pollution was significantly linked to an increased risk of TC[9,41]. A recent study reported that the incidence of



**Table 1 Summary of the impact of sulfur dioxide on human health**

Type of interaction	Ref. (PMID)
Sulfur Dioxide results in increased interleukin-6 production	20056584
Sulfur Dioxide affects the glucose metabolic process	26166095
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Sulfur Dioxide] which affects the regulation of heart rate	28129768
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Sulfur Dioxide] which affects the regulation of systemic arterial blood pressure	27015811
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Sulfur Dioxide] which results in increased response to oxidative stress	27015811
Sulfur Dioxide results in decreased leukocyte homeostasis	30826618
Sulfur Dioxide decreases the respiratory system process	32000783
Sulfur Dioxide affects cytokine production involved in the immune response	32000783
[[TNF gene SNP affects the susceptibility to [[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Fuel Oils] which results in increased abundance of Sulfur Dioxide]] which results in increased tumor necrosis factor production] which results in increased secretion of TNF protein	24056475

Data source: The comparative toxicogenomic database (<http://ctdbase.org/>)[12].

**Table 2 Summary of the impact of carbon monoxide on human health**

Type of interaction	Ref. (PMID)
Carbon Monoxide inhibits the reaction [Rotenone results in increased apoptotic process]	23593279
Carbon Monoxide results in the decreased xenobiotic catabolic process	7908050
Carbon Monoxide inhibits the reaction [NADP results in increased oxidative demethylation]	8498088
[IL6 gene SNP results in increased susceptibility to Carbon Monoxide] which results in increased positive regulation of interleukin-6 production	19750100
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which results in decreased response to bronchodilator	26187234
Carbon Monoxide results in an increased inflammatory response	23717615
[Air Pollutants result in an increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which affects the regulation of blood pressure	28732501
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which affects the regulation of heart rate	28129768
Carbon Monoxide inhibits the reaction [HMOX1 protein affects the reaction [Ammonium Chloride inhibits the reaction [[TNF protein co-treated with Cycloheximide] results in decreased cell growth]]]	27867098
Carbon Monoxide inhibits the reaction [[TNF protein co-treated with Cycloheximide] results in decreased cell growth]	27867098
Carbon Monoxide results in decreased leukocyte homeostasis	30826618
Carbon Monoxide results in the decreased respiratory system process	31861594   32000783
Carbon Monoxide affects cytokine production involved in the immune response	32000783
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which affects T cell homeostasis	33603036
[Air Pollutants result in an increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which affects the regulation of blood pressure	33603036
[[[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Air Pollutants] which results in increased abundance of Carbon Monoxide] which results in increased membrane lipid catabolic process] which results in increased abundance of 8-epi-prostaglandin F2alpha	34417545

Data source: The comparative toxicogenomic database (<http://ctdbase.org/>)[12].

papillary thyroid carcinoma with 2 and 3 years of PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure is directly linked to the dose and duration of exposure to PM<sub>2.5</sub>[42]. Although Yanagi *et al*[43] stated that the statistical correlation between overall exposure to urban PM<sub>10</sub> and TC incidence was high and significant, Park *et al*[24] reported a negative correlation between PM<sub>10</sub> and TC.

A retrospective population-based study conducted in Shanghai, China, by Cong *et al*[41] recruited 550000 new cancer patients for assessment, and the investigators found that TC incidence was positively correlated with ambient air pollution from waste gas emissions, linking thyroid pathology and PM. Air pollution and its insidious hazards garnered attention in the American public's concerns following the aftermath of 9/11, in which first responders and other persons exposed to the explosion's remains began reporting alarmingly high rates of TC[44]. The Solan *et al*[45] study of 9/11 first responders, including 20984 participants, found that those assisting on-site exhibited an increased TC standardized

**Table 3 Summary of the impact of nitrogen dioxide on human health**

Type of interaction	Ref. (PMID)
Regulation of inflammatory response	18560490
Regulation of gene expression	22306530
Glucose metabolic process	26166095
[Air Pollutants result in an increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which affects the regulation of blood pressure	27219456
[Nitrogen Dioxide results in decreased mitochondrial DNA metabolic process] which affects the expression of ND1 mRNA	26317635
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Nitrogen Dioxide] which affects DNA methylation on cytosine within a CG sequence	27448387
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in decreased hemoglobin biosynthesis	28153527
[[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Air Pollutants] which results in increased abundance of Nitrogen Dioxide] which results in increased positive regulation of interleukin-6/10/13/ tumor necrosis factor (TNF) production	28669936
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in increased response to oxidative stress	27015811
Nitrogen Dioxide affects musculoskeletal movement	29364820
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in decreased cognition	28921105
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in decreased motor behavior	28921105
Decreased leukocyte homeostasis	30826618
cytokine-mediated signaling pathway	29114965
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in increased negative regulation of telomere maintenance	31393792
Cytokine production is involved in the immune response	32000783
[[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which affects glucose homeostasis] which affects the abundance of Blood Glucose	32552747
[[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which affects the regulation of cholesterol metabolic process] which affects the abundance of Cholesterol	31622905
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which affects T cell homeostasis	33603036
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which affects B cell homeostasis	33603036
[[[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Air Pollutants] which results in increased abundance of NO <sub>2</sub> ] which results in increased negative regulation of cholesterol metabolic process] which results in decreased abundance of cholesterol, HDL, and membrane lipid catabolic process	34417545

Data source: The comparative toxicogenomic database (<http://ctdbase.org/>)[12].

incidence rate of 2.39, seven years post-exposure. While it is not incorrect to assert that TC rates have increased globally due in part to enhanced detection capability, data from the Solan *et al*[45] study suggests a robust correlative effect. Should the higher incidence be a product of screening opportunity, one would expect increased detection of small, localized, early-stage cancer; yet, 40% of patients exposed to Ground Zero diagnosed with TC presented with more advanced disease, including lymph node metastasis[44], suggesting PM exposure to be of significance in thyroid disease etiology and progression. Ghassabian *et al*[46] reported that only high exposure to PM<sub>2.5</sub> was linked to hypothyroxinemia. It is firmly established that hyperthyroidism is associated with a high incidence of TC[47]; however, hyperthyroidism may be the pathological link between PM exposure and TC development and progression, and further investigation is necessary to confirm or deny the actual mechanism.

NO<sub>2</sub> is a reactive compound and a potential endocrine-disrupting chemical in polluted air with several health impacts [24] (Table 3). A significant association between chronic exposure to NO<sub>2</sub> and TC (1.33, 95% CI: 1.24-1.43,  $P < 0.001$ ) has been documented[24]. Zaccarelli-Marino *et al*[48] found that a raised NO<sub>2</sub> concentration in air pollutants revealed a strong correlation with elevated odds of primary hypothyroidism (spearman correlation coefficients; adolescent female = 0.94, adolescent male = 0.94). Exposure to NO<sub>2</sub> was linked to TC in a study conducted in cohort data of 4632 patients with TC from 2002 to 2015[24]. Additionally, exposure to ambient NO<sub>2</sub> was significantly associated with reduced free thyroxine (FT4) concentration and a rise in thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH)[49]. Interestingly, the increased circulating TSH level due to NO<sub>2</sub> exposure was followed by increased TSH receptor signaling and, consequently, a rise in thyroid cancer [24,50].

Furthermore, Zeng *et al*[51] performed a retrospective cross-sectional study and found that a 10 µg/m<sup>3</sup> increase in PM<sub>2.5</sub> was linked with a decrease in FT4 and an increase in FT3, and the FT4/FT3 ratio was inversely associated with PM<sub>2.5</sub> (coefficient: -0.06,  $P < 0.01$ ). Dong *et al*[52] stated that PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure could perturb TH homeostasis by affecting TH biosynthesis, biotransformation, and transport, affecting TH receptor levels, and inducing oxidative stress and inflammatory responses in female rats. PM<sub>2.5</sub> induced oxidative stress accompanied by pathologic changes in rat thyroid and

**Table 4 Summary of the impact of ozone on human health**

Type of interaction	Ref. (PMID)
Ozone results in increased gene expression	18332784
Ozone affects heart contraction	18091001
Ozone affects the regulation of inflammatory response	18560490
Ozone results in increased interleukin-6 production	20056584
[Vehicle Emissions co-treated with Ozone] affects neutrophil, lymphocyte, and monocyte homeostasis	27058360
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Ozone] which results in increased DNA methylation	27219456
DNMT1 gene polymorphism affects the reaction [[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Ozone] which affects the regulation of blood pressure]	27219456
Ozone results in increased cholesterol metabolic process	27703007
[Cholesterol co-treated with Ozone] results in increased protein lipidation	27703007
Ozone results in increased mRNA and rRNA transcription	28652203
[Dust co-treated with Ozone] results in increased negative regulation of lymphoid progenitor cell differentiation	29767793
[Dust co-treated with Ozone] results in increased positive regulation of reactive oxygen species biosynthetic process	29767793
Ozone results in increased positive regulation of glycolytic process and cellular response to oxidative stress	29471466
Ozone results in increased positive regulation of proteolysis and amino acid metabolic process	29471466
Ozone affects the regulation of the membrane lipid metabolic process	29471466
Ozone results in increased tissue regeneration	29471466
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Ozone] which affects the regulation of heart rate	28129768
Ozone results in increased positive regulation of ERK1, ERK2, and p38MAPK cascade	29925859
Ozone results in increased iron ion transport, homeostasis	24862973
Ozone results in increased viral entry into the host cell and the viral life cycle	22496898
Ozone results in increased chloride transmembrane transport	27886375
Ozone affects cytokine production involved in the immune response	32000783
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Ozone] which results in increased positive regulation of heart rate	31349208
[Ozone results in increased oxidation of dimethylselenide] which results in increased ncRNA transcription	33656867
Ozone affects the aspartate/ glutamate/ ornithine/ taurine metabolic process	33993003
[Oxygen co-treated with Ozone] results in the decreased cellular metabolic process	32992648
[Oxygen co-treated with Ozone] results in increased necrotic cell death	32992648
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Ozone] which affects T cell homeostasis	33603036

Data source: The comparative toxicogenomic database (<http://ctdbase.org/>)[12].

liver characterized by increased follicular cavity size and decreased amounts of follicular epithelial cells and fat vacuoles [52]. Activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid axis and altered hepatic transthyretin levels, therefore, play a crucial role in PM<sub>2.5</sub>-induced thyroid dysfunction[52]. In addition, NO and PM with a diameter of fewer than 10 µm are the air pollutants most influential on diabetes[20].

CO exposure has been shown to have a negative impact on thyroid function and the pancreas, particularly in cigarette smoking[53,54]. A national cohort study from Taiwan confirmed that exposure to CO increases the risk of developing hypothyroidism[55]. A study of adult Koreans shows that a significantly high serum concentration of TSH and low FT4 could be attributed to CO exposure, especially in overweight or obese older people than younger adults[49].

Air pollution could play a role in genomic instability, driving the tumorigenesis process[34]. PM and NO<sub>2</sub> have been reported to be endocrine-disruptive compounds and carcinogenic in humans[24,42]. Exposure to PM<sub>10</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and NO<sub>2</sub> was closely associated with thyroid cancer occurrence[24,42]. At the cellular level, PM and NO<sub>2</sub> can have several impacts, including inflammation, DNA damage, and genomic instability[34,56]. NO<sub>2</sub> exposure mediates oxidative stress and inflammation pathways; thus, it has been classified as a carcinogen[56]. NO<sub>2</sub> induces oxidative stress, interacts with unsaturated fatty acids, and causes organic molecules to undergo autooxidation, which can start free radical processes

**Table 5** Some examples of the impact of particulate matter on human health

Type of interaction	Ref. (PMID)
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which affects glucose homeostasis	27219535
Affects the glucose metabolic process	29616776   31851346
[Particulate Matter results in increased lipid oxidation] which results in an increased abundance of 4-hydroxy-2-nonenal	30716388
Affects the thyroid hormone metabolic process	27623605
[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which results in increased positive regulation of superoxide anion generation	28013216
Results in increased cell death	26856867
Results in increased reactive oxygen species metabolic process	21384498
Affects the positive regulation of cellular response to oxidative stress	23542817
[Particulate Matter co-treated with Biological Products] affects positive regulation of the apoptotic process	23454527
Particulate Matter affects the positive regulation of interleukin-6/8 production and NF-kB transcription factor activity	23201440
Results in decreased cell population proliferation	23722391
Results in increased T-helper 2 cell chemotaxis	16890758
Results in increased cell population proliferation	16455839
Results in increased negative regulation of mitotic cell cycle	25336953
Results in increased lipid catabolic process	21233593
Results in increased positive regulation of p38MAPK cascade	23900936
Results in increased positive regulation of apoptotic DNA fragmentation	26507108
Affects the vascular process in the circulatory system	25233101
Affects inflammatory response	25233101
Affects the insulin metabolic process	25233101
Results in increased inflammatory response	25479755
Results in decreased cognition	27128166
Affects the cholesterol biosynthetic process	26967543
Affects the positive regulation of telomere maintenance <i>via</i> telomere lengthening	21169126
Results in increased positive regulation of autophagosome assembly	27125970
[Air Pollutants result in an increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which affects the regulation of endothelial cell differentiation	27311922
[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which results in increased respiratory burst after phagocytosis	28013216
Affects the electron transport chain, mitochondrial translation, and tricarboxylic acid cycle	28821289
Affects the regulation of mitochondrial membrane potential	26989813
Results in decreased superoxide dismutase activity	26989813
Results in increased positive regulation of endothelial cell activation	29244817
Affects histone modification	27918982
Affects gene expression	25564368   28821289   29114965   29342453
Affects T and B cell homeostasis	20678227
[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which results in increased cellular senescence	31551408
[[Vehicle Emissions results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which co-treated with Oleic Acid] results in increased triglyceride biosynthetic process	31340670
[Air Pollutants results in increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which affects negative regulation of DNA-	26298100



templated transcription	
Results in increased cell migration and cell chemotaxis	29913439
Results in decreased learning or memory	31881430
Results in increased activation of protein kinase B activity and p38MAPK cascade	32687961
Results in decreased endothelial cell-cell adhesion	33159583
[Air Pollutants result in an increased abundance of Particulate Matter] which affects ATP metabolic process	32487172

Data source: The comparative toxicogenomic database (<http://ctdbase.org/>)[12].

[57]. The induced systemic inflammation and the immune response to autoantigens resulting in the production of reactive oxygen species have been proposed as mechanisms of PM carcinogenesis in thyroid cancer patients[56]. Oziol *et al*[58] reported that ambient air in French urban areas had thyroid receptor alpha-1 agonistic effects without competitive effects concerning T3-dependent transcriptional activity. Similarly, Nováková *et al*[59] conducted an *in vitro* experiment and found that exposure to PM<sub>10</sub> in ambient air significantly increased thyroid receptor-mediated activity.

Numerous air pollutants have also been linked to other diseases of systemic inflammation[60]. Air pollution modifies T-cell-dependent immunity, predisposing to autoimmune illnesses and inflammation[61]. It may also cause oxidative stress and lung formation of reactive oxygen species to harm the beta cells in the pancreas, which would limit insulin release and contribute to T2DM risk[62,63]. According to research by Chuang *et al*[64], exposure to PM<sub>10</sub> alters blood pressure, blood lipids, and hemoglobin A1c. Chronic exposure to such particles increases the risk of lung cancer, as well as respiratory and cardiovascular problems, further fueling T2DM morbidity. In an Iranian study by Kelishadi *et al*[63], the investigators found that PM<sub>10</sub> was positively correlated with insulin resistance in children. The risk of developing insulin resistance was later discovered to be positively correlated with residential proximity to high levels of automotive traffic – and subsequently a high degree of PM – among a German cohort of children[65]. Impaired glucose tolerance in pregnancy is also linked to exposure to traffic-related air pollution[66]. The possible inhibition of T suppressor cells is also one of the main links in the genetic predisposition for autoimmune TD. In this situation, T helper cells have a great deal to do, both in the activation of B lymphocytes, which create enhanced thyroid antibodies, and so also interferon[18]. High exposure to PM<sub>2.5</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> in the first trimester of pregnancy is associated with mild thyroid dysfunction with positive thyroid peroxidase antibodies[46]. Figure 1 summarizes the synergetic impact of air pollution and diabetes on thyroid tumorigenesis risk.

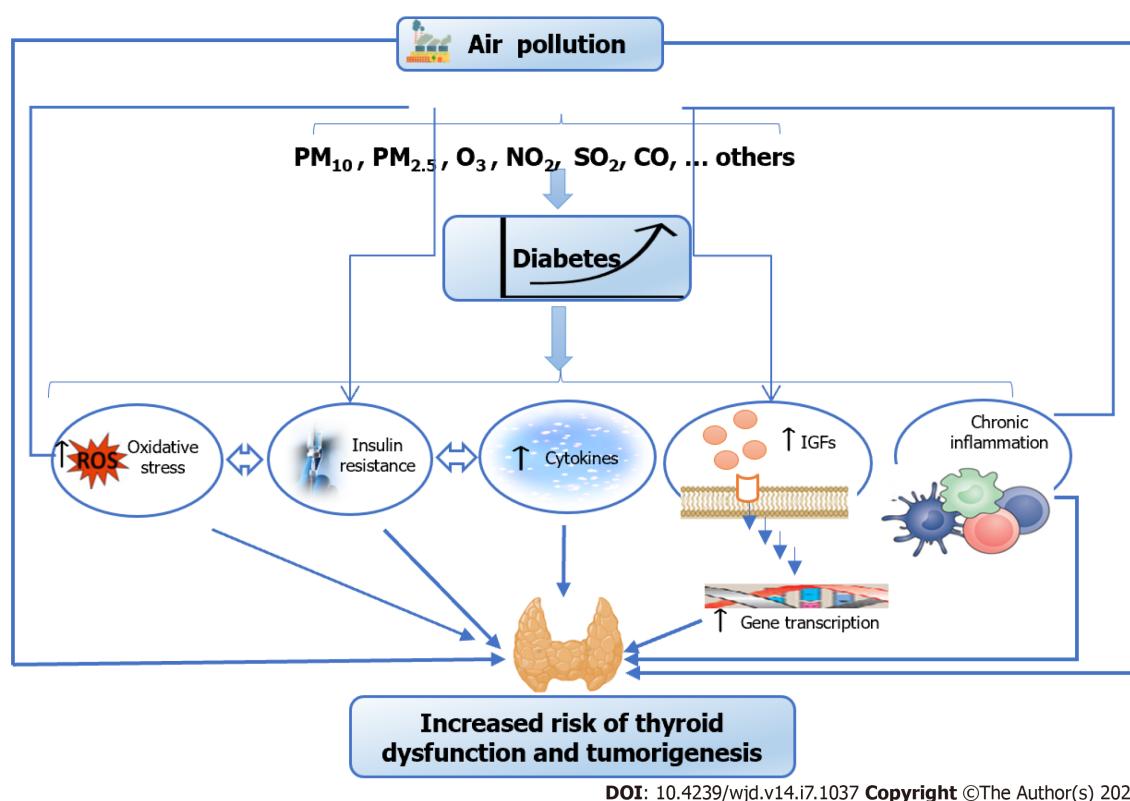
### Thyroid dysregulation as a diabetes risk factor

The lab of Brandt *et al*[30] found, in a Danish study conducted on a national level, that patients exhibiting hyperthyroidism – clinical or subclinical – had a greater risk of developing T2DM. TSH levels in patients with subclinical hyperthyroidism and pre-existing diabetes can be returned to normal function as diabetes control improves, indicating that T2DM therapies may help restore normal thyroid function prior to progression to overt hyperthyroidism for these patients[67]. However, a recent study found that hyperthyroidism patients who did not have diabetes had a higher chance of progressing to T2DM later in life than euthyroid cohorts. Thus, it is likely that thyroid dysfunction may occur before diabetogenic processes as a primary catalyst[68].

### Insulin resistance in hyperthyroidism

Hyperthyroidism can often be detected clinically by characteristic symptoms, including palpitations, fatigue, tremor, weight loss, anxiety, and excessive sweating. However, subclinical hyperthyroidism may exist with few, if any, symptoms and is characterized by low TSH levels despite adequate TH levels. A study assessing individuals with either overt or subclinical hyperthyroidism who underwent a glucose tolerance test found that higher blood levels of both glucose and insulin may be found in either form[69]. Increased Cory cycle activity, which suggests that muscle tissue serves as a source of substrates for hepatic gluconeogenesis, supports higher rates of gluconeogenesis (lactate and certain amino acids such as alanine and glutamine). This process entails a dynamic glucose buffer that enables other tissues to utilize it as necessary when they have a glucose demand. Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase is the rate-limiting step in gluconeogenesis, and it is known that TH – specifically triiodothyronine (T3) – increases its expression in the liver, indicating a direct involvement for THs in the control of endogenous glucose production[69]. High THs also increase gluconeogenesis through accelerated lipid mobilization as well[69]. Inducing Sterol response element-binding protein 2 expression and enhancing LDL receptor expression, TH lowers blood levels of TGs and cholesterol-containing lipoproteins. This potentiates hepatic cholesterol absorption. The mechanism is presumed to occur through increasing the expression of acetyl CoA carboxylase and carnitine palmitoyltransferase Ia, which will increase the hepatic uptake of fatty acids[70].

It has been demonstrated that hepatic insulin resistance in hyperthyroid patients increases gluconeogenesis and, subsequently, hepatic glucose production[71,72]. Studies mimicking hyperthyroidism in mice *via* exogenous T4 have shed light on insulin signaling concerning TH; despite fasting conditions, insulin target tissues demonstrate active insulin signaling, presumed to result from deregulated insulin production from the endocrine pancreas[73]. Compared to healthy people, hyperthyroid patients have higher basal hepatic glucose production and fasting insulin levels; however, when treated with methimazole (an antithyroid agent), these levels were dramatically minimized, reducing THs to the levels of



**Figure 1** Air pollution could increase the risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer through several mechanisms. For example, it could increase inflammation and oxidative stress in the body and disrupt the production of cytokines and several hormones, such as insulin and thyroid hormones, linked to increased risk of diabetes and thyroid cancer. IGFs: Insulin-like growth factors; CO: Carbon monoxide; NO<sub>2</sub>: Nitrogen dioxide; O<sub>3</sub>: Ozone; PM: Particle matter; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; SO<sub>2</sub>: Sulfur dioxide.

the healthy control group[74].

Collectively, this review consolidates links between thyroid dysfunction and diabetes development, common pathways of synergy, and the catalytic role PM plays in the emergence of diabetes and thyroid cancer. However, while the connections between PM and thyroid cancer, and between hyperthyroidism and PM, have been established, further exploration is needed to support or reject the presumption that PM contributes to thyroid cancer with hyperthyroidism as the pathogenic liaison. Future focus areas should prioritize longitudinal assessment of thyroid pathology following significant PM exposure to identify possible cancer development courses and mechanisms.

## CONCLUSION

Air pollution, specifically PM, contributes significantly to developing thyroid disease and T2DM, both independently and synergistically. Identifying these interconnections within the unique endocrine system is essential to mitigate the exacerbation of insulin resistance, reduce T2DM development and progression, and identify PM-exacerbated specific risk factors for diabetic patients in the face of ever-accumulating air pollution.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Kruger EM, Shehata SA, and Toraih EA designed the research study; Kruger EM and Shehata SA wrote the first draft of the manuscript; Toraih EA, Abdelghany AA and Fawzy MS contributed to writing-review and critical editing of the manuscript; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** United States

**ORCID number:** Eva M Kruger 0009-0007-0634-7311; Shaimaa A Shehata 0000-0002-2810-3613; Eman A Toraih 0000-0001-9267-3787; Ahmed A Abdelghany 0000-0001-5785-3192; Manal S Fawzy 0000-0003-1252-8403.

**S-Editor:** Gong ZM

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Ji MX

## REFERENCES

- Mohammed Hussein SM, AbdElmageed RM. The Relationship Between Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus and Related Thyroid Diseases. *Cureus* 2021; **13**: e20697 [PMID: 35106234 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.20697]
- Wang C. The Relationship between Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus and Related Thyroid Diseases. *J Diabetes Res* 2013; **2013**: 390534 [PMID: 23671867 DOI: 10.1155/2013/390534]
- Stanická S, Vondra K, Pelikánová T, Vlcek P, Hill M, Zamrazil V. Insulin sensitivity and counter-regulatory hormones in hypothyroidism and during thyroid hormone replacement therapy. *Clin Chem Lab Med* 2005; **43**: 715-720 [PMID: 16207130 DOI: 10.1515/CCLM.2005.121]
- Lin X, Xu Y, Pan X, Xu J, Ding Y, Sun X, Song X, Ren Y, Shan PF. Global, regional, and national burden and trend of diabetes in 195 countries and territories: an analysis from 1990 to 2025. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 14790 [PMID: 32901098 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-71908-9]
- Sun H, Saeedi P, Karuranga S, Pinkepank M, Ogurtsova K, Duncan BB, Stein C, Basit A, Chan JCN, Mbanya JC, Pavkov ME, Ramachandaran A, Wild SH, James S, Herman WH, Zhang P, Bommer C, Kuo S, Boyko EJ, Magliano DJ. IDF Diabetes Atlas: Global, regional and country-level diabetes prevalence estimates for 2021 and projections for 2045. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2022; **183**: 109119 [PMID: 34879977 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2021.109119]
- Harding JL, Pavkov ME, Magliano DJ, Shaw JE, Gregg EW. Global trends in diabetes complications: a review of current evidence. *Diabetologia* 2019; **62**: 3-16 [PMID: 30171279 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-018-4711-2]
- Li Y, Xu L, Shan Z, Teng W, Han C. Association between air pollution and type 2 diabetes: an updated review of the literature. *Ther Adv Endocrinol Metab* 2019; **10**: 2042018819897046 [PMID: 31903180 DOI: 10.1177/2042018819897046]
- Zhang Y, Wang K, Qin W, Jin C, Song Y, Jia P, Wang S, Ning Y, Li L. Six Air Pollutants Associated With Increased Risk of Thyroid Nodules: A Study of 4.9 Million Chinese Adults. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2021; **12**: 753607 [PMID: 34966357 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2021.753607]
- Sanabria A, Kowalski LP, Shah JP, Nixon IJ, Angelos P, Williams MD, Rinaldo A, Ferlito A. Growing incidence of thyroid carcinoma in recent years: Factors underlying overdiagnosis. *Head Neck* 2018; **40**: 855-866 [PMID: 29206325 DOI: 10.1002/hed.25029]
- Rahib L, Smith BD, Aizenberg R, Rosenzweig AB, Fleshman JM, Matrisian LM. Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the United States. *Cancer Res* 2014; **74**: 2913-2921 [PMID: 24840647 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0155]
- Kruger E, Toraih EA, Hussein MH, Shehata SA, Waheed A, Fawzy MS, Kandil E. Thyroid Carcinoma: A Review for 25 Years of Environmental Risk Factors Studies. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 36551665 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14246172]
- Davis AP, Wieggers TC, Johnson RJ, Sciaky D, Wieggers J, Mattingly CJ. Comparative Toxicogenomics Database (CTD): update 2023. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2023; **51**: D1257-D1262 [PMID: 36169237 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkac833]
- Walsh JP. Managing thyroid disease in general practice. *Med J Aust* 2016; **205**: 179-184 [PMID: 27510349 DOI: 10.5694/mja16.00545]
- Glovaci D, Fan W, Wong ND. Epidemiology of Diabetes Mellitus and Cardiovascular Disease. *Curr Cardiol Rep* 2019; **21**: 21 [PMID: 30828746 DOI: 10.1007/s11886-019-1107-y]
- Byun SH, Min C, Choi HG, Hong SJ. Association between Family Histories of Thyroid Cancer and Thyroid Cancer Incidence: A Cross-Sectional Study Using the Korean Genome and Epidemiology Study Data. *Genes (Basel)* 2020; **11** [PMID: 32899186 DOI: 10.3390/genes11091039]
- Roser M, Ritchie H, Ortiz-Ospina E, Rod s-Guirao L. World population growth. Our World in Data, 2013. Available from: <https://ourworldindata.org/world-population-growth>
- Chalkley K. Population growth and consumption. *Popul Today* 1997; **25**: 4-5 [PMID: 12319715]
- Izic B, Husejnovic MS, Caluk S, Fejzic H, Kundalic BS, Custovic A. Urban Air Pollution Associated with the Incidence of Autoimmune Thyroid Diseases. *Med Arch* 2022; **76**: 115-121 [PMID: 35774048 DOI: 10.5455/medarh.2022.76.115-121]
- Loomis D, Grosse Y, Lauby-Secretan B, El Ghissassi F, Bouvard V, Benbrahim-Tallaa L, Guha N, Baan R, Mattock H, Straif K; International Agency for Research on Cancer Monograph Working Group IARC. The carcinogenicity of outdoor air pollution. *Lancet Oncol* 2013; **14**: 1262-1263 [PMID: 25035875 DOI: 10.1016/s1470-2045(13)70487-x]
- Almetwally AA, Bin-Jumah M, Allam AA. Ambient air pollution and its influence on human health and welfare: an overview. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 2020; **27**: 24815-24830 [PMID: 32363462 DOI: 10.1007/s11356-020-09042-2]
- Thompson JE. Airborne Particulate Matter: Human Exposure and Health Effects. *J Occup Environ Med* 2018; **60**: 392-423 [PMID: 29334526 DOI: 10.1097/JOM.0000000000001277]
- Arias-P rez RD, Taborda NA, G mez DM, Narvaez JF, Porras J, Hernandez JC. Inflammatory effects of particulate matter air pollution. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 2020; **27**: 42390-42404 [PMID: 32870429 DOI: 10.1007/s11356-020-10574-w]
- Eze IC, Hemkens LG, Bucher HC, Hoffmann B, Schindler C, K nzli N, Schikowski T, Probst-Hensch NM. Association between ambient air pollution and diabetes mellitus in Europe and North America: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environ Health Perspect* 2015; **123**: 381-389 [PMID: 25625876 DOI: 10.1289/ehp.1307823]
- Park SJ, Min C, Yoo DM, Choi HG. National cohort and meteorological data based nested case-control study on the association between air pollution exposure and thyroid cancer. *Sci Rep* 2021; **11**: 21562 [PMID: 34732774 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-00882-7]
- Kolb H, Martin S. Environmental/lifestyle factors in the pathogenesis and prevention of type 2 diabetes. *BMC Med* 2017; **15**: 131 [PMID: 28720102 DOI: 10.1186/s12916-017-0901-x]
- Candler TP, Mahmoud O, Lynn RM, Majbar AA, Barrett TG, Shield JPH. Continuing rise of Type 2 diabetes incidence in children and young

- people in the UK. *Diabet Med* 2018; **35**: 737-744 [PMID: 29460341 DOI: 10.1111/dme.13609]
- 27 **Yang BY**, Fan S, Thiering E, Seissler J, Nowak D, Dong GH, Heinrich J. Ambient air pollution and diabetes: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Environ Res* 2020; **180**: 108817 [PMID: 31627156 DOI: 10.1016/j.envres.2019.108817]
  - 28 **Crafa A**, Calogero AE, Cannarella R, Mongioi LM, Condorelli RA, Greco EA, Aversa A, La Vignera S. The Burden of Hormonal Disorders: A Worldwide Overview With a Particular Look in Italy. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2021; **12**: 694325 [PMID: 34220719 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2021.694325]
  - 29 **Biondi B**, Kahaly GJ, Robertson RP. Thyroid Dysfunction and Diabetes Mellitus: Two Closely Associated Disorders. *Endocr Rev* 2019; **40**: 789-824 [PMID: 30649221 DOI: 10.1210/er.2018-00163]
  - 30 **Brandt F**, Thvilum M, Almind D, Christensen K, Green A, Hegedüs L, Brix TH. Morbidity before and after the diagnosis of hyperthyroidism: a nationwide register-based study. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e66711 [PMID: 23818961 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0066711]
  - 31 **Kalra S**, Aggarwal S, Khandelwal D. Thyroid Dysfunction and Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: Screening Strategies and Implications for Management. *Diabetes Ther* 2019; **10**: 2035-2044 [PMID: 31583645 DOI: 10.1007/s13300-019-00700-4]
  - 32 **Chen HH**, Yeh SY, Lin CL, Chang SN, Kao CH. Increased depression, diabetes and diabetic complications in Graves' disease patients in Asia. *QJM* 2014; **107**: 727-733 [PMID: 24664351 DOI: 10.1093/qjmed/hcu069]
  - 33 **Hage M**, Zantout MS, Azar ST. Thyroid disorders and diabetes mellitus. *J Thyroid Res* 2011; **2011**: 439463 [PMID: 21785689 DOI: 10.4061/2011/439463]
  - 34 **Santibáñez-Andrade M**, Quezada-Maldonado EM, Osornio-Vargas Á, Sánchez-Pérez Y, García-Cuellar CM. Air pollution and genomic instability: The role of particulate matter in lung carcinogenesis. *Environ Pollut* 2017; **229**: 412-422 [PMID: 28622661 DOI: 10.1016/j.envpol.2017.06.019]
  - 35 **Yu G**, Ao J, Cai J, Luo Z, Martin R, Donkelaar AV, Kan H, Zhang J. Fine particulate matter and its constituents in air pollution and gestational diabetes mellitus. *Environ Int* 2020; **142**: 105880 [PMID: 32593838 DOI: 10.1016/j.envint.2020.105880]
  - 36 **Murphy P**, Lobdell D. US Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) 2008 Report on the Environment (ROE): Identified Gaps and Future Challenges for Human Exposure and Health Indicators. *Epidemiology* 2009; **20**: S91 [DOI: 10.1097/01.ede.0000362984.98566.ed]
  - 37 **Fiordelisi A**, Piscitelli P, Trimarco B, Coscioni E, Iaccarino G, Sorriento D. The mechanisms of air pollution and particulate matter in cardiovascular diseases. *Heart Fail Rev* 2017; **22**: 337-347 [PMID: 28303426 DOI: 10.1007/s10741-017-9606-7]
  - 38 **Brauer M**, Amann M, Burnett RT, Cohen A, Dentener F, Ezzati M, Henderson SB, Krzyzanowski M, Martin RV, Van Dingenen R, van Donkelaar A, Thurston GD. Exposure assessment for estimation of the global burden of disease attributable to outdoor air pollution. *Environ Sci Technol* 2012; **46**: 652-660 [PMID: 22148428 DOI: 10.1021/es2025752]
  - 39 **Butt EW**, Turnock ST, Rigby R, Reddington CL, Yoshioka M, Johnson JS, Regayre LA, Pringle KJ, Mann GW, Spracklen DV. Global and regional trends in particulate air pollution and attributable health burden over the past 50 years. *Environ Res Lett* 2017; **12**: 104017 [DOI: 10.1088/1748-9326/aa87be]
  - 40 **Al-Kindi SG**, Brook RD, Biswal S, Rajagopalan S. Environmental determinants of cardiovascular disease: lessons learned from air pollution. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2020; **17**: 656-672 [PMID: 32382149 DOI: 10.1038/s41569-020-0371-2]
  - 41 **Cong X**. Air pollution from industrial waste gas emissions is associated with cancer incidences in Shanghai, China. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 2018; **25**: 13067-13078 [PMID: 29484620 DOI: 10.1007/s11356-018-1538-9]
  - 42 **Karzai S**, Zhang Z, Sutton W, Prescott J, Segev DL, McAdams-DeMarco M, Biswal SS, Ramanathan M Jr, Mathur A. Ambient particulate matter air pollution is associated with increased risk of papillary thyroid cancer. *Surgery* 2022; **171**: 212-219 [PMID: 34210530 DOI: 10.1016/j.surg.2021.05.002]
  - 43 **Yanagi Y**, Assunção JV, Barrozo LV. The impact of atmospheric particulate matter on cancer incidence and mortality in the city of São Paulo, Brazil. *Cad Saude Publica* 2012; **28**: 1737-1748 [PMID: 23033188 DOI: 10.1590/s0102-311x2012000900012]
  - 44 **van Gerwen M**, Cerutti JM, Rapp J, Genden E, Riggins GJ, Taioli E. Post-9/11 excess risk of thyroid cancer: Surveillance or exposure? *Am J Ind Med* 2021; **64**: 881-884 [PMID: 34157150 DOI: 10.1002/ajim.23268]
  - 45 **Solan S**, Wallenstein S, Shapiro M, Teitelbaum SL, Stevenson L, Kochman A, Kaplan J, Dellenbaugh C, Kahn A, Biro FN, Crane M, Crowley L, Gabrilove J, Gonsalves L, Harrison D, Herbert R, Luft B, Markowitz SB, Moline J, Niu X, Sacks H, Shukla G, Udasin I, Lucchini RG, Boffetta P, Landrigan PJ. Cancer incidence in world trade center rescue and recovery workers, 2001-2008. *Environ Health Perspect* 2013; **121**: 699-704 [PMID: 23613120 DOI: 10.1289/ehp.1205894]
  - 46 **Ghassabian A**, Pierotti L, Basterrechea M, Chatzi L, Estarlich M, Fernández-Somoano A, Fleisch AF, Gold DR, Julvez J, Karakosta P, Lertxundi A, Lopez-Espinosa MJ, Mulder TA, Korevaar TIM, Oken E, Peeters RP, Rifas-Shiman S, Stephanou E, Tardón A, Tiemeier H, Vrijheid M, Vrijkotte TGM, Sunyer J, Guxens M. Association of Exposure to Ambient Air Pollution With Thyroid Function During Pregnancy. *JAMA Netw Open* 2019; **2**: e1912902 [PMID: 31617922 DOI: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.12902]
  - 47 **Medas F**, Erdas E, Canu GL, Longheu A, Pisano G, Tuveri M, Calò PG. Does hyperthyroidism worsen prognosis of thyroid carcinoma? A retrospective analysis on 2820 consecutive thyroidectomies. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2018; **47**: 6 [PMID: 29357932 DOI: 10.1186/s40463-018-0254-2]
  - 48 **Zaccarelli-Marino MA**, Alessi R, Balderi TZ, Martins MAG. Association between the Occurrence of Primary Hypothyroidism and the Exposure of the Population Near to Industrial Pollutants in São Paulo State, Brazil. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2019; **16** [PMID: 31540358 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph16183464]
  - 49 **Kim HJ**, Kwon H, Yun JM, Cho B, Park JH. Association Between Exposure to Ambient Air Pollution and Thyroid Function in Korean Adults. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2020; **105** [PMID: 32491176 DOI: 10.1210/clinem/dgaa338]
  - 50 **Wu Z**, Xi Z, Xiao Y, Zhao X, Li J, Feng N, Hu L, Zheng R, Zhang N, Wang S, Huang T. TSH-TSHR axis promotes tumor immune evasion. *J Immunother Cancer* 2022; **10** [PMID: 35101946 DOI: 10.1136/jitc-2021-004049]
  - 51 **Zeng Y**, He H, Wang X, Zhang M, An Z. Climate and air pollution exposure are associated with thyroid function parameters: a retrospective cross-sectional study. *J Endocrinol Invest* 2021; **44**: 1515-1523 [PMID: 33159683 DOI: 10.1007/s40618-020-01461-9]
  - 52 **Dong X**, Wu W, Yao S, Li H, Li Z, Zhang L, Jiang J, Xu J, Zhang F. PM(2.5) disrupts thyroid hormone homeostasis through activation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-thyroid (HPT) axis and induction of hepatic transthyretin in female rats 2.5. *Ecotoxicol Environ Saf* 2021; **208**: 111720 [PMID: 33396051 DOI: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2020.111720]
  - 53 **Duntas LH**. Environmental factors and thyroid autoimmunity. *Ann Endocrinol (Paris)* 2011; **72**: 108-113 [PMID: 21511233 DOI: 10.1016/j.ando.2011.03.019]
  - 54 **Schwer CI**. Carbon monoxide and the pancreas. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* 2012; **13**: 813-818 [PMID: 22201611 DOI: 10.2174/138920112800399293]



- 55 **Janssen BG**, Saenen ND, Roels HA, Madhloum N, Gyselaers W, Lefebvre W, Penders J, Vanpoucke C, Vrijens K, Nawrot TS. Fetal Thyroid Function, Birth Weight, and in Utero Exposure to Fine Particle Air Pollution: A Birth Cohort Study. *Environ Health Perspect* 2017; **125**: 699-705 [PMID: 27623605 DOI: 10.1289/EHP508]
- 56 **Fiore M**, Oliveri Conti G, Caltabiano R, Buffone A, Zuccarello P, Cormaci L, Cannizzaro MA, Ferrante M. Role of Emerging Environmental Risk Factors in Thyroid Cancer: A Brief Review. *Int J Environ Res Public Health* 2019; **16** [PMID: 30986998 DOI: 10.3390/ijerph16071185]
- 57 **Darbre PD**. Overview of air pollution and endocrine disorders. *Int J Gen Med* 2018; **11**: 191-207 [PMID: 29872334 DOI: 10.2147/IJGM.S102230]
- 58 **Oziol L**, Alliot F, Botton J, Bimbot M, Huteau V, Levi Y, Chevreuil M. First characterization of the endocrine-disrupting potential of indoor gaseous and particulate contamination: comparison with urban outdoor air (France). *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 2017; **24**: 3142-3152 [PMID: 27858277 DOI: 10.1007/s11356-016-8045-7]
- 59 **Nováková Z**, Novák J, Kitanovski Z, Kukučka P, Smutná M, Wietzorek M, Lammel G, Hilscherová K. Toxic potentials of particulate and gaseous air pollutant mixtures and the role of PAHs and their derivatives. *Environ Int* 2020; **139**: 105634 [PMID: 32446144 DOI: 10.1016/j.envint.2020.105634]
- 60 **Hart JE**, Laden F, Puett RC, Costenbader KH, Karlson EW. Exposure to traffic pollution and increased risk of rheumatoid arthritis. *Environ Health Perspect* 2009; **117**: 1065-1069 [PMID: 19654914 DOI: 10.1289/ehp.0800503]
- 61 **Krishna MT**, Madden J, Teran LM, Biscione GL, Lau LC, Withers NJ, Sandström T, Mudway I, Kelly FJ, Walls A, Frew AJ, Holgate ST. Effects of 0.2 ppm ozone on biomarkers of inflammation in bronchoalveolar lavage fluid and bronchial mucosa of healthy subjects. *Eur Respir J* 1998; **11**: 1294-1300 [PMID: 9657569 DOI: 10.1183/09031936.98.11061294]
- 62 **Brenner HH**, Burkart V, Rothe H, Kolb H. Oxygen radical production is increased in macrophages from diabetes prone BB rats. *Autoimmunity* 1993; **15**: 93-98 [PMID: 8218840 DOI: 10.3109/08916939309043883]
- 63 **Kelishadi R**, Mirghaffari N, Poursafa P, Gidding SS. Lifestyle and environmental factors associated with inflammation, oxidative stress and insulin resistance in children. *Atherosclerosis* 2009; **203**: 311-319 [PMID: 18692848 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2008.06.022]
- 64 **Chuang KJ**, Yan YH, Cheng TJ. Effect of air pollution on blood pressure, blood lipids, and blood sugar: a population-based approach. *J Occup Environ Med* 2010; **52**: 258-262 [PMID: 20190657 DOI: 10.1097/JOM.0b013e3181ceff7a]
- 65 **Thiering E**, Cyrys J, Kratzsch J, Meisinger C, Hoffmann B, Berdel D, von Berg A, Koletzko S, Bauer CP, Heinrich J. Long-term exposure to traffic-related air pollution and insulin resistance in children: results from the GINIplus and LISAplus birth cohorts. *Diabetologia* 2013; **56**: 1696-1704 [PMID: 23666166 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-013-2925-x]
- 66 **Fleisch AF**, Gold DR, Rifas-Shiman SL, Koutrakis P, Schwartz JD, Kloog I, Melly S, Coull BA, Zanobetti A, Gillman MW, Oken E. Air pollution exposure and abnormal glucose tolerance during pregnancy: the project Viva cohort. *Environ Health Perspect* 2014; **122**: 378-383 [PMID: 24508979 DOI: 10.1289/ehp.1307065]
- 67 **Celani MF**, Bonati ME, Stucci N. Prevalence of abnormal thyrotropin concentrations measured by a sensitive assay in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Res* 1994; **27**: 15-25 [PMID: 7648793]
- 68 **Chen RH**, Chen HY, Man KM, Chen SJ, Chen W, Liu PL, Chen YH, Chen WC. Thyroid diseases increased the risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus: A nation-wide cohort study. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2019; **98**: e15631 [PMID: 31096476 DOI: 10.1097/MD.00000000000015631]
- 69 **Maratou E**, Hadjidakis DJ, Peppas M, Alevizaki M, Tsegka K, Lambadiari V, Mitrou P, Boutati E, Kollias A, Economopoulos T, Raptis SA, Dimitriadis G. Studies of insulin resistance in patients with clinical and subclinical hyperthyroidism. *Eur J Endocrinol* 2010; **163**: 625-630 [PMID: 20643758 DOI: 10.1530/EJE-10-0246]
- 70 **Oppenheimer JH**, Schwartz HL, Lane JT, Thompson MP. Functional relationship of thyroid hormone-induced lipogenesis, lipolysis, and thermogenesis in the rat. *J Clin Invest* 1991; **87**: 125-132 [PMID: 1985090 DOI: 10.1172/JCI114961]
- 71 **Klieverik LP**, Sauerwein HP, Ackermans MT, Boelen A, Kalsbeek A, Fliers E. Effects of thyrotoxicosis and selective hepatic autonomic denervation on hepatic glucose metabolism in rats. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2008; **294**: E513-E520 [PMID: 18182466 DOI: 10.1152/ajpendo.00659.2007]
- 72 **Potenza M**, Via MA, Yanagisawa RT. Excess thyroid hormone and carbohydrate metabolism. *Endocr Pract* 2009; **15**: 254-262 [PMID: 19364696 DOI: 10.4158/EP.15.3.254]
- 73 **López-Noriega L**, Cobo-Vuilleumier N, Narbona-Pérez ÁJ, Araujo-Garrido JL, Lorenzo PI, Mellado-Gil JM, Moreno JC, Gauthier BR, Martín-Montalvo A. Levothyroxine enhances glucose clearance and blunts the onset of experimental type 1 diabetes mellitus in mice. *Br J Pharmacol* 2017; **174**: 3795-3810 [PMID: 28800677 DOI: 10.1111/bph.13975]
- 74 **Cavallo-Perin P**, Bruno A, Boine L, Cassader M, Lenti G, Pagano G. Insulin resistance in Graves' disease: a quantitative in-vivo evaluation. *Eur J Clin Invest* 1988; **18**: 607-613 [PMID: 3147186 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2362.1988.tb01275.x]

# Liver or kidney: Who has the oar in the gluconeogenesis boat and when?

Biswajit Sahoo, Medha Srivastava, Arpit Katiyar, Carolyn Ecelbarger, Swasti Tiwari

**Specialty type:** Biochemistry and molecular biology

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Jovandaric MZ, Serbia;  
Shalaby MN, Egypt; Horowitz M, Australia

**Received:** January 16, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 16, 2023

**First decision:** February 8, 2023

**Revised:** February 20, 2023

**Accepted:** April 11, 2023

**Article in press:** April 11, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Biswajit Sahoo, Medha Srivastava, Arpit Katiyar, Swasti Tiwari**, Department of Molecular Medicine and Biotechnology, Sanjay Gandhi Postgraduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Lucknow 226014, India

**Carolyn Ecelbarger**, Department of Medicine, Georgetown University, Washington, DC 20057, United States

**Corresponding author:** Swasti Tiwari, PhD, Professor, Department of Molecular Medicine and Biotechnology, Sanjay Gandhi Postgraduate Institute of Medical Sciences, Raebareli Road, Lucknow 226014, India. [tiwari.pgi@gmail.com](mailto:tiwari.pgi@gmail.com)

## Abstract

Gluconeogenesis is an endogenous process of glucose production from non-carbohydrate carbon substrates. Both the liver and kidneys express the key enzymes necessary for endogenous glucose production and its export into circulation. We would be remiss to add that more recently gluconeogenesis has been described in the small intestine, especially under high-protein, low-carbohydrate diets. The contribution of the liver glucose release, the net glucose flux, towards systemic glucose is already well known. The liver is, in most instances, the primary bulk contributor due to the sheer size of the organ (on average, over 1 kg). The contribution of the kidney (at just over 100 g each) to endogenous glucose production is often under-appreciated, especially on a weight basis. Glucose is released from the liver through the process of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis. Renal glucose release is almost exclusively due to gluconeogenesis, which occurs in only a fraction of the cells in that organ (proximal tubule cells). Thus, the efficiency of glucose production from other carbon sources may be superior in the kidney relative to the liver or at least on the level. In both these tissues, gluconeogenesis regulation is under tight hormonal control and depends on the availability of substrates. Liver and renal gluconeogenesis are differentially regulated under various pathological conditions. The impact of one source *vs* the other changes, based on post-prandial state, acid-base balance, hormonal status, and other less understood factors. Which organ has the oar (is more influential) in driving systemic glucose homeostasis is still inconclusive and likely changes with the daily rhythms of life. We reviewed the literature on the differences in gluconeogenesis regulation between the kidneys and the liver to gain an insight into who drives the systemic glucose levels under various physiological and pathological conditions.

**Key Words:** Gluconeogenesis in the kidney and liver; Diabetes; Hormonal regulation; Metabolic acidosis; Insulin resistance; Net glucose metabolism

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** The liver and kidneys have an essential role in regulating glucose homeostasis through gluconeogenesis. However, the two tissues prefer different substrates. The contribution of kidney vs liver gluconeogenesis may vary under certain physiological and pathological conditions. However, increased gluconeogenesis in the liver and kidneys contributes to hyperglycemia in the pathogenic stage of type 2 diabetes mellitus. While in the case of metabolic acidosis, which develops in response to diabetes, gluconeogenesis induction occurs exclusively in the kidneys. Nevertheless, the two organs often compensate for each other by inter-organ coordination to maintain glucose and energy homeostasis.

**Citation:** Sahoo B, Srivastava M, Katiyar A, Ecelbarger C, Tiwari S. Liver or kidney: Who has the oar in the gluconeogenesis boat and when? *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1049-1056

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1049.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1049>

## INTRODUCTION

Glucose is the primary or even requisite source of energy for many tissues, including the brain, kidney medulla, and red blood cells. Blood glucose levels are maintained within a very narrow range between 3.9-7.1 mmol/L. In addition to dietary glucose, glucose produced through the process of glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis results in the release of additional glucose into the circulation when blood levels drop. Glycogenolysis involves the breakdown of glycogen to glucose-6-phosphate and its subsequent hydrolysis by glucose-6-phosphatase (G6PC) to free glucose. Gluconeogenesis involves the formation of glucose-6-phosphate from non-carbohydrate carbon substrates such as lactate, glycerol, and amino acids with its subsequent hydrolysis by G6PC to free glucose. The process requires several enzymatic steps and counters the glycolytic breakdown of glucose. The key enzymes in the gluconeogenesis pathway are pyruvate carboxylase, phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK), fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase, and G6PC[1]. There are three rate-limiting, unidirectional steps in gluconeogenesis, which all occur in the cytosol. The first is the phosphorylation of decarboxylated oxaloacetate to form phosphoenolpyruvic acid, which is catalyzed by PEPCK[2]. The phosphoenolpyruvic acid is converted into fructose 1,6-bisphosphate through a series of reactions, which is hydrolyzed to fructose 6-phosphate in the second rate-limiting step *via* the fructose 1,6-bisphosphatase enzyme. Glucose phosphate isomerase converts fructose 6-phosphate to glucose 6-phosphate. Finally, in the third rate-limiting step, glucose 6-phosphatase dephosphorylates glucose 6-phosphate to release glucose into the bloodstream (Figure 1).

## GLUCONEOGENESIS IN THE LIVER AND KIDNEYS

The liver and kidneys are the primary organs that can synthesize glucose through the process of gluconeogenesis and can also export the synthesized glucose into the bloodstream.

## WHO USES WHAT?

Lactate, glycerol, and certain glucogenic amino acids, *e.g.*, alanine and glutamine, are the primary substrates accounting for 90% of overall gluconeogenesis[3,4]. For liver gluconeogenesis, lactate, which is produced during anaerobic glycolysis, is the primary substrate. In the kidney, glutamine appears to be the major substrate. Although a few studies have suggested lactate as the main substrate, the renal conversion of lactate to glucose was found to be less than that of glutamine (50% *vs* 70% of its overall systemic gluconeogenesis)[3,5]. Moreover, in the post-absorptive phase, glutamine contributes 73% toward renal gluconeogenesis, while alanine contributes only 4%. It is the opposite for the liver, where alanine majorly contributes to gluconeogenesis. Moreover, hepatic gluconeogenesis from lactate and alanine is an endergonic process that consumes energy, while renal gluconeogenesis by utilizing glutamine is an exergonic process that produces four ATP/mole of synthesized glucose[6]. The transport systems for glucogenic amino acids also vary between the liver and kidneys. In renal tubular cells, glutamine transport depends on the A amino acid transport system, while in hepatocytes the transport depends on the N system. Nevertheless, the differences in glucogenic amino acid substrates would indicate differences in the regulatory mechanisms of glucose production in the two organs.

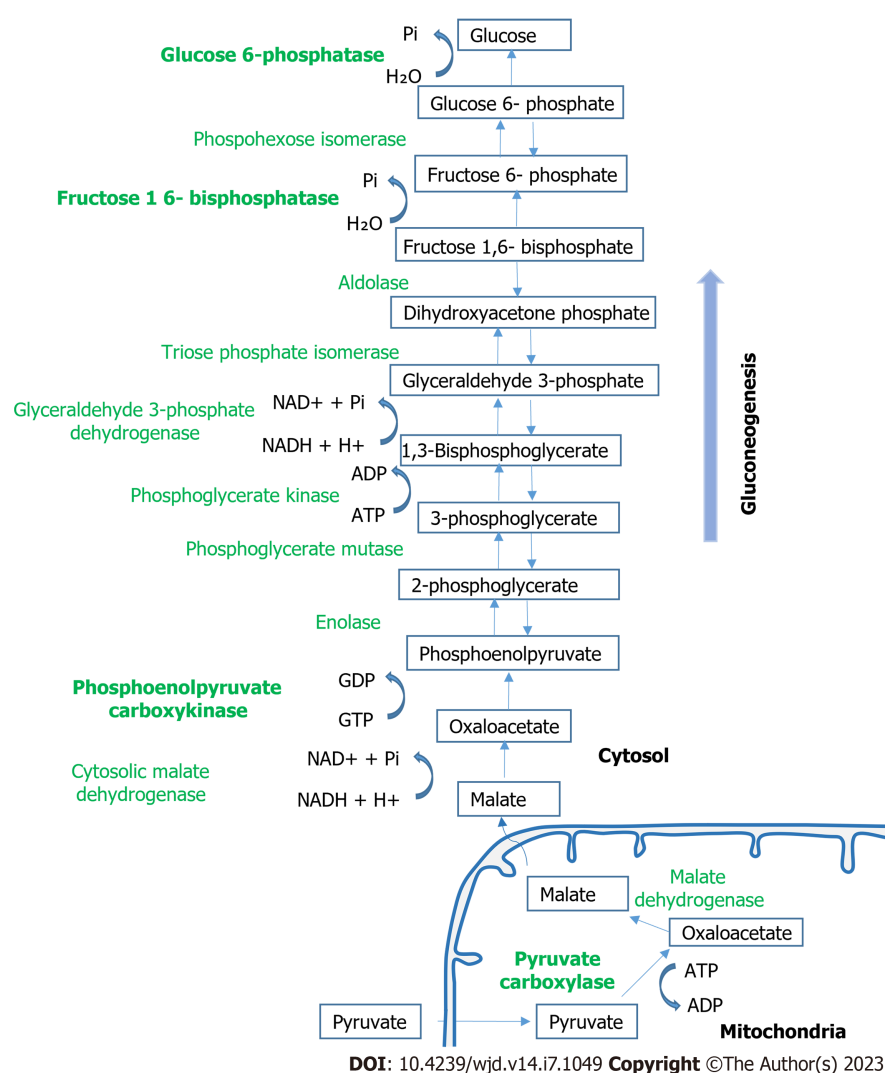


Figure 1 Overview of gluconeogenesis metabolic pathways. NADH: Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide.

## WHO IS MORE SENSITIVE TO HORMONAL REGULATION?

Insulin, glucagon, and catecholamines regulate plasma glucose levels within minutes through their acute glucoregulatory actions on the liver and kidney gluconeogenesis. The effects of growth hormone, thyroid hormone, and cortisol take a long time either by altering the sensitivity of the liver towards the acute regulatory hormones or by affecting the glycogen stores regulating enzyme activity and gluconeogenic precursor availability[7]. Moreover, most of these studies have been conducted in animals and their effect on renal glucose release in humans is largely unknown.

Insulin is by far the most well-known negative regulator of gluconeogenesis in both the liver and kidneys. Insulin can act by directly activating or deactivating the rate-limiting enzymes for gluconeogenic substrate availability or by acting on gluconeogenic activators. The insulin-dependent transcriptional control of gluconeogenic gene expression involves the FOXO family of transcription factors, which act through the IRS1/Akt2/mTORC1/2 and IRS/PI3k/Akt/FOXO1 pathways[8-12]. Recent studies suggest that the kidney may be more sensitive than the liver to hormonal downregulation of gluconeogenesis[13]. Moreover, insulin receptor-specific signaling may be necessary for the downregulation of renal gluconeogenesis. Proximal tubule-targeted insulin receptor deletion in mice resulted in an elevation in fasting blood glucose and increased renal protein and mRNA expression of G6PC[14]. Also, in proximal tubule cell culture, knockdown of the insulin receptor, but not the insulin-like growth factor type 1 receptor abrogated the inhibitory effects of insulin on glucose production[15].

Unlike the liver, where glucagon increases gluconeogenesis[16], the regulation of gluconeogenesis in the kidneys by glucagon is still controversial. Upregulation in PEPCK, IRS2, and PGC1 $\alpha$  expression and glucose production by human proximal tubule cells, independent of the action of insulin, was observed upon glucagon stimulation[17]. Similar gluconeogenic effects of elevated glucagon levels were also reported in type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) subjects[18]. Catecholamines also affect glucose release by the two organs by increasing the availability of gluconeogenic substrates and by decreasing insulin secretion[19,20]. In addition, both glucagon and catecholamines may positively regulate hepatic gluconeogenesis through cyclic AMP-dependent activation of protein kinase A[21,22] and acutely by the phosphorylation of the bifunctional enzyme 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase 2 at Ser36[23].



## WHO DRIVES SYSTEMIC GLUCOSE RELEASE DURING STARVATION?

After overnight fasting, endogenous glucose production is approximately 10-11  $\mu\text{mol/kg/min}$  in humans[3]. The liver contributes to systemic glucose production through both glycogenolysis and gluconeogenesis, while the kidney produces glucose only through renal gluconeogenesis as it does not store glycogen in a healthy state. In the first hour of fasting, hepatic glycogen stores break down to glucose to meet the energy demand. Thus, in the liver, glycogenolysis is considered the primary (approximately 75%) source of glucose production in the early phase of the post-absorptive period while gluconeogenesis contributes approximately 25% [24]. It was suggested that only upon the depletion of glycogen stores, hepatic gluconeogenesis take over glucose production. However, other studies reported the contribution of gluconeogenesis at approximately 50% of hepatic glucose production, even in the early post-absorptive period when liver glycogen stores were maximal[25]. At the other extreme, Landau *et al* [26] reported a 54% contribution of gluconeogenesis after 14 h of fasting, and the percentage rose to 64% after 22 h of fast. Thus, the length of fasting gluconeogenesis and glycogenolysis in the liver were considered to contribute equally toward glucose production. These assumptions were made as the net organ balance studies suggested the liver as the primary site for glucose production, as kidneys showed little or no net glucose production in healthy humans during starvation[27-29].

A breakthrough in determining the role of kidney gluconeogenesis in whole-body glucose homeostasis came from the studies of Mutel *et al* [30]. They showed using liver-specific deletion of the *G6pc* gene (L-G6pc<sup>-/-</sup> mice) that the absence of hepatic glucose release had no major effect on the control of fasting plasma glucose concentration. The authors also suggested that in early fasting an induction of gluconeogenesis in the kidneys sustained endogenous glucose production and maintained euglycemia. Re-evaluation of the renal contribution to glucose release during starvation using net renal glucose balance together with a deuterated glucose dilution method suggested that renal glucose production handled approximately 20% of whole-body glucose release[24]. In prolonged fasting, renal gluconeogenesis increased and accounted for about 40% of the total systemic gluconeogenesis. New methodologies demonstrated that the kidneys not only produce glucose in the cortex but also utilize glucose for energy in the medullary region, thus the net organ balance of glucose may not truly reflect renal glucose production. This paradigm-shifting set of studies brought into effect new thinking that *de novo* systemic glucose production is likely provided equally by glycogenolysis (in the liver) and gluconeogenesis (approximately 30% by the liver and 20% by the kidney) during periods of extended fasting.

Overall, it has been realized that the contribution of the kidneys and liver towards endogenous glucose production changes under various nutritional situations, including long-term fasting. This repartition seems necessary for the body to maintain constant plasma glucose and simultaneously preserve the energetic status of the body for anabolic purposes. However, the predominant mechanism for glucose release into the circulation by the two organs varies in the fed state. In the kidneys, two mechanisms are in operation for the net release of glucose: The high energy-consuming gluconeogenesis and a relatively lower energy-driven glucose reabsorption process[12]. Whereas in the liver, glucose release occurs solely through gluconeogenesis. In the fasting state, however, the inability to reabsorb sufficient glucose, together with inactivated insulin signaling, promotes ATP-consuming gluconeogenesis. The role of the insulin receptor in the fast-fed regulation of gluconeogenesis in the human proximal tubule with insulin receptor substrates as direct effectors has recently been described[17].

## WHO DRIVES HYPERGLYCEMIA IN DIABETES?

Increased liver as well as renal glucose release have been reported in T2DM[31-33,34-36]. The liver was commonly believed to be the primary source for this increased release of glucose into the circulation in humans with T2DM. Although renal glucose release has only been assessed in a handful of studies in humans with T2DM, the absolute increase in renal glucose release seems to be comparable to the liver by the combined isotopic-net renal glucose balance technique[36-38]. Unlike the liver, where glycogenolysis also contributes to the release of new glucose into the circulation, the increased release of new glucose by the kidney into the circulation is exclusively a result of the rise in gluconeogenesis.

In humans with or without diabetes, renal glucose release into the circulation increased for 2-3 h after a 75-g oral glucose load, whereas hepatic glucose release was reduced throughout the entire postprandial period[39]. However, the average rate of postprandial glucose release was roughly twice as high in diabetic patients as it was in non-diabetic subjects, and renal glucose release accounted for nearly 49% of the overall glucose release. This was predominantly due to defective endogenous glucose release regulation and to a lesser extent, decreased initial ingested glucose splanchnic sequestration. This effect is expected in patients with diabetes having lower postprandial insulin release or insulin resistance[9].

"Carryover" of the elevated renal gluconeogenesis observed in the post-absorptive state may have also contributed to endogenous glucose release[36], in addition to the higher availability of free fatty acid[40] and gluconeogenic precursors observed in T2DM patients[41]. Nevertheless, increased gluconeogenesis (both liver and kidneys) contributes to hyperglycemia in T2DM. However, in the kidneys enhanced glucose reabsorption *via* sodium-glucose cotransporters (SGLT1 and SGLT2) may also sustain hyperglycemia in T2DM. Inhibiting SGLT2 lowers blood glucose levels in T2DM [42]. Two distinct mechanisms have been indicated to improve glycemic control and reduce the plasma glucose levels by SGLT2 inhibitors: (1) By increasing the removal of plasma glucose; and (2) By ameliorating glucotoxicity, which leads to improved insulin sensitivity in peripheral tissues and enhanced  $\beta$  cell function[43].

Paradoxically, SGLT2 inhibitors also increased the hepatic gluconeogenic response while decreasing plasma insulin and offset by approximately 50% the increase in urinary glucose excretion[43-45]. The increase in endogenous glucose

production by SGLT2 inhibitors corroborated well with the observed increase in plasma glucagon concentration[44]. Glucagon is a powerful stimulator of hepatic gluconeogenesis as already discussed in the previous section.

Glucosuria-induced glucagon secretion by SGLT2 inhibitors is beyond the scope of this review. However, glucosuria through neural reflex might activate the kidney-liver axis directly or through neuronal centers in the central nervous system[43]. Nevertheless, there are studies to suggest SGLT2 inhibitors might enhance gluconeogenesis predominantly in the kidney[44,46]. Moreover, the influence of diet intake control on the metabolic effects of SGLT2 inhibitors, including gluconeogenesis, has been observed[47].

The increase in gluconeogenesis in diabetes has been attributed to impaired insulin suppression of PEPCK and other gluconeogenic enzyme activities[31,48-50]. Elevated gluconeogenic gene expression in the kidneys was reported in proximal tubule-specific IRS1/2 double-knockout (KO) mice. These mice also exhibited attenuated phosphorylation of insulin signaling molecules including Akt and FOXO1[12]. Similarly, proximal tubule-specific insulin receptor KO increased fasting glucose concentration and renal *G6pc* mRNA in KO mice[14]. Moreover, studies conducted in a rat model of T2DM[51] and T2DM patients[52] also demonstrated the downregulation of insulin receptor subunit protein levels, the activation of glycogen synthase kinase 3 beta kinase, and increased gluconeogenic enzymes in proximal tubules.

Another mechanism by which insulin resistance can enhance gluconeogenesis is through impaired insulin-induced suppression of lipolysis. Accelerated lipolysis in insulin resistance or insulin deficiency releases free fatty acids and glycerol into the circulation, demonstrating a role for adipose tissue as another source of increased substrate supply for gluconeogenesis[3,53]. The rates of glycerol turnover and gluconeogenesis from glycerol increase in overnight fasted T2DM patients[54,55]. In renal tissues of human diabetes patients, an increase in plasma concentrations of alanine, glycerol, and lactate were detected demonstrating the role of increasing substrate availability enabling the possibility of enhanced gluconeogenesis[56,57]. In diabetic rats, the elevated renal Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate oxidase activity and oxidative stress were suggested to upregulate PEPCK expression *via* CREB and the ERK1/2 pathway leading to accelerated renal gluconeogenesis[48,58].

Unlike diabetes where gluconeogenesis is regulated in both the liver and kidney, metabolic acidosis, such as what occurs in T2DM, regulation is primarily in the kidneys[59,60]. To counterbalance acidosis, the kidney generates ammonia, mainly from glutamine deamination, which forms  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate and  $\text{NH}_4^+$  *via* the ammonia genesis pathway[61]. The proximal tubule imports glutamine and catalyzes it into glutamate, freeing up  $\text{NH}_4^+$  to secrete into the lumen to eliminate acid equivalents and reabsorbs basolaterally bicarbonate to normalize blood pH. Glutamate in the proximal tubules is then converted to  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate, which is a substrate for gluconeogenesis[62]. It is the transcription of the *PEPCK-C* gene in the kidney cortex by metabolic acidosis that is unique to the kidney, whereas the transcription of *PEPCK-C* in the liver does not respond to changes in pH[63].

## REPARTITIONING ENDOGENOUS GLUCOSE PRODUCTION AMONG ABLE ORGANS

Inter-organ coordination among the liver, kidneys, and potentially intestine may be expected if glucose and energy homeostasis is to be maintained[30]. A similar regulation may be expected during the anhepatic phase of liver transplantation in humans. In mice with liver-specific deletion of the *G6PC* gene, the absence of hepatic glucose production, glucagon was suggested to account for the basal induction of the renal *G6PC* gene[30]. Moreover, glucose production was suggested to counter-regulate insulin-induced hypoglycemia in humans during increased glucagon and cortisol secretions[64]. These studies highlight the important role of the kidney in endogenous glucose production. Similarly, the liver is also expected to compensate for hypoglycemia due to renal insufficiencies. However, it does not appear to always be the case as patients with renal failure are prone to hypoglycemia[65,66]. Underlying hepatic issues in such patients could be a possibility in individuals with reduced hepatic glycogen stores or less available gluconeogenic substrates[67]. Moreover, acidosis would limit the ability of the liver to compensate *via* hepatorenal reciprocity[68].

In this vein, renal gluconeogenesis diminution was shown to promote the repartition of endogenous glucose production in intestinal gluconeogenesis leading to the sparing of glycogen stores in the liver in mice lacking kidney-specific *G6pc*[69]. Thus intestine-liver crosstalk might take place in the situations of deficient renal glucose production, such as chronic kidney disease. However, studies are warranted to determine the contribution of intestinal gluconeogenesis to systemic glucose release and to confirm that the repartition of endogenous glucose production takes place and contributes to a glycemic reduction in chronic kidney disease with reduced renal gluconeogenesis. More studies are needed to understand the relative role of the liver vis-à-vis extrahepatic gluconeogenic organs in glucose homeostasis.

## CONCLUSION

Gluconeogenesis in the liver as well as kidneys is now considered important in maintaining glucose homeostasis. The difference in the preference for gluconeogenic substrates by the liver and kidneys and the hormonal regulation of the process in the two organs would imply that the regulatory mechanisms of glucose production are not the same in the two organs. Moreover, the contribution of kidney *vs* liver gluconeogenesis may vary under certain physiological and pathological conditions. For example, in the early phase of fasting as the hepatic glycogen gets depleted, the systemic glucose production was considered equally by glycogenolysis (in the liver), and gluconeogenesis (approximately 30% by the liver and 20% by renal gluconeogenesis). In prolonged fasting, renal gluconeogenesis increases and accounts for about 40% of the total systemic gluconeogenesis. In the pathological state of T2DM, increased gluconeogenesis in both the liver

and kidneys contributes towards hyperglycemia. In metabolic acidosis in response to diabetes, gluconeogenesis induction exclusively occurs in the kidneys, and liver gluconeogenesis remains unaffected. Similarly, differential effects of SGLT2 inhibitors on renal and liver gluconeogenesis have been reported in the liver and kidneys. In addition, the two organs can compensate, at least partially, for the impaired glucose release due to renal or liver insufficiency suggesting an inter-organ coordination to maintain glucose and energy homeostasis. For translational implications, more studies in the area are needed to know the real driver of systemic glucose production under pathological states, such as in patients with liver or renal insufficiency.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Sahoo B, Srivastava M, and Katiyar A reviewed the literature and drafted the manuscript; Sahoo B drew the figure; Ecelbarger C edited the manuscript and figures and proofread the final version for English language; Tiwari S designed and supervised the project and reviewed and edited the manuscript; All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

**Supported by** the Indian Council of Medical Research grant to S.T, No. Coord/7 (1)/CARE-KD/2018/NCD-II.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** India

**ORCID number:** Swasti Tiwari [0000-0002-1701-2636](https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1701-2636).

**S-Editor:** Chen YL

**L-Editor:** Filipodia

**P-Editor:** Chen YX

## REFERENCES

- Gray LR, Tompkins SC, Taylor EB. Regulation of pyruvate metabolism and human disease. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2014; **71**: 2577-2604 [PMID: 24363178 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-013-1539-2]
- Rognstad R. Rate-limiting steps in metabolic pathways. *J Biol Chem* 1979; **254**: 1875-1878 [PMID: 422559 DOI: 10.1016/S0021-9258(17)37738-4]
- Gerich JE, Meyer C, Woerle HJ, Stumvoll M. Renal gluconeogenesis: its importance in human glucose homeostasis. *Diabetes Care* 2001; **24**: 382-391 [PMID: 11213896 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.24.2.382]
- Gerich JE. Control of glycaemia. *Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1993; **7**: 551-586 [PMID: 8379904 DOI: 10.1016/S0950-351X(05)80207-1]
- Meyer C, Stumvoll M, Dostou J, Welle S, Haymond M, Gerich J. Renal substrate exchange and gluconeogenesis in normal postabsorptive humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2002; **282**: E428-E434 [PMID: 11788376 DOI: 10.1152/ajpendo.00116.2001]
- Chung ST, Chacko SK, Sunehag AL, Haymond MW. Measurements of Gluconeogenesis and Glycogenolysis: A Methodological Review. *Diabetes* 2015; **64**: 3996-4010 [PMID: 26604176 DOI: 10.2337/db15-0640]
- Gerich JE. Physiology of glucose homeostasis. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2000; **2**: 345-350 [PMID: 11225963 DOI: 10.1046/j.1463-1326.2000.00085.x]
- Lin HV, Accili D. Hormonal regulation of hepatic glucose production in health and disease. *Cell Metab* 2011; **14**: 9-19 [PMID: 21723500 DOI: 10.1016/j.cmet.2011.06.003]
- Meyer C, Dostou J, Nadkarni V, Gerich J. Effects of physiological hyperinsulinemia on systemic, renal, and hepatic substrate metabolism. *Am J Physiol* 1998; **275**: F915-F921 [PMID: 9843908 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.1998.275.6.F915]
- Cersosimo E, Garlick P, Ferretti J. Insulin regulation of renal glucose metabolism in humans. *Am J Physiol* 1999; **276**: E78-E84 [PMID: 9886953 DOI: 10.1152/ajpendo.1999.276.1.E78]
- Nakamura M, Tsukada H, Seki G, Satoh N, Mizuno T, Fujii W, Horita S, Moriya K, Sato Y, Kume H, Nangaku M, Suzuki M. Insulin promotes sodium transport but suppresses gluconeogenesis via distinct cellular pathways in human and rat renal proximal tubules. *Kidney Int* 2020; **97**: 316-326 [PMID: 31735358 DOI: 10.1016/j.kint.2019.08.021]
- Sasaki M, Sasako T, Kubota N, Sakurai Y, Takamoto I, Kubota T, Inagi R, Seki G, Goto M, Ueki K, Nangaku M, Jomori T, Kadowaki T. Dual Regulation of Gluconeogenesis by Insulin and Glucose in the Proximal Tubules of the Kidney. *Diabetes* 2017; **66**: 2339-2350 [PMID: 28630133 DOI: 10.2337/db16-1602]
- Cano N. Inter-relationships between renal metabolism (both in physiology and renal dysfunction) and the liver. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2001; **4**: 279-285 [PMID: 11458021 DOI: 10.1097/00075197-200107000-00006]
- Tiwari S, Singh RS, Li L, Tsukerman S, Godbole M, Pandey G, Ecelbarger CM. Deletion of the insulin receptor in the proximal tubule promotes hyperglycemia. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 2013; **24**: 1209-1214 [PMID: 23723425 DOI: 10.1681/ASN.2012060628]
- Pandey G, Shankar K, Makhija E, Gaikwad A, Ecelbarger C, Mandhani A, Srivastava A, Tiwari S. Reduced Insulin Receptor Expression Enhances Proximal Tubule Gluconeogenesis. *J Cell Biochem* 2017; **118**: 276-285 [PMID: 27322100 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.25632]

- 16 **Stumvoll M**, Meyer C, Kreider M, Perriello G, Gerich J. Effects of glucagon on renal and hepatic glutamine gluconeogenesis in normal postabsorptive humans. *Metabolism* 1998; **47**: 1227-1232 [PMID: [9781626](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0026-0495\(98\)90328-6](#)]
- 17 **Sharma R**, Sahoo B, Srivastava A, Tiwari S. Reduced insulin signaling and high glucagon in early insulin resistance impaired fast-fed regulation of renal gluconeogenesis *via* insulin receptor substrate. *J Cell Biochem* 2022; **123**: 1327-1339 [PMID: [35644013](#) DOI: [10.1002/jcb.30294](#)]
- 18 **Bankir L**, Bouby N, Blondeau B, Crambert G. Glucagon actions on the kidney revisited: possible role in potassium homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2016; **311**: F469-F486 [PMID: [27194722](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajprenal.00560.2015](#)]
- 19 **Meyer C**, Stumvoll M, Welle S, Woerle HJ, Haymond M, Gerich J. Relative importance of liver, kidney, and substrates in epinephrine-induced increased gluconeogenesis in humans. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2003; **285**: E819-E826 [PMID: [12959936](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.00145.2003](#)]
- 20 **Stumvoll M**, Chintalapudi U, Perriello G, Welle S, Gutierrez O, Gerich J. Uptake and release of glucose by the human kidney. Postabsorptive rates and responses to epinephrine. *J Clin Invest* 1995; **96**: 2528-2533 [PMID: [7593645](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI118314](#)]
- 21 **Exton JH**, Park CR. Control of gluconeogenesis in liver. II. Effects of glucagon, catecholamines, and adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate on gluconeogenesis in the perfused rat liver. *J Biol Chem* 1968; **243**: 4189-4196 [PMID: [5679958](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0021-9258\(18\)93242-4](#)]
- 22 **Blair JB**, Cimbala MA, Foster JL, Morgan RA. Hepatic pyruvate kinase. Regulation by glucagon, cyclic adenosine 3'-5'-monophosphate, and insulin in the perfused rat liver. *J Biol Chem* 1976; **251**: 3756-3762 [PMID: [180008](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0021-9258\(17\)33408-7](#)]
- 23 **Rider MH**, Bertrand L, Vertommen D, Michels PA, Rousseau GG, Hue L. 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase: head-to-head with a bifunctional enzyme that controls glycolysis. *Biochem J* 2004; **381**: 561-579 [PMID: [15170386](#) DOI: [10.1042/BJ20040752](#)]
- 24 **Gerich JE**, Campbell PJ. Overview of counterregulation and its abnormalities in diabetes mellitus and other conditions. *Diabetes Metab Rev* 1988; **4**: 93-111 [PMID: [3281810](#) DOI: [10.1002/dmr.5610040202](#)]
- 25 **Petersen KF**, Price T, Cline GW, Rothman DL, Shulman GI. Contribution of net hepatic glycogenolysis to glucose production during the early postprandial period. *Am J Physiol* 1996; **270**: E186-E191 [PMID: [8772491](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.1996.270.1.E186](#)]
- 26 **Landau BR**, Wahren J, Chandramouli V, Schumann WC, Ekberg K, Kalhan SC. Contributions of gluconeogenesis to glucose production in the fasted state. *J Clin Invest* 1996; **98**: 378-385 [PMID: [8755648](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI118803](#)]
- 27 **Chandramouli V**, Ekberg K, Schumann WC, Kalhan SC, Wahren J, Landau BR. Quantifying gluconeogenesis during fasting. *Am J Physiol* 1997; **273**: E1209-E1215 [PMID: [9435538](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.1997.273.6.E1209](#)]
- 28 **Brundin T**, Wahren J. Renal oxygen consumption, thermogenesis, and amino acid utilization during i.v. infusion of amino acids in man. *Am J Physiol* 1994; **267**: E648-E655 [PMID: [7977714](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.1994.267.5.E648](#)]
- 29 **Björkman O**, Gunnarsson R, Hagström E, Felig P, Wahren J. Splanchnic and renal exchange of infused fructose in insulin-deficient type 1 diabetic patients and healthy controls. *J Clin Invest* 1989; **83**: 52-59 [PMID: [2910919](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI113884](#)]
- 30 **Mutel E**, Gautier-Stein A, Abdul-Wahed A, Amigó-Correig M, Zitoun C, Stefanutti A, Houberton I, Tourette JA, Mithieux G, Rajas F. Control of blood glucose in the absence of hepatic glucose production during prolonged fasting in mice: induction of renal and intestinal gluconeogenesis by glucagon. *Diabetes* 2011; **60**: 3121-3131 [PMID: [22013018](#) DOI: [10.2337/db11-0571](#)]
- 31 **Mithieux G**, Vidal H, Zitoun C, Bruni N, Daniele N, Minassian C. Glucose-6-phosphatase mRNA and activity are increased to the same extent in kidney and liver of diabetic rats. *Diabetes* 1996; **45**: 891-896 [PMID: [8666139](#) DOI: [10.2337/diabetes.45.7.891](#)]
- 32 **Bearn AG**, Billing BH, Sherlock S. Hepatic glucose output and hepatic insulin sensitivity in diabetes mellitus. *Lancet* 1951; **2**: 698-701 [PMID: [14874483](#) DOI: [10.1016/S0140-6736\(51\)91476-6](#)]
- 33 **Carlsten A**, Hallgren B, Jagenburg R, Svanborg A, Werkö L. Arterio-hepatic venous differences of free fatty acids and amino acids. Studies in patients with diabetes or essential hypercholesterolemia, and in healthy individuals. *Acta Med Scand* 1967; **181**: 199-207 [PMID: [6017813](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.0954-6820.1967.tb07246.x](#)]
- 34 **Felig P**, Wahren J, Hendler R. Influence of maturity-onset diabetes on splanchnic glucose balance after oral glucose ingestion. *Diabetes* 1978; **27**: 121-126 [PMID: [624441](#) DOI: [10.2337/diab.27.2.121](#)]
- 35 **Waldhäusl W**, Bratusch-Marrain P, Gasić S, Korn A, Nowotny P. Insulin production rate, hepatic insulin retention and splanchnic carbohydrate metabolism after oral glucose ingestion in hyperinsulinaemic Type 2 (non-insulin-dependent) diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia* 1982; **23**: 6-15 [PMID: [6749586](#) DOI: [10.1007/BF00257722](#)]
- 36 **Meyer C**, Stumvoll M, Nadkarni V, Dostou J, Mitrakou A, Gerich J. Abnormal renal and hepatic glucose metabolism in type 2 diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest* 1998; **102**: 619-624 [PMID: [9691098](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI2415](#)]
- 37 **Meyer C**, Tolias A, Platanisiotis D, Stumvoll M, Vlachos L, Mitrakou A. Increased renal glucose metabolism in Type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Diabet Med* 2005; **22**: 453-459 [PMID: [15787672](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1464-5491.2005.01440.x](#)]
- 38 **Moller N**, Jensen MD, Rizza RA, Andrews JC, Nair KS. Renal amino acid, fat and glucose metabolism in type 1 diabetic and non-diabetic humans: effects of acute insulin withdrawal. *Diabetologia* 2006; **49**: 1901-1908 [PMID: [16718465](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-006-0287-3](#)]
- 39 **Meyer C**, Woerle HJ, Dostou JM, Welle SL, Gerich JE. Abnormal renal, hepatic, and muscle glucose metabolism following glucose ingestion in type 2 diabetes. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2004; **287**: E1049-E1056 [PMID: [15304374](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.00041.2004](#)]
- 40 **Krebs HA**, Speake RN, Hems R. Acceleration of renal gluconeogenesis by ketone bodies and fatty acids. *Biochem J* 1965; **94**: 712-720 [PMID: [14340063](#) DOI: [10.1042/bj0940712](#)]
- 41 **Meyer C**, Dostou JM, Welle SL, Gerich JE. Role of human liver, kidney, and skeletal muscle in postprandial glucose homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2002; **282**: E419-E427 [PMID: [11788375](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.00032.2001](#)]
- 42 **Clar C**, Gill JA, Court R, Waugh N. Systematic review of SGLT2 receptor inhibitors in dual or triple therapy in type 2 diabetes. *BMJ Open* 2012; **2** [PMID: [23087012](#) DOI: [10.1136/bmjopen-2012-001007](#)]
- 43 **DeFronzo RA**, Norton L, Abdul-Ghani M. Renal, metabolic and cardiovascular considerations of SGLT2 inhibition. *Nat Rev Nephrol* 2017; **13**: 11-26 [PMID: [27941935](#) DOI: [10.1038/nrneph.2016.170](#)]
- 44 **Merovci A**, Solis-Herrera C, Daniele G, Eldor R, Fiorentino TV, Tripathy D, Xiong J, Perez Z, Norton L, Abdul-Ghani MA, DeFronzo RA. Dapagliflozin improves muscle insulin sensitivity but enhances endogenous glucose production. *J Clin Invest* 2014; **124**: 509-514 [PMID: [24463448](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI70704](#)]
- 45 **Cefalu WT**. Paradoxical insights into whole body metabolic adaptations following SGLT2 inhibition. *J Clin Invest* 2014; **124**: 485-487 [PMID: [24463446](#) DOI: [10.1172/JCI74297](#)]
- 46 **Atageldiyeva K**, Fujita Y, Yanagimachi T, Mizumoto K, Takeda Y, Honjo J, Takiyama Y, Abiko A, Makino Y, Haneda M. Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter 2 Inhibitor and a Low Carbohydrate Diet Affect Gluconeogenesis and Glycogen Content Differently in the Kidney and the Liver



- of Non-Diabetic Mice. *PLoS One* 2016; **11**: e0157672 [PMID: 27327650 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0157672]
- 47 Hashiuchi E, Watanabe H, Kimura K, Matsumoto M, Inoue H, Inaba Y. Diet intake control is indispensable for the gluconeogenic response to sodium-glucose cotransporter 2 inhibition in male mice. *J Diabetes Investig* 2021; **12**: 35-47 [PMID: 32515547 DOI: 10.1111/jdi.13319]
  - 48 Winiarska K, Jarzyna R, Dzik JM, Jagielski AK, Grabowski M, Nowosielska A, Focht D, Sierakowski B. ERK1/2 pathway is involved in renal gluconeogenesis inhibition under conditions of lowered NADPH oxidase activity. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2015; **81**: 13-21 [PMID: 25601753 DOI: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2014.12.024]
  - 49 Lemieux G, Aranda MR, Fournel P, Lemieux C. Renal enzymes during experimental diabetes mellitus in the rat. Role of insulin, carbohydrate metabolism, and ketoacidosis. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 1984; **62**: 70-75 [PMID: 6231975 DOI: 10.1139/y84-010]
  - 50 Weber G, Lea MA, Convery HJ, Stamm NB. Regulation of gluconeogenesis and glycolysis: studies of mechanisms controlling enzyme activity. *Adv Enzyme Regul* 1967; **5**: 257-300 [PMID: 4301791 DOI: 10.1016/0065-2571(67)90020-9]
  - 51 Wen Y, Lin N, Yan HT, Luo H, Chen GY, Cui JF, Shi L, Chen T, Wang T, Tang LJ. Down-Regulation of Renal Gluconeogenesis in Type II Diabetic Rats Following Roux-en-Y Gastric Bypass Surgery: A Potential Mechanism in Hypoglycemic Effect. *Obes Facts* 2015; **8**: 110-124 [PMID: 25832593 DOI: 10.1159/000381163]
  - 52 Gatica R, Bertinat R, Silva P, Carpio D, Ramírez MJ, Slebe JC, San Martín R, Nualart F, Campistol JM, Caelles C, Yáñez AJ. Altered expression and localization of insulin receptor in proximal tubule cells from human and rat diabetic kidney. *J Cell Biochem* 2013; **114**: 639-649 [PMID: 23059533 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.24406]
  - 53 Groop LC, Bonadonna RC, DelPrato S, Ratheiser K, Zyck K, Ferrannini E, DeFronzo RA. Glucose and free fatty acid metabolism in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. Evidence for multiple sites of insulin resistance. *J Clin Invest* 1989; **84**: 205-213 [PMID: 2661589 DOI: 10.1172/JCI114142]
  - 54 Nurjhan N, Consoli A, Gerich J. Increased lipolysis and its consequences on gluconeogenesis in non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Invest* 1992; **89**: 169-175 [PMID: 1729269 DOI: 10.1172/JCI115558]
  - 55 Puhakainen I, Koivisto VA, Yki-Järvinen H. Lipolysis and gluconeogenesis from glycerol are increased in patients with noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1992; **75**: 789-794 [PMID: 1517368 DOI: 10.1210/jcem.75.3.1517368]
  - 56 Consoli A, Nurjhan N, Capani F, Gerich J. Predominant role of gluconeogenesis in increased hepatic glucose production in NIDDM. *Diabetes* 1989; **38**: 550-557 [PMID: 2653926 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.38.5.550]
  - 57 Jansson PA, Larsson A, Smith U, Lönnroth P. Lactate release from the subcutaneous tissue in lean and obese men. *J Clin Invest* 1994; **93**: 240-246 [PMID: 8282793 DOI: 10.1172/JCI116951]
  - 58 Winiarska K, Focht D, Sierakowski B, Lewandowski K, Orlowska M, Usarek M. NADPH oxidase inhibitor, apocynin, improves renal glutathione status in Zucker diabetic fatty rats: a comparison with melatonin. *Chem Biol Interact* 2014; **218**: 12-19 [PMID: 24797087 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2014.04.005]
  - 59 Kamm DE, Fuisz RE, Goodman AD, Cahill GF Jr. Acid-base alterations and renal gluconeogenesis: effect of pH, bicarbonate concentration, and PCO<sub>2</sub>. *J Clin Invest* 1967; **46**: 1172-1177 [PMID: 6027080 DOI: 10.1172/JCI105610]
  - 60 Sharma R, Kumari M, Prakash P, Gupta S, Tiwari S. Phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase in urine exosomes reflect impairment in renal gluconeogenesis in early insulin resistance and diabetes. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 2020; **318**: F720-F731 [PMID: 32036699 DOI: 10.1152/ajprenal.00507.2019]
  - 61 Weiner ID, Verlander JW. Renal ammonia metabolism and transport. *Compr Physiol* 2013; **3**: 201-220 [PMID: 23720285 DOI: 10.1002/cphy.c120010]
  - 62 Bellomo R. Bench-to-bedside review: lactate and the kidney. *Crit Care* 2002; **6**: 322-326 [PMID: 12225607 DOI: 10.1186/cc1518]
  - 63 Taylor L, Curthoys NP. Glutamine metabolism: Role in acid-base balance\*. *Biochem Mol Biol Educ* 2004; **32**: 291-304 [PMID: 21706743 DOI: 10.1002/bmb.2004.494032050388]
  - 64 Sprague JE, Arbeláez AM. Glucose counterregulatory responses to hypoglycemia. *Pediatr Endocrinol Rev* 2011; **9**: 463-73; quiz 474 [PMID: 22783644]
  - 65 Arem R. Hypoglycemia associated with renal failure. *Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am* 1989; **18**: 103-121 [PMID: 2645122 DOI: 10.1016/S0889-8529(18)30391-8]
  - 66 Rubinfeld S, Garber AJ. Abnormal carbohydrate metabolism in chronic renal failure. The potential role of accelerated glucose production, increased gluconeogenesis, and impaired glucose disposal. *J Clin Invest* 1978; **62**: 20-28 [PMID: 659634 DOI: 10.1172/JCI109107]
  - 67 Woerle HJ, Meyer C, Popa EM, Cryer PE, Gerich JE. Renal compensation for impaired hepatic glucose release during hypoglycemia in type 2 diabetes: further evidence for hepatorenal reciprocity. *Diabetes* 2003; **52**: 1386-1392 [PMID: 12765948 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.52.6.1386]
  - 68 Bolli GB, Tsalikian E, Haymond MW, Cryer PE, Gerich JE. Defective glucose counterregulation after subcutaneous insulin in noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. Paradoxical suppression of glucose utilization and lack of compensatory increase in glucose production, roles of insulin resistance, abnormal neuroendocrine responses, and islet paracrine interactions. *J Clin Invest* 1984; **73**: 1532-1541 [PMID: 6373827 DOI: 10.1172/JCI111359]
  - 69 Kaneko K, Soty M, Zitoun C, Duchamp A, Silva M, Philippe E, Gautier-Stein A, Rajas F, Mithieux G. The role of kidney in the inter-organ coordination of endogenous glucose production during fasting. *Mol Metab* 2018; **16**: 203-212 [PMID: 29960865 DOI: 10.1016/j.molmet.2018.06.010]



## Basic Study

# Network-pharmacology-based research on protective effects and underlying mechanism of Shuxin decoction against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury with diabetes

Ling Yang, Yang Jian, Zai-Yuan Zhang, Bao-Wen Qi, Yu-Bo Li, Pan Long, Yao Yang, Xue Wang, Shuo Huang, Jing Huang, Long-Fu Zhou, Jie Ma, Chang-Qing Jiang, Yong-He Hu, Wen-Jing Xiao

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:** Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): A  
Grade B (Very good): 0  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Tanabe S, Japan; Yildiz K, Turkey

**Received:** January 20, 2023

**Peer-review started:** January 20, 2023

**First decision:** April 11, 2023

**Revised:** April 14, 2023

**Accepted:** May 5, 2023

**Article in press:** May 5, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Ling Yang, Yu-Bo Li, Xue Wang, Shuo Huang, Yong-He Hu,** School of Clinical Medicine, Chengdu University of TCM, Chengdu 610072, Sichuan Province, China

**Yang Jian,** Department of Clinical Pharmacy, The General Hospital of Western Theater Command, Chengdu 610083, Sichuan Province, China

**Zai-Yuan Zhang, Jing Huang, Yong-He Hu,** College of Medicine, Southwest Jiaotong University, Chengdu 610031, Sichuan Province, China

**Bao-Wen Qi,** South China Hospital of Shenzhen University, Shenzhen 518116, Guangdong Province, China

**Pan Long,** Department of Ophthalmology, The General Hospital of Western Theater Command, Chengdu 610083, Sichuan Province, China

**Yao Yang, Jie Ma, Chang-Qing Jiang, Wen-Jing Xiao,** Department of Pharmacy, The General Hospital of Western Theater Command, Chengdu 610083, Sichuan Province, China

**Long-Fu Zhou,** Department of Biomedical Engineering, The General Hospital of Western Theater Command, Chengdu 610083, Sichuan Province, China

**Corresponding author:** Wen-Jing Xiao, PhD, Doctor, Department of Pharmacy, The General Hospital of Western Theater Command, No. 270 Tianhui Road, Chengdu 610083, Sichuan Province, China. [xwj-4321@163.com](mailto:xwj-4321@163.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Patients with diabetes mellitus are at higher risk of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI). Shuxin decoction (SXT) is a proven recipe modification from the classic herbal formula "Wu-tou-chi-shi-zhi-wan" according to the traditional Chinese medicine theory. It has been successfully used to alleviate secondary MI/RI in patients with diabetes mellitus in the clinical setting. However, the underlying mechanism is still unclear.

### AIM

To further determine the mechanism of SXT in attenuating MI/RI associated with diabetes.

## METHODS

This paper presents an ensemble model combining network pharmacology and biology. The Traditional Chinese Medicine System Pharmacology Database was accessed to select key components and potential targets of the SXT. In parallel, therapeutic targets associated with MI/RI in patients with diabetes were screened from various databases including Gene Expression Omnibus, DisGeNet, Genecards, Drugbank, OMIM, and PharmGKB. The potential targets of SXT and the therapeutic targets related to MI/RI in patients with diabetes were intersected and subjected to bioinformatics analysis using the Database for Annotation, Visualization and Integrated Discovery. The major results of bioinformatics analysis were subsequently validated by animal experiments.

## RESULTS

According to the hypothesis derived from bioinformatics analysis, SXT could possibly ameliorate lipid metabolism disorders and exert anti-apoptotic effects in MI/RI associated with diabetes by reducing oxidized low density lipoprotein (LDL) and inhibiting the advanced glycation end products (AGE)-receptor for AGE (RAGE) signaling pathway. Subsequent animal experiments confirmed the hypothesis. The treatment with a dose of SXT (2.8 g/kg/d) resulted in a reduction in oxidized LDL, AGEs, and RAGE, and regulated the level of blood lipids. Besides, the expression of apoptosis-related proteins such as Bax and cleaved caspase 3 was down-regulated, whereas Bcl-2 expression was up-regulated. The findings indicated that SXT could inhibit myocardial apoptosis and improve cardiac function in MI/RI in diabetic rats.

## CONCLUSION

This study indicated the active components and underlying molecular therapeutic mechanisms of SXT in MI/RI with diabetes. Moreover, animal experiments verified that SXT could regulate the level of blood lipids, alleviate cardiomyocyte apoptosis, and improve cardiac function through the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway.

**Key Words:** Chinese herbal drugs; Network-pharmacology; Diabetes; Myocardial reperfusion injury; Shuxin decoction

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Patients with diabetes are susceptible to myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI). The efficacy of implementing strict glycemic control to reduce cardiovascular mortality in patients with diabetes has not been established to yield significant benefits. Here, we evaluated a recipe [Shuxin decoction (SXT)], which was modified from the classic herbal formula "Wu-tou-chi-shi-zhi-wan" in traditional Chinese medicine. Animal experiments based on findings from network pharmacology indicated that SXT could regulate lipid metabolism, alleviate cardiomyocyte apoptosis, and attenuate MI/RI in diabetes through the advanced glycation end products (AGE)-receptor for AGE signaling pathway. These findings could potentially facilitate developing a novel complementary or alternative form of medicine for effectively managing MI/RI with diabetes.

**Citation:** Yang L, Jian Y, Zhang ZY, Qi BW, Li YB, Long P, Yang Y, Wang X, Huang S, Huang J, Zhou LF, Ma J, Jiang CQ, Hu YH, Xiao WJ. Network-pharmacology-based research on protective effects and underlying mechanism of Shuxin decoction against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury with diabetes. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1057-1076

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1057.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057>

## INTRODUCTION

According to the latest report of the International Diabetes Federation, diabetes is responsible for about 6.7 million deaths globally every year[1]. Most mortality in diabetic patients is associated with cardiovascular disease[2]. Increasing evidence has revealed that larger infarct size and worse cardiac function in diabetes follow with myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI)[3-6]. Obesity, hyperglycemia, and hyperlipidemia are the most common metabolic diseases in diabetes mellitus, which are recognized as cardiovascular risk factors[7]. However, no significant benefits were obtained from strict glycemic control to decrease cardiovascular mortality in diabetes[8,9]. Thus, regulating lipid metabolism may be a novel strategy for alleviating MI/RI in diabetes.

Shuxin decoction (SXT) is a traditional Chinese medicine (TCM) compound based on modification of "Wu-tou-chi-shi-zhi-wan" recorded in the medical classic "Jin Gui Yao Lue" written by Zhongjing Zhang in the Eastern Han Dynasty. "Wu-tou-chi-shi-zhi-wan" was used to protect the cardiovascular system from various injuries in TCM. SXT was a modification of "Wu-tou-chi-shi-zhi-wan" into seven herbs: *Astragalus*, *Zanthoxylum*, *Rhizoma zingiberis*, *Cinnamon*, *Salvia miltiorrhiza*, *Panax notoginseng*, and *Ligusticum wallichii*. Recent studies have shown that *Astragalus* extract can reduce the

levels of triglyceride (TG), total cholesterol (TC), and low density lipoprotein (LDL)[10]. *Zanthoxylum* extract exerts anti-obesity and hypolipidemic effects by reducing liver oxidative stress[11]. *Rhizoma zingiberis* extract reduces heart structural abnormalities in diabetic rats by improving the levels of apolipoproteins, leptin, cathepsin G, and homocysteine in serum [12]. *Cinnamic acid* alleviates MI/RI by inhibiting NLRP3/Caspase-1/GSDMD signaling[13]. *Salvia miltiorrhiza* and *Panax notoginseng* saponins can reduce oxidative stress and apoptosis to ameliorate myocardial damage[14-17]. *Ligusticum wallichii* attenuates myocardial injury by activating PI3K/Akt signaling in the myocardium[18]. Our research suggested the effect of SXT in alleviating symptoms of cardiovascular injury in MI/RI in diabetes. However, the details of the SXT mechanism are still unclear due to the complexity of diabetes mellitus with MI/RI.

Network pharmacology is a commonly used tool in identifying multiple components and investigating the mechanisms of herbal medicine. In this study, based on network pharmacology, the main targets and pathways of SXT in the treatment of MI/RI in diabetes were predicted, analyzed, and verified, which will provide evidence for the development of drugs for MI/RI in diabetes.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Screening of active compounds and potential targets of SXT

The Traditional Chinese Medicine System Pharmacology Database (TCMSP) database was used to predict the active compounds and potential targets of SXT with an oral bioavailability  $\geq 30\%$  and drug similarity (DL)  $\geq 0.18$  (<http://Lsp.nwu.edu.cn/tcmsp.php>) [19]. Then, we constructed the relationship network between the active compounds and potential target genes of SXT via the Cytoscape 3.9.0 software (<http://cytoscape.org/>) [20].

### Identification of therapeutic targets for diabetes and MI/RI

The therapeutic targets were identified by searching the Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO), DisGeNet, Genecards, Drugbank, OMIM, and PharmGKB with “MI/RI”, “myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury”, “diabetes mellitus”, and “diabetes” as keywords. We merged the three diabetes related datasets (GSE118139, GSE161355, and GSE193626) and two MI/RI related datasets (GSE36875 and GSE210611) identified in the GEO database separately and then obtained differentially expressed genes (DEGs) via the R package “limma” for batch correction and screening  $|\log_2(\text{fold change})| > 1$  and  $P < 0.05$ . Then, we standardized the target names through the UniProt database (<https://www.uniprot.org/>) [21].

### Identification of potential therapeutic targets of SXT for attenuating MI/RI in diabetes

The obtained DEGs from the GEO database were combined with diabetes related targets or MI/RI related targets from the DisGeNet, Genecards, Drugbank, OMIM, and PharmGKB databases separately. Targets that appeared at least twice were regarded as therapeutic targets for diabetes or MI/RI. Then, therapeutic targets for diabetes were intersected with those for MI/RI to obtain potential therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes. Finally, potential targets of SXT obtained from the TCMSP database were intersected with therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes to identify prospective SXT therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes.

### Network construction and enrichment analysis

We obtained the interactions among potential therapeutic targets of SXT via the STRING (<https://string-db.org/>) [22] database to construct a protein-protein interaction (PPI) network. Then, we imported the comprehensive data into Cytoscape 3.9.0 software and used its Molecular Complex Detection plugin to select the key subnetworks and therapeutic targets [20]. Default parameters (Degree Cutoff: 2; Node Score Cutoff: 0.2; K-core: 2; maximum depth: 100) were used. The key therapeutic targets were further selected according to the degree value via CytoNCA plugin. To investigate the probable molecular mechanisms of SXT for attenuating MI/RI in diabetes, the Database for Annotation, Visualization and Integrated Discovery (DAVID, v6.8) (<https://david.ncifcrf.gov/home.jsp>) [23] was used to perform Gene Ontology (GO) and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) enrichment analyses, and the results were visualized using the clusterProfiler package in R [24].

### Chemicals and reagents

SXT was purchased from Sichuan Hongpu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. (Sichuan, China). Triphenyltetrazolium chloride (TTC), Evan's blue (EB), streptozotocin (STZ), and sodium citrate buffer (SSC, 0.1 mol/L, pH 4.5) were purchased from Beijing Solarbio Science and Technology Co., Ltd. (Beijing, China). BCA protein analysis reagents were obtained from Shanghai Biyuntian Biotechnology Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China). Rat insulin (INS), troponin T (cTnT), TG, TC, free fatty acids (FFA), creatine kinase isoenzyme MB (CKMB), lactate dehydrogenase (LDH), oxidized LDL (ox-LDL), LDL cholesterol (LDL-C), high density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), and advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs) antibodies for ELISA were obtained from Jianglai Company (Shanghai, China). Bax antibody used for Western blot was purchased from Abcam (Shanghai, China), Bcl-2 and receptor for AGE (RAGE) antibodies were purchased from Affinity (Jiangsu, China), and cleaved caspase-3 antibody was purchased from PTGCN (Wuhan, China). Chemical standards (verisoflavone glucoside, tanshinone IIA, ginsenosides Rb1, ferulic acid, 6-gingerol, and cinnamaldehyde) with a purity higher than 98 % were purchased from Beijing Solarbio Science and Technology Co., Ltd. (Beijing, China).

### Preparation of SXT and quality control

SXT is composed of *Astragalus* (Huang-Qi, 40 g), *Zanthoxylum* (Shu-Jiao, 6 g), *Rhizoma zingiberis* (Gan-Jiang, 12 g),



Cinnamon (Rou-Gui, 12 g), *Salvia miltiorrhiza* (Dan-Shen, 24 g), *Panax notoginseng* (San-Qi), and *Ligusticum wallichii* (Chuan-Xiong, 18 g). SXT extract was obtained after sterilization and filtration through a 0.22- $\mu$ m filter. Mass spectrometry of SXT was performed for quality control by using an HPLC-VWD mass spectrometer (Figure 1A and B).

### Animal experiments

The animal experimental protocol for this study was approved by the General Hospital of Western Theater Command (No. 2022EC2-ky004). We obtained 60 male Sprague-Dawley rats weighing 120–140 g from Chengdu Dashuo Laboratory Animal Co., Ltd. [Certificate number: SCXK (Chuan) 2020-030]. The animals were housed in an SPF-rated environment. After 1 wk of adaptation, the rats were randomly divided into six groups ( $n = 10$ ): Normal control group (C), diabetic rats with sham operation group (DS), MI/RI in diabetes group (DMR), MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group (SXTL), MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group (SXTM), and MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group (SXTM). Except group C, other groups were given a high-fat diet (60.65% fat, 18.14% protein, 21.22% carbohydrate; Jiangsu Xietong Pharmaceutical Bioengineering Co., Ltd., China). The intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test (IPGTT) and the intraperitoneal insulin tolerance test (IPITT) were performed on each group of rats. After 4 wk of high-fat diet feeding, rats in all groups except group C were intraperitoneally injected with a single dose of STZ (35 mg/kg, dissolved in 0.1 mol/L citrate buffer, pH 4.5; Solarbio, China). Rats in group C were injected with an equal volume of citrate buffer. After 1 wk, fasting blood glucose (Roche, Germany) level in blood collected from the tail vein was measured, and rats with a blood glucose level  $\geq 11.1$  mmol/L were considered diabetic[25]. Four weeks after diabetes induction, rats in the SXTL, SXTM, and SXTM groups started to receive SXT gavage treatment. The C, DS, and DMR groups received pure water gavage.

After 8 wk of treatment, the second IPGTT and IPITT experiments were performed. After an overnight fast, an MI/RI model[26] was created by ligation of the left anterior descending artery in the DMR, SXTL, SXTM, and SXTM groups. Briefly, rats were anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (60 mg/kg) *via* intraperitoneal injection, and artificial respiration was established using a ventilator (Anhui Zhende Medical Company, Anhui, China) with a respiratory rate of 75 breaths/min, respiratory ratio of 1:1, and tidal volume of 20 mL. After disinfection of the skin, the chest was opened through the left third intercostal space, and a slipknot was made with an 8-0 surgical silk suture to ligate the left anterior descending coronary artery. Coronary artery occlusion was confirmed by ST-segment elevation on electrocardiogram. After 30 min of ligation, the slipknot was released to allow reperfusion for 2 h. The rats in the DS group underwent the same surgical procedure except for ligation of the heart. Cardiac function was assessed by echocardiography 2 h after reperfusion using an M-mode Vevo3100LT high-resolution *in vivo* imaging system (Visualsonic, Toronto, Canada). The rats were anesthetized with 2.5% isopentyl ether inhalation, and their body temperature was maintained at about 37 °C. We measured the left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) and left ventricular fractional shortening (LVFS).

At the end of reperfusion, three rats from each group were randomly selected for TTC and EB staining. The coronary arteries were ligated, and 1% EB was injected into the left ventricular cavity. The heart was rapidly excised. After freezing at -20 °C, sections were stained with 1% TTC at 37 °C for 10 min[27]. The stained area was analyzed with Image J software. Areas at risk (AARs) were indicated by TTC staining in red (infarct border area) and white (infarct area), and normal myocardium was stained dark blue by EB. The AAR was calculated as a percentage of the total area.

Finally, serum and plasma were collected and stored at -20 °C for later experiments. We selected three hearts from each group to fix in 10% formalin for 3 d and then embed in paraffin for hematoxylin and eosin (HE) and immunofluorescence staining. The hearts from the remaining rats were stored at -80 °C.

### Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay

An ELISA kit was used to detect the levels of INS, ox-LDL, HDL-C, LDL-C, cTnT, CKMB, and LDH in serum and AGEs in plasma. We followed the instructions in the ELISA kit and calculated the concentration of the sample according to the standard concentration and optical density.

### Western blot analysis

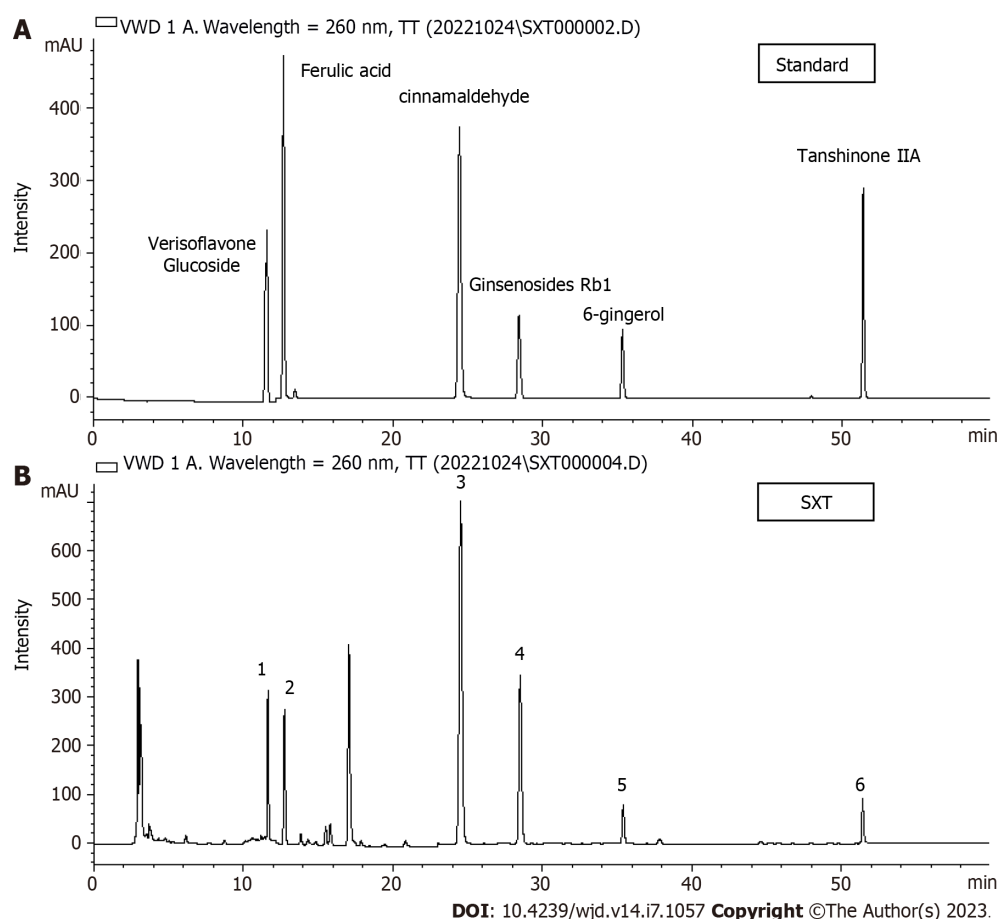
Cells in each group were immediately lysed and homogenized with lysis buffer. Total protein samples were separated by 12% sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and transferred to polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) membranes. After blocking, anti-rat RAGE (Affinity, AF5309), cleaved caspase-3 (Affinity, AF7022), Bax (Abcam, ab32503), Bcl-2 (PTGCN, 60178-1-Ig), and DAPDH (Affinity, AF7021) antibodies were applied. The membranes were incubated overnight at 4 °C. After three washes, the membranes were incubated with secondary antibody (Bioss, 0295G) for 1 h at room temperature. Proteins were detected by enhanced chemiluminescence (Millipore, WBKLS0100). The integrated optical density of each band was measured with Image J software.

### TUNEL fluorescent staining

The paraffin sections were dewaxed to water and repaired with proteinase K. After the membranes were ruptured, the buffer was incubated at room temperature for 10 min. According to the number of slices and tissue size, TDT enzyme, dUTP, and buffer from the TUNEL kit at a ratio of 1:5:50 were mixed at a temperature of 37 °C and incubated for 2 h. The nuclei were then counterstained with DAPI and finally mounted with anti-fluorescence quenching mounting medium. Sections were observed under a fluorescence microscope. Nuclei are blue under UV excitation, and positive apoptotic nuclei are green.

### Immunofluorescence

The paraffin sections were dewaxed to water and then antigen repair was performed. After blocking, the sections were



**Figure 1 HPLC-VWD mass spectrometry.** A: Key components of Shuxin decoction (SXT) identified by HPLC-VWD mass spectrometry; B: HPLC-VWD mass spectrometry of SXT. 1-6 represent verisoflavone glucoside, ferulic acid, cinnamaldehyde, ginsenosides Rb1, 6-gingerol, and tanshinone IIA, respectively. SXT: Shuxin decoction.

incubated with anti-rat RAGE (Affinity, AF5309) at 4 °C overnight. Then, we added a secondary antibody and incubated the sections at room temperature for 50 min in the dark. Nuclei were counterstained with DAPI, autofluorescence quencher was added for 5 min, and the sections were washed with running water for 10 min. After drying, the sections were mounted using anti-fluorescence quenching mounting medium. Sections were observed under a fluorescence microscope. Nuclei are blue under UV excitation, and RAGE is stained red.

### Statistical analysis

The data were evaluated by one-way ANOVA, and *t*-test was used if the variances were not uniform. A  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant. SPSS version 16.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL) was used to analyze the data.

## RESULTS

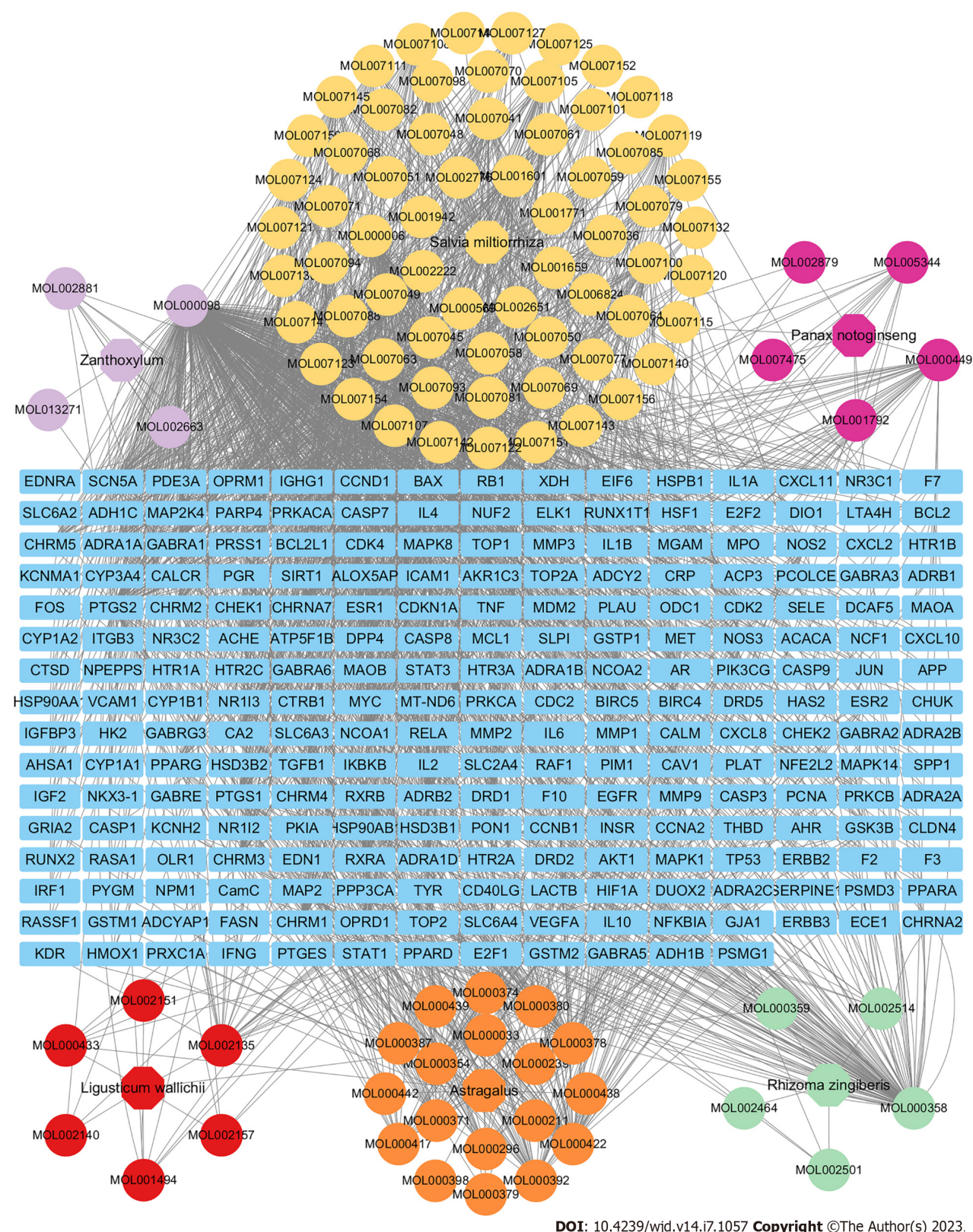
### Active ingredients and targets of SXT

As shown in Figure 2, the pharmacological network of SXT was constructed to indicate the relationships among all the herbs, compounds, and corresponding targets. Finally, 92 active compounds and 237 targets of SXT were identified as the predicted targets for further research (Supplementary Table 1). The top three pharmaceutical compounds of SXT based on degree of value were quercetin, beta-sitosterol, and kaempferol.

### Therapeutic targets for diabetes and MI/RI

We utilized the R package "limma" to detect 2404 DEGs linked to diabetes and 174 DEGs linked to MI/RI. In Figure 3A and B, the red dots on the right represent up-regulated genes in diabetes or MI/RI patients, while the blue dots on the left represent down-regulated genes in diabetes or MI/RI patients. Figure 3C and D shows the expression of the top 40 DEGs that were ranked high and low in patients *vs* healthy individuals, respectively. Next, we found 2359, 11539, 119, 6012, and 8 therapeutic targets related to diabetes and 300, 962, 70, 39, and 237 therapeutic targets related to MI/RI in the DisGeNet, Genecards, Drugbank, OMIM, and PharmGKB datasets, respectively. Finally, targets that appeared at least twice were regarded as therapeutic targets for diabetes or MI/RI, and this resulted in 4380 potential therapeutic targets for diabetes and 276 potential therapeutic targets for MI/RI (Figure 4A and B).



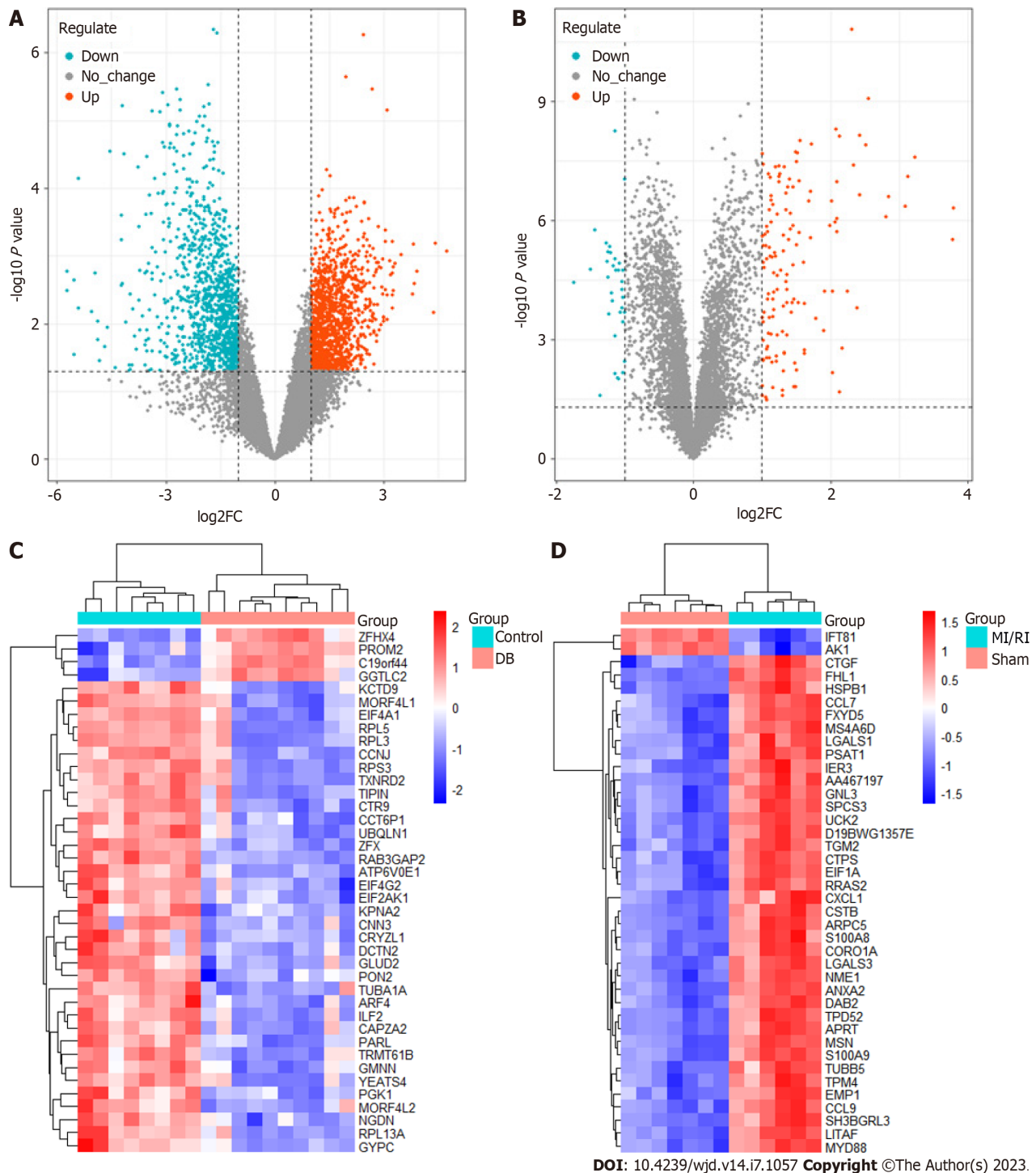


DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2** Relationship network among herbs, active compounds, and targets of Shuxin decoction. In the network, blue rectangle indicates targets. The colored ellipses represent respectively the main components of six herbs: *Astragalus* (orange), *Zanthoxylum* (light purple), *Rhizoma zingiberis* (green), *Salvia miltiorrhiza* (yellow), *Panax notoginseng* (deep purple), and *Ligusticum wallichii* (red). Grey lines indicate the interrelationships among the herbs, active compounds, and targets.

### Potential therapeutic targets of SXT for attenuating MI/RI in diabetes

After the therapeutic targets for diabetes and MI/RI were intersected, we obtained 220 potential therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes (Figure 4C). Then, 220 potential therapeutic targets were intersected with 237 targets of SXT to identify 58 potential SXT therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes (Figure 4D).



**Figure 3** Differentially expressed genes related to diabetes or myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in Gene Expression Omnibus datasets. A: Volcano map of differentially expressed genes (DEGs) related to diabetes (GSE118139, GSE161355, and GSE193626); B: Volcano map of DEGs related to myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI) (GSE36875 and GSE210611); C: Heat map of DEGs related to diabetes (GSE118139, GSE161355, and GSE193626); D: Heat map of DEGs related to MI/RI (GSE36875 and GSE210611). MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury.

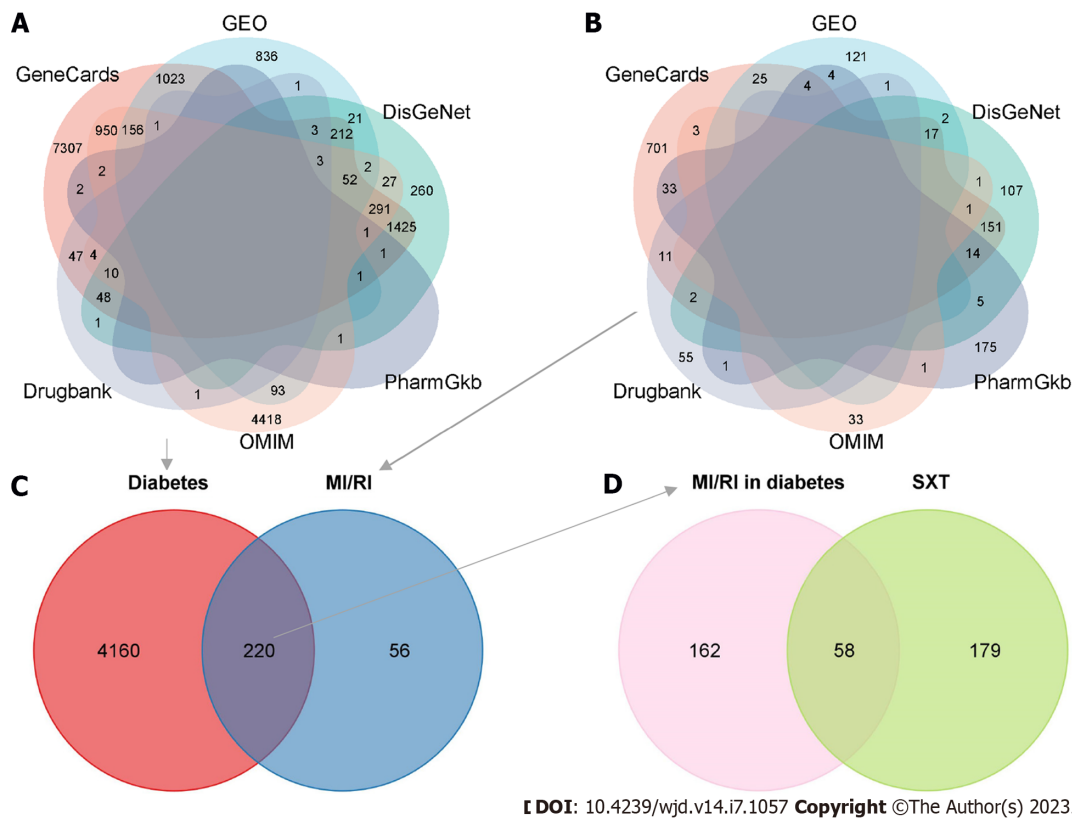
### Network construction and results of GO and KEGG analyses

To obtain a PPI network, 58 potential SXT therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes were uploaded to the STRING database (Figure 5A). Then, we imported the comprehensive data into Cytoscape to obtain 41 key therapeutic targets by MCODE plugin (Table 1). A total of 41 key therapeutic target nodes were connected by 680 edges, with an average node degree of 32.8 and clustering coefficient of 0.799 (Figure 5B). According to the DAVID database, a total of 489 GO items were obtained, including 395 biological processes (BPs), 26 cellular components, and 68 molecular functions. The first 10 items were selected in terms of the *P* value for visual analysis (Figure 6A-C). The results showed that the treatment of MI/RI in diabetes with SXT mainly involves BPs such as angiogenesis, cellular response to hypoxia, apoptotic process, and inflammatory response. These targets have enzyme binding, protein binding, cytokine activity, transcription factor



**Table 1 Forty-one Shuxin decoction key therapeutic targets for myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes**

ID	Target	Protein name	Degree	Betweenness	Closeness
1	IL-6	Interleukin-6	54	0.047667394	0.95
2	IL-1 $\beta$	Interleukin-1beta	53	0.029250817	0.93442623
3	TNF	Tumor Necrosis Factor	53	0.029250817	0.93442623
4	VEGFA	Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor A	51	0.022294667	0.904761905
5	MMP9	Matrix Metalloproteinase 9	49	0.016493589	0.876923077
6	CXCL8	C-X-C Motif Chemokine Ligand 8	48	0.017645476	0.863636364
7	STAT3	Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 3	48	0.014004747	0.863636364
8	PTGS2	Prostaglandin-Endoperoxide Synthase 2	48	0.012914899	0.863636364
9	CASP3	Caspase 3	48	0.017524977	0.863636364
10	TP53	Tumor Protein P53	47	0.013024421	0.850746269
11	JUN	Jun Proto-Oncogene, AP-1 Transcription Factor Subunit	47	0.010160499	0.850746269
12	PPARG	Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptor Gamma	45	0.017202087	0.826086957
13	HIF1A	Hypoxia Inducible Factor 1 Subunit Alpha	45	0.01117217	0.826086957
14	IL-10	Interleukin-10	45	0.010195923	0.826086957
15	ICAM1	Intercellular Adhesion Molecule 1	43	0.009172336	0.802816901
16	NOS3	Nitric Oxide Synthase 3	42	0.021291387	0.791666667
17	HMOX1	Heme Oxygenase 1	41	0.005343813	0.780821918
18	FOS	Fos Proto-Oncogene, AP-1 Transcription Factor Subunit	40	0.017888649	0.77027027
19	MYC	MYC Proto-Oncogene, BHLH Transcription Factor	39	0.007362402	0.76
20	IFN $\gamma$	Interferon Gamma	38	0.003891145	0.75
21	EDN1	Endothelin 1	37	0.007764542	0.74025974
22	CASP8	Caspase 8	37	0.007408849	0.74025974
23	MAPK8	Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase 8	37	0.009018794	0.74025974
24	VCAM1	Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecule 1	37	0.00621228	0.74025974
25	CCND1	Cyclin D1	36	0.005854834	0.730769231
26	SERPINE1	Serpin Family E Member 1	36	0.004739025	0.730769231
27	MAPK14	Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinase 14	35	0.0033994	0.721518987
28	STAT1	Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 1	35	0.002891632	0.721518987
29	ESR1	Estrogen Receptor 1	34	0.005648692	0.7125
30	MPO	Myeloperoxidase	33	0.007272867	0.703703704
31	NOS2	Nitric Oxide Synthase 2	33	0.002943975	0.703703704
32	CASP1	Caspase 1	32	0.003275919	0.695121951
33	SPP1	Secreted Phosphoprotein 1	32	0.002473838	0.695121951
34	IL1A	Interleukin 1 Alpha	31	0.001235526	0.686746988
35	SELE	Selectin E	31	0.003528291	0.686746988
36	NFE2L2	Nuclear Factor, Erythroid 2 Like 2	30	0.003874065	0.678571429
37	CASP9	Caspase 9	30	0.003883128	0.678571429
38	PPARA	Peroxisome Proliferator Activated Receptor Alpha	30	0.001620936	0.678571429
39	KDR	Kinase Insert Domain Receptor	28	0.001361612	0.662790698
40	CXCL10	C-X-C Motif Chemokine ligand 8	27	0.000671	0.655172414
41	CD40LG	CD40 ligand	27	0.003513977	0.655172414



**Figure 4** Targets related to Shuxin decoction for attenuating myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes. A: Venn diagram of diabetes therapeutic targets in six disease databases; B: Venn diagram of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI) therapeutic targets in six disease databases; C: Venn diagram of diabetes related targets and MI/RI related targets; D: Venn diagram of the targets in at least two databases in C and the therapeutic targets of Shuxin decoction. MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; SXT: Shuxin decoction; GEO: Gene Expression Omnibus.

binding, cysteine-type endopeptidase activity, and other functions, and they play a role in the extracellular space, macromolecular complex, membrane raft, nucleoplasm, external side of plasma membrane, and the nucleus. KEGG enrichment analysis showed that these targets were mainly enriched in the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications and the lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway (Figure 6D).

Based on the above results of network pharmacology analysis, we observed that the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications is a downstream pathway of the lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway. As shown in Figure 7, among 41 key therapeutic targets, the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications, lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway, and apoptosis were mainly enriched. Interestingly, these two signaling pathways largely participate in lipid metabolism and apoptotic processes. LDL, AGEs, and RAGE are key proteins of the lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway, along with the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications. LDL is subject to oxidative modifications to become ox-LDL and promotes the binding of AGEs to their receptor RAGE[28]. Studies have shown that AGE level in diabetic patients is much higher than that in non-diabetic patients, and its level is positively correlated with the risk of cardiovascular diseases[29]. AGE-RAGE subsequently activates the expression of nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide phosphate to produce many reactive oxygen species, which further promotes the generation of AGEs and forms a positive cycle, constantly aggravating the occurrence of oxidative stress in the body, and further promoting apoptosis[30-33]. The above results provided great support for clarifying the anti-lipid metabolism disorders and anti-apoptotic mechanisms of SXT on MI/RI in diabetic rats. These indicated that SXT may inhibit the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway *via* reducing ox-LDL to ameliorate lipid metabolism disorders and anti-apoptotic effects in MI/RI in diabetes. However, further experimental validation is required to confirm the predicted results of network pharmacology.

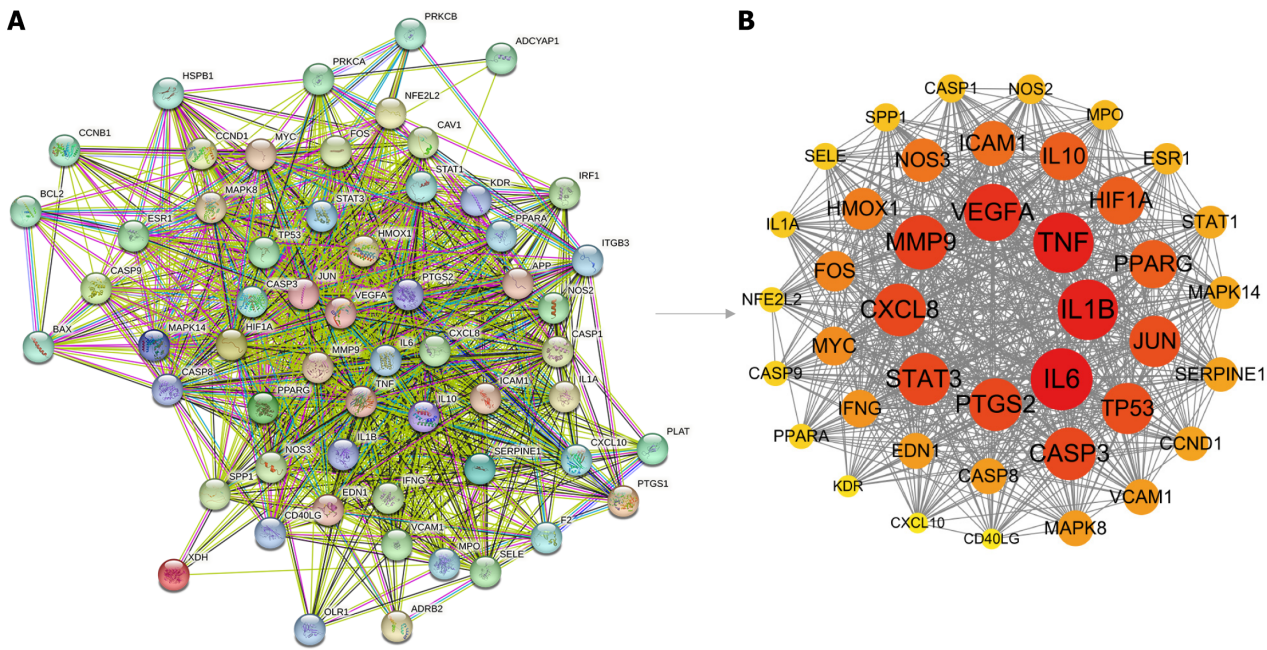
#### Effect of SXT on blood glucose and blood lipids in diabetic rats with MI/RI

At baseline, there were no significant differences in IPGTT or IPITT between each group of rats, and no insulin resistance or increase in blood glucose was observed (Figure 8A-D). At the end of the experiment, the rats in the DS, DMR, SXTL, SXTM, and SXTH groups exhibited impaired glucose tolerance and significantly increased blood glucose levels at all time points compared with group C ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Figure 8E and F). The average areas under the curves of the DS, DMR, SXTL, SXTM, and SXTH groups during IPGTT and IPITT were all increased (Figure 8G and H), and the international sensitivity index was significantly decreased compared with group C ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Figure 8I). However, there were no differences among the DS, DMR, SXTL, SXTM, and SXTH groups. This indicated that SXT could not reduce blood glucose levels in MI/RI in diabetic rats, nor could it relieve the impaired insulin sensitivity and insulin resistance.

Table 2 Results of serum lipid metabolism indexes in rats					
Group	TC (mmol/L)	TG (mmol/L)	FFA (mmol/L)	LDL-C (mmol/L)	HDL-C (mmol/L)
C	1.10 ± 0.20	0.60 ± 0.10	0.41 ± 0.02	0.74 ± 0.08	1.66 ± 0.11
DS	2.50 ± 0.20 <sup>c</sup>	1.54 ± 0.07 <sup>c</sup>	0.78 ± 0.02 <sup>c</sup>	1.53 ± 0.06 <sup>c</sup>	0.81 ± 0.07 <sup>c</sup>
DMR	2.63 ± 0.15 <sup>c</sup>	1.54 ± 0.08 <sup>c</sup>	0.77 ± 0.03 <sup>c</sup>	1.51 ± 0.03 <sup>c</sup>	0.81 ± 0.06 <sup>c</sup>
SXTL	2.17 ± 0.21 <sup>c</sup>	1.46 ± 0.09 <sup>c</sup>	0.69 ± 0.03 <sup>c,d</sup>	1.47 ± 0.03 <sup>c</sup>	0.97 ± 0.06 <sup>c</sup>
SXTM	1.90 ± 0.20 <sup>b,e</sup>	1.30 ± 0.08 <sup>c,d</sup>	0.66 ± 0.04 <sup>c,e</sup>	1.32 ± 0.04 <sup>c,e</sup>	1.05 ± 0.08 <sup>c</sup>
SXTH	1.85 ± 0.15 <sup>b,e</sup>	1.30 ± 0.02 <sup>c,d</sup>	0.61 ± 0.02 <sup>c,f</sup>	1.34 ± 0.05 <sup>c,d</sup>	1.08 ± 0.14 <sup>c,d</sup>

<sup>b</sup>*P* < 0.01.  
<sup>c</sup>*P* < 0.001 *vs* group C.  
<sup>d</sup>*P* < 0.05.  
<sup>e</sup>*P* < 0.01.  
<sup>f</sup>*P* < 0.001 *vs* group DMR (*n* = 3 rats per group).

Results are expressed as the mean ± SD. C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group; TC: Total cholesterol; TG: Total triglycerides; FFA: free fatty acids; LDL-C: Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; HDL-C: High density lipoprotein cholesterol.



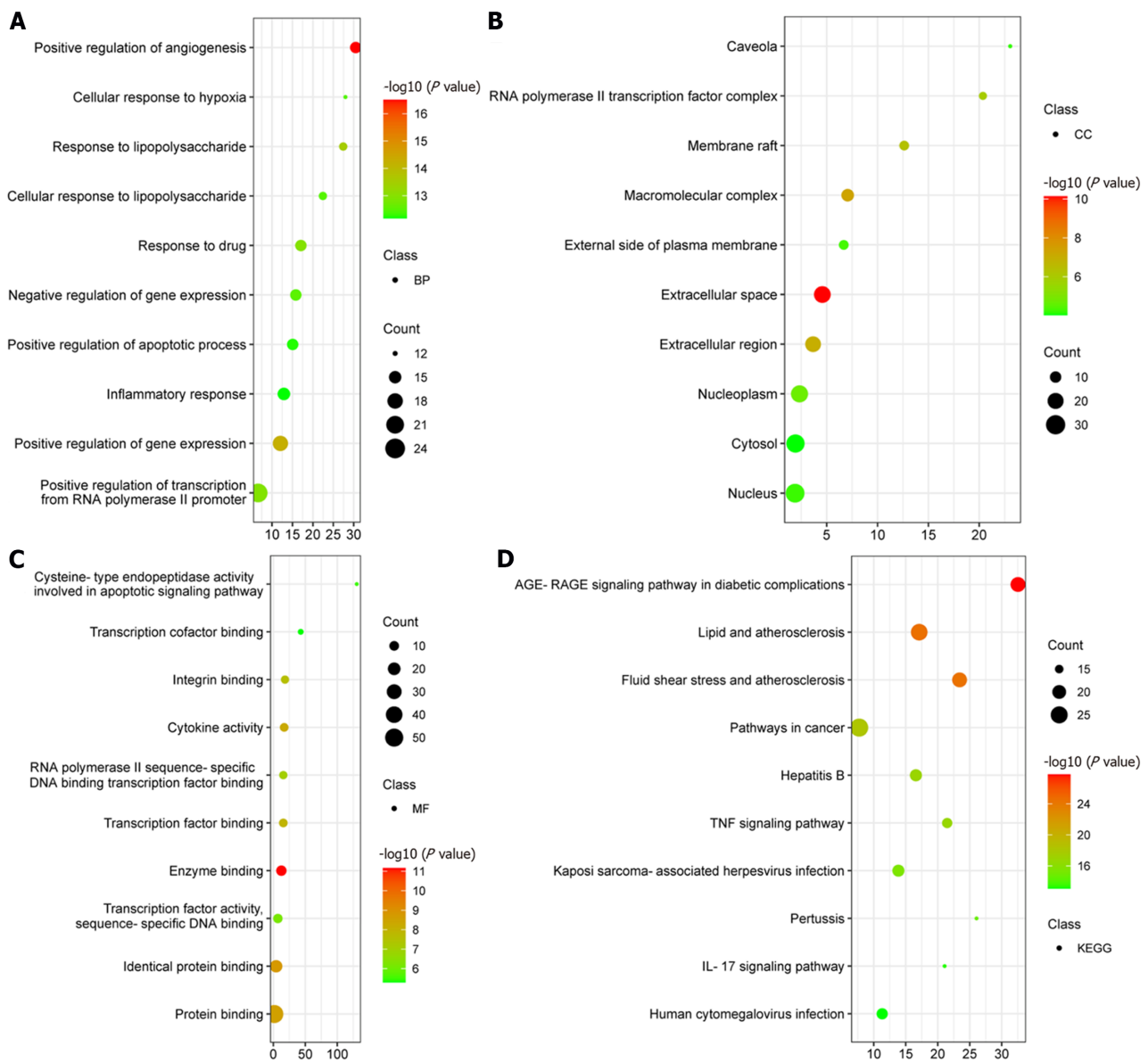
DOI: 10.4239/wjcd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 5 Protein-protein interaction network of targets related to Shuxin decoction for attenuating myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes.** A: Protein-protein interaction (PPI) network of 58 targets generated by STRING 11.5; B: PPI network of 41 key therapeutic targets constructed via Cytoscape 3.9.0 software. In accordance with the degree value, the targets are organized in a descending order, ranging from the highest degree to the lowest degree.

The ELISA results given in Table 2 show that compared with group C, TC, TG, FFA, and LDL-C values in each group were significantly increased, and HDL-C was significantly decreased (*P* < 0.001). Compared with the DMR group, TC, TG, FFA, and LDL-C values were significantly decreased in the SXTH group, and HDL-C was significantly increased (*P* < 0.05).

**SXT improves cardiac dysfunction in diabetic rats with MI/RI**

To verify the cardioprotective effects of SXT on MI/RI in diabetic rats, we initially assessed left ventricular function, cardiac damage markers, and histopathologic changes. As shown in Figure 9A-C, echocardiography showed that LVEF and LVFS values were remarkably reduced in the DMR group compared with the C and DS groups (*P* < 0.001). In the SXTH group, LVEF and LVFS values were significantly increased compared with the DMR group (*P* < 0.05). Figure 9D-F shows that the cardiac damage markers CKMB, cTnT, and LDH levels in serum were significantly higher in the DMR



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

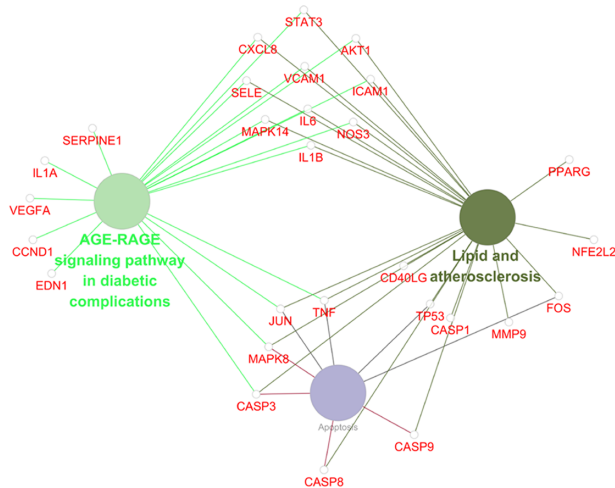
**Figure 6 Gene Ontology and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes enrichment analysis.** A: Top ten biological process terms according to the degree value; B: Top ten cellular component terms according to the degree value; C: Top ten molecular function terms according to the degree value; D: Top ten Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes terms according to the degree value. BP: Biological process; CC: Cellular component; MF: Molecular function; KEGG: Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes; IL: Interleukin; TNF: Tumor necrosis factor.

group than in the C and DS groups ( $P < 0.001$ ). Conversely, a high dose of SXT markedly attenuated these changes ( $P < 0.05$ ). Furthermore, HE staining showed that the DMR group showed regional necrosis, interstitial edema, inflammatory cell infiltration, disordered and swollen muscle fibers, rupture of myocardial fibers, and dark staining. However, in the group that received different doses of SXT, these histopathologic changes were replaced by well-arranged myocardial cells (Figure 10A). The percentage of AAR to total area was calculated *via* the EB-TTC double-staining method. As shown in Figure 10B and C, compared with the C group, the proportion of AAR in the DMR group was significantly higher ( $P < 0.001$ ). However, in the SXTM and SXTM groups, the proportion of AAR was significantly reduced compared with the DMR group ( $P < 0.01$ ). These results demonstrate that SXT could improve the cardiac dysfunction of diabetic rats with MI/RI.

#### SXT attenuates myocardial apoptosis in MI/RI in diabetic rats

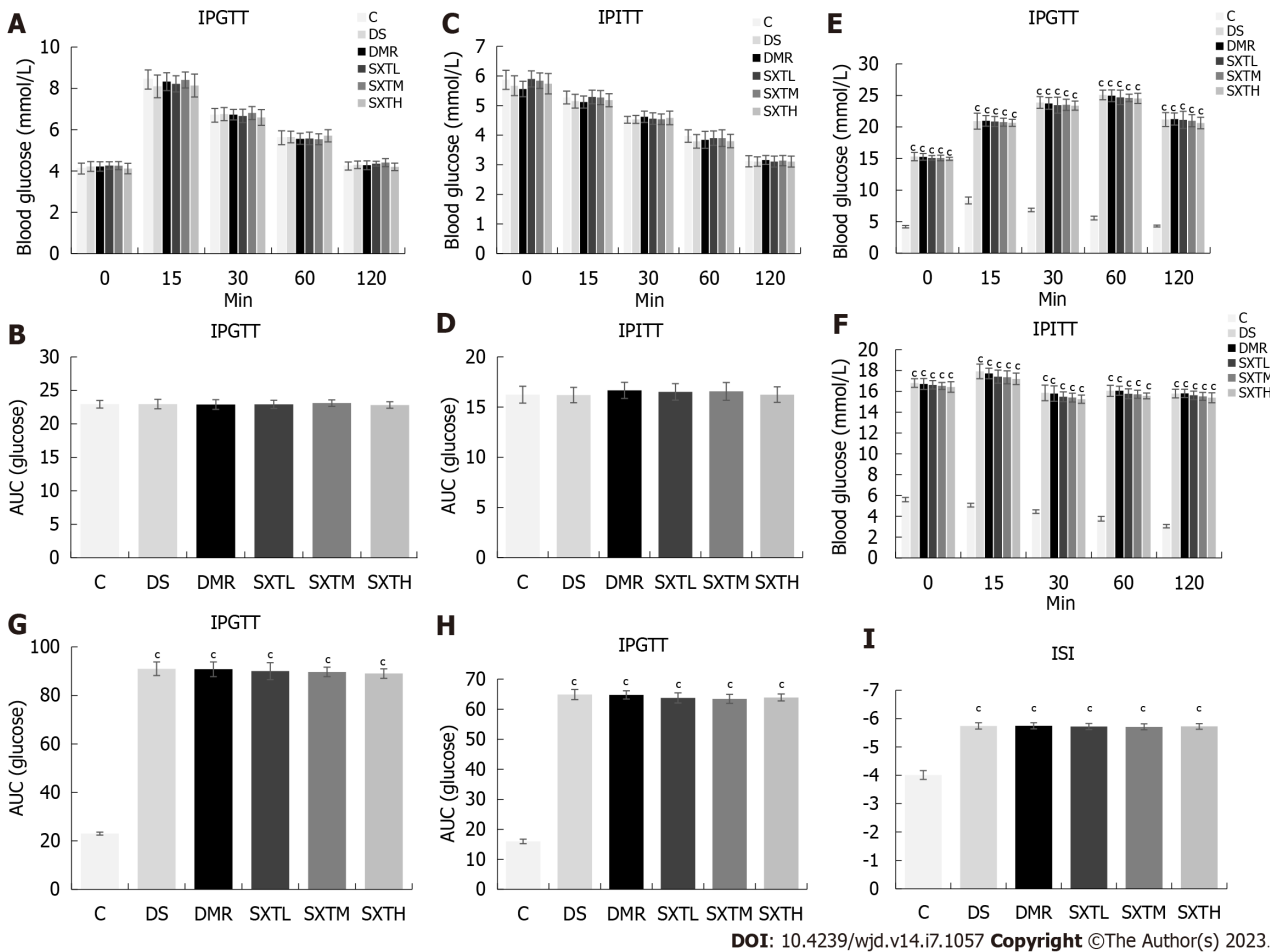
TUNEL assay was used to detect myocardial apoptosis. As shown in Figure 11A and B, the DMR group showed a significant increase in the number of apoptotic myocytes compared with the C and DS groups ( $P < 0.001$ ). Compared with the DMR group, SXT significantly decreased the number of apoptotic myocytes ( $P < 0.001$ ). Moreover, the expression of apoptosis-related proteins was evaluated by Western blot analysis. As shown in Figure 11C-F, compared with the C group, the DMR group had significantly decreased anti-apoptotic protein Bcl-2 expression and increased pro-apoptotic proteins Bax and cleaved caspase-3 expression ( $P < 0.05$ ). The SXTM group had increased Bcl-2 expression and decreased





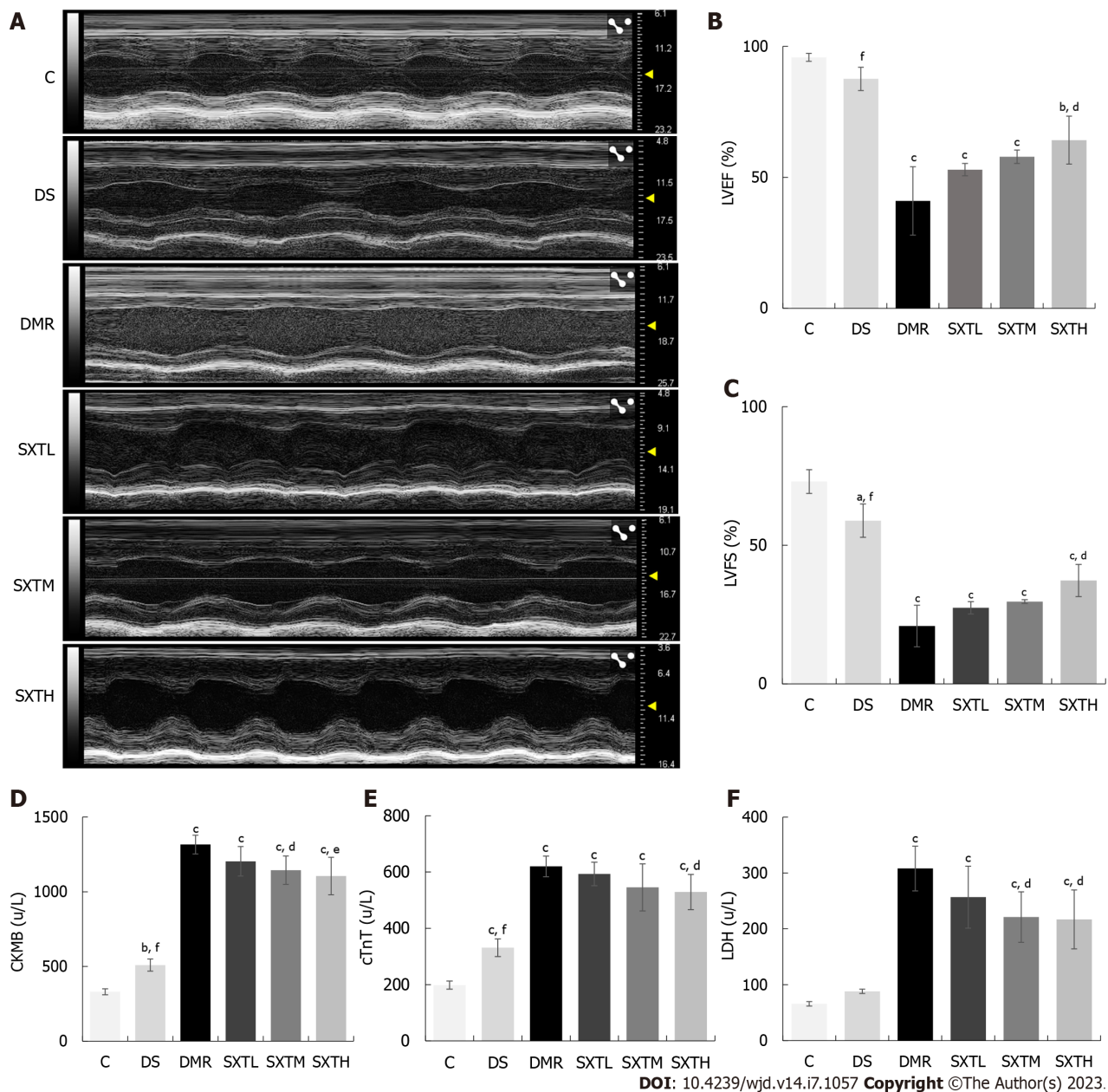
DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 7** Forty-one key therapeutic targets enriched in advanced glycation end products-receptor for advanced glycation end products signaling pathway in diabetic complications, lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway, and apoptosis.



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 8** Intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test, intraperitoneal insulin tolerance test, and international sensitivity index of rats. A: Intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test (IPGTT) at baseline; B: Average area under the curve (AUC) of IPGTT at baseline; C: Intraperitoneal insulin tolerance test (IPITT) at baseline; D: Average AUC of IPITT at baseline; E: IPGTT at the end of the experiment; F: IPITT at the end of the experiment; G: Average AUC of IPGTT at the end of the experiment; H: Average AUC of IPITT at the end of the experiment; I: International sensitivity index (ISI) at the end of the experiment. ISI = 1/(Log FPG × Log FINS). <sup>°</sup>P < 0.001 vs group C (n = 8-10 rats per group). IPGTT: Intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test; IPITT: Intraperitoneal insulin tolerance test; C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group; AUC: Area under the curve.

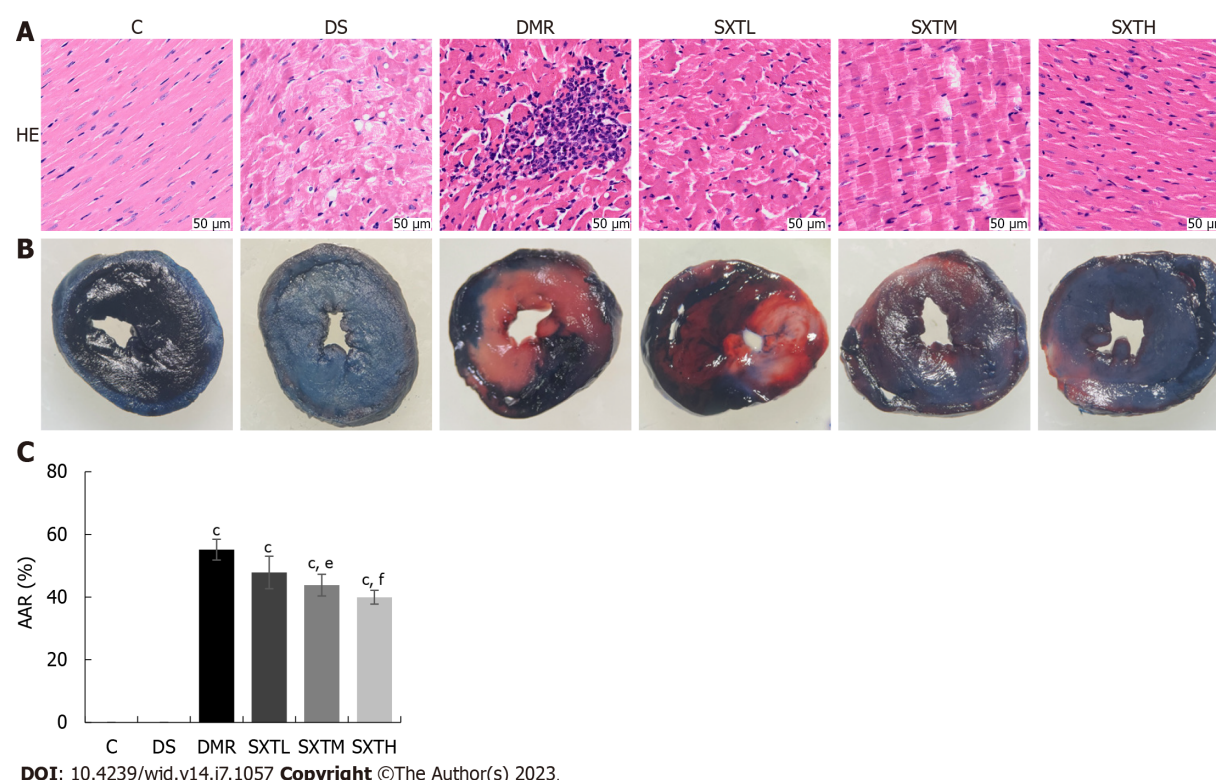


**Figure 9 Echocardiography and cardiac damage markers.** A: Echocardiography after 2 h reperfusion; B: Left ventricular ejection fraction after 2 h reperfusion; C: Left ventricular fractional shortening after 2 h reperfusion; D: Creatine kinase isoenzyme MB at the end of the experiment; E: Troponin T at the end of the experiment; F: Lactate dehydrogenase at the end of the experiment. <sup>a</sup> $P < 0.05$ , <sup>b</sup> $P < 0.01$ , <sup>c</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs group C. <sup>d</sup> $P < 0.05$ , <sup>e</sup> $P < 0.01$ , <sup>f</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes group ( $n = 3$  rats per group). C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group; LVEF: Left ventricular ejection fraction; LVFS: Left ventricular fractional shortening; CKMB: Creatine kinase isoenzyme MB; cTnT: Troponin T; LDH: Lactate dehydrogenase.

Bax and cleaved caspase-3 expression ( $P < 0.05$ ). These results indicated that a high dose of SXT attenuated MI/RI in diabetic rats by inhibiting apoptosis.

### **SXT attenuates blood lipids and myocardial apoptosis in diabetic rats with MI/RI by reducing ox-LDL and activating AGE-RAGE signaling pathway**

To explore the mechanism of SXT regulating lipid metabolism and attenuating myocardial apoptosis in diabetic rats with MI/RI, we measured the ox-LDL, AGE, and RAGE protein expression based on the results of network predictive analysis. As shown in **Figure 12A** and **B**, ELISA revealed that, compared with the C group, the levels of ox-LDL and AGEs in the DMR group were significantly increased ( $P < 0.001$ ). In the SXTM and SXTH groups, the levels of ox-LDL and AGEs were significantly decreased compared with those in the DMR group ( $P < 0.05$ ). The results of immunofluorescence (**Figure 12C** and **D**) revealed that the average density of RAGE in the DMR group was significantly higher than that of the C group ( $P < 0.001$ ). The average density of RAGE was significantly lower in the SXTL, SXTM, and SXTH groups compared with the DMR group ( $P < 0.001$ ). As shown in **Figure 12E** and **F**, the expression of RAGE was significantly up-regulated compared



**Figure 10 Pathological staining.** A: Hematoxylin and eosin staining; B: Evan's blue-triphenyltetrazolium chloride double-staining; C: Proportion of areas at risk. <sup>a</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs group C. <sup>b</sup> $P < 0.01$ , <sup>c</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes group ( $n = 3$  rats per group). C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group; AAR: Areas at risk; HE: Hematoxylin and eosin.

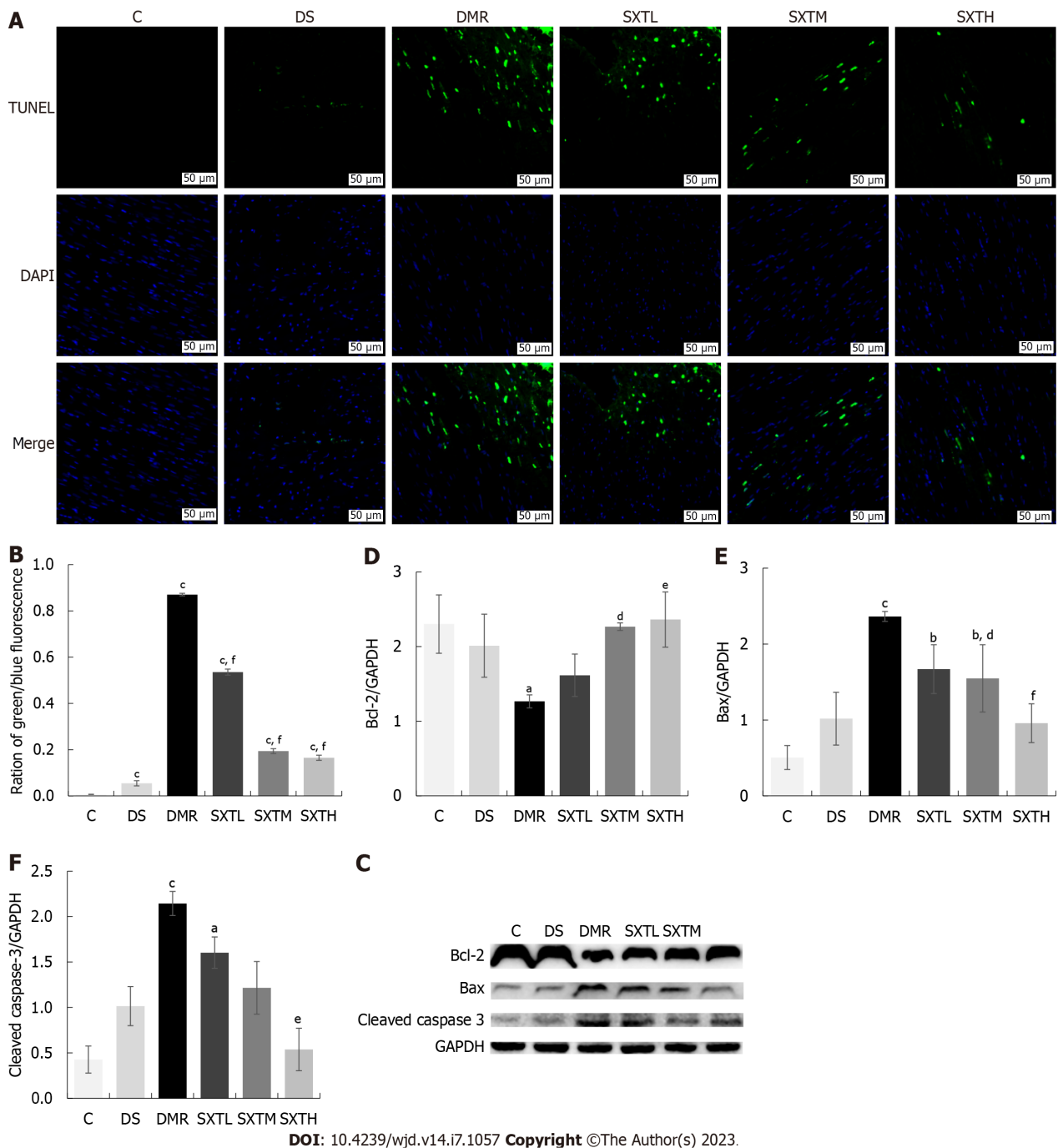
with the C group ( $P < 0.001$ ), while SXTM and SXTH down-regulated the expression of RAGE compared with the DMR group ( $P < 0.05$ ). These results suggested that the anti-apoptosis mechanism of SXT in MI/RI of diabetic rats might be related to a reduction in ox-LDL and the inhibition of the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway.

## DISCUSSION

In this study, we discovered that SXT could significantly reduce the level of blood lipids, and alleviate cardiomyocyte apoptosis and myocardial injury without glycemic control. SXT targets the pathogenesis of MI/RI in diabetes by reinforcing Qi and promoting blood circulation, regulating the level of blood lipids, alleviating cardiomyocyte apoptosis, and improving cardiac function. It is a problem for TCM formulations to be examined at the molecular level in terms of their multi-component and multi-target features. However, with the rapid development of network pharmacology, systematic research of TCM formulations has been in progress. Therefore, we explored and verified the molecular mechanisms of SXT in the treatment of MI/RI in diabetes *via* network pharmacology and experimentation.

Based on network pharmacology, quercetin, beta-sitosterol, and kaempferol were found to be the key components of SXT in reducing MI/RI in diabetes according to the degree of value. Quercetin and kaempferol ameliorated lipid metabolism disorders by activating AMPK[34,35], while quercetin could work against mitochondrial apoptosis by regulating ERK1/2/DRP1 signaling[36]. Beta-sitosterol, a plant sterol that has antioxidant activity, has been suggested to increase resistance to oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation[37]. A total of 41 key SXT therapeutic targets for MI/RI in diabetes were identified through network pharmacology analysis, and they were mainly related to the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications together with the lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway. Coincidentally, the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway in diabetic complications is a downstream pathway of the lipids and atherosclerosis signaling pathway, which is closely related to lipid metabolism and apoptosis[38-40]. Therefore, we selected key proteins in these two pathways for validation and predicted that SXT may inhibit the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway *via* reducing ox-LDL to ameliorate lipid metabolism disorders and exerting anti-apoptotic effects in MI/RI in diabetes. Finally, this study confirmed that a dose of SXT (2.8 g/kg/d) could inhibit the expression of ox-LDL and blood lipids, suppress the expression of AGEs, RAGE, cleaved caspase 3, and BAX proteins, and increase the expression of Bcl-2 protein, thereby reducing MI/RI in diabetes.

Previous studies have found that about half of all patients with type 2 diabetes have complications in the form of dyslipidemia, which is one of the important causes of cardiovascular disease in patients with diabetes[41]. In this study, SXT was not effective in reducing blood sugar and insulin resistance, while it could reduce blood lipids in diabetic rats.

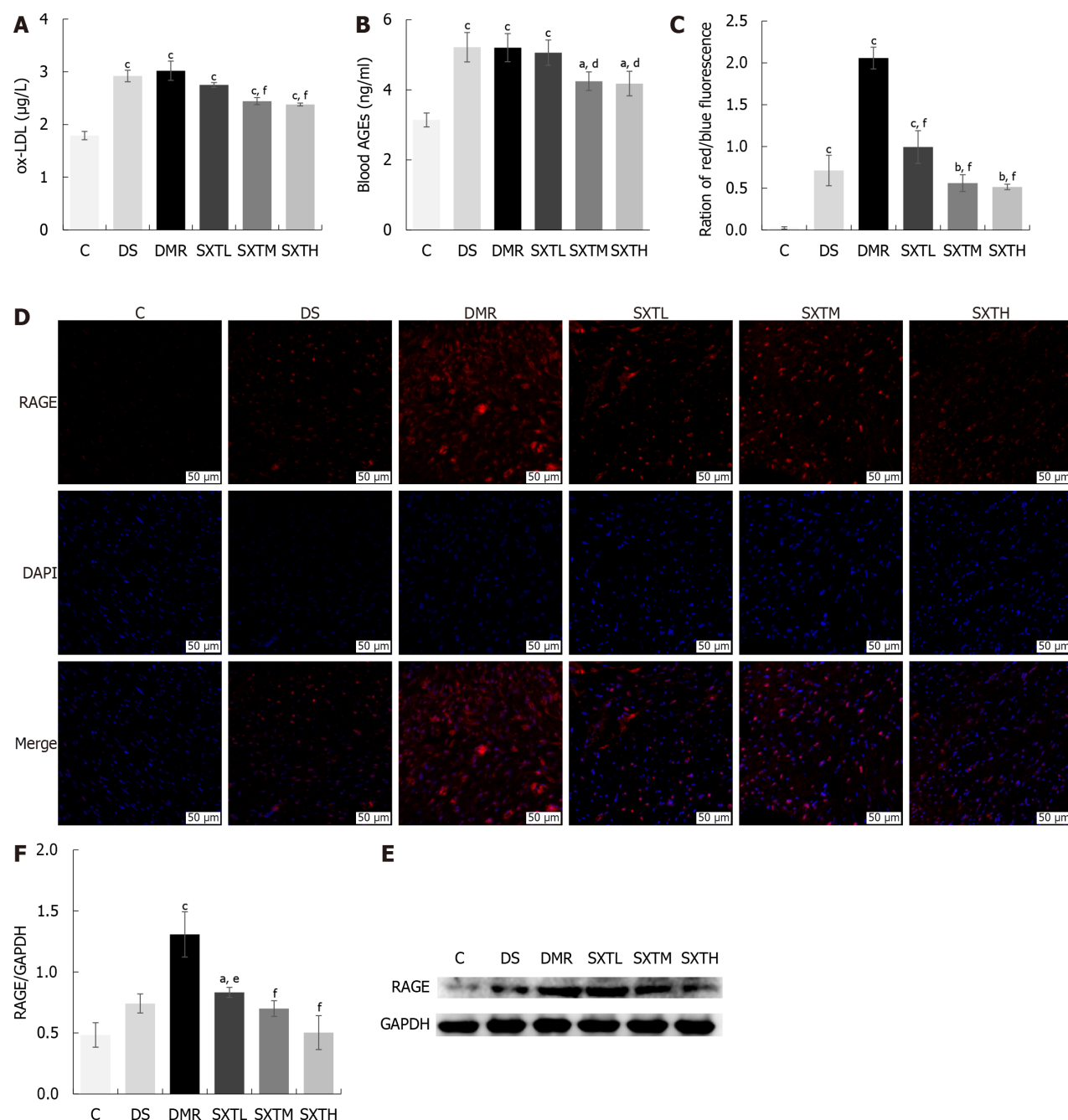


DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 11 Shuxin decoction attenuates myocardial apoptosis in diabetic rats with myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury.** A: TUNEL staining. TUNEL-positive nuclei are stained green, while nuclei of cardiomyocytes are blue; B: Percentage of positive apoptosis cardiomyocyte (green/blue fluorescence, magnification  $\times 20$ , scale bars, 50  $\mu\text{m}$ ); C: Bcl-2, Bax, and cleaved caspase-3 protein levels detected by Western blot; D: Statistics of gray value of Bcl-2/GAPDH based on Western blot; E: Statistics of gray value of Bax/GAPDH based on Western blot; F: Statistics of gray value of cleaved caspase-3/GAPDH based on Western blot. <sup>a</sup> $P < 0.05$ , <sup>b</sup> $P < 0.01$ , <sup>c</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs group C. <sup>d</sup> $P < 0.05$ , <sup>e</sup> $P < 0.01$ , <sup>f</sup> $P < 0.001$  vs myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes group ( $n = 3$  rats per group). C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group.

This indicates that SXT regulates dyslipidemia, but not due to its hypoglycemic effect. The liver is the main site of lipid metabolism, and ox-LDL plays an important role in lipid metabolism and cardiovascular diseases[42,43]. VLDL is produced in the liver and released into the plasma, where it is metabolized to LDL *via* intermediate-density lipoproteins [44]. LDL is subjected to oxidation modifications to activate the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway, aggravating oxidative stress and myocardial cell apoptosis[28]. A recent study in the journal of *Science* suggested a new perspective that liver-heart cross-talk mediated by coagulation factor XI protects attenuated heart failure, which coincides with TCM theory [45]. According to the five elements theory of TCM, the liver pertains to wood, representing the mother organ, while the heart pertains to fire, representing the child organ. Pathologically, disorders of the mother organ involve the child organ, which means that liver disease will lead to heart disease. Our study verified that SXT reduced blood lipids, inhibited the





DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1057 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 12 Shuxin decoction reduces oxidized low density lipoprotein and activates advanced glycation end products-receptor for advanced glycation end products signaling pathway.** A: Oxidized low density lipoprotein levels at the end of the experiment; B: Blood advanced glycation end products (AGEs) at the end of the experiment; C: Percentage of positive receptor for AGE (RAGE) (red/blue fluorescence, magnification  $\times 20$ , scale bars, 50  $\mu\text{m}$ ); D: Immunofluorescence of RAGE. The RAGE-positive cells are stained red, while nuclei of cardiomyocytes are blue; E: RAGE protein levels detected by Western blot; F: Statistics of gray value of RAGE/GAPDH based on Western blot.  $^aP < 0.05$ ,  $^bP < 0.01$ ,  $^cP < 0.001$  vs group C.  $^dP < 0.05$ ,  $^eP < 0.01$ ,  $^fP < 0.001$  vs myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes group ( $n = 3$  rats per group). C: Normal control group; DS: Diabetic rats with sham operation group; MI/RI: Myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury; DMR: MI/RI in diabetes group; SXTL: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 0.7 g/kg/d group; SXTM: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 1.4 g/kg/d group; SXTH: MI/RI in diabetic rats receiving SXT 2.8 g/kg/d group; ox-LDL: Oxidized low density lipoprotein.

expression of ox-LDL, suppressed the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway, and ultimately alleviated MI/RI in diabetes, which also hinted at the theory of liver-heart crosstalk. However, the specific mechanism of how liver-heart crosstalk mediated by lipid metabolism attenuated MI/RI in diabetes needs further study.

## CONCLUSION

Considering all these results, we uncovered the targets and molecular mechanisms of SXT for attenuating MI/RI in

diabetes and confirmed that SXT exerted anti-apoptotic effects *in vivo* through regulating the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway. Quercetin, beta-sitosterol, and kaempferol are the key components of SXT in reducing MI/RI in diabetes and need further verification.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

The occurrence of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury (MI/RI) in diabetic individuals is often accompanied by larger infarct sizes and diminished cardiac function, which can have significant implications for patient prognosis. However, the effectiveness of strict glycemic control for the purpose of reducing cardiovascular mortality in diabetes was found to be insignificant. Notably, Shuxin decoction (SXT) has been successfully used to alleviate secondary MI/RI in patients with diabetes mellitus in the clinical setting.

### Research motivation

There is an urgent need to identify and facilitate developing novel complementary or alternative forms of medicine for effectively managing MI/RI with diabetes.

### Research objectives

To investigate the protective effects and underlying mechanism of SXT against MI/RI with diabetes.

### Research methods

The Traditional Chinese Medicine System Pharmacology Database was employed to identify critical components and potential targets of SXT. Additionally, various databases such as Gene Expression Omnibus, DisGeNet, Genecards, Drugbank, OMIM, and PharmGKB were searched to identify potential therapeutic targets associated with MI/RI in diabetic patients. The intersection of the potential targets of SXT and the therapeutic targets related to MI/RI in diabetic patients were analyzed through bioinformatics techniques using the Database for Annotation, Visualization and Integrated Discovery. Subsequently, the major results of the bioinformatics analysis were validated through animal experiments.

### Research results

Through animal experiments, it was demonstrated that the hypothesis generated by network pharmacology pertaining to the potential of the SXT to ameliorate MI/RI in diabetes through the reduction of oxidized low density lipoprotein (ox-LDL) and inhibition of the advanced glycation end products (AGE)-receptor for AGE (RAGE) signaling pathway was valid. The administration of a dose of SXT (2.8 g/kg/day) led to a decline in ox-LDL, AGEs, and RAGE, along with modulation of blood lipid levels. Furthermore, the treatment resulted in a decrease in the expression of apoptosis-related proteins such as Bax and cleaved caspase 3, while increasing the expression of Bcl-2.

### Research conclusions

SXT could regulate the level of blood lipids, alleviate cardiomyocyte apoptosis, and improve cardiac function through the AGE-RAGE signaling pathway.

### Research perspectives

The potential utilization of SXT as a complementary or alternative medicinal intervention could represent a valuable strategy for effectively managing MI/RI in diabetes.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge The General Hospital of Western Theater Command for skillful technical assistance.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Yang L designed the study, performed the network pharmacological analysis, and wrote the manuscript; Jian Y, Zhang ZY, Qi BW, Jiang CQ, and Yang Y performed the production and identification of SXT; Li YB, Huang S, Huang J, and Ma J performed the animal experiments; Long P performed the statistical analysis; Wang X, Zhou LF, and Hu YH designed the study; Xiao WJ revised the manuscript and approved the final proof as the corresponding author; all authors approved the final version of the article.

**Supported by** Natural Science Foundation of Sichuan Province, No. 2022NSFSC0738; Basic Research Funds for Central Universities, No. 2682022ZTPY038; and Tibet Autonomous Region Science and Technology Planning Project, No. XZ2022RH001.

**Institutional animal care and use committee statement:** All procedures involving animals were reviewed and approved by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee of The General Hospital of Western Theater Command (No. 2022ky028-1).

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**ARRIVE guidelines statement:** The authors have read the ARRIVE Guidelines, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the ARRIVE Guidelines.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Pan Long 0000-0002-1339-5596; Wen-Jing Xiao 0000-0001-7914-8291.

**S-Editor:** Fan JR

**L-Editor:** Wang TQ

**P-Editor:** Zhao S

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Diabetes around the world in 2021.** 2022 Database: IDF Diabetes Atlas [Internet]. [cited 13 August 2022]. Available from: <https://diabetesatlas.org/>
- 2 **Korkmaz-Icöz S,** Lehner A, Li S, Vater A, Radovits T, Hegedüs P, Ruppert M, Brlecic P, Zorn M, Karck M, Szabó G. Mild Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus Reduces the Susceptibility of the Heart to Ischemia/Reperfusion Injury: Identification of Underlying Gene Expression Changes. *J Diabetes Res* 2015; **2015**: 396414 [PMID: 26229969 DOI: 10.1155/2015/396414]
- 3 **Funk F,** Kronenbitter A, Isić M, Flocke V, Gorreßen S, Semmler D, Brinkmann M, Beck K, Steinhoff O, Srivastava T, Barbosa DM, Voigt K, Wang L, Bottermann K, Kötter S, Grandoch M, Flögel U, Krüger M, Schmitt JP. Diabetes disturbs functional adaptation of the remote myocardium after ischemia/reperfusion. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2022; **173**: 47-60 [PMID: 36150524 DOI: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2022.09.002]
- 4 **Sun M,** Wang R, Xia R, Xia Z, Wu Z, Wang T. Amelioration of myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in diabetes: A narrative review of the mechanisms and clinical applications of dexmedetomidine. *Front Pharmacol* 2022; **13**: 949754 [PMID: 36120296 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2022.949754]
- 5 **Asgari M,** Salehi I, Ranjbar K, Khosravi M, Zarrinkalam E. Interval training and Crataegus persica ameliorate diabetic nephropathy via miR-126/Nrf-2 mediated inhibition of stress oxidative in rats with diabetes after myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2022; **153**: 113411 [PMID: 36076481 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2022.113411]
- 6 **Ahmad I,** Hoda M. Molecular mechanisms of action of resveratrol in modulation of diabetic and non-diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Pharmacol Res* 2020; **161**: 105112 [PMID: 32758636 DOI: 10.1016/j.phrs.2020.105112]
- 7 **Oikonomou EK,** Antoniadou C. The role of adipose tissue in cardiovascular health and disease. *Nat Rev Cardiol* 2019; **16**: 83-99 [PMID: 30287946 DOI: 10.1038/s41569-018-0097-6]
- 8 **Mazzone T.** Intensive glucose lowering and cardiovascular disease prevention in diabetes: reconciling the recent clinical trial data. *Circulation* 2010; **122**: 2201-2211 [PMID: 21098460 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.913350]
- 9 **Duckworth W,** Abraira C, Moritz T, Reda D, Emanuele N, Reaven PD, Zieve FJ, Marks J, Davis SN, Hayward R, Warren SR, Goldman S, McCarren M, Vitek ME, Henderson WG, Huang GD; VADT Investigators. Glucose control and vascular complications in veterans with type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2009; **360**: 129-139 [PMID: 19092145 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa0808431]
- 10 **Choi DJ,** Choi BR, Lee H, Kim SC, Yoon D, Lee YS, Han KS, Park SB, Kim GS, Lee DY. Chemical Profiles and Antiobesity Effect of a Mixture of Astragalus membranaceus and Lithospermum erythrorhizon Extract in High Fat Diet Fed Mice. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* 2022; **2022**: 9642427 [PMID: 35990844 DOI: 10.1155/2022/9642427]
- 11 **Wang L,** Fan W, Zhang M, Zhang Q, Li L, Wang J, Zhu L, Wei D, Peng W, Wu C. Antiobesity, Regulation of Lipid Metabolism, and Attenuation of Liver Oxidative Stress Effects of Hydroxy- $\alpha$ -sanshool Isolated from Zanthoxylum bungeanum on High-Fat Diet-Induced Hyperlipidemic Rats. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2019; **2019**: 5852494 [PMID: 31534622 DOI: 10.1155/2019/5852494]
- 12 **Ilkhanizadeh B,** Shirpoor A, Khadem Ansari MH, Nemati S, Rasmi Y. Protective Effects of Ginger (Zingiber officinale) Extract against Diabetes-Induced Heart Abnormality in Rats. *Diabetes Metab J* 2016; **40**: 46-53 [PMID: 26912155 DOI: 10.4093/dmj.2016.40.1.46]
- 13 **Luan F,** Rao Z, Peng L, Lei Z, Zeng J, Peng X, Yang R, Liu R, Zeng N. Cinnamic acid preserves against myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury via suppression of NLRP3/Caspase-1/GSDMD signaling pathway. *Phytomedicine* 2022; **100**: 154047 [PMID: 35320770 DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2022.154047]
- 14 **Shan X,** Xiao Y, Hong B, Li L, Chen Y, Wang G, Yu N, Peng D, Zhang C, Wang L, Chen W. Phytochemical profile and protective effects on myocardial ischaemia-reperfusion injury of sweated and non-sweated Salvia miltiorrhiza. Bge alcoholic extracts. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 2022; **74**: 1230-1240 [PMID: 35833577 DOI: 10.1093/jpp/rgac012]
- 15 **Lian B,** Zeng R, Chen Y, Liao P, Guo L, Zhang M. Sodium Tanshinone IIA sulfonate for acute myocardial infarction: a systematic review and Meta-analysis. *J Tradit Chin Med* 2021; **41**: 26-35 [PMID: 33522194 DOI: 10.19852/j.cnki.jtcm.2021.01.004]
- 16 **Zhang QZ,** Fu TT, Dai JN, Zhou ZN, Shen CZ. Sodium Danshensu promotes the healing of stage 2 pressure injury wounds in ischemia/

- reperfusion injury rat models: possible regulation of apoptosis and inflammatory response. *J Tradit Chin Med* 2021; **41**: 571-580 [PMID: 34392650 DOI: 10.19852/j.cnki.jtcm.2021.03.009]
- 17 Wang L, Chen X, Wang Y, Zhao L, Zhao X. MiR-30c-5p mediates the effects of panax notoginseng saponins in myocardial ischemia reperfusion injury by inhibiting oxidative stress-induced cell damage. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2020; **125**: 109963 [PMID: 32036220 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.109963]
  - 18 Su Q, Lv X, Ye Z. Ligustrazine Attenuates Myocardial Injury Induced by Coronary Microembolization in Rats by Activating the PI3K/Akt Pathway. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2019; **2019**: 6791457 [PMID: 31191802 DOI: 10.1155/2019/6791457]
  - 19 Ru J, Li P, Wang J, Zhou W, Li B, Huang C, Guo Z, Tao W, Yang Y, Xu X, Li Y, Wang Y, Yang L. TCMSP: a database of systems pharmacology for drug discovery from herbal medicines. *J Cheminform* 2014; **6**: 13 [PMID: 24735618 DOI: 10.1186/1758-2946-6-13]
  - 20 Shannon P, Markiel A, Ozier O, Baliga NS, Wang JT, Ramage D, Amin N, Schwikowski B, Ideker T. Cytoscape: a software environment for integrated models of biomolecular interaction networks. *Genome Res* 2003; **13**: 2498-2504 [PMID: 14597658 DOI: 10.1101/gr.1239303]
  - 21 UniProt Consortium. UniProt: a worldwide hub of protein knowledge. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2019; **47**: D506-D515 [PMID: 30395287 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gky1049]
  - 22 Szklarczyk D, Morris JH, Cook H, Kuhn M, Wyder S, Simonovic M, Santos A, Doncheva NT, Roth A, Bork P, Jensen LJ, von Mering C. The STRING database in 2017: quality-controlled protein-protein association networks, made broadly accessible. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2017; **45**: D362-D368 [PMID: 27924014 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkw937]
  - 23 Huang da W, Sherman BT, Lempicki RA. Systematic and integrative analysis of large gene lists using DAVID bioinformatics resources. *Nat Protoc* 2009; **4**: 44-57 [PMID: 19131956 DOI: 10.1038/nprot.2008.211]
  - 24 A free online platform for data analysis and visualization 2022. Database: Bioinformatics [Internet]. [cited 30 July 2022]. Available from: <https://www.bioinformatics.com.cn>
  - 25 Liu X, Xu Q, Wang X, Zhao Z, Zhang L, Zhong L, Li L, Kang W, Zhang Y, Ge Z. Irbesartan ameliorates diabetic cardiomyopathy by regulating protein kinase D and ER stress activation in a type 2 diabetes rat model. *Pharmacol Res* 2015; **93**: 43-51 [PMID: 25617729 DOI: 10.1016/j.phrs.2015.01.001]
  - 26 Huang L, Ding L, Yu S, Huang X, Ren Q. Propofol postconditioning alleviates diabetic myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury via the miR200c3p/AdipoR2/STAT3 signaling pathway. *Mol Med Rep* 2022; **25** [PMID: 35211763 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2022.12653]
  - 27 Cao C, Liu HM, Li W, Wu Y, Leng Y, Xue R, Chen R, Tang LH, Sun Q, Xia Z, Tang QZ, Shen DF, Meng QT. Role of adiponectin in diabetes myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury and ischemic postconditioning. *Acta Cir Bras* 2020; **35**: e202000107 [PMID: 32215448 DOI: 10.1590/s0102-865020200010000007]
  - 28 Das A, Durrant D, Koka S, Salloum FN, Xi L, Kukreja RC. Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibition with rapamycin improves cardiac function in type 2 diabetic mice: potential role of attenuated oxidative stress and altered contractile protein expression. *J Biol Chem* 2014; **289**: 4145-4160 [PMID: 24371138 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M113.521062]
  - 29 Cai W, He JC, Zhu L, Peppas M, Lu C, Uribarri J, Vlassara H. High levels of dietary advanced glycation end products transform low-density lipoprotein into a potent redox-sensitive mitogen-activated protein kinase stimulant in diabetic patients. *Circulation* 2004; **110**: 285-291 [PMID: 15249511 DOI: 10.1161/01.Cir.0000135587.92455.0d]
  - 30 Wang HJ, Kang PF, Wu WJ, Tang Y, Pan QQ, Ye HW, Tang B, Li ZH, Gao Q. Changes in cardiac mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 activity in relation to oxidative stress and inflammatory injury in diabetic rats. *Mol Med Rep* 2013; **8**: 686-690 [PMID: 23778688 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2013.1524]
  - 31 Yildirim SS, Akman D, Catalucci D, Turan B. Relationship between downregulation of miRNAs and increase of oxidative stress in the development of diabetic cardiac dysfunction: junctin as a target protein of miR-1. *Cell Biochem Biophys* 2013; **67**: 1397-1408 [PMID: 23723006 DOI: 10.1007/s12013-013-9672-y]
  - 32 Shen GX. Oxidative stress and diabetic cardiovascular disorders: roles of mitochondria and NADPH oxidase. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 2010; **88**: 241-248 [PMID: 20393589 DOI: 10.1139/Y10-018]
  - 33 Xu Y, Nie L, Yin YG, Tang JL, Zhou JY, Li DD, Zhou SW. Resveratrol protects against hyperglycemia-induced oxidative damage to mitochondria by activating SIRT1 in rat mesangial cells. *Toxicol Appl Pharmacol* 2012; **259**: 395-401 [PMID: 22015446 DOI: 10.1016/j.taap.2011.09.028]
  - 34 Nasrollahi Z, ShahaniPour K, Monajemi R, Ahadi AM. Effect of quercetin and Abelmoschus esculentus (L.) Moench on lipids metabolism and blood glucose through AMPK- $\alpha$  in diabetic rats (HFD/STZ). *J Food Biochem* 2022; **46**: e14506 [PMID: 36369969 DOI: 10.1111/jfbc.14506]
  - 35 Gao J, Zhang M, Niu R, Gu X, Hao E, Hou X, Deng J, Bai G. The combination of cinnamaldehyde and kaempferol ameliorates glucose and lipid metabolism disorders by enhancing lipid metabolism via AMPK activation. *J Funct Foods* 2021; **83**: 104556 [DOI: 10.1016/j.jff.2021.104556]
  - 36 Li F, Li D, Tang S, Liu J, Yan J, Chen H, Yan X. Quercetin Protects H9c2 Cardiomyocytes against Oxygen-Glucose Deprivation/Reoxygenation-Induced Oxidative Stress and Mitochondrial Apoptosis by Regulating the ERK1/2/DRP1 Signaling Pathway. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* 2021; **2021**: 7522175 [PMID: 34457029 DOI: 10.1155/2021/7522175]
  - 37 Shi C, Wu F, Zhu XC, Xu J. Incorporation of beta-sitosterol into the membrane increases resistance to oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation via estrogen receptor-mediated PI3K/GSK3 $\beta$  signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2013; **1830**: 2538-2544 [PMID: 23266618 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagen.2012.12.012]
  - 38 Wang ZQ, Jing LL, Yan JC, Sun Z, Bao ZY, Shao C, Pang QW, Geng Y, Zhang LL, Li LH. Role of AGEs in the progression and regression of atherosclerotic plaques. *Glycoconj J* 2018; **35**: 443-450 [PMID: 29987432 DOI: 10.1007/s10719-018-9831-x]
  - 39 Ahotupa M. Oxidized lipoprotein lipids and atherosclerosis. *Free Radic Res* 2017; **51**: 439-447 [PMID: 28412863 DOI: 10.1080/10715762.2017.1319944]
  - 40 Khodeer DM, Zaitone SA, Farag NE, Moustafa YM. Cardioprotective effect of pioglitazone in diabetic and non-diabetic rats subjected to acute myocardial infarction involves suppression of AGE-RAGE axis and inhibition of apoptosis. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol* 2016; **94**: 463-476 [PMID: 27119311 DOI: 10.1139/cjpp-2015-0135]
  - 41 Ji L, Hu D, Pan C, Weng J, Huo Y, Ma C, Mu Y, Hao C, Ji Q, Ran X, Su B, Zhuo H, Fox KA, Weber M, Zhang D; CCMR Advisory Board; CCMR-3B STUDY Investigators. Primacy of the 3B approach to control risk factors for cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes patients. *Am J Med* 2013; **126**: 925.e11-925.e22 [PMID: 23810406 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2013.02.035]
  - 42 Ye B, Liang X, Zhao Y, Cai X, Wang Z, Lin S, Wang W, Shan P, Huang W, Huang Z. Hsa\_circ\_0007478 aggravates NLRP3 inflammasome activation and lipid metabolism imbalance in ox-LDL-stimulated macrophage via miR-765/EFNA3 axis. *Chem Biol Interact* 2022; **368**:



- 110195 [PMID: 36191606 DOI: 10.1016/j.cbi.2022.110195]
- 43 **Kumar Singh N**, Suri A, Kumari M, Kaushik P. A study on serum homocysteine and oxidized LDL as markers of cardiovascular risk in patients with overt hypothyroidism. *Horm Mol Biol Clin Investig* 2022; **43**: 329-335 [PMID: 35179003 DOI: 10.1515/hmbci-2021-0029]
- 44 **Carlter A**, Phan F, Szpigel A, Hajduch E, Salem JE, Gautheron J, Le Goff W, Guérin M, Lachkar F, Ratzu V, Hartemann A, Ferré P, Fougelle F, Bourron O. Dihydroceramides in Triglyceride-Enriched VLDL Are Associated with Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease Severity in Type 2 Diabetes. *Cell Rep Med* 2020; **1**: 100154 [PMID: 33377125 DOI: 10.1016/j.xcrm.2020.100154]
- 45 **Cao Y**, Wang Y, Zhou Z, Pan C, Jiang L, Meng Y, Charugundla S, Li T, Allayee H, Seldin MM, Lusis AJ. Liver-heart cross-talk mediated by coagulation factor XI protects against heart failure. *Science* 2022; **377**: 1399-1406 [PMID: 36137043 DOI: 10.1126/science.abn0910]

## Basic Study

## Analysis of N6-methyladenosine-modified mRNAs in diabetic cataract

Lei Cai, Xiao-Yan Han, Dan Li, Dong-Mei Ma, Yu-Meng Shi, Yi Lu, Jin Yang

**Specialty type:** Ophthalmology**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0

Grade B (Very good): B

Grade C (Good): C

Grade D (Fair): 0

Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Godfrey KM, United Kingdom; Sathish T, Canada**Received:** March 6, 2023**Peer-review started:** March 6, 2023**First decision:** March 14, 2023**Revised:** March 27, 2023**Accepted:** April 27, 2023**Article in press:** April 27, 2023**Published online:** July 15, 2023**Lei Cai, Xiao-Yan Han, Dan Li, Dong-Mei Ma, Yu-Meng Shi, Yi Lu, Jin Yang**, Department of Ophthalmology, Eye, Ear, Nose, and Throat Hospital of Fudan University, Shanghai 200031, China**Lei Cai, Xiao-Yan Han, Dan Li, Dong-Mei Ma, Yu-Meng Shi, Yi Lu, Jin Yang**, Key Laboratory of Myopia, Ministry of Health, Shanghai 200031, China**Lei Cai, Xiao-Yan Han, Dan Li, Dong-Mei Ma, Yu-Meng Shi, Yi Lu, Jin Yang**, Shanghai Key Laboratory of Visual Impairment and Restoration, Shanghai Key Laboratory of Visual Impairment and Restoration, Shanghai 200031, China**Lei Cai, Xiao-Yan Han, Dan Li, Dong-Mei Ma, Yu-Meng Shi, Yi Lu, Jin Yang**, Visual Rehabilitation Professional Committee, Chinese Association of Rehabilitation Medicine, Shanghai 200031, China**Dan Li**, State Key Laboratory of Molecular Engineering of Polymers, Fudan University, Shanghai 200031, China**Corresponding author:** Jin Yang, MD, Chief Physician, Department of Ophthalmology, Eye, Ear, Nose, and Throat Hospital of Fudan University, No. 83 Fenyang Road, Shanghai 200031, China. [jin\\_er76@hotmail.com](mailto:jin_er76@hotmail.com)

## Abstract

## BACKGROUND

Cataracts remain a prime reason for visual disturbance and blindness all over the world, despite the capacity for successful surgical replacement with artificial lenses. Diabetic cataract (DC), a metabolic complication, usually occurs at an earlier age and progresses faster than age-related cataracts. Evidence has linked N6-methyladenosine (m6A) to DC progression. However, there exists a lack of understanding regarding RNA m6A modifications and the role of m6A in DC pathogenesis.

## AIM

To elucidate the role played by altered m6A and differentially expressed mRNAs (DEmRNAs) in DC.

## METHODS

Anterior lens capsules were collected from the control subjects and patients with

DC. M6A epitranscriptomic microarray was performed to investigate the altered m6A modifications and determine the DEmRNAs. Through Gene Ontology and pathway enrichment (Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes) analyses, the potential role played by dysregulated m6A modification was predicted. Real-time polymerase chain reaction was further carried out to identify the dysregulated expression of RNA methyltransferases, demethylases, and readers.

## RESULTS

Increased m6A abundance levels were found in the total mRNA of DC samples. Bioinformatics analysis predicted that ferroptosis pathways could be associated with m6A-modified mRNAs. The levels of five methylation-related genes-*RBM15*, *WTAP*, *ALKBH5*, *FTO*, and *YTHDF1*-were upregulated in DC samples. Upregulation of *RBM15* expression was verified in SRA01/04 cells with high-glucose medium and in samples from DC patients.

## CONCLUSION

M6a mRNA modifications may be involved in DC progression *via* the ferroptosis pathway, rendering novel insights into therapeutic strategies for DC.

**Key Words:** N6-methyladenosine; Diabetic cataract; RNA; Ferroptosis; Epitranscriptomic microarray

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Diabetic cataracts (DCs) are associated with elevated blood sugar levels and usually occur at an earlier age with more rapid progression than age-related cataracts. However, the specific molecular mechanisms underlying DC progression remain to be elucidated. As environmental factors are essential in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus, epigenetic changes may be particularly important. Recently, N6-methyladenosine (m6A) has been suggested to play a part in DC progression. The present study elucidated the m6A landscape in DC and simultaneously analyzed the methylation and expression of related mRNA. These analyses indicate that m6A mRNA modifications in lens epithelial cells might be involved in DC progression.

**Citation:** Cai L, Han XY, Li D, Ma DM, Shi YM, Lu Y, Yang J. Analysis of N6-methyladenosine-modified mRNAs in diabetic cataract. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1077-1090

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1077.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1077>

## INTRODUCTION

Over the last several decades, the prevalence of diabetes mellitus (DM) in adults has increased globally. There were approximately 110 million DM cases in China in 2015, and the number is estimated to be 150 million by 2040, as indicated by the International Diabetes Federation[1]. DM, a systemic condition, affects various organs and thus can induce several complications, including cataracts[2]. Despite the increasing maturity of modern cataract surgery technology, cataracts remain a prime reason for vision loss and blindness globally[3,4]. Diabetic cataracts (DCs) usually develop at an earlier age and progress more rapidly than age-related cataracts do[5]. Evidence has linked DC to polyol pathway, nonenzymatic glycation, and oxidative stress (OS)[4]. Yet, the molecular mechanism underlying DC progression remains largely unknown.

As environmental factors play critical roles in the pathogenesis of DM, epigenetic changes may be particularly important[6]. N6-methyladenosine (m6A), one of the most prevalent epigenetic modifications in mammals[7], is increasingly shown to be crucial in several pathological processes (*e.g.*, tumorigenesis, angiogenesis, tissue degeneration, and inflammatory responses)[8,9]. A study on DC pathogenesis based on m6A-RNA immunoprecipitation (MeRIP)-sequencing reported that the level of the methyltransferase protein complex, methyltransferase-like 3 (METTL3), is upregulated in high glucose-induced human lens epithelial cells (LECs) and that METTL3 mediates a higher methylation level[10]. However, the RNA m6A modification landscape in DC and the role of m6A in DC pathogenesis are still largely undetermined.

Herein, we performed an m6A epitranscriptomic microarray analysis to identify differentially methylated mRNAs and determined their potential roles using bioinformatics analyses, rendering novel insights into the pathogenic mechanisms of DC as well as clues for future biological interventions.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Participants and specimen collection

The anterior lens capsule (ALC) tissue of three DC patients had been living with diabetes for more than 5 years was collected, and the cataract severity was graded using the Lens Opacities Classification System III[11]. In addition, ALCs collected from age-matched transparent crystals of cadaveric eyes were used as normal controls (NC). Patients with other eye diseases, such as high myopia, trauma, uveitis, or glaucoma were excluded from the study. Patients' information is presented in Table 1. The workflow of sample collection and processing is shown in Figure 1. This study has obtained approval from the Ethics Committee of the Eye and ENT Hospital of Fudan University and written informed consent from all participants, and the principles of the Declaration of Helsinki were strictly followed throughout the research period. This study was registered with ClinicalTrials.gov, number NCT05682001.

### Cell culture

The human LEC line SRA01/04, obtained from Genechem, was immersed in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (Thermo Fisher Scientific, United States) where 5.5 mmol/L glucose, 10% fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA, United States), 100 IU/mL penicillin (Thermo Fisher Scientific), and 100 mg/mL streptomycin (Thermo Fisher Scientific) were added, for cultivation in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified atmosphere with the temperature maintained at 37 °C. Confluent cells (75%-80%) were then randomly grouped as a normal- (NG group; 5.5 mmol/L glucose-supplemented medium) and a high-glucose group (HG group; 25.0 mmol/L glucose-supplemented medium), and cultured for 24 h for subsequent examinations.

### Total RNA extraction and m6A immunoprecipitation

Using TRIzol (Invitrogen) and following kit recommendations, total RNA was isolated from the LECs of the included DC patients and controls, as well as SRA01/04 cells, followed by RNA quantification and purity evaluation with a NanoDrop ND-1000 spectrophotometer purchased from Thermo Fisher Scientific. This was followed by immunoprecipitation (IP) of the extracted total RNA from the NC ( $n = 3$ ) and DC samples ( $n = 3$ ) with an anti-m6A antibody by referring to the manufacturer's recommendations. In brief, we placed 2 µg total RNA and m6A spike-in control mixture into a 300 µL IP buffer supplemented with 2 µg anti-m6A rabbit polyclonal antibody (Synaptic Systems, Goettingen, Germany), and let the reaction mixture rotate head-over-tail for 2 h at 4 °C. A Dynabeads™ M-280 sheep anti-rabbit immunoglobulin G (IgG) suspension (20 µL) was blocked with freshly prepared 0.5% bovine serum albumin at 4 °C for 2 h, followed by three rinses with IP buffer (300 µL) and resuspension in the total RNA-antibody mixture prepared. The RNA was then allowed to bind to the m6A-antibody beads for 2 h at 4 °C *via* head-over-tail rotation. After washing the beads thrice with 500 µL 1 × IP buffer and twice with 500 µL wash buffer, and incubation with 200 µL elution buffer (50 °C, 1 h), the enriched RNA was eluted and extracted using acid phenol-chloroform for ethanol precipitation.

### Two-color RNA labeling and hybridization

The immunoprecipitated m6A-enriched RNAs were eluted from the magnetic beads as "IP", while the unmodified RNAs were collected from the supernatant as "Sup", which were then labeled with Cy5 and Cy3 (cRNAs), respectively, using an Arraystar Super RNA Labeling Kit (Arraystar, AL-SE-005). Purification of the synthesized cRNAs employed a RNeasy Mini Kit (QIAGEN, 74105), and the determination of concentrations and specific activities used the NanoDrop ND-1000. Following Arraystar's standard protocol, microarray hybridization was performed. We combined and hybridized Cy3 and Cy5 Labeled cRNAs to an Arraystar Human mRNA Epitranscriptomic Microarray (4 × 44 K, Arraystar, China), after which the slides were washed for array scanning using an Agilent Scanner G2505C (Agilent, Beijing, China).

### Data analysis

Analyses of the acquired array images were carried out using Agilent's Feature Extraction software v11.0.1.1. Cy5-labeled IP and Cy3-labeled Sup raw intensities were normalized to the mean of log<sub>2</sub>-scaled spike-in RNA intensities. The m6A methylation level was counted as a percentage of modified RNA (% modified) from total RNA, based on IP and Sup normalized intensities. The m6A quantity of each transcript was calculated according to normalized IP (Cy5-labeled) intensities. RNA expression was determined from the total IP and Sup normalized RNA intensities.

### Gene ontology and pathway analysis

The online gene ontology (GO) (URL: <http://www.geneontology.org>) and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) databases (URL: <http://www.genome.jp/kegg>) were utilized for determining the enriched GO terms and pathways in the mRNAs with significantly different m6A expression levels.

### MeRIP coupled with real-time quantitative polymerase chain reaction

To validate microarray data quality, MeRIP-quantitative polymerase chain reaction (qPCR) was performed on four randomly selected mRNAs. In brief, the IP RNAs from ALC tissues of patients with DC and NCs were analyzed for microarray data validation, with primers used presented in Supplementary Table 1.

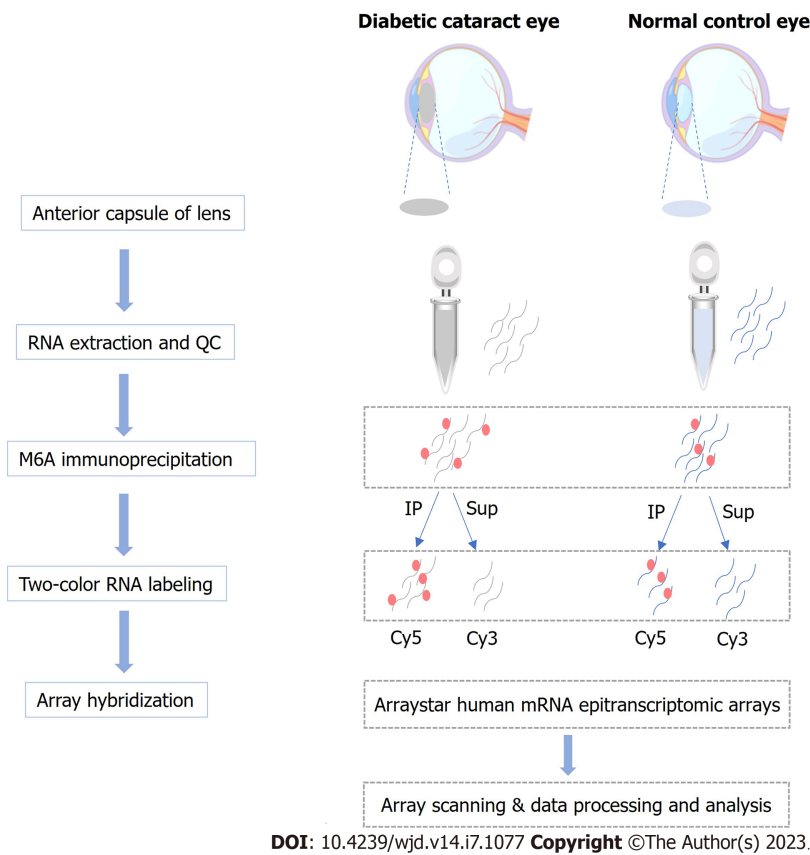
### Reverse transcription-qPCR

Reverse transcription of total RNA to cDNA was performed as per the instruction of the PrimeScript RT Reagent Kit (Takara, Dalian, Liaoning province, China). Reverse transcription-qPCR (qRT-PCR) primers, designed with the use of



Table 1 Features of diabetic cataract patients included in microarray analysis							
No.	Gender	Age (yr)	AL (mm)	Lens opacity grading	Duration of DM (year)	FBG (mmol/L)	HbA1c (%)
1	Male	64	22.09	C4N3P3	10	7.89	7.50
2	Female	68	21.77	C3N4P4	7	8.30	7.80
3	Female	63	23.43	C4N4P5	7	8.30	7.90

AL: Axial length; FBG: Fasting bleeding glucose; HbA1c: Hemoglobin; DM: Diabetes mellitus.



**Figure 1** Workflow of the experimental design. m6A: N6-methyladenosine; QC: Quality control; IP: Immunoprecipitation.

Primer 5.0, were blasted for specificity in NCBI (Supplementary Table 1). An Applied Biosystems ViiA 7 Real-Time thermal cycler (Thermo Fisher Scientific) and SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Arraystar) were then utilized to perform the qRT-PCR. The expression of target mRNAs were normalized against Actin, and fold changes were determined by the comparative CT ( $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$ ) method.

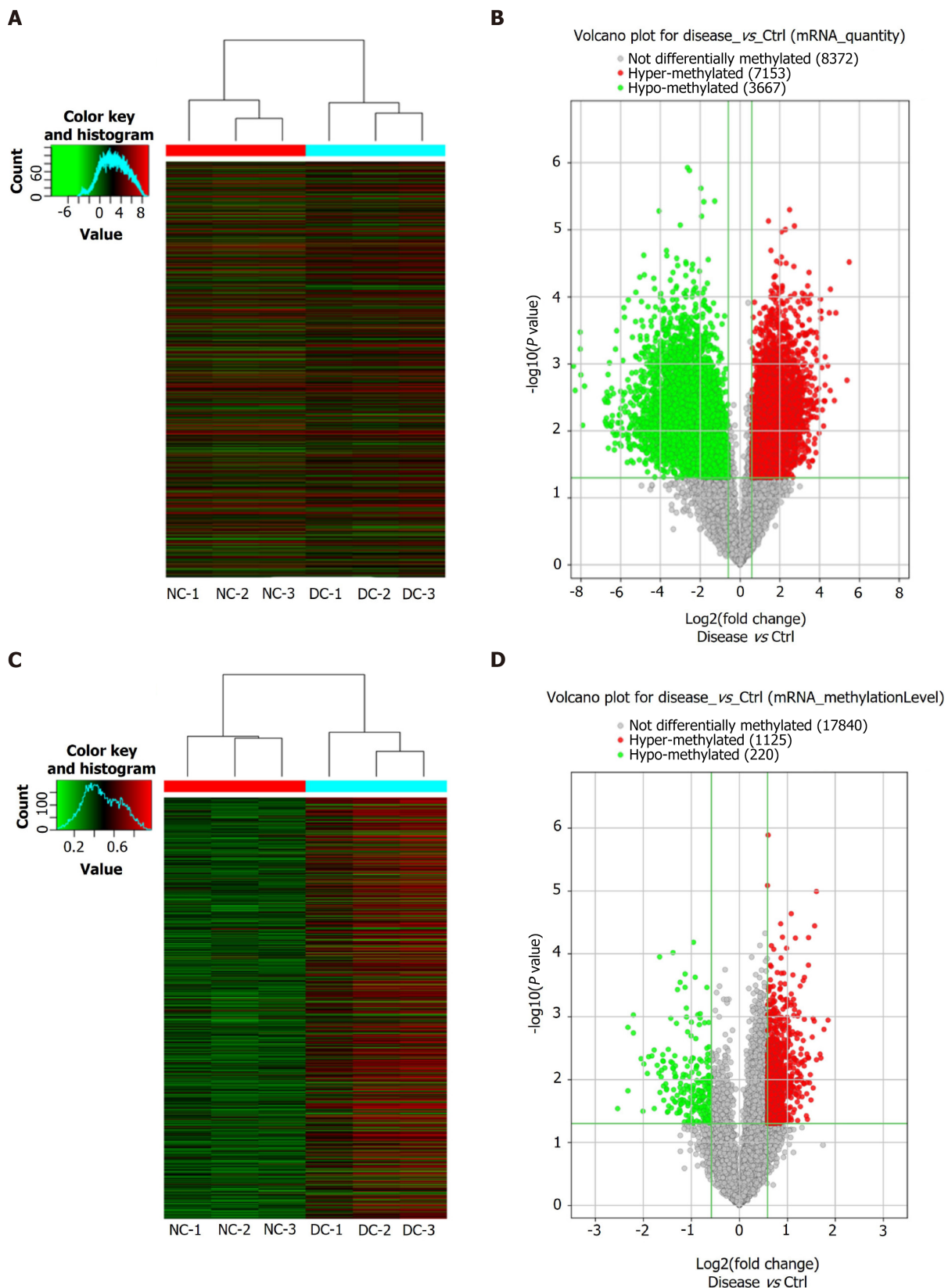
### Statistical analysis

The significance threshold was  $P < 0.05$  in this study. For the microarray analysis, statistical significance in methylation levels between DC cases and NCs was identified using an unpaired two-sided t-test. For GO and KEGG analyses, GO terms and KEGG pathway identifiers with significant differences were identified using the Fisher's exact test p-value and  $-\log_{10}(p)$  transformed as the enrichment score. While the relative genes' expression in MeRIP-qPCR and qRT-PCR was worked out by  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$ .

## RESULTS

### Epitranscriptomic microarray analysis reveals the differential m6A modification of mRNAs in DC samples

Microarray analyses of the mRNAs extracted from the lens anterior capsule tissues of the DC and NC samples showed differential m6A-methylated mRNAs, as identified by the "m6A-mRNA quantity and m6A-mRNA methylation level". The results have been presented as heatmaps (Figure 2A and C) and volcano plots (Figure 2B and D). According to the



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1077 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2** Microarray data analysis showing expression profile of methylated mRNAs. A: Visualization of differential N6-methyladenosine (m6A) quantity profiles of mRNAs between the diabetic cataract (DC) and normal control (NC) groups through heat map and hierarchical clustering, where red and green colors indicate up- and down-regulated mRNAs, respectively; B: Volcano plot showing significant dysregulation of 10820 (7153 upregulated and 3667 downregulated) mRNAs in DC cases compared to NCs; C: Visualization of differential m6A mRNA methylation level profiles between DC cases and NCs through heat map and hierarchical clustering, where red and green colors indicate up- and down-regulated mRNAs, respectively; D: Volcano plot showing significant dysregulation of 1345 (1125 upregulated and 220 downregulated) methylated mRNAs in DC cases versus NCs.

m6A quantity results, there were 7153 hypermethylated mRNAs and 3667 hypomethylated mRNAs. As per the m6A methylation level results, 1125 mRNAs had higher m6A methylation levels, whereas 220 mRNAs had lower levels. See [Table 2](#) for the top 20 mRNAs with the most significant hyper- and hypomethylation levels between DCs and NCs.

### GO and KEGG pathway analyses reveal the biological function of differentially methylated mRNAs in DC

The enriched GO annotations can be fall into biological process (BP), cellular component (CC), or molecular function (MF). For hypermethylated mRNAs, 580 BPs, 110 CCs, and 100 MFs were enriched. The quantity of differentially methylated mRNAs related to the listed GO ID was recorded; of them, the top 10 most significantly enriched terms are presented as pie charts ([Figure 3A-C, G](#)). In addition, the top four terms with the highest enrichment score are shown in [Figure 3G](#). For the hypomethylated mRNAs, 288 BPs, 47 CCs, and 67 MFs were enriched. See [Figures 3D-F and H](#) for the top 10 most significantly enriched terms and the top 4 terms with the highest enrichment scores.

Based on KEGG pathway analysis, the mRNAs differentially methylated by m6A participated in 27 pathways ([Figure 4A and B](#)). Most of the hypermethylated mRNAs were primarily enriched in “ferroptosis”, “PPAR axis”, and “alpha-linolenic acid metabolism”. The ferroptosis pathway map is illustrated in [Figure 4C](#).

### Functional analysis of differentially expressed mRNAs in DC specimens

Besides m6A modification levels, the m6A microarray analyses provided data for mRNA expression ([Figure 5A and B](#)). A total of 12015 mRNAs in the DC and NC groups showed significantly different expression [ $P \leq 0.05$ , fold change (FC)  $\geq 1.5$ ], 7698 of which were upregulated, whereas 4317 were downregulated. The functions of the top 20 differentially expressed mRNAs (DEmRNAs) ([Supplementary Table 2](#)) were analyzed using GO and KEGG pathway analyses. Among the enriched GO terms, 780 BPs, 137 CCs, and 101 MFs were associated with downregulated mRNA expression, with the top 10 displayed in [Figure 5C](#). Moreover, 1199 BPs, 119 CCs, and 190 MFs were identified to be linked to upregulated mRNA expression, with the top 10 presented in [Figure 5D](#). Among the upregulated mRNAs of the BP category, “cellular component organization” had the highest GO term enrichment score, whereas for the downregulated mRNAs, the highest score belonged to “positive regulation of immune effector process”. For the CC category, “intracellular” and “plasma membrane” were the most prominent GO terms for up- and down-regulated mRNA expression, respectively. In the MF category, “protein binding” was the most significant term for both up- and downregulated mRNAs.

According to KEGG pathway analysis, DEmRNAs participated in 55 pathways, most of which were primarily enriched in the “MAPK axis”, “Type II DM”, and “cAMP axis” ([Figure 5E and F](#)).

### Combined analysis of m6A methylation and mRNA expression in DC samples

Using the thresholds  $FC \geq 1.5$  and  $P \leq 0.05$ , the combined analysis revealed significantly altered m6A methylation and mRNA expression levels in 1,320 mRNAs. Conjoint analysis of these 1320 mRNAs resulted in the formation of four mRNA groups: Group I, 958 hypermethylated and upregulated mRNAs; Group II, 105 hypermethylated and downregulated mRNAs; Group III, 207 hypomethylated and downregulated mRNAs; Group IV, 50 hypomethylated and upregulated mRNAs ([Figure 6A](#)). Several key genes of ferroptosis (*PRNP*, *SLC39A8*, *VDAC2*, *P53*, *CYBB*, *ATG7*, and *SLC3A2*) were found in Group I.

Hypermethylated-upregulated (hyper-up) and -downregulated (hypo-down) mRNAs were further identified using GO and KEGG pathway analyses. For Group I mRNAs, the most enriched GO terms in BP, CC, and MF categories were found to be “protein membrane anchor”, “early phagosome”, and “sodium ion binding”, respectively. For Group III mRNAs, the terms were “lens fiber cell development”, “cohesin complex”, and “translation release factor activity binding” ([Figure 6B](#)). KEGG pathway analysis showed that DEmRNAs participated in 26 pathways. Most mRNAs in Group I were mainly enriched in “alpha-linolenic acid metabolism”, “ferroptosis”, and “apoptosis”, whereas Group III mRNAs were primarily enriched in “calcium axis”, “cGMP-PKG axis”, and “tight junction” ([Figure 6C and D](#)).

### Validation of the diverse methylated mRNA and RNA methyltransferase expression patterns in vivo and in vitro

We randomly selected four mRNAs (*BECN2*, *METTL21A*, *NFE2*, and *TIPRL*) for MeRIP-qPCR to validate the microarray data quality; specifically, we screened the differentially methylated mRNAs under the criteria of  $P$  value  $\leq 0.05$  and  $FC \geq 1.5$ , and then we selected genes with multiple expression folds for verification with the primers can be designed for those mRNAs. Finally, we selected 4 methylated mRNAs with different fold changes for verification to ensure the reliability of the results to a certain extent. Details of the selected genes are listed in [Supplementary Table 3](#), and the results accorded with the microarray data ([Figure 7A](#)). Furthermore, to explore the possible genes participating in m6A modification, we compared the expression of the DEmRNAs in our epitranscriptomic micro-array with that of 24 known methylation-related genes (*METTL3*, *METTL14*, *WTAP*, *VIRMA*, *KIAA1429*, RNA binding motif protein 15 (*RBM15*), *RBM15B*, *ALKBH5*, *FTO*, *AlkB-H9*, *HNRNPA2*, *HNRNPB1*, *HNRNPC1*, *HNRNPC2*, *YTHDC1*, *YTHDC2*, *YTHDF1*, *YTHDF2*, *YTHDF3*, *EIF3A*, *EIF3B*, *IGF2BP3*, *DGCR8*, and *ELAVL1*). The expression of five genes (*RBM15*, *WTAP*, *ALKBH5*, *FTO*, and *YTHDF1*) was found to be upregulated in the microarray results ([Figure 7B](#); the FC values of these genes are shown in [Figure 7C](#)); and of these, *RBM15* exhibited the highest change in expression level. Additionally, the upregulation of *RBM15* in SRA01/04 cells cultured in HG medium verified its expression *in vitro*, supporting the qRT-PCR results in DC specimens ([Figure 7D](#)).

**Table 2 The top 20 most hyper- and hypomethylated mRNAs**

Gene symbol	P value	Fold change	Regulation	Chromosome
<i>AQP2</i>	0.001135123	3.60	Hyper	chr12
<i>RPL10</i>	0.001594064	3.40	Hyper	chrX
<i>ACP5</i>	0.004544885	3.25	Hyper	chr19
<i>ACAP1</i>	0.003944032	3.21	Hyper	chr17
<i>CALML6</i>	0.00484061	3.05	Hyper	chr1
<i>DDX31</i>	1.02006E-05	3.04	Hyper	chr9
<i>KRTAP29-1</i>	3.59728E-05	2.97	Hyper	chr17
<i>TRIM39-RPP21</i>	0.001179594	2.95	Hyper	chr6
<i>DGCR8</i>	0.013600714	2.90	Hyper	chr22
<i>LRAT</i>	0.001067196	2.90	Hyper	chr4
<i>NR1H3</i>	0.028959935	5.78	Hypo	chr11
<i>PNPT1</i>	0.001479448	4.99	Hypo	chr2
<i>TSEN2</i>	0.015094744	4.99	Hypo	chr3
<i>C3orf80</i>	0.000939962	4.61	Hypo	chr3
<i>TBCD</i>	0.001813039	4.61	Hypo	chr17
<i>RPS19</i>	0.004668423	4.12	Hypo	chr19
<i>TEAD2</i>	0.031922173	4.02	Hypo	chr19
<i>RAB3IP</i>	0.005656491	3.96	Hypo	chr12
<i>HN1L</i>	0.008004647	3.77	Hypo	chr16
<i>TFEB</i>	0.004349132	3.70	Hypo	chr6

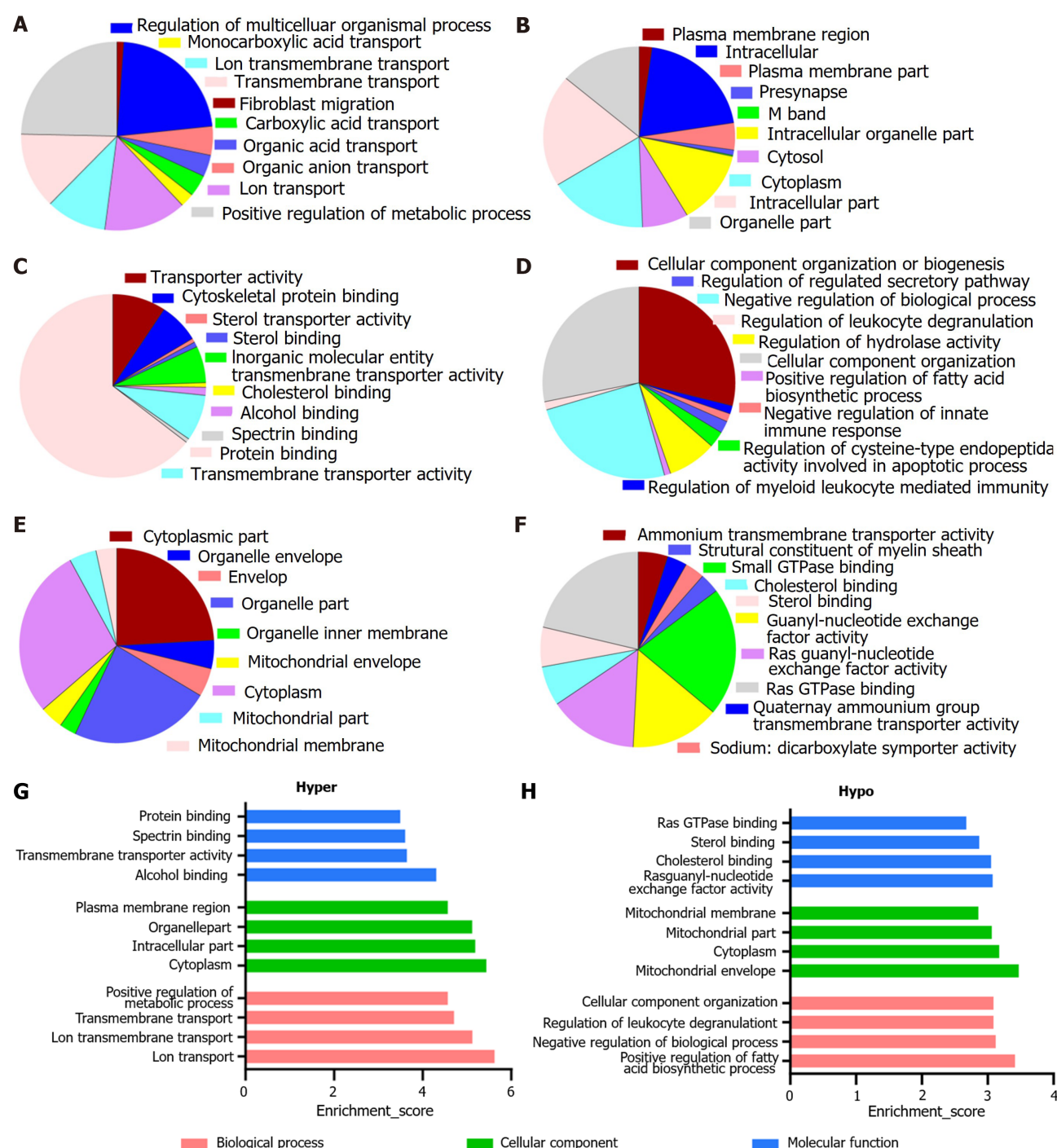
## DISCUSSION

The present study elucidated the m6A landscape in DC using an epitranscriptomic microarray, which simultaneously analyzed the methylation and expression of related mRNA. According to the microarray results, a total of 1345 mRNAs exhibiting significantly different m6A modification levels between DC cases and NCs were identified. Most of these mRNAs (1125/1345) had higher m6A methylation levels in the DC samples. First identified in the 1970s, abundant m6A modifications in polyadenylated RNA were accidentally discovered by some research groups when they were characterizing the 5' structures of mRNA in mammalian cells[12]. In multiple human pathophysiological processes, m6A extensively modifies RNA transcription and protein generation[13]. Modification by m6A modulates gene expression by affecting mRNA splicing, localisation, stability, and translation. Over the past few years, the development of techniques such as MeRIP-sequencing and epitranscriptomic microarrays has made the high-throughput measurement of m6A modification sites possible[14-16]. These approaches allow simultaneous screening of modified transcript types and modification changes under different conditions, as well as detection of modification proportions per transcript. The development of microarray method has allowed for a more subtle mapping of the m6A modification, providing better insights into its importance in gene regulation.

In this study, RBM15 was found most upregulated in the DC group, which was verified in DC samples and HG-cultured LECs. Methylation through m6A is a reversible process, dynamically regulated by three different types of protein complexes: methyltransferases, demethylases, and readers[17]. RBM15 and its paralog, RBM15B, are additional components of the methyltransferase complex[18]. RBM15, a split-end protein family member, modulates m6A methylation for RNA modification[19]. As part of the methyltransferase complex, it participates in hematopoietic cell homeostasis and alternative mRNA splicing[20]. The main role of RBM15 in m6A methylation catalysis is recruiting the m6A methyltransferase complex to U-rich regions adjacent to m6A sites[18,21]. Pollreis *et al*[22] reported markedly increased global mRNA m6A methylation level and RBM15 expression in laryngeal squamous cell cancer patients; however, inhibiting RBM15 led to a notable reduction in the m6A methylation level. But the potential roles played by RBM15 in DC pathogenicity need further research. It could be suggested that RBM15-mediated m6A modification of LECs may promote DC progression. Further studies are warranted to clarify the mechanisms underlying m6A modification in DC.

Further, based on the KEGG pathway analysis, ferroptosis was identified as one of the most enriched pathways in the m6A-hypermethylated and upregulated mRNAs in DC samples (Figure 4C). In human lens development, LECs play a key role in transport, metabolism, and detoxification[23]. The integrity and survival of LECs are critical for lens transparency[24]. LEC death due to apoptosis and autophagy plays pathophysiological roles in DC progression[25].





DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1077 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 3 Overall distribution of Gene Ontology analysis.** A-C: Classification of hypermethylated mRNAs in the biological process (BP), cellular component (CC), and molecular function (MF) categories. Among the enriched Gene Ontology (GO) terms, 580 BPs, 110 CCs, and 100 MFs had higher mRNA methylation levels; D-F: Classification of hypomethylated mRNAs in the BP, CC, and MF categories. For the hypomethylated mRNAs, 288 BPs, 47 CCs, and 67 MFs were identified; G: The top four most enriched GO terms of the hypermethylated mRNAs; H: The top four most enriched GO terms of the hypomethylated mRNAs.

Ferroptosis is a newly defined programmed death mode that is implicated in various reactive oxygen species (ROS)-related pathophysiological states, such as age-related macular degeneration and cardiovascular diseases[26,27]. OS is vital in DC pathogenesis[28]. The process of ferroptosis is characterized by glutathione (GSH) depletion, lipid peroxidation, and intracellular ROS accumulation with iron overload as well as accelerated cell death[29-31]. GSH levels are markedly lower in DC patients than in non-diabetic senile cataract patients and non-diabetic type 2 DM patients as well as in healthy individuals[32].

The subsequent combined analysis of m6A methylation and mRNA expression levels showed several ferroptosis-associated key genes (PRNP, SLC39A8, VDAC2, P53, CYBB, ATG7, and SLC3A2) to be hypermethylated and upregulated in the DC group, suggesting enhanced ferroptosis in LECs of patients with DC. P53 can potentiate ferroptosis by inhibiting the transcription of system xc-subunit SLC7A11[33]. Reportedly, its expression was upregulated in the LECs of



patients with DC[34]. Therefore, we speculate that m6A mRNA modifications of LECs are involved in DC progression *via* the ferroptosis pathway. In future, more comprehensive research is warranted to elucidate ferroptosis-associated mechanisms in DC pathogenesis.

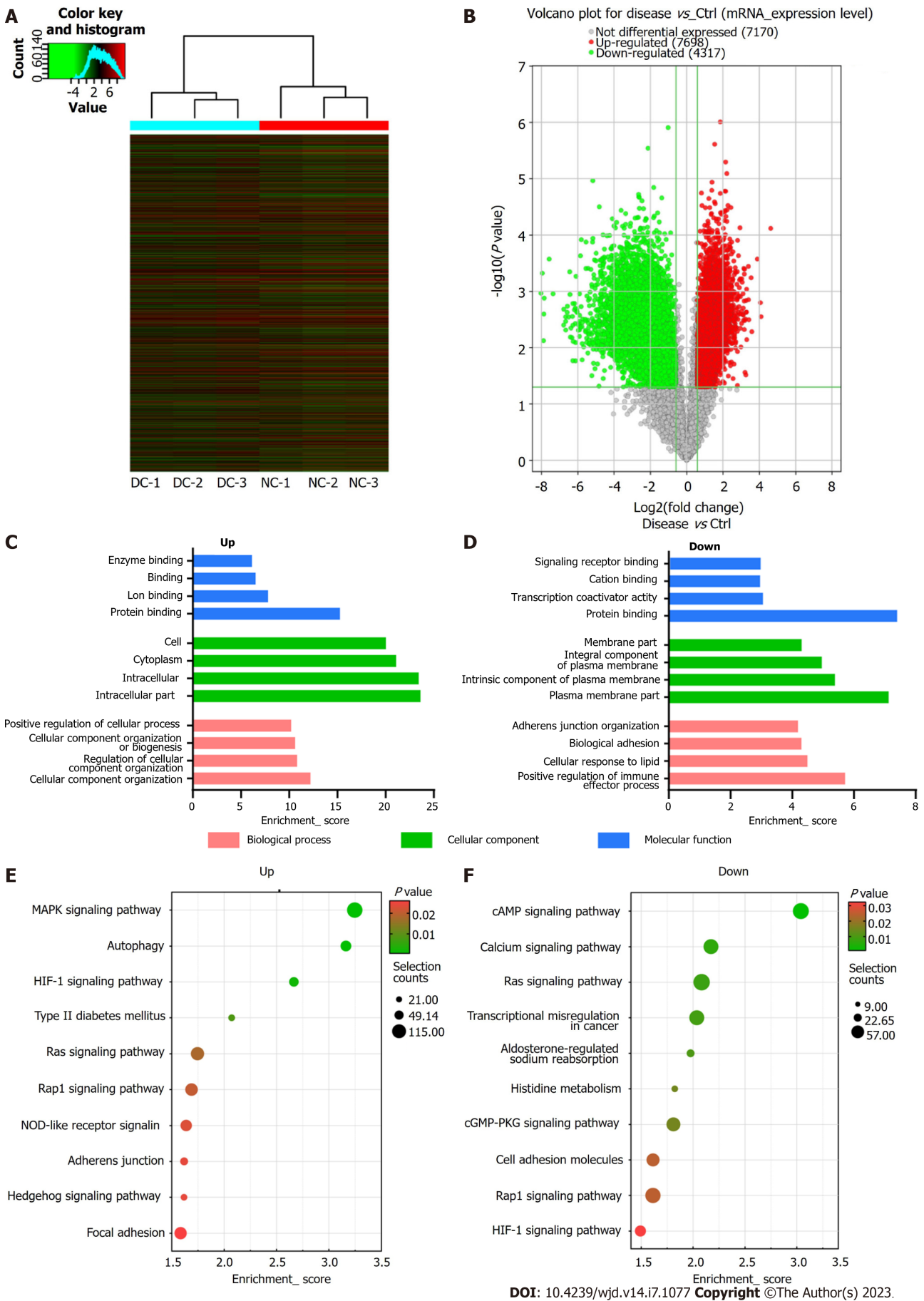
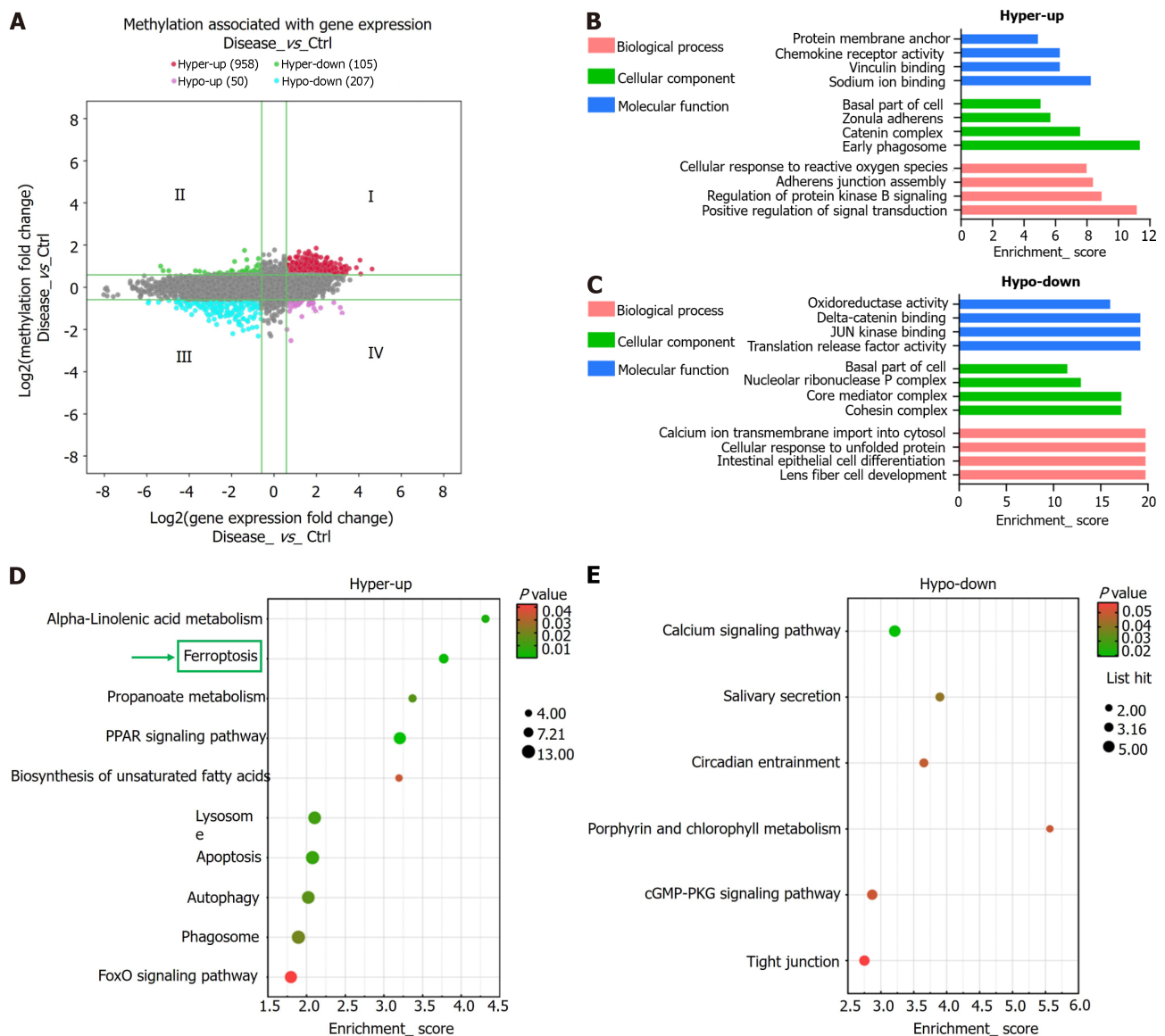


Figure 5 Microarray data showing the profiles of differentially expressed mRNAs. A: Visualization of differentially expressed mRNAs (DEmRNAs)

profiles between diabetic cataract (DC) cases and normal controls (NCs) through heat map and hierarchical clustering, where red and green colors indicate up- and down-regulated mRNAs, respectively; B: Volcano plot showing significant dysregulation of 12015 mRNAs in DC cases than in NCs; C and D: The top four most enriched Gene Ontology terms of down- (C) and up-regulated mRNAs (D); E and F: The top 10 Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes pathways of down (E) and up-regulated mRNAs (F).



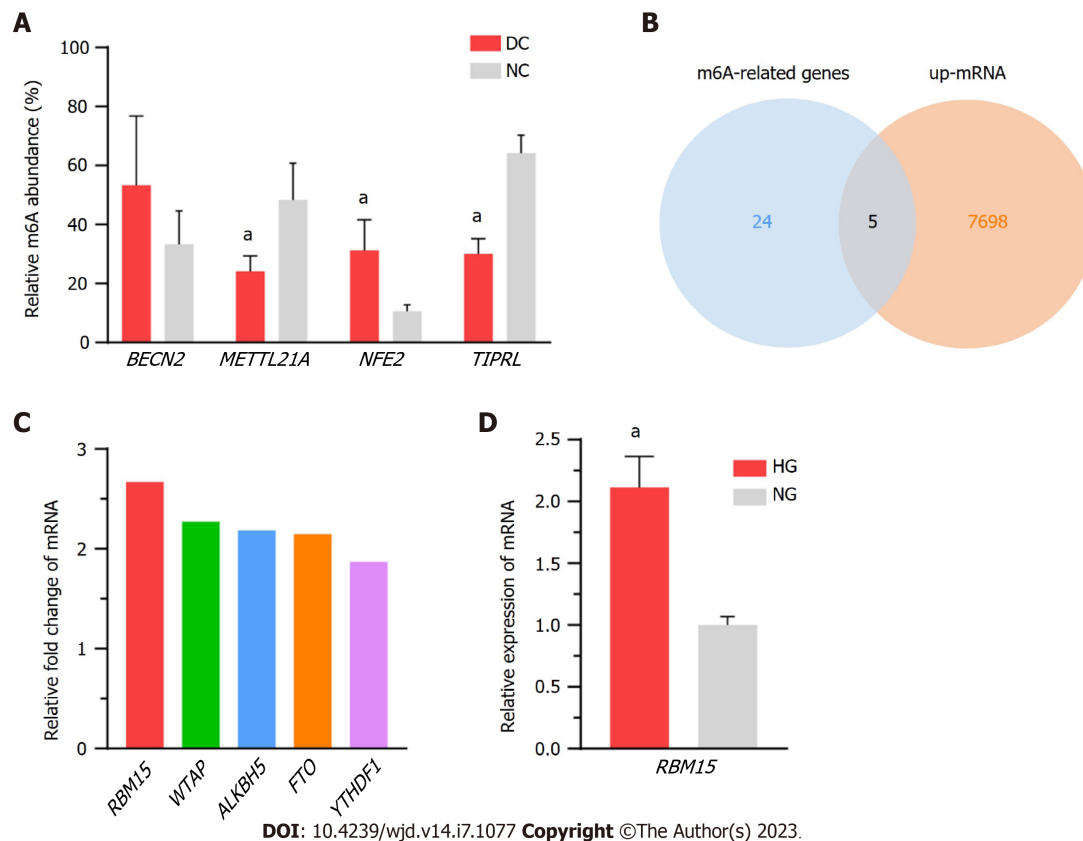
DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1077 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 6 Combined analysis of N6-methyladenosine methylation and mRNA expression levels.** A: Visualization of the positive correlation of differential N6-methyladenosine methylation with differential mRNA expression via a four-quadrant graph; B and C: The top four Gene Ontology terms significantly enriched for the hypermethylated-upregulated (hyper-up) genes (B) and the hypomethylated-downregulated (hypo-down) genes (C); D and E: The top 10 Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes pathways significantly enriched for the hyper-up (D) and hypo-down genes (E).

## CONCLUSION

Collectively, the m6A abundance level in total mRNA increased in patients with DC. Conjoint analysis indicated that m6A mRNA modifications of LECs might be involved in DC progression *via* the ferroptosis pathway. The expression level of RBM15 increased, which provided a better understanding of the mechanisms underlying upregulated m6A demethylation levels.





**Figure 7 Validation of the diverse expression levels of methylated mRNA and RNA methyltransferase, using *in vivo* and *in vitro* models.**

A: Methylation levels of *BECN2*, *METTL21A*, *NFE2*, and *TIPRL* are consistent with the microarray data for the diabetic cataract and normal control groups; B: Intersection results of upregulated mRNAs and N6-methyladenosine-related genes; C: Fold change values of five genes (*RBM15*, *WTAP*, *ALKBH5*, *FTO*, and *YTHDF1*) in microarray results; D: The mRNA levels of *RBM15* are significantly higher in high-glucose cultured SRA01/04 cells than in normal-glucose cultured ones. DC: Diabetic cataract; NC: Normal control; HG: High-glucose; NG: Normal-glucose. <sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Cataract remains a prime reason for visual disturbance and blindness all over the world, despite successful surgical replacement with artificial lenses. Diabetic cataract (DC) usually occurs at an earlier age with more rapid progression than age-related cataracts. The polyol pathway, oxidative stress, and nonenzymatic glycation have been shown to be linked to the pathogenesis of DC. But the exact molecular mechanisms underlying DC progression remains largely unknown. As environmental factors play critical roles in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus, epigenetic changes may be particularly important.

### Research motivation

Despite successful surgical replacement with artificial lenses, cataract remains a prime reason for visual disturbance and blindness globally. It has been recently suggested that N6-methyladenosine (m6A) plays a role in DC progression. However, there exists a lack of understanding regarding RNA m6A modifications and the role of m6A in DC pathogenesis.

### Research objectives

To investigate the roles played by altered m6A and differentially expressed mRNAs (DEmRNAs) in DC.

### Research methods

M6A epitranscriptomic microarray was used to investigate altered m6A modifications and determine DEmRNAs. The possible roles played by dysregulated m6A modification was predicted through Gene Ontology and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes pathway enrichment analyses. Real-time polymerase chain reaction was carried out to identify dysregulated expression patterns of RNA methyltransferases, demethylases, and readers.

### Research results

Increased m6A abundance levels were found in the total mRNA of DC samples. Bioinformatics analysis predicted that ferroptosis pathways could be associated with m6A-modified mRNAs. The levels of five methylation-related genes-

RBM15, WTAP, ALKBH5, FTO, and YTHDF1-were upregulated in DC samples. Upregulation of RBM15 expression was verified in SRA01/04 cells with high-glucose medium and in samples from patients with DC.

### Research conclusions

M6A abundance level in total mRNA increased in patients with DC. Ferroptosis pathways could be associated with m6A-modified mRNAs.

### Research perspectives

M6A mRNA modifications may be involved in DC progression *via* the ferroptosis pathway.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Cai L and Han XY contributed equally to this work; Lu Y and Yang J contributed equally to this work; Cai L performed the experiments, analyzed the data, and wrote the original draft; Han XY collected the samples, performed the experiments, and also wrote the original draft; Li D designed the experiments; Ma DM and Shi YM performed the experiments; Lu Y and Yang J designed the experiments and revised the draft; and all authors read and approved the final manuscript.

**Supported by** the National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 82171039.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of the Eye and ENT Hospital of Fudan University (approval No. 2013021).

**Informed consent statement:** Written informed consent was obtained from all patients.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** The data for this study can be obtained from the corresponding author upon request.

**ARRIVE guidelines statement:** The authors have read the ARRIVE guidelines, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the ARRIVE guidelines.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Lei Cai 0000-0001-6241-6261; Xiao-Yan Han 0000-0001-7016-8659; Dan Li 0000-0002-8841-8991; Dong-Mei Ma 0000-0001-5031-7549; Yu-Meng Shi 0000-0001-9612-8989; Yi Lu 0000-0002-0245-7392; Jin Yang 0000-0002-3556-0046.

**S-Editor:** Chen YL

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Chen YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 Andley UP. The lens epithelium: focus on the expression and function of the alpha-crystallin chaperones. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 2008; **40**: 317-323 [PMID: 18093866 DOI: 10.1016/j.biocel.2007.10.034]
- 2 Bertrand RL. Iron accumulation, glutathione depletion, and lipid peroxidation must occur simultaneously during ferroptosis and are mutually amplifying events. *Med Hypotheses* 2017; **101**: 69-74 [PMID: 28351498 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2017.02.017]
- 3 Cao JY, Dixon SJ. Mechanisms of ferroptosis. *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2016; **73**: 2195-2209 [PMID: 27048822 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-016-2194-1]
- 4 Chen L, Chen Y, Ding W, Zhan T, Zhu J, Zhang L, Wang H, Shen B, Wang Y. Oxidative Stress-Induced TRPV2 Expression Increase Is Involved in Diabetic Cataracts and Apoptosis of Lens Epithelial Cells in a High-Glucose Environment. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35406761 DOI: 10.3390/cells11071196]
- 5 Chokkalla AK, Mehta SL, Kim T, Chelluboina B, Kim J, Vemuganti R. Transient Focal Ischemia Significantly Alters the m(6)A Epitranscriptomic Tagging of RNAs in the Brain. *Stroke* 2019; **50**: 2912-2921 [PMID: 31436138 DOI: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.119.026433]
- 6 Chylack LT Jr, Wolfe JK, Singer DM, Leske MC, Bullimore MA, Bailey IL, Friend J, McCarthy D, Wu SY. The Lens Opacities Classification System III. The Longitudinal Study of Cataract Study Group. *Arch Ophthalmol* 1993; **111**: 831-836 [PMID: 8512486 DOI: 10.1001/archophth.1993.01090060119035]
- 7 Desrosiers R, Friderici K, Rottman F. Identification of methylated nucleosides in messenger RNA from Novikoff hepatoma cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1974; **71**: 3971-3975 [PMID: 4372599 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.71.10.3971]
- 8 Dixon SJ, Lemberg KM, Lamprecht MR, Skouta R, Zaitsev EM, Gleason CE, Patel DN, Bauer AJ, Cantley AM, Yang WS, Morrison B 3rd,

- Stockwell BR. Ferroptosis: an iron-dependent form of nonapoptotic cell death. *Cell* 2012; **149**: 1060-1072 [PMID: [22632970](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cell.2012.03.042](#)]
- 9 Dominissini D, Moshitch-Moshkovitz S, Salmon-Divon M, Amariglio N, Rechavi G. Transcriptome-wide mapping of N(6)-methyladenosine by m(6)A-seq based on immunocapturing and massively parallel sequencing. *Nat Protoc* 2013; **8**: 176-189 [PMID: [23288318](#) DOI: [10.1038/nprot.2012.148](#)]
- 10 Fu Y, Dominissini D, Rechavi G, He C. Gene expression regulation mediated through reversible m<sup>6</sup>A RNA methylation. *Nat Rev Genet* 2014; **15**: 293-306 [PMID: [24662220](#) DOI: [10.1038/nrg3724](#)]
- 11 Hiriart E, Gruffat H, Buisson M, Mikaelian I, Keppler S, Meresse P, Mercher T, Bernard OA, Sergeant A, Manet E. Interaction of the Epstein-Barr virus mRNA export factor EB2 with human Spen proteins SHARP, OTT1, and a novel member of the family, OTT3, links Spen proteins with splicing regulation and mRNA export. *J Biol Chem* 2005; **280**: 36935-36945 [PMID: [16129689](#) DOI: [10.1074/jbc.M501725200](#)]
- 12 Jain AK, Lim G, Langford M, Jain SK. Effect of high-glucose levels on protein oxidation in cultured lens cells, and in crystalline and albumin solution and its inhibition by vitamin B6 and N-acetylcysteine: its possible relevance to cataract formation in diabetes. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2002; **33**: 1615-1621 [PMID: [12488130](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0891-5849\(02\)01109-7](#)]
- 13 Jiang L, Kon N, Li T, Wang SJ, Su T, Hibshoosh H, Baer R, Gu W. Ferroptosis as a p53-mediated activity during tumour suppression. *Nature* 2015; **520**: 57-62 [PMID: [25799988](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature14344](#)]
- 14 Kaliaperumal R, Venkatachalam R, Nagarajan P, Sabapathy SK. Association of Serum Magnesium with Oxidative Stress in the Pathogenesis of Diabetic Cataract. *Biol Trace Elem Res* 2021; **199**: 2869-2873 [PMID: [33037494](#) DOI: [10.1007/s12011-020-02429-9](#)]
- 15 Klungland A, Dahl JA. Dynamic RNA modifications in disease. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* 2014; **26**: 47-52 [PMID: [25005745](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.gde.2014.05.006](#)]
- 16 Lim SA, Joo CK, Kim MS, Chung SK. Expression of p53 and caspase-8 in lens epithelial cells of diabetic cataract. *J Cataract Refract Surg* 2014; **40**: 1102-1108 [PMID: [24957431](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jcrs.2013.12.015](#)]
- 17 McCarty CA, Taylor HR. Recent developments in vision research: light damage in cataract. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 1996; **37**: 1720-1723 [PMID: [8759338](#)]
- 18 Meyer KD, Jaffrey SR. Rethinking m(6)A Readers, Writers, and Erasers. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 2017; **33**: 319-342 [PMID: [28759256](#) DOI: [10.1146/annurev-cellbio-100616-060758](#)]
- 19 Ogurtsova K, da Rocha Fernandes JD, Huang Y, Linnenkamp U, Guariguata L, Cho NH, Cavan D, Shaw JE, Makaroff LE. IDF Diabetes Atlas: Global estimates for the prevalence of diabetes for 2015 and 2040. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2017; **128**: 40-50 [PMID: [28437734](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2017.03.024](#)]
- 20 Pascolini D, Mariotti SP. Global estimates of visual impairment: 2010. *Br J Ophthalmol* 2012; **96**: 614-618 [PMID: [22133988](#) DOI: [10.1136/bjophthalmol-2011-300539](#)]
- 21 Patil DP, Chen CK, Pickering BF, Chow A, Jackson C, Guttman M, Jaffrey SR. m(6)A RNA methylation promotes XIST-mediated transcriptional repression. *Nature* 2016; **537**: 369-373 [PMID: [27602518](#) DOI: [10.1038/nature19342](#)]
- 22 Pollreis A, Schmidt-Erfurth U. Diabetic cataract-pathogenesis, epidemiology and treatment. *J Ophthalmol* 2010; **2010**: 608751 [PMID: [20634936](#) DOI: [10.1155/2010/608751](#)]
- 23 Qin Y, Liu Q, Tian S, Xie W, Cui J, Wang RF. TRIM9 short isoform preferentially promotes DNA and RNA virus-induced production of type I interferon by recruiting GSK3 $\beta$  to TBK1. *Cell Res* 2016; **26**: 613-628 [PMID: [26915459](#) DOI: [10.1038/cr.2016.27](#)]
- 24 Robman L, Taylor H. External factors in the development of cataract. *Eye (Lond)* 2005; **19**: 1074-1082 [PMID: [16304587](#) DOI: [10.1038/sj.eye.6701964](#)]
- 25 Ru W, Zhang X, Yue B, Qi A, Shen X, Huang Y, Lan X, Lei C, Chen H. Insight into m(6)A methylation from occurrence to functions. *Open Biol* 2020; **10**: 200091 [PMID: [32898471](#) DOI: [10.1098/rsob.200091](#)]
- 26 Sharma KK, Santhoshkumar P. Lens aging: effects of crystallins. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2009; **1790**: 1095-1108 [PMID: [19463898](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.bbagen.2009.05.008](#)]
- 27 Totsuka K, Ueta T, Uchida T, Roggia MF, Nakagawa S, Vavvas DG, Honjo M, Aihara M. Oxidative stress induces ferroptotic cell death in retinal pigment epithelial cells. *Exp Eye Res* 2019; **181**: 316-324 [PMID: [30171859](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.exer.2018.08.019](#)]
- 28 Wang X, Tian L, Li Y, Wang J, Yan B, Yang L, Li Q, Zhao R, Liu M, Wang P, Sun Y. RBM15 facilitates laryngeal squamous cell carcinoma progression by regulating TMBIM6 stability through IGF2BP3 dependent. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2021; **40**: 80 [PMID: [33637103](#) DOI: [10.1186/s13046-021-01871-4](#)]
- 29 Yan G, Yuan Y, He M, Gong R, Lei H, Zhou H, Wang W, Du W, Ma T, Liu S, Xu Z, Gao M, Yu M, Bian Y, Pang P, Li X, Yu S, Yang F, Cai B, Yang L. m(6)A Methylation of Precursor-miR-320/RUNX2 Controls Osteogenic Potential of Bone Marrow-Derived Mesenchymal Stem Cells. *Mol Ther Nucleic Acids* 2020; **19**: 421-436 [PMID: [31896070](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.omtn.2019.12.001](#)]
- 30 Yang J, Liu J, Zhao S, Tian F. N(6)-Methyladenosine METTL3 Modulates the Proliferation and Apoptosis of Lens Epithelial Cells in Diabetic Cataract. *Mol Ther Nucleic Acids* 2020; **20**: 111-116 [PMID: [32163892](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.omtn.2020.02.002](#)]
- 31 Yu Y, Yan Y, Niu F, Wang Y, Chen X, Su G, Liu Y, Zhao X, Qian L, Liu P, Xiong Y. Ferroptosis: a cell death connecting oxidative stress, inflammation and cardiovascular diseases. *Cell Death Discov* 2021; **7**: 193 [PMID: [34312370](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41420-021-00579-w](#)]
- 32 Zhang C, Fu J, Zhou Y. A Review in Research Progress Concerning m6A Methylation and Immunoregulation. *Front Immunol* 2019; **10**: 922 [PMID: [31080453](#) DOI: [10.3389/fimmu.2019.00922](#)]
- 33 Zhang L, Tran NT, Su H, Wang R, Lu Y, Tang H, Aoyagi S, Guo A, Khodadadi-Jamayran A, Zhou D, Qian K, Hricik T, Côté J, Han X, Zhou W, Laha S, Abdel-Wahab O, Levine RL, Raffel G, Liu Y, Chen D, Li H, Townes T, Wang H, Deng H, Zheng YG, Leslie C, Luo M, Zhao X. Cross-talk between PRMT1-mediated methylation and ubiquitylation on RBM15 controls RNA splicing. *Elife* 2015; **4**: [PMID: [26575292](#) DOI: [10.7554/eLife.07938](#)]
- 34 Zhu S, Wang JZ, Chen D, He YT, Meng N, Chen M, Lu RX, Chen XH, Zhang XL, Yan GR. An oncopeptide regulates m(6)A recognition by the m(6)A reader IGF2BP1 and tumorigenesis. *Nat Commun* 2020; **11**: 1685 [PMID: [32245947](#) DOI: [10.1038/s41467-020-15403-9](#)]

## Retrospective Cohort Study

## Long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of acute myocardial infarction in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus

Pi-I Li, How-Ran Guo

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0**P-Reviewer:** Li SY, China; Tang P, China**Received:** January 10, 2023**Peer-review started:** January 10, 2023**First decision:** January 31, 2023**Revised:** February 20, 2023**Accepted:** May 17, 2023**Article in press:** May 17, 2023**Published online:** July 15, 2023**Pi-I Li**, Department of Family Medicine, Chi Mei Medical Center, Tainan 710, Taiwan**Pi-I Li**, Department of Pharmacy, Chia Nan University of Pharmacy and Science, Tainan 717, Taiwan**How-Ran Guo**, Department of Environmental and Occupational Health, College of Medicine, National Cheng Kung University, Tainan 704, Taiwan**How-Ran Guo**, Department of Occupational and Environmental Medicine, National Cheng Kung University Hospital, Tainan 704, Taiwan**Corresponding author:** How-Ran Guo, ScD, MD, MPH, Department of Environmental and Occupational Health, College of Medicine, National Cheng Kung University, No. 138 Sheng-Li Road, Tainan 704, Taiwan. [hrguo@mail.ncku.edu.tw](mailto:hrguo@mail.ncku.edu.tw)

## Abstract

## BACKGROUND

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is the leading cause of death globally, and diabetes mellitus (DM) is a well-established risk factor. Among the risk factors for CVD, DM is a major modifiable factor. In the fatal CVD outcomes, acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is the most common cause of death.

## AIM

To develop a long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of AMI among patients with type 2 DM on the basis of the hypothesis that good quality of care can reduce the risk of AMI in patients with DM.

## METHODS

Using Taiwan's Longitudinal Cohort of Diabetes Patient Database and the medical charts of a medical center, we identified incident patients diagnosed with type 2 DM from 1999 to 2003 and followed them until 2011. We constructed a summary quality-of-care score (with values ranging from 0 to 8) with process indicators (frequencies of HbA<sub>1c</sub> and lipid profile testing and urine, foot and retinal examinations), intermediate outcome indicators (low-density lipoprotein, blood pressure and HbA<sub>1c</sub>), and co-morbidity of hypertension. The associations between the score and the incidence of AMI were evaluated using Cox regression models.



## RESULTS

A total of 7351 patients who had sufficient information to calculate the score were enrolled. In comparison with participants who had scores  $\leq 1$ , those with scores between 2 and 4 had a lower risk of developing AMI [adjusted hazard ratio (AHR) = 0.71; 95% confidence interval (95%CI): 0.55-0.90], and those with scores  $\geq 5$  had an even lower risk (AHR = 0.37; 95%CI: 0.21-0.66).

## CONCLUSION

Good quality of care can reduce the risk of AMI in patients with type 2 DM. The quality-of-care score developed in this study had a significant association with the risk of AMI and thus can be applied to guiding the care for these patients.

**Key Words:** Acute myocardial infarction; Cardiovascular disease; Diabetes mellitus; Quality-of-care; Score

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Cardiovascular disease is the leading cause of death globally, and diabetes mellitus (DM) is a major modifiable factor. Hypothesizing that good quality of care can reduce the risk of acute myocardial infarction (AMI) in patients with DM, we developed a long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of AMI in patients with type 2 DM. In 7351 patients, we observed a good association between the score and the risk of AMI. Therefore, good quality of care can reduce the risk of AMI in patients with DM, and the score can be applied to guiding the care for these patients.

**Citation:** Li PI, Guo HR. Long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of acute myocardial infarction in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1091-1102

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1091.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1091>

## INTRODUCTION

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is prevalent worldwide, and it was approximated that there were 422 million individuals suffering from it in 2014[1]. It was projected that this number will reach 592 million by 2035[2]. In Taiwan, it was estimated that around 1.6 million people (7% of the total population) had DM in 2012, and 90% of them had type 2 DM. For over 30 years, this has been one of the most frequent causes of mortality, resulting approximately 11.5% of overall health care costs in recent times[3]. In addition, DM is associated with a two- to three-fold increased risk of heart attacks and strokes[4], and cardiovascular disease (CVD) is the leading cause of death and disability for those with type 2 DM[5, 6].

Results from randomized controlled trials have demonstrated conclusively that strict glycemic control reduces microvascular complications (retinopathy, nephropathy and neuropathy) in patients with type 1[7,8] and type 2 DM[9-11]. However, there is a lack of firm evidence of the beneficial effects of intensive glycemic control on great vessel disease, especially CVD, from large, long-term randomized controlled trials[12,13]. According to the United Kingdom Prospective Diabetes Study, intensive control (median HbA<sub>1c</sub> < 7.0%) could reduce the overall microvascular complication rate by 25%, but had only a slight benefit for the prevention of CVD (16% decrease;  $P = 0.052$ )[11,13,14].

The argument that strict control of blood sugar control has no benefit in terms of reducing mortality is largely driven by the Action to Control Cardiovascular Risk in Diabetes (ACCORD) trial, which did not observe a positive effect[15,16]. However, other studies such as the Prospective Pioglitazone Clinical Trial in Macrovascular Events (PROactive)[17], have suggested that controlling blood sugar can lead to improvements. Interventions that simultaneously control common comorbidities of DM, such as hypertension and hyperlipidemia, have been shown to be more effective in reducing deaths related to CVD than solely focusing on regulating blood sugar levels[18]. Adherence to frequent blood testing for blood sugar and lipid profile has been linked to fewer hospital visits for people with DM, including those for vascular and renal complications[19]. Multifactorial risk factor reduction (controlling blood sugar levels, stopping smoking, keeping blood pressure (BP) in check, treating cholesterol issues, and daily use of aspirin for secondary prevention) appears to be the most effective preventive approach for the macrovascular complications of type 2 DM. Nonetheless, studies found that screening tests, including those for HbA<sub>1c</sub> and lipid, as well as urine and retinal examinations, generally fell well below the frequencies recommended by the American Diabetes Association[19].

Many initiatives have been focused on the evaluation and enhancement of healthcare for people suffering from DM[20-24]. The Diabetes Quality Improvement Program (DQIP), one of the most important such initiatives, has proposed a uniform set of process and intermediate outcome indicators for quality of care, selected under the hypothesis that as a whole they can predict macrovascular complications of type 2 DM[25]. Only a small number of studies have combined process (e.g., the frequency of HbA<sub>1c</sub> testing) and intermediate outcome (e.g., HbA<sub>1c</sub> < 8.0%) indicators to predict the occurrence of specific complications of DM, and the combination of DQIP process indicators and intermediate outcome indicators was found to be associated with CVD events and mortality[26,27]. While DQIP chose HbA<sub>1c</sub> as an intermediate

outcome indicator of blood sugar control and applied 9.5% (80 mmol/mol) as the cut-off[25], some recent studies used 8% (64 mmol/mol) based on American Diabetes Association recommendations under the hypothesis that stricter blood sugar control leads to a lower risk of macrovascular complications[25-28]. Nonetheless, the choice of process indicators remained a problem[26,27]. According to the American Diabetes Association, blood sugar should be tested at least twice yearly as an indicator of effective healthcare management. However, studies conducted on an Italian insurance database suggest that less frequent testing may result in better diabetic control[26,27]. Despite the studies having a 28-mo[26,27] average follow-up period, it may not be enough time to get an accurate assessment of the long-term effects like macrovascular complications.

We took into account past research while combining process indicators, intermediate outcome indicators, and the presence of hypertension to construct a score that allowed us to analyze its relationship with AMI. In this research, we obtained information from both hospital medical charts and national health insurance claims. We followed the American Diabetes Association's advice concerning the frequency of testing to measure the quality of healthcare and kept tabs on the progress over an extended period. Among intermediate outcome indicators, we adopted the American Diabetes Association recommended cut-off of 100 mg/dL for low-density lipoprotein (LDL) instead of 130 mg/dL, which was adopted by DQIP and some other previous studies[28].

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study population

Patients who had type 2 DM and were covered by the National Health Insurance system in Taiwan were enrolled from a medical facility located in the southern of Taiwan. The insurance program was launched in March 1995 and had reached a coverage rate of 99% in 2014. For research purpose, the National Health Research Institute of Taiwan constructed and maintains a Longitudinal Cohort of Diabetes Patient Database (LHDB), which contains claim data on 120000 individuals who are randomly selected annually since 1999 from incident patients of DM, identified using the International Classification of Diseases, Clinical Modification (ICD-9-CM) codes 250, A181, and 648.0. The inclusion criteria are having at least: (1) One hospitalization for DM or receiving a prescription for DM medication during hospitalization; (2) Two outpatient visits for DM within one year; or (3) One outpatient visit for DM and receiving at least one prescription for DM medication within one year. The incident year was defined as the year when the first claim for DM was filed, and all the patients included were traced back to January 1, 1997 for their claim records.

### Data collection

In the current study, participants were identified from the LHDB in 2013. We identified incident patients of DM who were diagnosed between January 1, 1999 and December 31, 2003, with a two-year washout period from January 1, 1997 to December 31, 1998, and followed them till December 31, 2011. In 2011, the Taiwanese health authority initiated a quality control campaign of diabetes care, in which the care indicators of each hospital are compared with the whole country. Because the frequency of care indicators is an important component of the quality of care in our study, this campaign will interfere the study results. Therefore, we used the data before 2011 for this study. Candidates who were diagnosed with Type 1 DM or gestational diabetes were excluded. We also excluded those who had myocardial infarction events before the diagnosis of DM, who were under 20 years of age, who had no information on sex, and who were followed up for less than 3 years (Figure 1).

The LHDB does not have information about lab tests, so we figured out which patients got care at the medical center by pairing their outpatient visit times, ICD-9-CM codes, and date of birth in the LHDB, and then gathering the information from the patient's medical charts. We extracted information from the medical charts of each participant until the end of follow-up (Figure 1). The medical facility eliminated any identifying details from the medical charts prior to making them public, in order to protect the confidentiality of the information. The study protocol was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committees of the Chi Mei Medical Center.

### Quality of care summary score

On the basis of the scoring systems used in previous studies[26,27], we constructed a quality-of-care score (Table 1). The score includes items of process indicators (frequencies of tests), intermediate outcome indicators (values of test results), and co-morbidity of hypertension for which clear associations with CVD complications have been documented and effective preventive measures are available. The intermediate outcome indicators included LDL < 100 mg/dL, BP < 130/80 mmHg, and HbA<sub>1c</sub> < 8.0%. The process indicators encompassed how often HbA<sub>1c</sub> and lipid profiles were examined, along with the regularity of urine, foot, and retinal examinations. Data on the process indicators and co-morbidity of hypertension were extracted from the LHDB, and data on intermediate outcome indicators were extracted from the medical charts retrieved from the medical center.

We modified cut-offs values of the intermediate outcome indicators according to the most recent American Diabetes Association guidelines, and so they were not exactly the same as those used in the previous studies: 130 mg/dL instead of 100 mg/dL for LDL, 130 mmHg instead of 140 mmHg for systolic BP, and 80 mmHg instead of 90 mmHg for diastolic BP. Similarly, cut-offs for the process indicators were also modified:  $\geq 2$ /year instead of < 1/year for tests of HbA<sub>1c</sub>,  $\geq 1$ /year instead of < 1/year for tests of lipid profile, and  $\geq 1$ /year instead of < 1/year for urine examination. In addition, we included frequencies of foot examination and retinal examinations (both with 1/year as the cut-off) as process indicators.

**Table 1** Quality-of-care scoring system

Item	Score
HbA1c	
HbA1c measurement < 2/yr & HbA1c $\geq$ 8% (64 mmol/mol)	0
HbA1c measurement < 2/yr & HbA1c < 8% (64 mmol/mol)	1
HbA1c measurement $\geq$ 2/yr & HbA1c $\geq$ 8% (64 mmol/mol)	1
HbA1c measurement $\geq$ 2/yr & HbA1c < 8% (64 mmol/mol)	2
Blood pressure	
Co-morbidity of hypertension, never used anti- hypertension agents	0
SBP $\geq$ 130 mmHg or DBP $\geq$ 80 mmHg, never used anti-hypertension agents	0
No blood pressure data, ever used anti-hypertension agents	0
SBP $\geq$ 130 mmHg or DBP $\geq$ 80 mmHg, ever used anti-hypertension agents	0
No blood pressure data, no co-morbidity of hypertension, and never used anti-hypertension agents	1
SBP < 130 mmHg and DBP < 80 mmHg	1
Lipid profile	
Lipid profile measurement < 1/yr & LDL cholesterol $\geq$ 100	0
Lipid profile measurement < 1/yr & LDL cholesterol < 100	1
Lipid profile measurement $\geq$ 1/yr & LDL cholesterol $\geq$ 100	1
Lipid profile measurement $\geq$ 1/yr & LDL cholesterol < 100	2
Eye exam	
Eye measurement < 1/yr	0
Eye measurement $\geq$ 1/yr	1
Foot exam	
Foot exam < 1/yr	0
Foot exam $\geq$ 1/yr	1
Urine exam	
Urine exam < 1/yr	0
Urine exam $\geq$ 1/yr	1

HbA1c: Hemoglobin; SBP: Systolic blood pressure; DBP: Diastolic bold pressure; LDL: Low density lipoprotein.

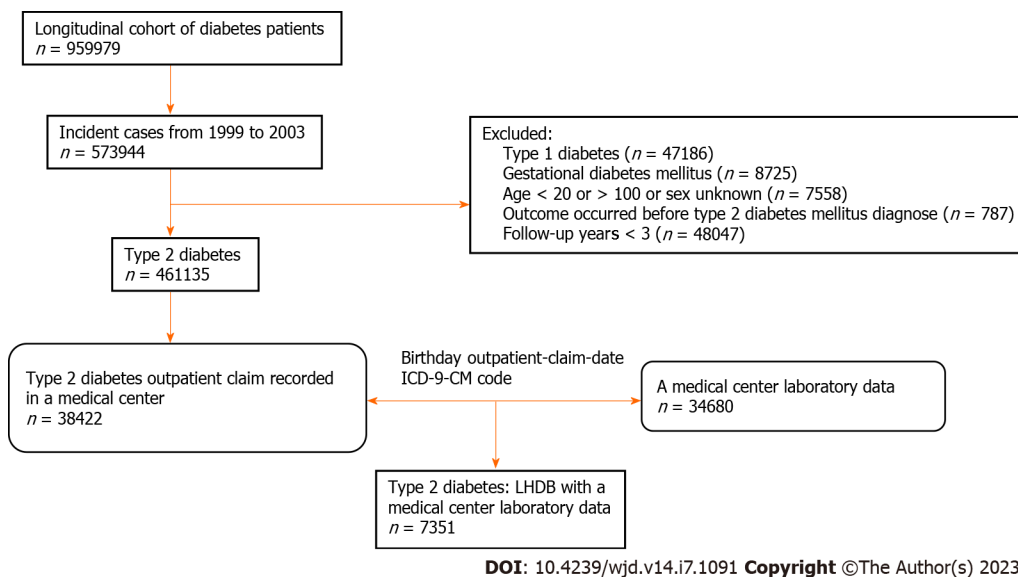
We assigned the scores according to the data during the 3-year period before the censor date. In scoring the control of lipid and blood sugar, we assigned the value 2 when both the process and the intermediate outcome indicators met the targets, the value 1 when only one of the indicators met the target, and 0 when none of the indicators met the target. For the frequency of examinations of urine, foot and retinal, the value 1 was assigned when the target was met, and 0 otherwise. For BP, the values were assigned to the status during the study period: 1 to cases with good BP control and cases with no co-morbidity of hypertension. When the information on a specific indicator was missing, a value of 0 was assigned. Consequently, the quality-of-care score has a range between 0 and 8, and a higher score indicates better quality of care.

### Event date and censoring date

We identified AMI events using ICD-9-CM diagnostic codes[29]. On the basis of prior research[30,31], the event date was determined to be the day when an applicable ICD-9-CM diagnostic code appeared on claims for outpatient visits for a second time or on claims for inpatient care for its initial time. For those who have survived till end of the study period without any AMI events, a censoring date of December 31, 2011 was assigned.

### Statistical analysis

To evaluate the differences in continuous variables among groups, we used one-way ANOVA. For categorical variables, we used  $\chi^2$  tests to evaluate differences among groups. We used the Kaplan-Meier method to calculate the probability of AMI in each group defined by the score and the Breslow test to evaluate differences in the AMI disease event-free



**Figure 1 Study flow diagram.** LHDB: Longitudinal cohort of diabetes patients database; ICD-9-CM: International classification of diseases, clinical modification.

probabilities among groups. To evaluate the association between the score and AMI, we used Cox proportional hazards regressions. We looked into age, sex, types of medication, compliance with treatment, the Diabetes Complications Severity Index (DCSI)[32], and BP or lipid disorder history in Cox proportional hazards analyses to account for and adjust for possible distorting effects. The DCSI was constructed in a previous study using automated diagnostic, pharmacy, and laboratory data, and a score from 0 to 13 can be assigned accordingly.

Taking into account the stability of estimates, we defined “high” quality of care as having a score higher than half of the maximum value ( $\geq 5$ ). Accordingly, we divided the participants into three groups: With scores  $\leq 1$  (the reference group), with scores between 2 and 4, and with scores  $\geq 5$  (the high-quality group).

Because a portion of the participants did not have information on all the variables evaluated, we conducted a sensitivity analysis by including participants with complete data only. There are two possible reasons why the information is missing. One is that the test/examination was not ordered or administered on the patient. The other is that the patient received the test/examination at other facilities, not the medical center, which rarely happens. Besides, due to the potential for large fluctuations in BP and the lack of routine foot examinations in Taiwan, these two items were excluded from the quality-of-care score in the sensitivity analysis. In other words, participants included in the sensitivity analysis were those who had a complete set of data, except for data on BP or foot examinations. All the statistical analyses were performed using SAS software, Version 9.2 (SAS, Cary, NC).

## RESULTS

A total of 7351 participants with type 2 DM were enrolled in this study, including 3963 (53.9%) men and 3388 (46.1%) women (Table 2). The mean age at diagnosis was 56.0 years old, and 66.5% of them were between 40 and 65 years old. Most of the participants (64.3%) took oral antidiabetic drugs (OAD) only, followed by those who received insulin injections only, and then those who received both OAD and insulin treatment. Using records of pharmacy refill, we defined a ratio between 90% and 110% as good adherence[33], which was found in 23.1% of the participants. According to the DCSI, we divided the participants into six groups, from 0 to  $\geq 5$ , as in a previous study[32] and found 66.7% of them were categorized in the first group while only 0.4% were categorized in the last group. During the one-year period before diagnosis, 25.3% of the participants had hypertension, 3.6% had dyslipidemia, and 6.0% had both.

While 52% of the participants had a quality-of-care score of  $\leq 1$ , only 9% had high quality of care (score  $\geq 5$ ). In comparison with those in the other two groups, participants in the lowest score group were older, predominantly male, and more likely to be prescribed with insulin only. This group also had the worst adherence to treatment and the shortest history of DM (Table 2).

We followed up the participants for a mean period of 9.95 years, and more than 97% of them were followed for more than 5 years. During the follow-up period, 308 (4.2%) participants had AMI, and the incidence rate correlated with the quality-of-care score: 5.1 per 1000 person-years in those having a score of  $\leq 1$ , 3.6 per 1000 person-years in those having a score between 2 and 4, and 1.87 per 1000 person-years in those having a score of  $\geq 5$ . Kaplan-Meier curves also show that a score of  $\geq 5$  was associated with a lower likelihood of developing AMI.

After adjusting for age, sex, type of DM medicine, adherence to medication, DCSI, and past history of hypertension or dyslipidemia, we found that participants with a score of  $\geq 5$  had a lower risk of developing AMI [adjusted hazard ratio (AHR) = 0.37; 95% confidence interval (95%CI): 0.21-0.66] in comparison with those with a score of  $\leq 1$  (Table 3). Female participants had a lower risk of developing AMI (AHR = 0.53; 95%CI: 0.42-0.67) in comparison with male participants (Table 3). Other independent predictors identified in this study included age 40 years to 65 years (AHR = 1.90; 95%CI:



**Table 2** Characteristics of quality-of-care score of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus

	n (%)				P value
	Total, n = 7351	Score ≤ 1, n = 3858	1 < score < 5, n = 2819	Score ≥ 5, n = 674	
Age (mean ± SD)	55.96 ± 11.94	57.08 ± 12.70	54.99 ± 10.94	53.62 ± 10.70	< 0.0001
≤ 40	643 (8.8)	330 (8.6)	245 (8.7)	68 (10.1)	< 0.0001
40 < age ≤ 65	4886 (66.5)	2369 (61.4)	2022 (71.7)	495 (73.4)	
> 65	1822 (24.8)	1159 (30.0)	552 (19.6)	111 (16.5)	
Sex					
Male	3963 (53.9)	2146 (55.6)	1477 (52.4)	340 (50.5)	< 0.01
Female	3388 (46.1)	1712 (44.4)	1342 (47.6)	334 (49.6)	
Duration of diabetes mellitus (mean ± SD)	9.95 ± 1.94	9.76 ± 2.06	10.14 ± 1.81	10.32 ± 1.60	< 0.0001
≤ 5 yr	216 (2.9)	161 (4.2)	52 (1.8)	3 (0.5)	< 0.0001
> 5 yr	7135 (97.1)	3697 (95.8)	2767 (98.2)	671 (99.6)	
Anti-diabetic drugs					
Oral only	4729 (64.3)	2483 (64.4)	1818 (64.5)	428 (63.5)	< 0.0001
Insulin only	1607 (21.9)	919 (23.8)	608 (21.6)	80 (11.9)	
Oral + insulin	1015 (13.8)	456 (11.8)	393 (13.9)	166 (24.6)	
Adherence to medication (%)					
< 90	5340 (72.6)	3087 (80.0)	1872 (66.4)	381 (56.5)	< 0.0001
90 ≤ adherence < 110	1698 (23.1)	637 (16.5)	786 (27.9)	275 (40.8)	
≥ 110	313 (4.3)	134 (3.5)	161 (5.7)	18 (2.7)	
Comorbidity (DCSI)					
0	4904 (66.7)	2444 (63.4)	1951 (69.2)	509 (75.5)	< 0.0001
1	1160 (15.8)	634 (16.4)	436 (15.5)	90 (13.4)	
2	911 (12.4)	546 (14.2)	313 (11.1)	52 (7.7)	
3	227 (3.1)	131 (3.4)	82 (2.9)	14 (2.1)	
4	122 (1.7)	80 (2.1)	34 (1.2)	8 (1.2)	
≥ 5	27 (0.4)	23 (0.6)	3 (0.1)	1 (0.2)	
Hypertension/dyslipidemia					
None	4782 (65.1)	2458 (63.7)	1845 (65.5)	479 (71.1)	< 0.0001
Hypertension only	1861 (25.3)	1054 (27.3)	669 (23.7)	138 (20.5)	
Dyslipidemia only	265 (3.6)	124 (3.2)	118 (4.2)	23 (3.4)	
Both	443 (6.0)	222 (5.8)	187 (6.6)	34 (5.0)	
Acute myocardial infarction event					
No	7043 (95.8)	3666 (95.0)	2716 (96.4)	661 (98.1)	< 0.001
Yes	308 (4.2)	192 (5.0)	103 (3.7)	13 (1.9)	
Incidence rate (per 1000 person-year)	4.21	5.1	3.6	1.87	

DCSI: Diabetes complications severity index.

1.10-3.28 in comparison with those ≤ 40 years old), age older than 65 years (AHR = 2.48; 95%CI: 1.39-4.40 in comparison with those ≤ 40 years old), and a history of both hypertension and dyslipidemia (AHR = 1.82; 95%CI: 1.20-2.75 in comparison with those who had no history of hypertension nor dyslipidemia).

To compare the scoring system developed in this study with a well-established system[26,27], we used 5-point increments to assign the scores. When applying that scoring system to the data in this study, we did not observe an association between the score and the risk of developing AMI (Table 4). There was a U-shaped relationship between the

**Table 3** Crude and adjusted hazard ratio associated with each predictor

Item	Crude HR (95%CI)	Adjusted HR (95%CI)
Quality-of-care score		
Score ≤ 1	1	1
1 < Score < 5	0.69 (0.55-0.88)	0.71 (0.55-0.90)
Score ≥ 5	0.36 (0.20-0.63)	0.37 (0.21-0.66)
Age		
≤ 40	1	1
40 < Age ≤ 65	1.93 (1.12-3.32)	1.90 (1.10-3.28)
> 65	2.64 (1.51-4.62)	2.48 (1.39-4.40)
Sex		
Male	1	1
Female	0.57 (0.45-0.73)	0.53 (0.42-0.67)
Anti-diabetic drugs		
Oral only	1	1
Insulin only	0.80 (0.60-1.07)	0.78 (0.59-1.05)
Oral + insulin	0.70 (0.49-1.01)	0.77 (0.54-1.11)
Adherence to medication (%)		
< 90	0.89 (0.69-1.15)	0.79 (0.61-1.02)
90 ≤ adherence < 110	1	1
≥ 110	0.71 (0.37-1.37)	0.66 (0.34-1.28)
Comorbidity (DCSI)		
0	1	1
1	1.13 (0.83-1.54)	0.95 (0.69-1.31)
2	1.31 (0.94-1.81)	1.02 (0.72-1.43)
3	1.27 (0.69-2.33)	0.96 (0.52-1.80)
4	1.56 (0.73-3.31)	1.07 (0.49-2.31)
≥ 5	1.04 (0.15-7.43)	0.66 (0.09-4.77)
Hypertension/dyslipidemia		
None	1	1
Hypertension only	1.38 (1.07-1.78)	1.30 (0.99-1.71)
Dyslipidemia only	1.19 (0.64-2.18)	1.17 (0.64-2.17)
Both	1.89 (1.27-2.79)	1.82 (1.20-2.75)

HR: Hazard ratio; 95%CI: 95% confidence interval; DCSI: Diabetes complications severity index.

score and the risk of AMI. Initially, the risk went down as the score increased, reaching its lowest at 25. After that, the risk increased again, peaking when the score was between 35 and 40. When evaluating the system developed in this research, we observed similar risks for scores ranging from 0 to 10. Afterwards, there was a reduction in the risk as scores decreased, up until scores between 35 and 40. However, the number of individuals included in this group was small (only 103 people), so the risk assessment might not be accurate.

The sensitivity analysis, based on data from people who had all the indicators present, yielded a similar dose-response relationship as seen in the main investigation; however, the risk decreased (> 50%) even at a score of 3 (Table 4).

**Table 4 Comparisons of the number and percentage in each score of study subjects group defined by old and new score systems**

Score	Present study (n = 7351)			Score	Previous study <sup>1</sup> (n = 7351)		Sensitivity analysis <sup>2</sup> (n = 3433)	
	n (%)	Crude HR	Adjusted HR		n (%)	Adjusted HR	n (%)	Adjusted HR
0	2107 (28.7)	1	1	0	6 (0.1)	1	969 (28.2)	1
1	1751 (23.8)	1.21 (0.91-1.61)	1.22 (0.92-1.63)	5	720 (9.8)	0.19 (0.03-1.46)	828 (24.1)	1.17 (0.77-1.76)
2	1355 (18.4)	0.97 (0.70-1.33)	0.98 (0.71-1.35)	10	1333 (18.1)	0.23 (0.03-1.69)	654 (19.1)	1.00 (0.63-1.58)
3	925 (12.6)	0.56 (0.36-0.86)	0.57 (0.37-0.89)	15	1148 (15.6)	0.24 (0.03-1.78)	420 (12.2)	0.49 (0.25-0.98)
4	539 (7.3)	0.60 (0.36-1.02)	0.63 (0.37-1.07)	20	2932 (39.9)	0.27 (0.04-1.98)	249 (7.3)	0.62 (0.28-1.38)
5	343 (4.7)	0.59 (0.31-1.14)	0.63 (0.33-1.26)	25	857 (11.7)	0.18 (0.02-1.35)	173 (5.0)	0.49 (0.17-1.36)
6	228 (3.1)	0.27 (0.08-0.84)	0.26 (0.08-0.83)	30	344 (4.7)	0.20 (0.03-1.54)	97 (2.8)	0.00 (0.00-NA)
7-8	103 (1.4)	0.00 (0.00-4.23E266)	0.00 (0.00-1.57E265)	35-40	11 (0.2)	0.77 (0.05-12.47)	43 (1.3)	0.00 (0.00-NA)

<sup>1</sup>De Berardis *et al*[27], 2008; Rossi *et al*[26], 2011.

<sup>2</sup>In order to compare the performance of our scoring system with that in the previous study, we used 5-point increments to assign the scores.

HR: Hazard ratio.

## DISCUSSION

It is well known that DM has a close association with major CVD[34], including ischemic heart disease, heart failure, stroke, and peripheral artery disease, which may affect as many as 50% of the patients[35]. Despite the advances in our understanding of the pathophysiology underlying its relationship with CVD, the effects of DM still remain not fully understood. DM, in particularly type 2, is often fraught with additional risk factors contributing to the risk for developing CVD[36]. The additional risk factors include, but are not limited to, dyslipidemia, hypertension, poor blood sugar control, hypercoagulability, smoking, obesity, and lack of physical activity[37].

The relative risk of myocardial infarction is 50% greater in diabetic males and 150% greater in diabetic females[38], and the prevalence of AMI is 3 to 5 times higher in patients with DM in population studies in the United States[39,40]. Women with DM had a lower risk for myocardial infarction than men with DM to experience whichever myocardial infarction events[41]. In our study, the risk of developing AMI was 47% lower in female patients (AHR = 0.53; 95%CI: 0.42-0.67) in comparison with male patients, which is compatible with findings in the United States.

Diabetic patients are at increased risk of developing coronary artery disease (CAD)[42] and experience worse clinical outcomes following AMI[43]. Due to the high prevalence of AMI in diabetic patients, the quality-adjusted life years associated with diabetes lost was 32.8 years[44]. DM is an independent risk factor for the development of CAD[34] and clinical outcomes following the various manifestations of CAD. Despite a clear improvement in the treatment and survival rate of myocardial infarction, the mortality and morbidity of myocardial infarction remain high in diabetic patients[45,46].

DM is a complex chronic progressive metabolic disorder which requires continuous medical care as well as multifactorial risk-reduction strategies extending beyond blood sugar control. Research has proven that managing hypertension and cholesterol levels properly can lead to remarkable declines in CVD[47-49]. For this reason, it is important for those with diabetes to control these factors in combination for reducing the chance of CVD[50,51]. All six components of our quality care score, which are HbA<sub>1c</sub>, BP, LDL, urine examination, foot examination, and retinal examination, are also included in the conditions established by the Taiwanese government's pay for performance (P4P) program for diabetes[52,53]. The program incentivizes healthcare providers to register patients who have diabetes, with the intention of increasing the quality of care. Those who join the P4P program are more likely to obtain tests associated with diabetes, and an extended investigation assessing the sustained impacts of the program found it to be economical [52]. Our study confirmed the finding and supports that good quality of care can greatly reduce the risk of developing AMI, and even other CVD, in patients with DM. Therefore, the quality-of-care score developed in this study can be used for prediction and surveillance.

DM poses huge financial burdens to many countries, but data on the clinical care for DM have varied substantially across countries[54]. In Italy, the Quality of Care and Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes Study combined HbA<sub>1c</sub>, BP, LDL, and microalbuminuria to construct a quality-of-care score for DM ranging from 0 to 40 and found a close relationship between the score and long-term CVD outcomes[27]. The Quality Assessment Score and Cardiovascular Outcomes in Italian Diabetes Patients study confirmed the finding[26]. However, a large variation in the quality-of-care score among participating centers was observed[26]. Our investigation collected all the information from the same healthcare facility and used factual details to calculate the scores directly. Our scoring system follows the guidelines laid out by the American Diabetes Association in order to properly care for those with diabetes. In addition to using the scoring system developed in this study, we adopted the scoring system used by previous studies[26,27] and found that the other scoring system had a poor correlation with the risk of AMI. Results of this comparison showed that the same scoring system may not work well in prediction of CVD in different countries. It seems that the quality of care may differ from one nation to another, and the indicator used to measure it could have different effects in different health care systems. In Italy,

frequent testing may be regarded as a sign of poor care quality[26,27], while in Taiwan it signifies good quality of care, which is in agreement with the American Diabetes Association's guidelines.

While our study has the strength coming with a large study population and a long follow-up period, it still suffers from some limitations. First of all, lifestyle characteristics such as diet, smoking, and exercise are also predictors for AMI, but was not included in our scoring system because the LHDB does not have the information. Nonetheless, these predictors were not included in the scoring system used by previous studies. Furthermore, although we could not adjust for the effect of smoking, due to the low prevalence of smoking in female Taiwanese (*e.g.*, 2.3% in adults above 18 years of age in 2017[55]), it has been roughly adjusted indirectly when we adjusted for the effects of sex. Secondly, some of the data required for the calculation of the quality-of-care score were missing on a portion of the participants. Nonetheless, in the sensitivity analysis that included only patients with complete data, we observed findings similar to those in the main analysis. It should also be noted that our study was conducted in Taiwan, where there is a health insurance program with an almost complete coverage rate and a high density of medical care facilities. Subsequently, research must be conducted to determine if the observed results are also true in regions where healthcare is limited or costly.

## CONCLUSION

The new quality-of-care score developed in this study had a good correlation with the risk of AMI. Thus, the score can be utilized to recognize those receiving substandard treatment, as well as the components of care that should be advanced. In fact, the scoring systems have been demonstrated as having good correlations with other long-term complications. A previous study revealed that the likelihood of developing chronic kidney illness dropped as the score rose, so strategies focusing on each indicator should be adjusted to reduce the development of diabetes-induced nephropathy[56]. Another study showed that a reduction in macrovascular complication events was associated with a score of 5 or higher[57], similar to findings in this study. Therefore, in order to reduce the risk of AMI in patients with DM, multifactorial interventions should be taken. Checking laboratory tests and combining treatments directed at high blood sugar, high BP, and unhealthy cholesterol levels are among the steps that can be taken. The score we developed is easy to calculate. It can also be applied to comparison of performance across health care facilities and evaluation of the efficacy of quality improvement programs. Nonetheless, it should be kept in mind that various healthcare systems may modify the scoring system to make it more useful.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) is the leading cause of death globally and diabetes mellitus (DM) is a well-established risk factor. Of the fatal outcomes of CVD, acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is the most common.

### Research motivation

DM is a major modifiable factor for CVD, and good quality of care can reduce the risk of AMI in patients with DM. Therefore, a long-term quality-of-care score for DM may predict the occurrence of AMI among patients with type 2 DM and thus guide the care.

### Research objectives

To develop a long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of AMI among patients with type 2 DM.

### Research methods

Using Taiwan's Longitudinal Cohort of Diabetes Patients Database and the medical charts of a medical center, we identified incident patients diagnosed with type 2 DM. We constructed a summary quality-of-care score consists of process indicators, intermediate outcome indicators, and a hallmark co-morbidity. The associations between the score and the incidence of AMI were evaluated using Cox regression models.

### Research results

A total of 7351 patients were enrolled. In comparison with participants who had scores  $\leq 1$ , those with scores between 2 and 4 had a lower risk of developing AMI [adjusted hazard ratio (AHR) = 0.71; 95% confidence interval (95%CI): 0.55-0.90], and those with scores  $\geq 5$  had an even lower risk (AHR = 0.37; 95%CI: 0.21-0.66). The performance of this score in predicting the risk of AMI is better than that of a widely used scoring system.

### Research conclusions

Good quality of care can reduce the risk of AMI in patients with type 2 DM. The quality-of-care score developed in this study had a significant association with the risk of AMI and thus can be applied to guiding the care for these patients.

### Research perspectives

The quality-of-care score developed in this study can be applied to guiding the care for these patients, but different



healthcare systems may make modifications to the scoring system for better application.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This study is based in part on the data from the National Health Insurance Research Database provided by the Bureau of National Health Insurance, Department of Health and managed by National Health Research Institutes. The interpretation and conclusions contained herein do not represent those of Bureau of National Health Insurance, Department of Health or National Health Research Institutes.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Li PI and Guo HR conceived and designed the study; Li PI obtained and analyzed the data, and drafted the manuscript; Guo HR supervised the data analysis and helped interpretation of the results; Guo HR edited and revised the manuscript; both authors critically reviewed the manuscript and have approved the final version.

**Supported by** the Chi-Mei Medical Center, No. CMNCKU10214 and No. CMFHR112027.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was reviewed and approved for publication by the institutional review board of the Chi-Mei Medical Center (Approval No. 10207-E01).

**Informed consent statement:** The medical center removed personal identifying information from the medical records before releasing them and the informed consent was waived by the institutional review board of the Chi Mei Medical Center.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** All authors have no conflict of interest related to the manuscript.

**Data sharing statement:** This study is based in part on the data from the National Health Insurance Research Database provided by the Bureau of National Health Insurance, Department of Health and managed by National Health Research Institutes. The original anonymous dataset is available upon approval of the organization and with a fee.

**STROBE statement:** The authors have read the STROBE Statement – checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement – checklist of items.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Taiwan

**ORCID number:** Pi-I Li 0000-0002-4759-5502; How-Ran Guo 0000-0003-3343-3446.

**S-Editor:** Chen YL

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Ma YJ

## REFERENCES

- 1 Lovic D, Piperidou A, Zografou I, Grassos H, Pittaras A, Manolis A. The Growing Epidemic of Diabetes Mellitus. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol* 2020; **18**: 104-109 [PMID: 30961501 DOI: 10.2174/157016117666190405165911]
- 2 Guariguata L, Whiting DR, Hambleton I, Beagley J, Linnenkamp U, Shaw JE. Global estimates of diabetes prevalence for 2013 and projections for 2035. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2014; **103**: 137-149 [PMID: 24630390 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2013.11.002]
- 3 Tsai MK, Wang HM, Shiang JC, Chen IH, Wang CC, Shiao YF, Liu WS, Lin TJ, Chen TM, Chen YH. Sequence variants of ADIPOQ and association with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Taiwan Chinese Han population. *ScientificWorldJournal* 2014; **2014**: 650393 [PMID: 25121131 DOI: 10.1155/2014/650393]
- 4 Emerging Risk Factors Collaboration, Sarwar N, Gao P, Seshasai SR, Gobin R, Kaptoge S, Di Angelantonio E, Ingelsson E, Lawlor DA, Selvin E, Stampfer M, Stehouwer CD, Lewington S, Pennells L, Thompson A, Sattar N, White IR, Ray KK, Danesh J. Diabetes mellitus, fasting blood glucose concentration, and risk of vascular disease: a collaborative meta-analysis of 102 prospective studies. *Lancet* 2010; **375**: 2215-2222 [PMID: 20609967 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)60484-9]
- 5 Bertoluci MC, Rocha VZ. Cardiovascular risk assessment in patients with diabetes. *Diabetol Metab Syndr* 2017; **9**: 25 [PMID: 28435446 DOI: 10.1186/s13098-017-0225-1]
- 6 Ma CX, Ma XN, Guan CH, Li YD, Mauricio D, Fu SB. Cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes mellitus: progress toward personalized management. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2022; **21**: 74 [PMID: 35568946 DOI: 10.1186/s12933-022-01516-6]
- 7 Reichard P, Nilsson BY, Rosenqvist U. The effect of long-term intensified insulin treatment on the development of microvascular

- complications of diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1993; **329**: 304-309 [PMID: 8147960 DOI: 10.1056/nejm199307293290502]
- 8 **Diabetes Control and Complications Trial Research Group**, Nathan DM, Genuth S, Lachin J, Cleary P, Crofford O, Davis M, Rand L, Siebert C. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. *N Engl J Med* 1993; **329**: 977-986 [PMID: 8366922 DOI: 10.1056/nejm199309303291401]
  - 9 **Ohkubo Y**, Kishikawa H, Araki E, Miyata T, Isami S, Motoyoshi S, Kojima Y, Furuyoshi N, Shichiri M. Intensive insulin therapy prevents the progression of diabetic microvascular complications in Japanese patients with non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus: a randomized prospective 6-year study. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 1995; **28**: 103-117 [PMID: 7587918 DOI: 10.1016/0168-8227(95)01064-k]
  - 10 Effect of intensive blood-glucose control with metformin on complications in overweight patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 34). UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group. *Lancet* 1998; **352**: 854-865 [PMID: 9742977 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(98)07037-8]
  - 11 **Sun S**, Hisland L, Grenet G, Gueyffier F, Cornu C, Jaafari N, Boussageon R. Reappraisal of the efficacy of intensive glycaemic control on microvascular complications in patients with type 2 diabetes: A meta-analysis of randomised control-trials. *Therapie* 2022; **77**: 413-423 [PMID: 34782145 DOI: 10.1016/j.therap.2021.10.002]
  - 12 **Ferrannini E**, DeFronzo RA. Impact of glucose-lowering drugs on cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes. *Eur Heart J* 2015; **36**: 2288-2296 [PMID: 26063450 DOI: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv239]
  - 13 **Woo JT**, Park KS, Byun DW, Ko KS, Chung YS, Kim DM, Park TS, Cha BS, Lee IK, Park JY, Son HS, Lee MK, Kim KW, Son HY. Regulation of glucose control in people with type 2 diabetes: a review and consensus. *Korean Diabetes J* 2010; **34**: 16-20 [PMID: 20532015 DOI: 10.4093/kdj.2010.34.1.16]
  - 14 Intensive blood-glucose control with sulphonylureas or insulin compared with conventional treatment and risk of complications in patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 33). UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group. *Lancet* 1998; **352**: 837-853 [PMID: 9742976]
  - 15 **Skyler JS**, Bergenstal R, Bonow RO, Buse J, Deedwania P, Gale EA, Howard BV, Kirkman MS, Kosiborod M, Reaven P, Sherwin RS; American Diabetes Association; American College of Cardiology Foundation; American Heart Association. Intensive glycemic control and the prevention of cardiovascular events: implications of the ACCORD, ADVANCE, and VA diabetes trials: a position statement of the American Diabetes Association and a scientific statement of the American College of Cardiology Foundation and the American Heart Association. *Diabetes Care* 2009; **32**: 187-192 [PMID: 19092168 DOI: 10.2337/dc08-9026]
  - 16 **Action to Control Cardiovascular Risk in Diabetes Study Group**, Gerstein HC, Miller ME, Byington RP, Goff DC Jr, Bigger JT, Buse JB, Cushman WC, Genuth S, Ismail-Beigi F, Grimm RH Jr, Probstfield JL, Simons-Morton DG, Friedewald WT. Effects of intensive glucose lowering in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 2545-2559 [PMID: 18539917 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa0802743]
  - 17 **Dormandy JA**, Charbonnel B, Eckland DJ, Erdmann E, Massi-Benedetti M, Moules IK, Skene AM, Tan MH, Lefèbvre PJ, Murray GD, Standl E, Wilcox RG, Wilhelmsen L, Betteridge J, Birkeland K, Golay A, Heine RJ, Korányi L, Laakso M, Mokán M, Norkus A, Pirags V, Podar T, Scheen A, Scherbaum W, Scherthaner G, Schmitz O, Skrha J, Smith U, Taton J; PROactive Investigators. Secondary prevention of macrovascular events in patients with type 2 diabetes in the PROactive Study (PROspective pioglitAzone Clinical Trial In macroVascular Events): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2005; **366**: 1279-1289 [PMID: 16214598 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(05)67528-9]
  - 18 **Gaede P**, Vedel P, Larsen N, Jensen GV, Parving HH, Pedersen O. Multifactorial intervention and cardiovascular disease in patients with type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **348**: 383-393 [PMID: 12556541 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa021778]
  - 19 **Sloan FA**, Bethel MA, Lee PP, Brown DS, Feinglos MN. Adherence to guidelines and its effects on hospitalizations with complications of type 2 diabetes. *Rev Diabet Stud* 2004; **1**: 29-38 [PMID: 17491662 DOI: 10.1900/rds.2004.1.29]
  - 20 **Amini M**, Timori A, Aminorroaya A. Quality of care for first-degree relatives of type 2 diabetes patients diagnosed with diabetes at a screening program one year after diagnosis. *Rev Diabet Stud* 2008; **5**: 52-58 [PMID: 18548171 DOI: 10.1900/RDS.2008.5.52]
  - 21 **Peters AL**, Legorreta AP, Ossorio RC, Davidson MB. Quality of outpatient care provided to diabetic patients. A health maintenance organization experience. *Diabetes Care* 1996; **19**: 601-606 [PMID: 8725859 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.19.6.601]
  - 22 **Martin TL**, Selby JV, Zhang D. Physician and patient prevention practices in NIDDM in a large urban managed-care organization. *Diabetes Care* 1995; **18**: 1124-1132 [PMID: 7587847 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.18.8.1124]
  - 23 **TRIAD Study Group**. The Translating Research Into Action for Diabetes (TRIAD) study: a multicenter study of diabetes in managed care. *Diabetes Care* 2002; **25**: 386-389 [PMID: 11815515 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.25.2.386]
  - 24 **Ilag LL**, Martin CL, Tabaei BP, Isaman DJ, Burke R, Greene DA, Herman WH. Improving diabetes processes of care in managed care. *Diabetes Care* 2003; **26**: 2722-2727 [PMID: 14514570 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.26.10.2722]
  - 25 **Fleming BB**, Greenfield S, Engelgau MM, Pogach LM, Clauser SB, Parrott MA. The Diabetes Quality Improvement Project: moving science into health policy to gain an edge on the diabetes epidemic. *Diabetes Care* 2001; **24**: 1815-1820 [PMID: 11574448 DOI: 10.2337/diacare.24.10.1815]
  - 26 **Rossi MC**, Lucisano G, Comaschi M, Coscelli C, Cucinotta D, Di Blasi P, Bader G, Pellegrini F, Valentini U, Vespasiani G, Nicolucci A; AMD-QUASAR Study Group. Quality of diabetes care predicts the development of cardiovascular events: results of the AMD-QUASAR study. *Diabetes Care* 2011; **34**: 347-352 [PMID: 21270192 DOI: 10.2337/dc10-1709]
  - 27 **De Berardis G**, Pellegrini F, Franciosi M, Belfiglio M, Di Nardo B, Greenfield S, Kaplan SH, Rossi MC, Sacco M, Tognoni G, Valentini M, Nicolucci A; QuED (Quality of Care and Outcomes in Type 2 Diabetes) Study Group. Quality of diabetes care predicts the development of cardiovascular events: results of the QuED study. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis* 2008; **18**: 57-65 [PMID: 16860547 DOI: 10.1016/j.numecd.2006.04.009]
  - 28 Standards of medical care in diabetes--2015: summary of revisions. *Diabetes Care* 2015; **38** Suppl: S4 [PMID: 25537706 DOI: 10.2337/dc15-S003]
  - 29 **Chang CH**, Chang YC, Wu LC, Lin JW, Chuang LM, Lai MS. Different angiotensin receptor blockers and incidence of diabetes: a nationwide population-based cohort study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2014; **13**: 91 [PMID: 24886542 DOI: 10.1186/1475-2840-13-91]
  - 30 **Kuo HW**, Tsai SS, Tiao MM, Yang CY. Epidemiological features of CKD in Taiwan. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2007; **49**: 46-55 [PMID: 17185145 DOI: 10.1053/j.ajkd.2006.10.007]
  - 31 **Laliberté F**, Bookhart BK, Vekeman F, Corral M, Duh MS, Bailey RA, Piech CT, Lefebvre P. Direct all-cause health care costs associated with chronic kidney disease in patients with diabetes and hypertension: a managed care perspective. *J Manag Care Pharm* 2009; **15**: 312-322 [PMID: 19422271 DOI: 10.18553/jmcp.2009.15.4.312]
  - 32 **Glasheen WP**, Renda A, Dong Y. Diabetes Complications Severity Index (DCSI)-Update and ICD-10 translation. *J Diabetes Complications* 2017; **31**: 1007-1013 [PMID: 28416120 DOI: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2017.02.018]
  - 33 **Srivastava K**, Arora A, Kataria A, Cappelleri JC, Sadosky A, Peterson AM. Impact of reducing dosing frequency on adherence to oral

- therapies: a literature review and meta-analysis. *Patient Prefer Adherence* 2013; **7**: 419-434 [PMID: [23737662](#) DOI: [10.2147/PPA.S44646](#)]
- 34 **Grundey SM**, Benjamin IJ, Burke GL, Chait A, Eckel RH, Howard BV, Mitch W, Smith SC Jr, Sowers JR. Diabetes and cardiovascular disease: a statement for healthcare professionals from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 1999; **100**: 1134-1146 [PMID: [10477542](#) DOI: [10.1161/01.Cir.100.10.1134](#)]
- 35 **Einarson TR**, Acs A, Ludwig C, Panton UH. Prevalence of cardiovascular disease in type 2 diabetes: a systematic literature review of scientific evidence from across the world in 2007-2017. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2018; **17**: 83 [PMID: [29884191](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12933-018-0728-6](#)]
- 36 **Martín-Timón I**, Sevillano-Collantes C, Segura-Galindo A, Del Cañizo-Gómez FJ. Type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular disease: Have all risk factors the same strength? *World J Diabetes* 2014; **5**: 444-470 [PMID: [25126392](#) DOI: [10.4239/wjd.v5.i4.444](#)]
- 37 **Triplitt C**, Alvarez CA. Best Practices for Lowering the Risk of Cardiovascular Disease in Diabetes. *Diabetes Spectr* 2008; **21**: 177-189 [DOI: [10.2337/diaspect.21.3.177](#)]
- 38 **Gomez-Arbelaiz D**, Sánchez-Vallejo G, Perez M, Garcia RG, Arguello JF, Peñaherrera E, Duarte YC, Casanova ME, Accini JL, Sotomayor A, Camacho PA, Lopez-Jaramillo P. [Hyperglycaemia is associated with worse outcomes in Latin-American individuals with acute myocardial infarction]. *Clin Investig Arterioscler* 2016; **28**: 9-18 [PMID: [26596523](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.arteri.2015.09.003](#)]
- 39 **Malmberg K**, Yusuf S, Gerstein HC, Brown J, Zhao F, Hunt D, Piegas L, Calvin J, Keltai M, Budaj A. Impact of diabetes on long-term prognosis in patients with unstable angina and non-Q-wave myocardial infarction: results of the OASIS (Organization to Assess Strategies for Ischemic Syndromes) Registry. *Circulation* 2000; **102**: 1014-1019 [PMID: [10961966](#) DOI: [10.1161/01.Cir.102.9.1014](#)]
- 40 **Behl T**, Sehgal A, Grover M, Singh S, Sharma N, Bhatia S, Al-Harrasi A, Aleya L, Bungau S. Uncertaining the pivotal role of ABC transporters in diabetes mellitus. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int* 2021; **28**: 41533-41551 [PMID: [34085197](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11356-021-14675-y](#)]
- 41 **Ballotari P**, Venturelli F, Greci M, Giorgi Rossi P, Manicardi V. Sex Differences in the Effect of Type 2 Diabetes on Major Cardiovascular Diseases: Results from a Population-Based Study in Italy. *Int J Endocrinol* 2017; **2017**: 6039356 [PMID: [28316624](#) DOI: [10.1155/2017/6039356](#)]
- 42 **Maffei E**, Seitun S, Nieman K, Martini C, Guaricci AI, Tedeschi C, Weustink AC, Mollet NR, Berti E, Grilli R, Messalli G, Cademartiri F. Assessment of coronary artery disease and calcified coronary plaque burden by computed tomography in patients with and without diabetes mellitus. *Eur Radiol* 2011; **21**: 944-953 [PMID: [21063711](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00330-010-1996-z](#)]
- 43 **Zhao T**, Gong HP, Dong ZQ, Du YM, Lu QH, Chen HQ. Predictive value of fasting blood glucose for serious coronary atherosclerosis in non-diabetic patients. *J Int Med Res* 2019; **47**: 152-158 [PMID: [30208754](#) DOI: [10.1177/0300060518798252](#)]
- 44 **Narayan KM**, Boyle JP, Thompson TJ, Sorensen SW, Williamson DF. Lifetime risk for diabetes mellitus in the United States. *JAMA* 2003; **290**: 1884-1890 [PMID: [14532317](#) DOI: [10.1001/jama.290.14.1884](#)]
- 45 **Johansson S**, Rosengren A, Young K, Jennings E. Mortality and morbidity trends after the first year in survivors of acute myocardial infarction: a systematic review. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord* 2017; **17**: 53 [PMID: [28173750](#) DOI: [10.1186/s12872-017-0482-9](#)]
- 46 **Schmitt VH**, Hobohm L, Münzel T, Wenzel P, Gori T, Keller K. Impact of diabetes mellitus on mortality rates and outcomes in myocardial infarction. *Diabetes Metab* 2021; **47**: 101211 [PMID: [33259948](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabet.2020.11.003](#)]
- 47 **Colhoun HM**, Betteridge DJ, Durrington PN, Hitman GA, Neil HA, Livingstone SJ, Thomason MJ, Mackness MI, Charlton-Menys V, Fuller JH; CARDS investigators. Primary prevention of cardiovascular disease with atorvastatin in type 2 diabetes in the Collaborative Atorvastatin Diabetes Study (CARDS): multicentre randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2004; **364**: 685-696 [PMID: [15325833](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0140-6736\(04\)16895-5](#)]
- 48 **Collins R**, Armitage J, Parish S, Sleight P, Peto R; Heart Protection Study Collaborative Group. MRC/BHF Heart Protection Study of cholesterol-lowering with simvastatin in 5963 people with diabetes: a randomised placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2003; **361**: 2005-2016 [PMID: [12814710](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0140-6736\(03\)13636-7](#)]
- 49 **Turnbull F**, Neal B, Algert C, Chalmers J, Chapman N, Cutler J, Woodward M, MacMahon S; Blood Pressure Lowering Treatment Trialists' Collaboration. Effects of different blood pressure-lowering regimens on major cardiovascular events in individuals with and without diabetes mellitus: results of prospectively designed overviews of randomized trials. *Arch Intern Med* 2005; **165**: 1410-1419 [PMID: [15983291](#) DOI: [10.1001/archinte.165.12.1410](#)]
- 50 **Gaede P**, Lund-Andersen H, Parving HH, Pedersen O. Effect of a multifactorial intervention on mortality in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med* 2008; **358**: 580-591 [PMID: [18256393](#) DOI: [10.1056/NEJMoa0706245](#)]
- 51 **Buse JB**, Ginsberg HN, Bakris GL, Clark NG, Costa F, Eckel R, Fonseca V, Gerstein HC, Grundy S, Nesto RW, Pignone MP, Plutzky J, Porte D, Redberg R, Stitzel KF, Stone NJ; American Heart Association; American Diabetes Association. Primary prevention of cardiovascular diseases in people with diabetes mellitus: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association and the American Diabetes Association. *Circulation* 2007; **115**: 114-126 [PMID: [17192512](#) DOI: [10.1161/circulationaha.106.179294](#)]
- 52 **Cheng SH**, Lee TT, Chen CC. A longitudinal examination of a pay-for-performance program for diabetes care: evidence from a natural experiment. *Med Care* 2012; **50**: 109-116 [PMID: [22249920](#) DOI: [10.1097/MLR.0b013e31822d5d36](#)]
- 53 **Lu JR**, Chen YI, Eggleston K, Chen CH, Chen B. Assessing Taiwan's pay-for-performance program for diabetes care: a cost-benefit net value approach. *Eur J Health Econ* 2022 [PMID: [35995886](#) DOI: [10.1007/s10198-022-01504-3](#)]
- 54 **Si D**, Bailie R, Wang Z, Weeramanthi T. Comparison of diabetes management in five countries for general and indigenous populations: an internet-based review. *BMC Health Serv Res* 2010; **10**: 169 [PMID: [20553622](#) DOI: [10.1186/1472-6963-10-169](#)]
- 55 **Huang HW**, Hsueh KC, Li WW, Huang CL. Characteristics of Hardcore Male Smokers in Taiwan: A Qualitative Study. *Asian Pac Isl Nurs J* 2020; **5**: 55-62 [PMID: [33043134](#) DOI: [10.31372/20200502.1085](#)]
- 56 **Li PI**, Wang JN, Guo HR. Long-term quality-of-care score predicts incident chronic kidney disease in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2018; **33**: 2012-2019 [PMID: [29462347](#) DOI: [10.1093/ndt/gfx375](#)]
- 57 **Li PI**, Wang JN, Guo HR. A long-term quality-of-care score for predicting the occurrence of macrovascular diseases in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2018; **139**: 72-80 [PMID: [29481816](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2018.02.027](#)]

## Retrospective Study

# Correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c, urinary microalbumin, urinary creatinine, $\beta$ 2 microglobulin, retinol binding protein and diabetic retinopathy

Jia-Jia Song, Xiao-Fang Han, Jian-Feng Chen, Ke-Mei Liu

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0**P-Reviewer:** Vinceti M, Italy; Yoon S, South Korea**Received:** March 28, 2023**Peer-review started:** March 28, 2023**First decision:** April 10, 2023**Revised:** April 23, 2023**Accepted:** May 23, 2023**Article in press:** May 23, 2023**Published online:** July 15, 2023**Jia-Jia Song, Xiao-Fang Han, Jian-Feng Chen, Ke-Mei Liu**, Department of Endocrinology, The Second People's Hospital of Hefei, Hefei Hospital Affiliated to Anhui Medical University, Hefei 230011, Anhui Province, China**Corresponding author:** Jia-Jia Song, MM, Associate Chief Physician, Department of Endocrinology, The Second People's Hospital of Hefei, Hefei Hospital Affiliated to Anhui Medical University, No. 246 Heping Road, Yaohai District, Hefei 230011, Anhui Province, China. [sjj1832613@126.com](mailto:sjj1832613@126.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Retinopathy is the most common microvascular disease of type 2 diabetes, and seriously threatens the life, health and quality of life of patients. It is worth noting that the development of diabetic retinopathy (DR) can be hidden, with few symptoms. Therefore, the preliminary screening of diabetic patients should identify DR as soon as possible, delay disease progression, and play a vital role in its diagnosis and treatment.

### AIM

To investigate the correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), urinary microalbumin (U-mALB), urinary creatinine (U-CR), mALB/U-CR ratio,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2MG), retinol binding protein (RBP) and DR.

### METHODS

A total of 180 patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus attending the Second People's Hospital of Hefei from January 2022 to August 2022 were retrospectively enrolled by ophthalmologists. Based on whether they had combined retinopathy and its degree, 68 patients with diabetes mellitus without retinopathy (NDR) were assigned to the NDR group, 54 patients with non-proliferative DR (NPDR) to the NPDR group, and 58 patients with proliferative DR to the PDR group. General data, and HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR results were collected from the patients and compared among the groups. Pearson's correlation method was used to analyze the correlation between HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR indices, and multiple linear regression was applied to identify the risk factors for DR. Receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curves



were also drawn.

## RESULTS

The differences in age, gender, systolic and diastolic blood pressure between the groups were not statistically significantly ( $P > 0.05$ ), but the difference in disease duration was statistically significant ( $P < 0.05$ ). The differences in fasting blood glucose, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, total cholesterol, and triglyceride between the groups were not statistically significant ( $P > 0.05$ ). HbA1c in the PDR group was higher than that in the NPDR and NDR groups ( $P < 0.05$ ). The levels of mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR in the PDR group were higher than those in the NPDR and NDR groups ( $P < 0.05$ ). Multiple linear regression analysis showed that disease duration, HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR were risk factors for the development of DR. The ROC curve showed that the area under the curve (AUC) for the combination of indices (HbA1c + mALB + mALB/U-CR + U-CR +  $\beta$ 2MG + RBP) was 0.958, with a sensitivity of 94.83% and specificity of 96.72%, which was higher than the AUC for single index prediction ( $P < 0.05$ ).

## CONCLUSION

HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG and RBP can reflect the development of DR and are risk factors affecting PDR, and the combination of these six indices has predictive value for PDR.

**Key Words:** Diabetic retinopathy;  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin; Retinol-binding protein; Urinary microalbumin; Urinary creatinine

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Diabetes retinopathy (DR) is a common complication of diabetes, which can eventually lead to blindness in diabetic patients and seriously affect the quality of life of patients. The identification of risk factors for DR is significant for early intervention. Here we retrospectively analyzed 180 patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus to examine the correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c, microalbumin (mALB), mALB/urinary creatinine (U-CR), U-CR,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin, retinol binding protein and DR in diabetic patients in order to provide a scientific basis and guidance for clinical application.

**Citation:** Song JJ, Han XF, Chen JF, Liu KM. Correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c, urinary microalbumin, urinary creatinine,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin, retinol binding protein and diabetic retinopathy. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1103-1111

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1103.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1103>

## INTRODUCTION

Diabetic retinopathy (DR) is an irreversible blindness-causing disease[1]. The prevalence of diabetes in China accounts for 26.2% of the global diabetic population, and the prevalence of DR is approximately 35%-50%[2]. The prevalence of DR in Singapore and the United States is 20.1% and 25.7%, respectively[3]. The disease progresses rapidly and if not diagnosed and treated early, it will seriously affect the visual field and vision. In severe cases, patients may even lose their sight, which causes many inconveniences to their life and work and hinders their normal life. Therefore, early clinical diagnosis is important for the subsequent treatment of DR patients[3]. Currently, the clinical diagnosis of this disease is mainly based on fundus photography and fluorescein angiography, but the application process is complicated and may cause adverse reactions in diabetic patients. In addition, there is a lack of convenient and intuitive biochemical markers providing guidance for the diagnosis of DR[4]. Therefore, it is important to identify relevant biochemical markers to predict DR. Urinary  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2MG) has been found to be closely associated with microvascular complications such as diabetic nephropathy. It is known that DR is a microvascular complication, so it is assumed that the pathogenesis of the two diseases is similar and  $\beta$ 2MG may be a useful marker for predicting DR[5]. Retinol-binding protein (RBP), a lipid-derived cytokine, has been shown to be closely associated with the development of diabetes mellitus and diabetic vasculopathy[6]. Urinary microalbumin (U-mALB), urinary creatinine (U-CR) and the mALB/U-CR ratio are predictors of diabetic vasculopathy and are risk factors for endothelial cell function and microvascular function[7]. In this study, we aimed to examine the correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c),  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB, U-CR, mALB/U-CR and DR lesions in patients with DR. The innovation of this study is determination of the predictive value of the combined detection of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP in DR using real clinical data. The clinical significance is to provide a scientific basis and guidance for the clinical use of the combined detection of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP to evaluate the risk of DR.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### General data

A total of 180 type 2 diabetic patients attending the Second People's Hospital of Hefei from January 2022 to August 2022 were enrolled retrospectively, including 68 patients with diabetes without retinopathy (NDR group), 54 patients with non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR group), and 58 with proliferative diabetic retinopathy (PDR group).

### Inclusion criteria

(1) The study subjects met the diagnostic criteria for type 2 diabetes mellitus[8]; (2) The diagnosis of DR was based on the International Clinical Classification Criteria for Diabetic Retinopathy[9]. NPDR: microaneurysm alone was observed or 4 quadrants with intraretinal hemorrhage and microangioma; or moderate retinal mesangiopathy occurring in more than 2 or more quadrants; PDR: If the retina had new abnormal blood vessels, this was considered PDR. The diagnosis was confirmed by satisfying one or more of the following: neovascularization, vitreous hematopoiesis or anterior retinal hemorrhage; and (3) None of the study subjects had a history of trauma or ocular surgery.

### Exclusion criteria

(1) Those with combined non-fundus pathology, *e.g.*, cataract, glaucoma; (2) Those with poorly graded fundus visual field images due to blurring of large blood vessels adjacent to the optic disc, and whose diagnosis was more difficult to further confirm on fundus examination; (3) Those with organ disease, such as coronary artery disease, heart failure, diabetic nephropathy, *etc.*; (4) Combined with diabetic complications, such as diabetic gangrene, stroke, or atherosclerosis; and (5) Difficult to cooperate in the completion of the study.

### Methods

General information of the patients was collected, including age, gender, duration of disease, systolic and diastolic blood pressure. Blood was collected in the morning after a 12-h fast to measure HbA1c, fasting blood glucose (FPG), high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C), low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C), total cholesterol (TC), and triglyceride (TG) using a glycated hemoglobin analyzer and supporting reagents.

Urinary mALB and U-CR concentrations were measured using a special protein analyzer and the urinary mALB/U-CR ratio was calculated three times.  $\beta$ 2MG was measured by the immunoturbidimetric method and RBP was measured using an automatic biochemical analyzer.

### Observation indicators

General information: age, gender, duration of disease, systolic and diastolic blood pressure. Clinical indicators: FPG, HDL-C, LDL-C, TC, TG, and HbA1c. Combined indicators: mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP levels.

### Statistical analysis

GraphPad Prism 9 was used to analyze the study data and for image export. The measurement data were expressed as mean  $\pm$  SD, and compared by one-way ANOVA for multiple groups of data or for two groups of data. The count data were expressed by *n* (%), and compared using the  $\chi^2$  test. Correlation analysis and risk factor identification were performed using Pearson's correlation method and multiple linear regression, respectively. A receiver operator characteristic (ROC) curve was plotted to predict the value of PDR.  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

### General information in each group

The differences in age, gender, systolic and diastolic blood pressure between the three groups were not significant ( $P > 0.05$ ), but the differences in disease duration were significant ( $P < 0.05$ , Table 1).

### Clinical indicators among the groups

No significant differences in FPG, HDL-C, LDL-C, TC and TG were observed among the groups ( $P > 0.05$ ); HbA1c in the PDR group was higher than that in the NPDR and NDR groups ( $P < 0.05$ , Table 2).

### Comparison of mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR, $\beta$ 2MG and RBP levels among the groups

The levels of mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR, and U-CR in the PDR group were higher than those in the NPDR and NDR groups ( $P < 0.05$ , Table 3).

### Correlation analysis

By Pearson's correlation analysis, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP were positively correlated with disease duration and HbA1c, ( $P < 0.05$ , Figure 1).

### Risk factors for the development of PDR

With PDR as the dependent variable (yes = 1, no = 0) and the above meaningful results as independent variables all

**Table 1 General information of the three groups (mean  $\pm$  SD)**

Group	Age (yr)	Sex (M/F)	Duration of illness (yr)	Systolic blood pressure (mmHg)	Diastolic blood pressure (mmHg)
NDR ( <i>n</i> = 68)	57.71 $\pm$ 7.18	37/31	4.21 $\pm$ 0.81	117.47 $\pm$ 19.38	76.05 $\pm$ 9.48
NPDR ( <i>n</i> = 54)	58.00 $\pm$ 8.93	29/25	6.22 $\pm$ 1.26	118.32 $\pm$ 16.02	75.34 $\pm$ 11.91
PDR ( <i>n</i> = 58)	56.59 $\pm$ 7.12	31/37	8.12 $\pm$ 1.47	111.33 $\pm$ 18.09	75.69 $\pm$ 7.96
$F/\chi^2$ value	0.534	0.013	169.133	2.606	0.178
<i>P</i> value	0.587	0.994	< 0.001	0.078	0.836

NDR: Diabetes mellitus without retinopathy; NPDR: Non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy; PDR: Proliferative diabetic retinopathy.

**Table 2 Clinical indicators among the groups (mean  $\pm$  SD)**

Group	HbA1c (%)	FPG (mmol/L)	TC (mmol/L)	TG (mmol/L)	LDL-C (mmol/L)	HDL-C (mmol/L)
NDR ( <i>n</i> = 68)	8.01 $\pm$ 1.86	8.60 $\pm$ 1.96	4.86 $\pm$ 0.98	1.68 $\pm$ 0.21	2.61 $\pm$ 0.42	1.15 $\pm$ 0.22
NPDR ( <i>n</i> = 54)	9.14 $\pm$ 2.12	8.55 $\pm$ 1.94	4.42 $\pm$ 0.75	1.69 $\pm$ 0.27	2.62 $\pm$ 0.41	1.24 $\pm$ 0.20
PDR ( <i>n</i> = 58)	10.28 $\pm$ 2.66	8.92 $\pm$ 2.16	4.55 $\pm$ 0.84	1.77 $\pm$ 0.29	2.74 $\pm$ 0.54	1.22 $\pm$ 0.27
<i>F</i> value	15.385	0.572	0.319	2.216	1.476	1.073
<i>P</i> value	< 0.001	0.565	0.726	0.112	0.231	0.344

NDR: Diabetes mellitus without retinopathy; NPDR: Non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy; PDR: Proliferative diabetic retinopathy; HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin A1c; FBG: Fasting blood glucose; HDL-C: High-density lipoprotein cholesterol; LDL-C: Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; TC: Total cholesterol; TG: Triglyceride.

**Table 3 Comparison of microalbumin, microalbumin/urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin and retinol binding protein levels in each group (mean  $\pm$  SD)**

Group	mALB (mg/L)	mALB/U-CR (mg/mmol)	U-CR ( $\mu$ mol/L)	$\beta$ 2MG (mg/L)	RBP ( $\mu$ g/L)
NDR ( <i>n</i> = 68)	15.04 $\pm$ 1.94	2.19 $\pm$ 0.86	6.86 $\pm$ 1.67	2.28 $\pm$ 0.66	12.29 $\pm$ 2.82
NPDR ( <i>n</i> = 54)	65.69 $\pm$ 7.30	3.29 $\pm$ 1.26	19.97 $\pm$ 5.81	3.13 $\pm$ 0.84	21.58 $\pm$ 4.83
PDR ( <i>n</i> = 58)	170.29 $\pm$ 11.63	5.09 $\pm$ 1.02	33.35 $\pm$ 11.45	4.53 $\pm$ 0.97	36.78 $\pm$ 7.84
<i>F</i> value	147.103	121.668	206.027	117.619	69.460
<i>P</i> value	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001

NDR: Diabetes mellitus without retinopathy; NPDR: Non-proliferative diabetic retinopathy; PDR: Proliferative diabetic retinopathy; U-mALB: Urinary microalbumin; U-CR: Urinary creatinine;  $\beta$ 2MG:  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin; RBP: Retinol binding protein.

included as original values, multiple linear regression analysis was performed and the results revealed that disease duration, HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR were all risk factors for the development of PDR (Table 4).

### ROC curve analysis of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR, $\beta$ 2MG and RBP for predicting PDR

As shown in Table 5 and Figure 2, the ROC curve indicated that the combined diagnostic area under the curve of the indicators was 0.904, with a sensitivity of 92.53% and specificity of 90.65%, which was higher than the prediction of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG and RBP alone ( $P < 0.05$ ).

## DISCUSSION

DR is a diabetes-induced retinal vascular complication and causes irreversible visual impairment and vision loss[10]. Currently, irreversible visual impairment due to DR accounts for approximately 1.9% worldwide, while visual loss accounts for approximately 2.6% worldwide. However, there are significant reported differences in the prevalence of DR in China and abroad[11]. Some scholars have reported that the prevalence of DR in diabetes is about 34.6% globally, and

**Table 4 Multiple linear regression analysis of risk factors associated with the development of proliferative diabetic retinopathy**

Independent variable	B value	SE	$\beta$ value	t value	P value
Course of disease	1.203	0.293	0.220	4.106	< 0.001
HbA1c	0.942	0.192	0.755	4.906	< 0.001
mALB	0.874	0.128	0.256	6.828	< 0.001
mALB/U-CR	0.743	0.284	0.525	6.959	< 0.001
U-CR	0.842	0.121	0.254	6.959	< 0.001
$\beta$ 2MG	1.048	0.123	0.157	8.520	< 0.001
RBP	1.262	0.184	0.215	3.271	< 0.001

HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin A1c; U-mALB: Urinary microalbumin; U-CR: Urinary creatinine;  $\beta$ 2MG:  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin; RBP: Retinol binding protein.

**Table 5 Receiver operator characteristic curve analysis of glycated hemoglobin A1c, microalbumin, microalbumin /urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin, retinol binding protein for predicting proliferative diabetic retinopathy**

Item	Cut-off	Standard error	AUC	95%CI	Sensitivity (%)	Specificity (%)
mALB	56.84 mg/L	0.040	0.641	0.530-0.688	68.82	71.24
mALB/U-CR	2.45 mg/mmol	0.046	0.726	0.728-0.876	70.38	73.85
U-CR	25.96 $\mu$ mol/L	0.004	0.757	0.508-0.722	72.49	75.58
$\beta$ 2MG	3.18 mg/L	0.027	0.748	0.637-0.882	76.84	79.84
RBP	26.58 $\mu$ g/L	0.036	0.807	0.637-0.882	82.48	79.38
HbA1c	9.05%	0.043	0.710	0.638-0.775	72.41	63.11
Combination	-	0.017	0.958	0.917-0.982	94.83	96.72

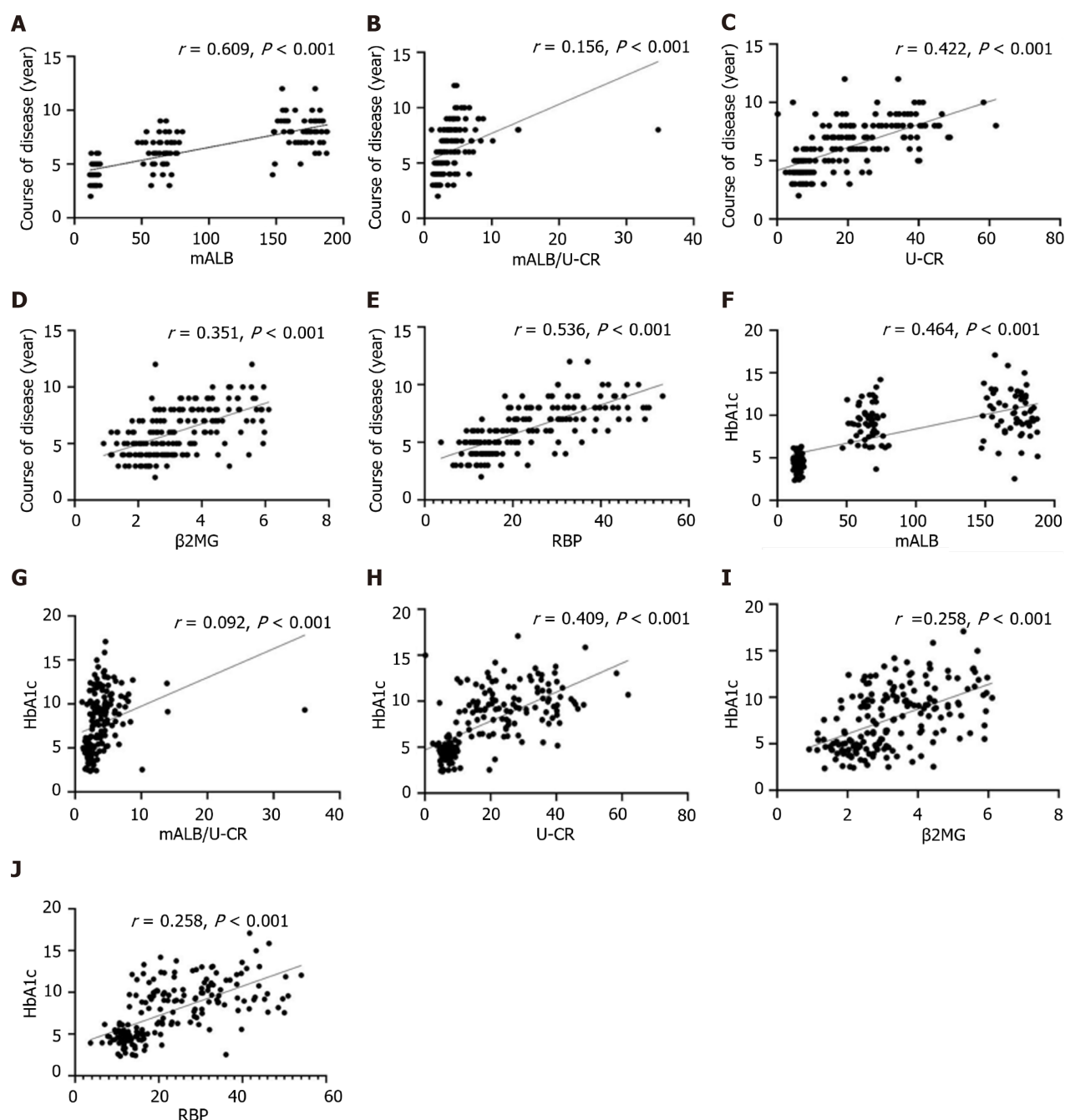
AUC: Area under the curve; U-mALB: Urinary microalbumin; U-CR: Urinary creatinine;  $\beta$ 2MG:  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin; RBP: Retinol binding protein; HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin A1c; Combination: Glycated hemoglobin A1c + microalbumin + microalbumin/urinary creatinine + urinary creatinine +  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin + retinol binding protein.

is 16.4% and 25.9% in the UK and Australia, respectively. The incidence of PDR is approximately 7.0%. In China, the results of the six provinces of the Guangdong Provincial Flow Survey showed that the prevalence of DR in 13473 diabetic patients ranged from 33.28% to 34.88%[12,13]. The above studies suggest that DR is a common and highly prevalent chronic microangiopathy, which endangers public health safety. Therefore, early diagnosis of DR in diabetic patients is essential in clinical settings.

In recent years, studies have found that persistent poor glycemic control was a risk factor for the development and progression of DR, disrupting polyol metabolic pathways, contributing to the release of protein kinase C in large amounts and stimulating the onset of oxidative stress, inflammatory cell infiltration and other metabolic imbalances[14]. The above cascade of reactions further affects endothelial cells and microcirculatory function, leading to abnormal retinal microvascular biology and hemodynamics, and the development of DR. It has been found that persistent poor glycemic control is associated with alterations in mALB and U-CR, which are stimulated by oxidative stress and inflammation, and persistent high expression of mALB and U-CR[15]. The mALB/U-CR ratio is a novel index that is more accurate and reliable than traditional 24 h urine protein quantification, and is a valid marker for qualitative or quantitative prediction of proteinuric changes in the clinic[16]. DR severity has been reported to be positively correlated with decreased renal function and is independent of renal pathology[17]. An 8-year follow-up study reported that patients with DR with upregulated expression of mALB/U-CR had a progressively reduced glomerular filtration rate[18]. In the current results, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP levels were found to be consistently increased as DR progressed from NDR, NPDR, to the PDR stage. It is hypothesized that mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG, and RBP upregulated expression in DR patients is closely associated with progressive loss of renal function in diabetic patients.

Urinary  $\beta$ 2MG was also expressed at high levels with the progressive of DR, which is a recognized early predictor of diabetic nephropathy in the clinic with high sensitivity and specificity[19]. This is consistent with previous studies by Cheng *et al*[20] and others, although altered  $\beta$ 2MG levels have been associated with systemic lupus erythematosus nephritis and glomerular nephropathy. However, the present study combined urinary mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR, and RBP to positively verify the association between DR occurrence and altered renal function. RBP is a low molecular mass vitamin A transporter protein, synthesized by the liver, expressed in large amounts in urine, blood, and cerebrospinal fluid, and reaches the blood *via* retinol in the liver[21]. It has been found that free RBP can normally be filtered by the



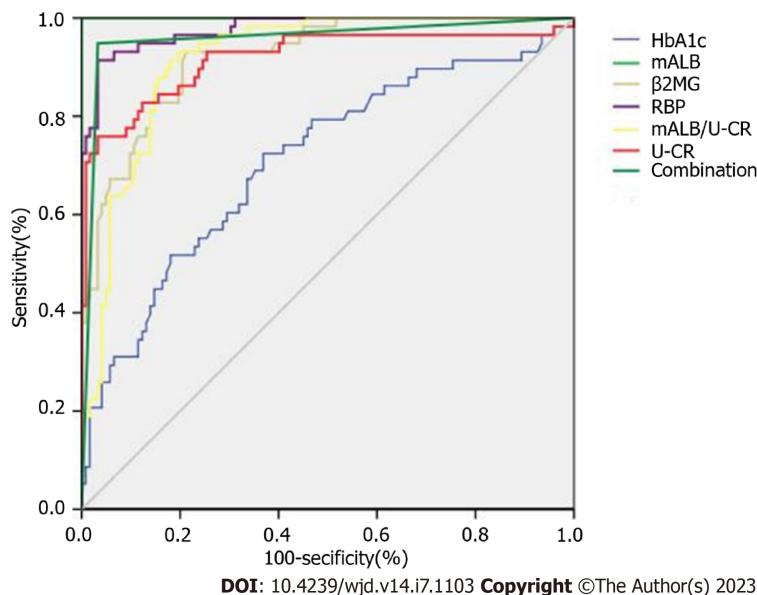


DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1103 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 1 Correlation analysis.** A-E: The relationship between microalbumin (mALB), mALB/urinary creatinine (U-CR), U-CR,  $\beta 2$  microglobulin ( $\beta 2$ MG), retinol binding protein (RBP) and course of disease; F-J: The relationship between mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta 2$ MG, RBP and glycated hemoglobin A1c. U-mALB: Urinary microalbumin; U-CR: Urinary creatinine;  $\beta 2$ MG:  $\beta 2$  microglobulin; RBP: Retinol binding protein; HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin A1c.

glomerulus in healthy populations[22]. Lu *et al*[23] reported that urinary RBP correlated significantly with changes in renal function as the disease progressed in patients with diabetic nephropathy, elevating the rate of thylakoid cell proliferation, basement membrane synthesis and impaired glomerular filtration in patients with diabetic nephropathy, with subsequent upregulation of urinary RBP. Our study showed that mALB was involved in the regulation of renal function.

In addition, the results showed that mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta 2$ MG and RBP were related to disease duration and HbA1c ( $P < 0.05$ ); and disease duration, HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta 2$ MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR were risk factors for the development of PDR. This indicates that the progression of diabetic microangiopathy is related to duration of the disease and the degree of abnormal glucose metabolism. It was found that persistent elevation of HbA1c accelerates damage to structural proteins in the glomerular basement membrane, causing disruption of polyol pathways, oxidative stress onset, and inflammatory infiltration involved in microvascular injury[24]. With the onset and progression of DR, disease duration and HbA1c levels increased abnormally, suggesting that persistent disease duration and abnormal HbA1c expression are involved in the development of diabetic microangiopathy, consistent with the findings of Casadei *et al*[25] and others. mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta 2$ MG, RBP, disease duration and HbA1c were positively correlated in DR patients suggesting a synergistic role in promoting disease progression. The physiological characteristics of the



**Figure 2** Receiver operator characteristic curve analysis of glycated hemoglobin A1c, microalbumin, microalbumin/urinary creatinine, urinary creatinine,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin, and retinol binding protein for predicting proliferative diabetic retinopathy. U-mALB: Urinary microalbumin; U-CR: Urinary creatinine;  $\beta$ 2MG:  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin; RBP: Retinol binding protein; HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin A1c.

glomerular and retinal vasculature, both of which are microcirculatory systems, suggest that persistent disease progression and elevated HbA1c levels induce disruption of the body's metabolic homeostasis and activation of oxidative stress, leading to damage to the vascular endothelium and the release of large amounts of inflammatory cytokines, inducing damage to the blood-retinal barrier and the glomerular filtration membrane barrier. In a state of persistently high glucose levels, oxides in vascular endothelial cells cannot be excreted, activating multiple signaling pathways and accelerating the impairment of vascular endothelial function, which may manifest as diabetic nephropathy if the abnormality is only in the kidney, or as DR if it occurs in the retina. Therefore, further studies found that the combination of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG and RBP levels is predictive of the occurrence of PDR and can be used as a biochemical marker of DR. However, this study is a single center small sample study, and the results require further verification by follow-up multicenter and large sample studies.

## CONCLUSION

HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG and RBP levels were up-regulated in DR patients, and their levels were closely related to disease duration, HbA1c and severity, all of which are risk factors for the development of PDR and can be used as markers to screen for DR progression. In the future, multi-center or propensity matching methods will be adopted to exclude the interference of multiple factors and provide new directions for clinical targeted therapy.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

Diabetic retinopathy (DR) is a common complication of diabetes, which can eventually lead to blindness and seriously affect the quality of life of diabetic patients. Therefore, identification of the risk factors of DR is significant for early intervention.

### Research motivation

This study explored the risk factors for DR and their predictive effect on retinopathy.

### Research objectives

This study aimed to investigate the correlation between glycated hemoglobin A1c (HbA1c), urinary microalbumin (U-mALB), urinary creatinine (U-CR), mALB/U-CR ratio,  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2MG), retinol binding protein (RBP) and DR.

### Research methods

Based on real population data, a retrospective study was carried out.

## Research results

Duration of disease, HbA1c, mALB,  $\beta$ 2MG, RBP, mALB/U-CR and U-CR were found to be risk factors for the development of DR. The area under the curve of the combined indices (HbA1c + mALB + mALB/U-CR + U-CR +  $\beta$ 2MG + RBP) was 0.958.

## Research conclusions

The combination of HbA1c, mALB, mALB/U-CR, U-CR,  $\beta$ 2MG and RBP has predictive value for proliferative DR.

## Research perspectives

Large multicenter studies are needed to further verify these results.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Song JJ contributed to the conceptualization, funding acquisition, resources, supervision, methodology, software, investigation, formal analysis, writing - original draft, visualization, writing, review and editing of the manuscript; Han XF contributed to the data curation, writing and original draft of the manuscript; Chen JF contributed to the visualization, investigation, resources, supervision of the study; Liu KM contributed to the software and validation of data.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study was approved by the Medical Ethics Committee of the Second People's Hospital of Hefei (No. 2023014).

**Informed consent statement:** This study only used anonymous data in the system, and did not require informed consent according to institutional policy.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare no conflicts of interest for this article.

**Data sharing statement:** According to institutional policy, the third party has no access to obtain the data.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Jia-Jia Song 0000-0001-7128-343X; Xiao-Fang Han 0009-0002-5226-1336; Jian-Feng Chen 0000-0002-0036-7676; Ke-Mei Liu 0000-0002-5736-8012.

**S-Editor:** Wang JL

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Chen YX

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Fung TH**, Patel B, Wilmut EG, Amoaku WM. Diabetic retinopathy for the non-ophthalmologist. *Clin Med (Lond)* 2022; **22**: 112-116 [PMID: 35304370 DOI: 10.7861/clinmed.2021-0792]
- 2 **Wang F**, Mao Y, Wang H, Liu Y, Huang P. Semaglutide and Diabetic Retinopathy Risk in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: A Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Trials. *Clin Drug Investig* 2022; **42**: 17-28 [PMID: 34894326 DOI: 10.1007/s40261-021-01110-w]
- 3 **Sugimoto M**, Sampa K, Tsukitome H, Kato K, Matsubara H, Asami S, Sekimoto K, Kitano S, Yoshida S, Takamura Y, Hirano T, Murata T, Shimizu M, Kinoshita T, Kusuhara S, Sawada O, Ohji M, Yoshikawa R, Kimura K, Ishikawa H, Gomi F, Terasaki H, Kondo M, Ikeda T; On Behalf Of The Writing Committee Of Japan-Clinical Retina Study Group J-Crest. Trends in the Prevalence and Progression of Diabetic Retinopathy Associated with Hyperglycemic Disorders during Pregnancy in Japan. *J Clin Med* 2021; **11** [PMID: 35011906 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11010165]
- 4 **Wykoff CC**, Abreu F, Adamis AP, Basu K, Eichenbaum DA, Haskova Z, Lin H, Loewenstein A, Mohan S, Pearce IA, Sakamoto T, Schlottmann PG, Silverman D, Sun JK, Wells JA, Willis JR, Tadayoni R; YOSEMITE and RHINE Investigators. Efficacy, durability, and safety of intravitreal faricimab with extended dosing up to every 16 weeks in patients with diabetic macular oedema (YOSEMITE and RHINE): two randomised, double-masked, phase 3 trials. *Lancet* 2022; **399**: 741-755 [PMID: 35085503 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(22)00018-6]
- 5 **Tzvi-Behr S**, Ivgi H, Frishberg Y, Ben Shalom E. First-week urine beta-2 microglobulin levels in term healthy neonates. *Pediatr Nephrol* 2021; **36**: 1511-1514 [PMID: 33387020 DOI: 10.1007/s00467-020-04839-2]
- 6 **Boonlroh K**, Lee ES, Kim HM, Kwon MH, Kim YM, Pannangpetch P, Kongyingyoes B, Kukongviriyapan U, Thawornchinsombut S, Lee EY, Kukongviriyapan V, Chung CH. Rice bran protein hydrolysates attenuate diabetic nephropathy in diabetic animal model. *Eur J Nutr* 2018; **57**: 761-772 [PMID: 28004272 DOI: 10.1007/s00394-016-1366-y]
- 7 **Zhang P**, Meng J, Duan M, Li D, Wang R. Efficacy of Yishen Huashi Granules Combined with Linagliptin Tablets on Blood Glucose and

- Renal Function in Patients with Type 2 Diabetic Nephropathy. *Comput Intell Neurosci* 2022; **2022**: 4272520 [PMID: [36177313](#) DOI: [10.1155/2022/4272520](#)]
- 8 **Pivari F**, Mingione A, Brasacchio C, Soldati L. Curcumin and Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: Prevention and Treatment. *Nutrients* 2019; **11** [PMID: [31398884](#) DOI: [10.3390/nu11081837](#)]
  - 9 **Wilkinson CP**, Ferris FL 3rd, Klein RE, Lee PP, Agardh CD, Davis M, Dills D, Kampik A, Pararajasegaram R, Verdaguer JT; Global Diabetic Retinopathy Project Group. Proposed international clinical diabetic retinopathy and diabetic macular edema disease severity scales. *Ophthalmology* 2003; **110**: 1677-1682 [PMID: [13129861](#) DOI: [10.1016/s0161-6420\(03\)00475-5](#)]
  - 10 **Lin KY**, Hsieh WH, Lin YB, Wen CY, Chang TJ. Update in the epidemiology, risk factors, screening, and treatment of diabetic retinopathy. *J Diabetes Investig* 2021; **12**: 1322-1325 [PMID: [33316144](#) DOI: [10.1111/jdi.13480](#)]
  - 11 **Teo ZL**, Tham YC, Yu M, Chee ML, Rim TH, Cheung N, Bikbov MM, Wang YX, Tang Y, Lu Y, Wong IY, Ting DSW, Tan GSW, Jonas JB, Sabanayagam C, Wong TY, Cheng CY. Global Prevalence of Diabetic Retinopathy and Projection of Burden through 2045: Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology* 2021; **128**: 1580-1591 [PMID: [33940045](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.ophtha.2021.04.027](#)]
  - 12 **Dag U**, Çağlayan M, Alakus MF, Öncül H. The relationship between reduced choroidal thickness due to high plasma asymmetrical dimethylarginine level and increased severity of diabetic retinopathy. *Arq Bras Oftalmol* 2023; **86**: 27-32 [PMID: [35170653](#)]
  - 13 **Wang Q**, Zeng N, Tang H, Yang X, Yao Q, Zhang L, Zhang H, Zhang Y, Nie X, Liao X, Jiang F. Diabetic retinopathy risk prediction in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus using a nomogram model. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 993423 [PMID: [36465620](#) DOI: [10.3389/fendo.2022.993423](#)]
  - 14 **Bain SC**, Klufas MA, Ho A, Matthews DR. Worsening of diabetic retinopathy with rapid improvement in systemic glucose control: A review. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2019; **21**: 454-466 [PMID: [30226298](#) DOI: [10.1111/dom.13538](#)]
  - 15 **Bethel MA**, Diaz R, Castellana N, Bhattacharya I, Gerstein HC, Lakshmanan MC. HbA(1c) Change and Diabetic Retinopathy During GLP-1 Receptor Agonist Cardiovascular Outcome Trials: A Meta-analysis and Meta-regression. *Diabetes Care* 2021; **44**: 290-296 [PMID: [33444163](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc20-1815](#)]
  - 16 **Tang H**, Zhao Y, Tan C, Liu Y. Significance of Serum Markers and Urinary Microalbumin in the Diagnosis of Early Renal Damage in Patients with Gout. *Clin Lab* 2021; **67** [PMID: [33978372](#) DOI: [10.7754/Clin.Lab.2020.200722](#)]
  - 17 **Saigo S**, Kino T, Uchida K, Sugawara T, Chen L, Sugiyama M, Azushima K, Wakui H, Tamura K, Ishigami T. Blood Pressure Elevation of Tubular Specific (P)RR Transgenic Mice and Lethal Tubular Degeneration due to Possible Intracellular Interactions between (P)RR and Alternative Renin Products. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **23** [PMID: [35008728](#) DOI: [10.3390/ijms23010302](#)]
  - 18 **Jiang H**, Zhang Y, Xu D, Wang Q. Probiotics ameliorates glycemic control of patients with diabetic nephropathy: A randomized clinical study. *J Clin Lab Anal* 2021; **35**: e23650 [PMID: [33666270](#) DOI: [10.1002/jcla.23650](#)]
  - 19 **Yang Z**, Lou X, Zhang J, Nie R, Liu J, Tu P, Duan P. Association Between Early Markers of Renal Injury and Type 2 Diabetic Peripheral Neuropathy. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2021; **14**: 4391-4397 [PMID: [34744444](#) DOI: [10.2147/DMSO.S335283](#)]
  - 20 **Cheng Z**, Qian S, Qingtao M, Zhongyuan X, Yeda X. Effects of ATRA on diabetic rats with renal ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Acta Cir Bras* 2020; **35**: e202000106 [PMID: [32236320](#) DOI: [10.1590/s0102-865020200010000006](#)]
  - 21 **Schiborn C**, Weber D, Grune T, Biemann R, Jäger S, Neu N, Müller von Blumencron M, Fritsche A, Weikert C, Schulze MB, Wittenbecher C. Retinol and Retinol Binding Protein 4 Levels and Cardiometabolic Disease Risk. *Circ Res* 2022; **131**: 637-649 [PMID: [36017698](#) DOI: [10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.122.321295](#)]
  - 22 **Huang H**, Xu C. Retinol-binding protein-4 and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Chin Med J (Engl)* 2022; **135**: 1182-1189 [PMID: [35787557](#) DOI: [10.1097/CM9.0000000000002135](#)]
  - 23 **Lu J**, Wang D, Ma B, Gai X, Kang X, Wang J, Xiong K. Blood retinol and retinol-binding protein concentrations are associated with diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Eur J Nutr* 2022; **61**: 3315-3326 [PMID: [35318493](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00394-022-02859-2](#)]
  - 24 **Kaya B**, Paydas S, Kuzu T, Basak Tanburoglu D, Balal M, Eren Erdogan K, Gonlusen G. Primary glomerulonephritis in diabetic patients. *Int J Clin Pract* 2021; **75**: e13713 [PMID: [32955768](#) DOI: [10.1111/ijcp.13713](#)]
  - 25 **Casadei G**, Filippini M, Brognara L. Glycated Hemoglobin (HbA1c) as a Biomarker for Diabetic Foot Peripheral Neuropathy. *Diseases* 2021; **9** [PMID: [33671807](#) DOI: [10.3390/diseases9010016](#)]



## Observational Study

# Glucose metabolism profile recorded by flash glucose monitoring system in patients with hypopituitarism during prednisone replacement

Min-Min Han, Jia-Xin Zhang, Zi-Ang Liu, Lin-Xin Xu, Tao Bai, Chen-Yu Xiang, Jin Zhang, Dong-Qing Lv, Yan-Fang Liu, Yan-Hong Wei, Bao-Feng Wu, Yi Zhang, Yun-Feng Liu

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B, B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Nishihama K, Japan;  
Park JH, South Korea

**Received:** March 13, 2023

**Peer-review started:** March 13, 2023

**First decision:** May 12, 2023

**Revised:** May 17, 2023

**Accepted:** May 30, 2023

**Article in press:** May 30, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



Min-Min Han, Jia-Xin Zhang, Lin-Xin Xu, Tao Bai, Chen-Yu Xiang, Jin Zhang, Dong-Qing Lv, Yan-Fang Liu, Yan-Hong Wei, Bao-Feng Wu, Yun-Feng Liu, Department of Endocrinology, First Hospital of Shanxi Medical University, Taiyuan 030000, Shanxi Province, China

Min-Min Han, Jia-Xin Zhang, Bao-Feng Wu, Yun-Feng Liu, The First Clinical Medical College of Shanxi Medical University, Taiyuan 030000, Shanxi Province, China

Zi-Ang Liu, Department of General Medicine, The Third Hospital of Shanxi Medical University, Shanxi Bethune Hospital, Shanxi Academy of Medical Sciences, Tongji Shanxi Hospital, Taiyuan 030000, Shanxi Province, China

Yi Zhang, Department of Pharmacology, Shanxi Medical University, Taiyuan 030000, Shanxi Province, China

**Corresponding author:** Yun-Feng Liu, MD, PhD, Chief Physician, Professor, Department of Endocrinology, First Hospital of Shanxi Medical University, No. 85 Jiefang Nan Road, Taiyuan 030000, Shanxi Province, China. [nectarliu@163.com](mailto:nectarliu@163.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Commonly used glucocorticoids replacement regimens in patients with hypopituitarism have difficulty mimicking physiological cortisol rhythms and are usually accompanied by risks of over-treatment, with adverse effects on glucose metabolism. Disorders associated with glucose metabolism are established risk factors of cardiovascular events, one of the life-threatening ramifications.

### AIM

To investigate the glycometabolism profile in patients with hypopituitarism receiving prednisone (Pred) replacement, and to clarify the impacts of different Pred doses on glycometabolism and consequent adverse cardiovascular outcomes.

### METHODS

Twenty patients with hypopituitarism receiving Pred replacement [patient group (PG)] and 20 normal controls (NCs) were recruited. A flash glucose monitoring system was used to record continuous glucose levels during the day, which

provided information on glucose-target-rate, glucose variability (GV), period glucose level, and hypoglycemia occurrence at certain periods. Islet  $\beta$ -cell function was also assessed. Based on the administered Pred dose per day, the PG was then regrouped into Pred > 5 mg/d and Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d subgroups. Comparative analysis was carried out between the PG and NCs.

## RESULTS

Significantly altered glucose metabolism profiles were identified in the PG. This includes significant reductions in glucose-target-rate and nocturnal glucose level, along with elevations in GV, hypoglycemia occurrence and postprandial glucose level, when compared with those in NCs. Subgroup analysis indicated more significant glucose metabolism impairment in the Pred > 5 mg/d group, including significantly decreased glucose-target-rate and nocturnal glucose level, along with increased GV, hypoglycemia occurrence, and postprandial glucose level. With regard to islet  $\beta$ -cell function, PG showed significant difference in homeostasis model assessment (HOMA)- $\beta$  compared with that of NCs; a notable difference in HOMA- $\beta$  was identified in Pred > 5 mg/d group when compared with those of NCs; as for Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group, significant differences were found in HOMA- $\beta$ , and fasting glucose/insulin ratio when compared with NCs.

## CONCLUSION

Our results demonstrated that Pred replacement disrupted glycometabolic homeostasis in patients with hypopituitarism. A Pred dose of > 5 mg/d seemed to cause more adverse effects on glycometabolism than a dose of  $\leq$  5 mg/d. Comprehensive and accurate evaluation is necessary to consider a suitable Pred replacement regimen, wherein, flash glucose monitoring system is a kind of promising and reliable assessment device. The present data allows us to thoroughly examine our modern treatment standards, especially in difficult cases such as hormonal replacement mimicking delicate natural cycles, in conditions such as diabetes mellitus that are rapidly growing in worldwide prevalence.

**Key Words:** Hypopituitarism; Prednisone; Flash glucose monitoring system; Glucose-target-rate; Glucose variability; Period glucose level

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** Glucocorticoids (GCs) replacement regimens for patients with hypopituitarism are hard to mimic physiological cortisol rhythms and carry risks of over-treatment, which can have adverse effects on glucose metabolism. We assessed the glucose metabolism profile of patients with hypopituitarism receiving prednisone (Pred) replacement, using a flash glucose monitoring system, to clarify impacts of different GCs preparations and prescriptions on glycometabolism, along with the resultant risks of consequent cardiovascular events. The study showed that Pred replacement disturbed glycometabolic homeostasis in patients with hypopituitarism. A dose of > 5 mg/d Pred caused more adverse effects on glycometabolism than  $\leq$  5 mg/d, contributing to the higher risks of cardiovascular events.

**Citation:** Han MM, Zhang JX, Liu ZA, Xu LX, Bai T, Xiang CY, Zhang J, Lv DQ, Liu YF, Wei YH, Wu BF, Zhang Y, Liu YF. Glucose metabolism profile recorded by flash glucose monitoring system in patients with hypopituitarism during prednisone replacement. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1112-1125

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1112.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1112>

## INTRODUCTION

As the growing amount of information consolidated in the field of glucocorticoids' (GCs) hyperglycemia effect[1,2], whether GCs replacement therapy disturbs glycometabolism homeostasis in patients with hypopituitarism has garnered considerable interest. Timely and adequate GCs replacement has been commonly recognized as a lifesaving prescription for those patients with hypopituitarism, which aims to restore hormone deficiency and improve well-being. Hydrocortisone (HC) is the default choice for GCs replacement because of its similarity to endogenously-generated cortisol. Prednisone (Pred), cortisone, and dexamethasone represent other viable alternatives[3].

Choosing an optimum GCs replacement regimen for patients with hypopituitarism continues to be a challenging problem as the physiological cortisol rhythm is difficult to replicate. The most commonly used GCs replacement regimen is usually accompanied by a risk of insufficient trough levels or subtly excessive post-dose peaks[4,5]. An inability to mimic physiological cortisol rhythms or over-treatment may make those patients receiving GCs replacement susceptible to metabolic disturbances and subsequent cardiovascular events[6,7]. To date, the majority of evidence collected suggests that the occurrence of cardiovascular events is reportedly higher in patients with hypopituitarism who undergo GCs replacement than that in healthy controls[8,9]. New evidence has also emerged revealing that GCs replacement increases

the prevalence of glycometabolism disorders[10], which are established risk factors for cardiovascular disease.

As the prevalence of adverse events increases in patients with hypopituitarism receiving GCs replacement, greater emphasis has been placed on choosing a suitable replacement regimen with as little influence on glycometabolism as possible. Therefore, this study was designed to assess the glucose metabolism profile recorded by a flash glucose monitoring system (FGMS) in patients with hypopituitarism, illuminating the impact of GCs preparation and prescription doses on glucose metabolism. In doing so, we hope to add novel insights into the existing body of evidence and provide references to guide the treatment choices for those patients with hypopituitarism, in order to reduce the incidence of cardiovascular events.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study was conducted at the Department of Endocrinology, First Hospital of Shanxi Medical University from December, 2018 to August, 2022. The study protocol was approved by Ethic Committee in First Hospital of Shanxi Medical University. Written informed consent was obtained from all the subjects after explanation of study design and purpose.

### Subjects

Patients diagnosed with hypopituitarism and receiving Pred replacement were recruited in this study as patient group (PG). The hypopituitarism was diagnosed by the following criteria[3]: Medical history (including postpartum hemorrhage, hypophysectomy, and pituitary crisis); clinical manifestations (including hyponatremia, hypotension, and hypoglycemia); pituitary magnetic resonance imaging (including empty sella, pituitary hypoplasia, and pituitary stalk interruption); hormone assay (lower levels of hormones relevant to pituitary-adrenal/thyroid/gonad function); corticotropin stimulation test (stimulated cortisol < 500 nmol/L). Those who were under interventions known to influence cortisol metabolism and glucose metabolism were excluded. Age- and sex-matched normal controls (NCs) without known hypopituitary dysfunction or glycometabolic disorders were enrolled. At baseline, all the recruited patients underwent hypopituitary-adrenal/thyroid function assessment, along with electrolyte and glucose metabolism evaluation, including plasma sodium, glycosylated hemoglobin, fasting blood glucose, and fasting insulin. The NCs received laboratory tests similar to those of PG.

### Subgroup analysis

Relevant studies have corroborated that > 20 mg/d of HC correlated with unfavorable metabolic profile and cardiovascular events[11-13], however, whether an equivalent dose of Pred (> 5 mg/d) contributes to similar consequences is a relatively unexplored field. Due to the limited availability of HC in China, most patients with hypopituitarism received a Pred replacement regimen. In this study, we enrolled patients with hypopituitarism treated with Pred as PG, and divided PG into Pred > 5 mg/d and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d groups, based on the recommended Pred dose per day.

### FGMS

FGMS (FreeStyle Libre, Abbott Diabetes Care, Witney, United Kingdom) was used to record glucose profiles of those in PG and NCs. Due to unexpected dropping of the sensor or other unpredictable interferences, we failed to obtain a complete two-week monitoring data in each person. The data from the first-day of monitoring were removed due to poor accuracy. In the end, a total 222 d of monitoring data were collected from patients in PG (134 d for the Pred > 5 mg/d group, and 88 d for the Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group), while NCs provided 184 d of glucose data. The FGMS required a real-time scanned value within 8-h in order to ensure complete glucose data during the surveillance. Some glucose values at certain time points were therefore missing, owing either to the subjects' poor adherence or other reasons, such as sleep time exceeding 8 h. These missing values were filled in with the mean of values before and after the missing values.

### Islet function assessment

β-cell function and insulin resistance (IR) were assessed by calculating the homeostasis model assessment (HOMA)-β along with HOMA-IR, fasting glucose/insulin ratio (G/I), and quantitative insulin sensitivity check index (QUICKI).

### Statistical analysis

The statistical methods used in this study were reviewed by Chunni Zhao from Shanxi Medical University. The data of laboratory tests and FGMS in PG, subgroups, and NCs were allocated in a Microsoft Excel datasheet. Data analysis and graph plotting were performed using SPSS 21.0 and Sigmaplot 12.5. All data are shown as mean ± standard error (SE) unless otherwise stated. Some data are represented as median (first quartile, third quartile) due to their wide distribution. A compared two-group Student's t-test (for normally distributed data) or Mann-Whitney U test (for skewed data) was conducted between PG, each subgroup, and NCs, respectively. Statistical significance was set as  $P < 0.05$ .

FGMS data were analyzed according to methods used in previous publications[14,15]. Specifically, glucose-target-rate, glucose variability (GV), and period glucose level were analyzed. A sensor glucose value within 3.9-7.8 mmol/L was set as the normal range. Accordingly, parameters representing glucose-target-rate were analyzed, including percentile time 1 (PT1, the percentage of sensor glucose values less than 3.9 mmol/L during the day), PT2 (the percentage of sensor glucose values within the range of 3.9-7.8 mmol/L during the day), PT3 (the percentage of sensor glucose values above 7.8 mmol/L during the day), time in range (TIR, the time of sensor glucose values within 3.9-7.8 mmol/L during the day),

and time out of range (the time of sensor glucose values less than 3.9 mmol/L or above 7.8 mmol/L during the day). GV was analyzed from the following perspectives: General GV including 24-h mean glucose and coefficient of variance (CV); within-day GV consisting of SD and mean amplitude of glycemic excursion; mean of daily difference (MODD) and area of interquartile range (IQR) reflecting day-to-day GV.

The endogenous cortisol secretion rhythm begins with a rise at around 3 am towards a peak after awaking, and then falls throughout the day until culminates in a nadir around the midnight[16]. Accordingly, nocturnal and fasting periods were merged and readjusted to periods of 0-3 am and 3-8 am. Glucose levels and area under the curve of glucose level at 0-3 am, 3-8 am, and postprandial periods were analyzed. In addition, hypoglycemia occurrence (glucose value less than 3.9 mmol/L) was analyzed during the 0-3 am and 3-8 am periods[17].

Formulas for calculating  $\beta$ -cell function and IR from a previous publication were used[14].

## RESULTS

Twenty patients diagnosed with hypopituitarism, including nine with Sheehan's syndrome, four with empty sella, six with hypophysectomy, and one with pituitary hypoplasia, and receiving Pred replacement were enrolled in this study. Of these patients, 16 had suffered acute hypopituitarism, presenting symptoms of hyponatremia, hypotension, hypoglycemia, *etc.*, and four of them were diagnosed by corticotropin stimulation test (stimulated cortisol < 500 nmol/L). Significantly reduced levels of 24-h urinary free cortisol were detected in all of the patients during the course of the disease. Twelve patients were treated with doses of > 5 mg/d Pred and eight patients were treated with doses of  $\leq$  5 mg/d. There were also 12 patients undergoing concurrent thyroid hormone replacement therapy. The general characteristics and laboratory results of PG, subgroups, and NCs, including age, sex, disease duration (duration since hypopituitarism had been definitely diagnosed), blood pressure, plasma sodium, and endocrine hormone levels, are listed in the Table 1. Blood pressure, plasma sodium, and hormone levels were within the normal range in PG under the recommended replacement regimen.

### Glucose-target-rate

Significantly increased PT1 ( $P = 0.018$ ) and PT3 ( $P = 0.002$ ) along with decreased TIR ( $P < 0.001$ ) were identified in PG when compared with that of NCs (Figure 1A).

Remarkable elevations in PT1 ( $P = 0.02$ ) and PT3 ( $P < 0.001$ ) along with reduction in TIR ( $P < 0.001$ ) were identified in Pred > 5 mg/d group when compared with those of NCs (Figure 1B). Comparable PT1, PT3, and TIR were found between Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group and NCs (Figure 1B).

### GV

In PG, parameters of general GV were identified significance in CV ( $P = 0.003$ ) compared with that of NCs. With regard to within-day GV, a notable elevation was found in SD ( $P = 0.003$ ) when compared to those of NCs. There were no significant differences found in indices of day-to-day GV (Figure 2A).

In Pred > 5 mg/d group (Figure 2B), remarkable elevations were identified in parameters of general GV (CV,  $P < 0.001$ ), within-day GV (SD,  $P < 0.001$ ) and day-to-day GV (MODD,  $P = 0.019$ ; area of IQR,  $P = 0.002$ ), compared to that of NCs. However, no significant difference was observed in GV parameters between Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group and NCs (Figure 2B).

### Period glucose level

For PG, period glucose level analysis indicated that glucose level was significantly lower at period of 3-8 am ( $P = 0.004$ ) than that of NCs (Figure 3). Consistent results were found in the analysis of hypoglycemia occurrence with a remarkable elevation during this period ( $P = 0.012$ , Figure 4A). In addition, significantly increased glucose levels were identified at postprandial phase of PG (after lunch,  $P = 0.028$ ; after dinner,  $P < 0.001$ ) when compared to that of NCs (Figure 3).

In Pred > 5 mg/d group, notable alterations were found during the 3-8 am period with decreased glucose level ( $P = 0.025$ , Figure 5A) and increased hypoglycemia occurrence ( $P = 0.008$ , Figure 4B) in comparison with those in NCs. In addition, a remarkable elevation in glucose level was observed at postprandial phase (after lunch,  $P = 0.015$ ; after dinner,  $P < 0.001$ ) when compared with that of NCs (Figure 6A).

In Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group, a significant reduction of glucose level at 3-8 am period ( $P = 0.021$ ) were found in comparison with NCs (Figure 5B), whereas, hypoglycemia occurrence was comparable to that of NCs (Figure 4B). Comparable postprandial glucose levels were also identified at postprandial periods between Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group and NCs (Figure 6B).

### Islet function assessment

In PG, glucose metabolism indicators showed a significant difference in HOMA- $\beta$  ( $P = 0.003$ ) compared with that of NCs (Table 2).

Glucose metabolism indicators showed a notable difference in HOMA- $\beta$  ( $P = 0.021$ ) in Pred > 5 mg/d group when compared with those of NCs (Table 2). As for Pred  $\leq$  5 mg/d group, significant difference was found in HOMA- $\beta$  ( $P < 0.001$ ), and G/I ( $P = 0.018$ ) in comparison with that in NCs (Table 2).



**Table 1 General characteristics and laboratory results of patient groups and normal controls**

Parameters	PG	Pred (> 5 mg/d)	Pred (≤ 5 mg/d)	NCs	Reference range
Age (year-old)	52.85 ± 3.49	51.5 ± 4.78	49.88 ± 5.33	50.75 ± 3.05	-
Male:female	5:15	3:9	2:6	5:15	-
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	19.46 ± 1.39	20.02 ± 1.44	18.61 ± 0.81	20.5 ± 1.58	18.5-23.9
Disease duration (day)	730 (88.75, 1095)	730 (50, 1642.5)	730 (638.75, 1095)	-	-
Blood pressure (mmHg)	(108.65 ± 1.15)/(74.85 ± 0.89)	(108.25 ± 1.62)/(75.08 ± 1.36)	(109.25 ± 1.65)/(74.5 ± 0.98)	(111.95 ± 1.17)/(73.5 ± 0.7)	-
Pred dose (mg/d)	6.19 ± 1.54	7.29 ± 0.48	4.53 ± 0.93	-	-
ACTH (pmol/L)	3.5 ± 0.33	3.58 ± 0.51	3.37 ± 0.33	4.40 ± 0.41	1.6-13.9
Cortisol at 8 am (nmol/L)	228.01 ± 4.42	230.24 ± 6.84	224.66 ± 4.44	372.90 ± 16.69	171-536
Cortisol at 4 pm (nmol/L)	153 ± 11.99	165.93 ± 17.48	133.6 ± 12.87	159.10 ± 14.62	64-327
Cortisol at 0 am (nmol/L)	111.55 ± 8.85	113.31 ± 12.01	108.91 ± 13.76	-	-
UFC (nmol/24h)	141.33 ± 11.34	131.80 ± 10.41	155.61 ± 23.86	-	100-279
FT3 (pmol/L)	4.25 ± 0.13	4.24 ± 0.15	4.27 ± 0.25	5.20 ± 0.14	3.1-6.8
FT4 (pmol/L)	14.11 ± 0.55	13.45 ± 0.50	15.09 ± 1.10	12.98 ± 0.92	10-23
TSH (μIU/ml)	1.076 ± 0.16	1.1 ± 0.19	1.04 ± 0.28	2.30 ± 0.19	0.27-4.2
Plasma sodium (mmol/L)	141.95 ± 0.86	140.3 ± 0.65	142.63 ± 1.07	140.6 ± 0.55	137-147

Pred: Prednisone; NCs: Normal controls; BMI: Body mass index; ACTH: Adrenocorticotrophic-hormone; UFC: Urine free cortisol; FT3: Free triiodothyronine; FT4: Free thyroxine; TSH: Thyroid stimulation hormone. The laboratory tests were conducted in patient group during prednisone treatment.

**Table 2 Glucose metabolism indicators in patient groups and normal controls**

Parameters	PG	Pred (> 5 mg/d)	Pred (≤ 5 mg/d)	NCs	Reference range
HbA1c (%)	5.61 ± 0.101	5.71 ± 0.15	5.47 ± 0.11	5.46 ± 0.06	4.8-5.9
FBG (mmol/L)	4.71 ± 0.12	4.81 ± 0.19	4.56 ± 0.11	5.01 ± 0.13	3.9-6.1
FINS (μU/mL)	7.10 ± 0.64	6.82 ± 0.98	7.52 ± 0.72	5.76 ± 0.62	2.6-24.9
HOMA-β	130.22 ± 13.43 <sup>a</sup>	113.511 ± 16.18 <sup>a</sup>	155.28 ± 21.37 <sup>a</sup>	81.02 ± 6.83	-
HOMA-IR	1.52 ± 0.17	1.52 ± 0.27	1.54 ± 0.17	1.32 ± 0.16	-
G/I	0.79 ± 0.09	0.898 ± 0.14	0.64 ± 0.048 <sup>a</sup>	1.02 ± 0.082	-
QUICKI	0.69 ± 0.03	0.71 ± 0.04	0.66 ± 0.02	0.73 ± 0.03	-

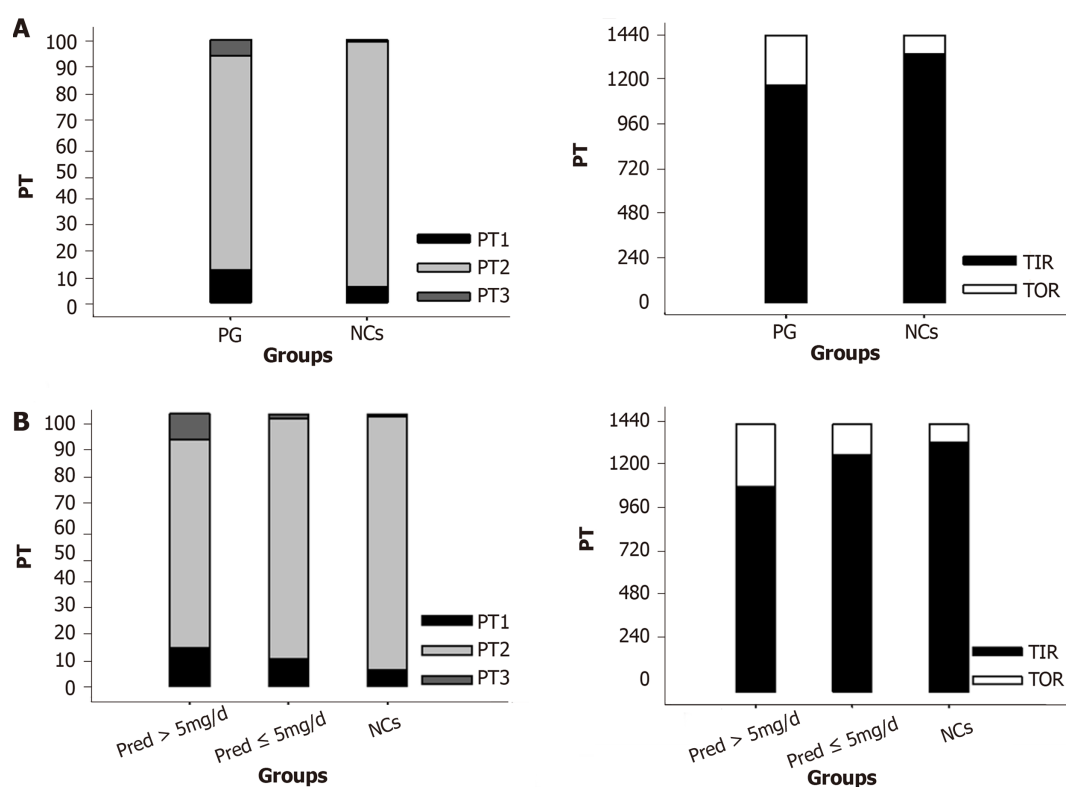
<sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05.

Pred: Prednisone; NCs: Normal controls; HbA1c: Glycosylated hemoglobin; FBG: Fasting blood glucose; FINS: Fasting insulin; HOMA-IR: Homeostasis-insulin resistance; G/I: Fasting glucose/fasting insulin ratio; QUICKI: Quantitative insulin check index.

## DISCUSSION

In this study, we investigated the glucose metabolism profile in patients with hypopituitarism receiving GCs treatment. Significantly decreased glucose-target-rate and glucose level at nocturnal period, along with increased GV, hypoglycemia occurrence, and glucose level at postprandial phase were identified in PG when compared with those of NCs. These results demonstrated that glucose metabolism homeostasis was perturbed in patients with hypopituitarism receiving Pred replacement, despite careful administration. This disturbance may carry a risk of leading to cardiovascular diseases.

A dose of > 5 mg/d Pred was associated with a notable reduction in glucose-target-rate and glucose level at nocturnal period, along with elevation in GV, hypoglycemia occurrence, and glucose level at postprandial phase. However, only glucose level at 3-8 am period was changed significantly in Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group. Accordingly, we concluded that a dose



DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1117 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 1 Glucose-target-rate profile.** A: Comparison of patient group to normal controls (NCs); B: Comparison of prednisone (Pred) > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group to NCs. Data are denoted as means. PG: Patient group; NCs: Normal controls; Pred: Prednisone; PT: Percentile time; TIR: Time in range; TOR: Time out of range.

of > 5 mg/d Pred may have a more adverse impact on glucose metabolism.

Given the essential role of GCs in maintaining normal life, authoritative guidelines strongly endorse the paramount importance of exogenously GCs replacement in those patients with endogenous insufficiency[3,18]. In this context, GCs replacement has been recognized as a fundamental therapeutic paradigm for patients with hypopituitarism. The diurnal rhythm of physiological cortisol secretion has been recognized for many years[19]. It is challenging for a GCs replacement regimen to accurately mimic this endogenously rhythmic pattern[20,21], usually leading to nonphysiological and subtly excess cortisol levels.

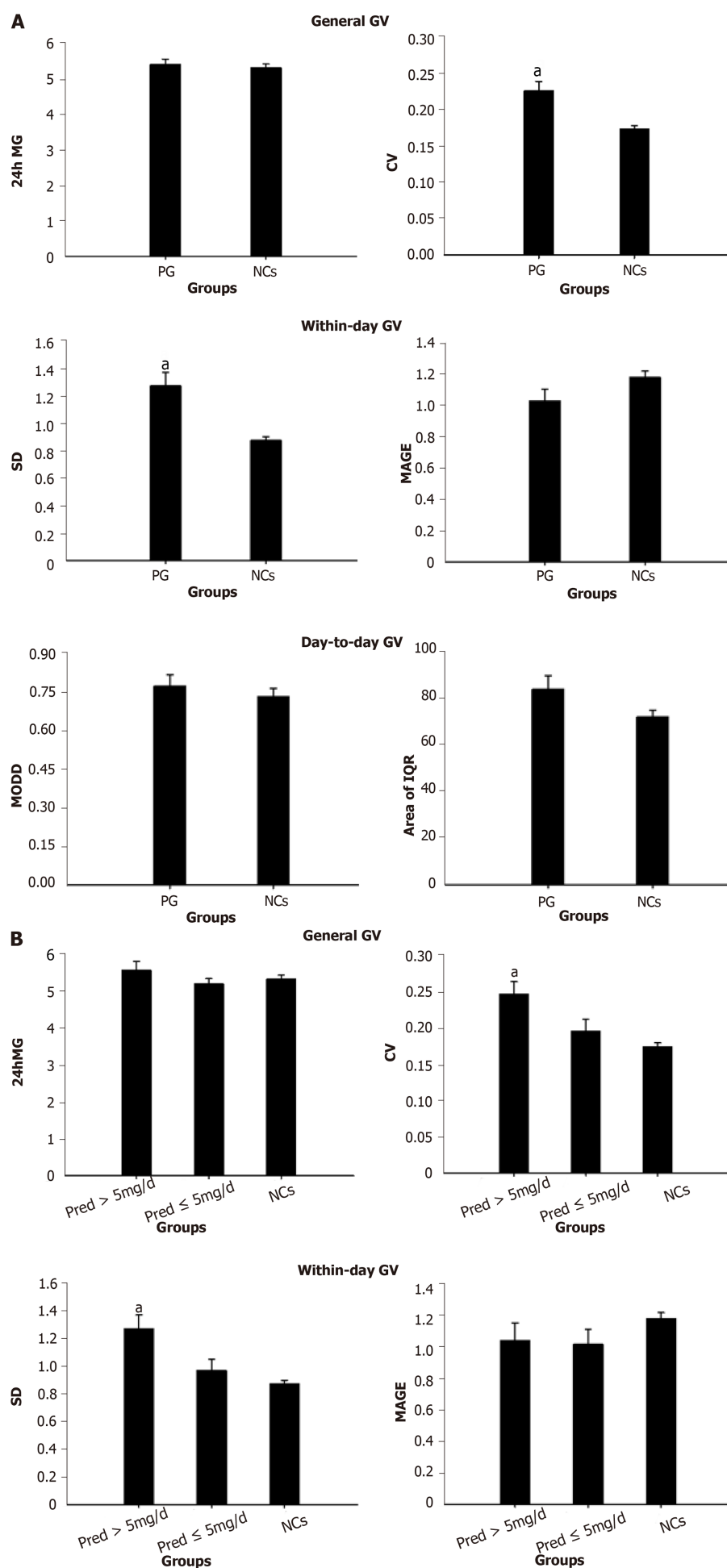
There is a growing awareness of highly dynamic synchronization in cortisol secretion into the blood circulation and its binding to GCs receptor (GR) in peripheral tissues[22]. Non-physiological GCs replacement fails to achieve a circadian rhythmic pattern, and further disturbs the tissue response mode, ensuing compromised hormone action, such as impaired glycometabolism and water-electrolyte metabolism. Pred is a kind of synthetic steroids, endowed with a great and enduring stimulatory effect on GR[23], and by continuously acting on the target tissues of glycometabolism, it can lead to metabolic disturbance.

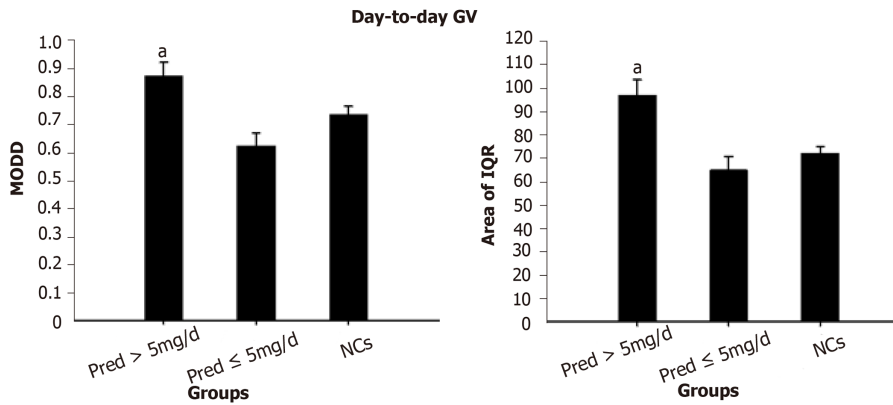
In this study, significantly altered PT and TIR were identified in PG when compared with that of NCs. The significantly increased prevalence of hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia led to poor TIR. As an emerging indicator for blood glucose control in diabetic patients, TIR has been demonstrated to be inversely correlated with the risk of cardiovascular events [24,25]. The statistically decreased TIR identified in Pred group may herald a higher risk of cardiovascular events in these patients.

The results of significantly increased GV than that of NCs suggested that Pred replacement brought about an adverse impact on glycometabolism. GV is known to be positively associated with incidence of cardiovascular events in patients with diabetes[26,27]. Accordingly, we hypothesized that this notable elevation of GV found in PG implied that these patients would be prone to developing cardiovascular diseases during the long-term replacement therapy regimen.

The average glucose level throughout the whole day in PG was within the normal range. Nonetheless, a notable reduction was indicated at period of 3-8 am. Increased hypoglycemia occurrence was also identified at this period but not at 0-3 am period. Taken together, one could postulate that there existed relatively insufficient cortisol level at 3-8 am period, which was responsible for the elevated occurrence of hypoglycemia.

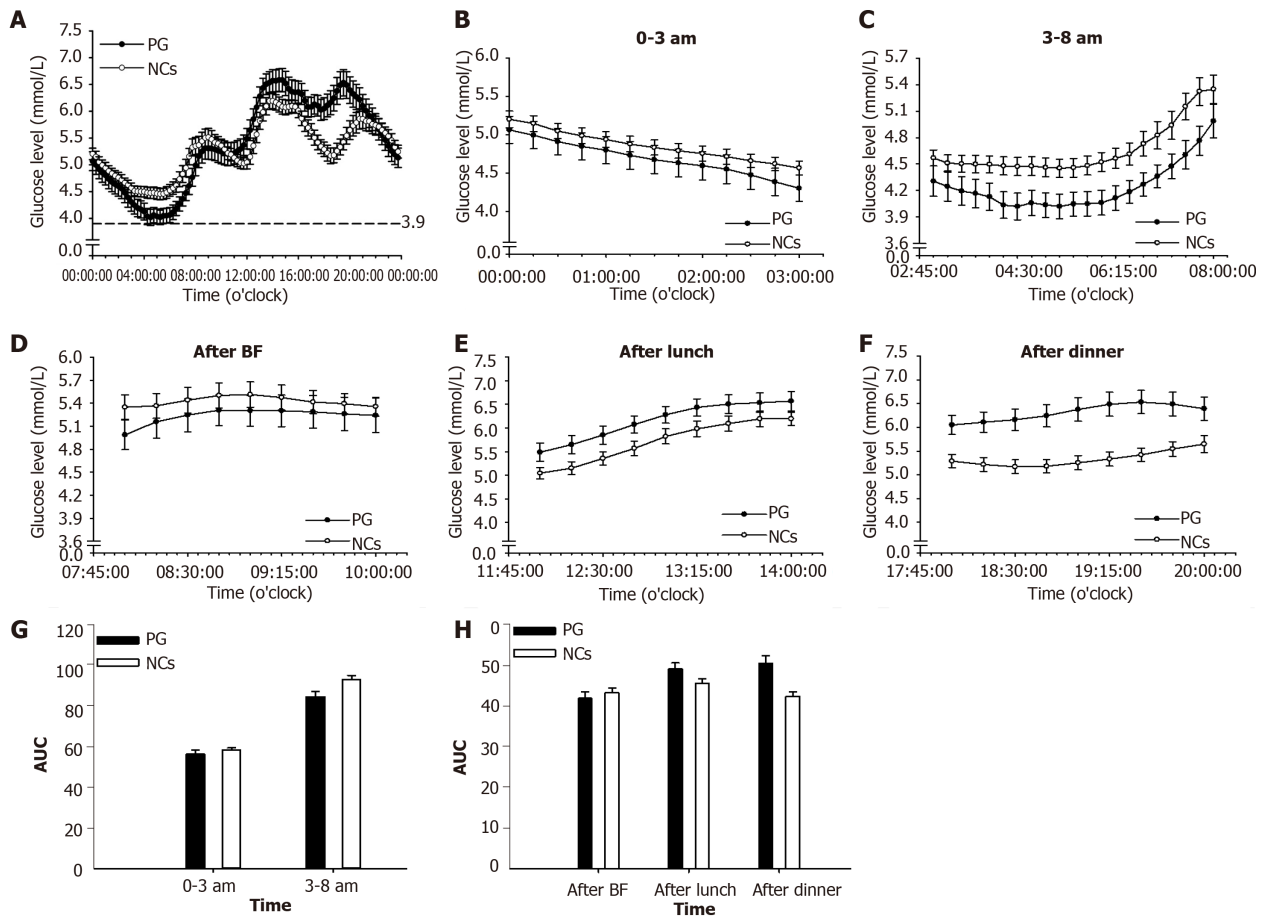
It is crucial to reiterate the basic fact that cortisol secretion follows a circadian rhythm in normal subjects, which commences with a rise at approximately 3 am, reaches a peak at around 8-9 am, and then progressively decreases towards a nadir at around midnight[16]. The cortisol trough level seemed sufficient in PG according to the comparable glucose level and hypoglycemia occurrence observed at 0-3 am period, when compared to those of NCs, which allowed us to hypothesize that Pred produced long-term steroids effects due to its delayed disassociation from GR. The applied Pred regimen was enough to maintain sufficient a trough level, although it failed to adequately and synchronously





DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1112 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 2 Glucose variability profile.** A: Comparison of patient group to normal controls (NCs); B: Comparison of prednisone (Pred) > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group to NCs. Data are denoted as mean ± SE. <sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05. PG: Patient group; NCs: Normal controls; Pred: Prednisone; GV: Glucose variability; MG: Mean glucose; CV: Coefficient of variance; MODD: Mean of daily difference; IQR: Interquartile range.



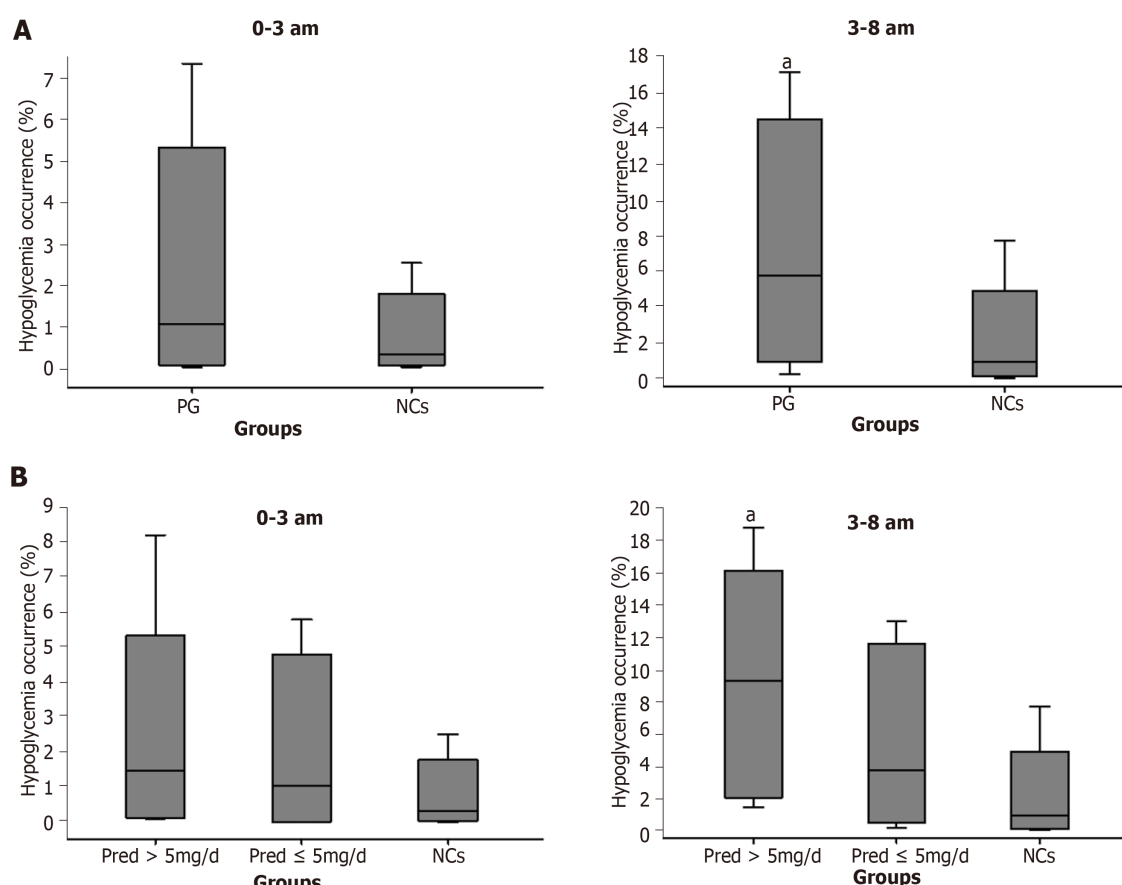
DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1112 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 3 Comparison of glucose level and area under the curve between patient group and normal controls.** A: Glucose level during whole day; B: Glucose level at 0-3 am period; C: Glucose level at 3-8 am period; D: Glucose level after breakfast; E: Glucose level after lunch; F: Glucose level after dinner; G: Area under the curve (AUC) at 0-3 am period and 3-8 am period; H: AUC at postprandial periods. Data are denoted as mean ± SE. <sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05. AUC: Area under the curve; PG: Patient group; NCs: Normal controls; BF: Breakfast.

maintain cortisol elevation from 3 am to 8 am compared to the normal cases in NCs. Consequently, there may have existed a pre-dose cortisol insufficiency at period of 3-8 am when the steroids effect of the last administration had been washed out, leading to decreased glucose level and increased hypoglycemia occurrence.

A significantly increased postprandial glucose level was found in PG compared with that of NCs, seemingly indicating a subtly excess cortisol level during the daytime. As an allegedly long-acting GCs preparation, Pred possesses a great affinity for GR, occupying and stimulating the GR over a lengthy period until it is finally degraded[23]. Prolonged





DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1112 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 4 Hypoglycemia occurrence.** A: Comparison of patient group to normal controls (NCs); B: Comparison of prednisone (Pred) > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group to NCs. Data are showed as median, interquartile range, and interdecile range. <sup>a</sup>*P* < 0.05. PG: Patient group; NCs: Normal controls; Pred: Prednisone; IQR: Interquartile range.

exposure to steroids allows continuous accesses to target tissues, eliciting unfavorable side effects such as increased postprandial glucose level, as discovered in this study.

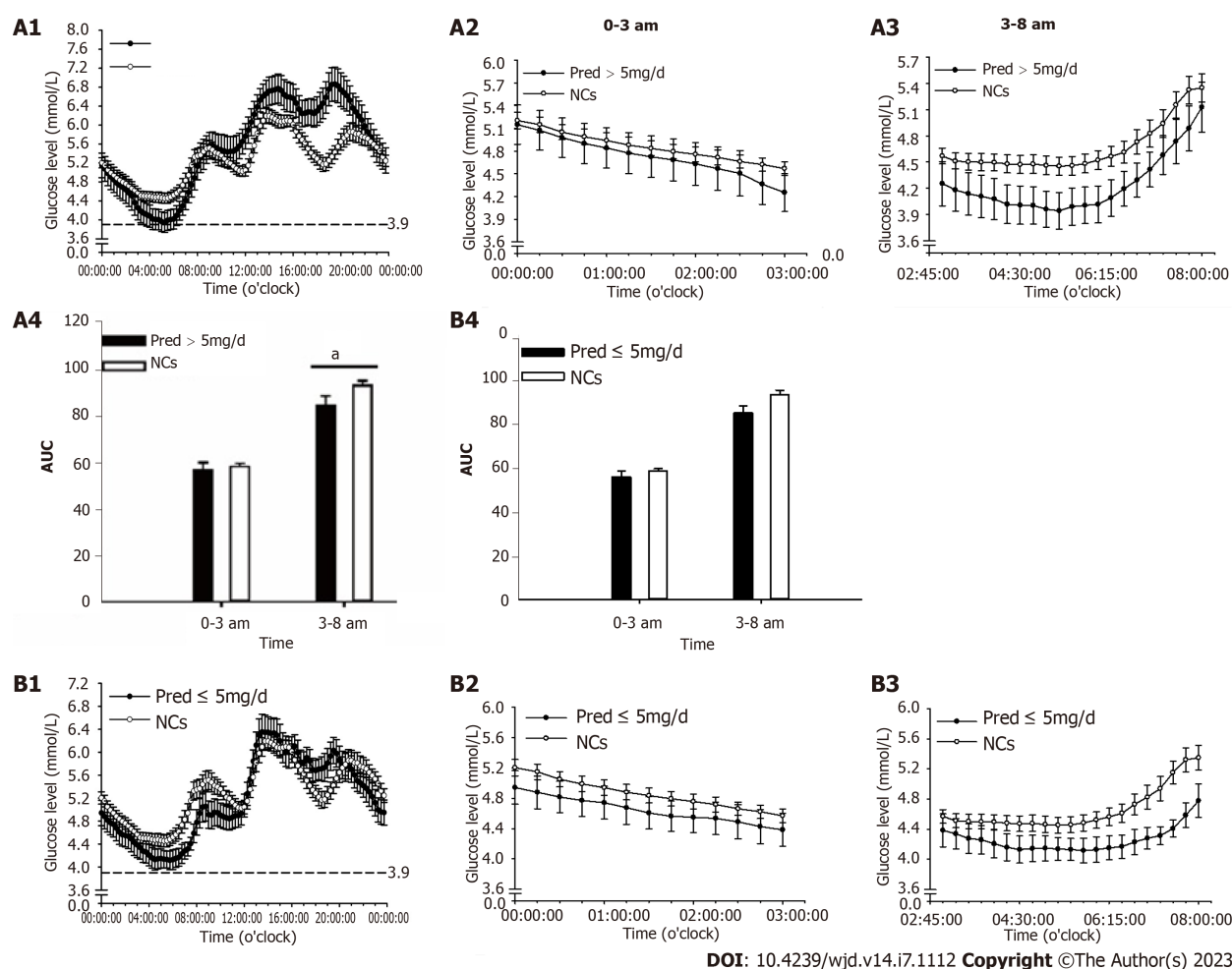
An important consideration when interpreting the influence of GCs replacement on glucose metabolism is whether the daily dose matches with the measured cortisol secretion rate over the course of an entire day in a normal subject. The physiological cortisol production rate is lower than the traditionally recommended GCs replacement dose[28,29]. Clinical evidence suggests that a dose of > 20 mg/d HC correlates with increased incidence of adverse events[11,12,30]. A dose of 5 mg Pred is equivalent to 20 mg HC. Assuming that patients under a replacement regimen of > 5 mg/d Pred were associated with a higher risk of adverse metabolic profile, PG was distributed into two subgroups: Pred > 5 mg/d and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d.

Significantly altered PT and TIR were found in Pred > 5 mg/d group, revealing that poor TIR was attributed to increased hyperglycemia and hypoglycemia occurrence. However, all indicators of glucose-target-rate showed no significant difference between Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group and NCs. According to TIR results, Pred > 5 mg/d group may have a predisposition towards developing cardiovascular diseases.

Significantly increased GV was detected in Pred > 5 mg/d group, while no statistical difference was identified in these parameters when Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group and NCs were compared. It is tempting, therefore, to speculate that patients in Pred > 5 mg/d group experienced more aggressive glycometabolism impairment and a great tendency to experience adverse cardiovascular events.

The average daily glucose level was normal in both Pred > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group. In Pred > 5 mg/d group, a notable reduction of glucose level was documented at 3-8 am period, highlighting the possibility of insufficient nocturnal hormone level. Moreover, a remarkable elevation of hypoglycemia occurrence was identified at this period, adding credence to the speculation of insufficient nocturnal hormone level. The Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group exhibited a significantly decreased glucose level at 3-8 am period, however, hypoglycemia occurrence at this period was comparable to that in NCs, prompting the assumption that insufficient nocturnal hormone level was relatively mitigated in comparison with the situation in Pred > 5 mg/d group. In addition, the glucose level and hypoglycemia occurrence at 0-3 am period were comparable to those of NCs in Pred > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group, demonstrating that a sufficient trough level may have been achieved in these two group.

A significantly increased glucose level at postprandial phase was identified in Pred > 5 mg/d group, but not in Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group. The underlying mechanism was assumed to be continuous hormone accessing to the target tissue due to



DOI: 10.4239/wjcd.v14.i7.1112 Copyright ©The Author(s) 2023.

**Figure 5** Glucose level and area under the curve during the day, at 0-3 am, period and at 3-8 am period. Comparison of prednisone (Pred) > 5mg/d group to normal controls (NCs): A1, during the day; A2, at 0-3am; A3, at 3-8am; A4, AUC. Comparison of prednisone (Pred) ≤ 5mg/d group to normal controls (NCs): B1, during the day; B2, at 0-3am; B3, at 3-8am; B4, AUC. Data are denoted as mean ± SE. \* $P < 0.05$ . AUC: Area under the curve; NCs: Normal controls; Pred: Prednisone.

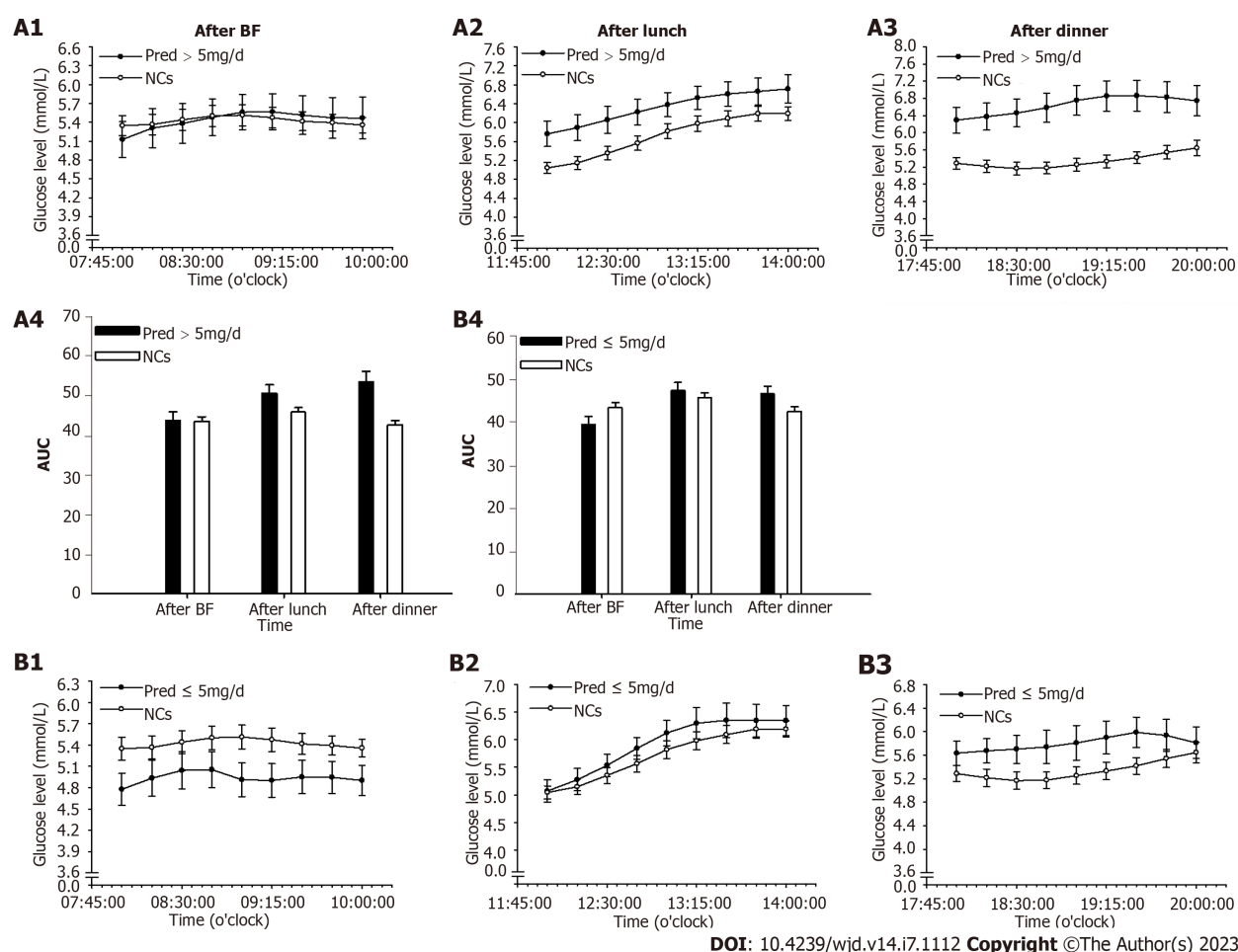
the long-acting property of Pred during the daytime. This continuous stimulation may have disturbed glucose regulation in the relevant organs, leading to reduced glucose disposal and elevated glucose production. The present data allowed us to hypothesize that a Pred dose of > 5 mg/d posed a more profound effect on glucose regulation during the efficacy period than a dose of ≤ 5 mg/d.

Impaired  $\beta$ -cell function was indicated by relevant parameters in PG when compared to that of NCs. Summarizing the yet published literature, there are no consistent data supporting the presence of impaired  $\beta$ -cell function in patients with hypopituitarism undergoing GCs treatment[31-33]. Results generated in this study allowed us to hypothesize that the physiological Pred replacement regimen may exert adverse effects on glucose metabolism, leading to compromised  $\beta$ -cell function.

Of special note is that adrenocorticotrophic-hormone (ACTH) levels measured in all the groups were within the normal range, probably indicating partial ACTH deficiency. The normal ACTH levels were suggestive of a reasonable Pred treatment because an excess dose of Pred might suppress the ACTH secretion. However, the usage of FGMS identified impaired glucose metabolism, which is relevant to higher risks of cardiovascular diseases. In this light, FGMS attests its importance in providing reliable information for evaluating a suitable Pred replacement regimen.

## CONCLUSION

Pred replacement in patients with hypopituitarism impaired glucose metabolism, leading to an increased risk of cardiovascular events. A dose of > 5 mg/d Pred had a more significant influence on glucose metabolism than a dose of ≤ 5 mg/d. A suitable Pred replacement regimen necessitates comprehensive and accurate evaluation, for which FGMS is a kind of promising and reliable assessment device. Altogether, the integration of results in this study adds weight to the existing knowledge, and further provides new reference and guidance for future clinical work to effectively avoid the risk of cardiovascular events and improve well-being in patients with hypopituitarism.



**Figure 6** Glucose level and area under the curve at postprandial phase. Comparison of prednisone (Pred)>5mg/d group to normal controls (NCs): A1, after BF; A2, after lunch; A3, after dinner; A4, AUC. Comparison of prednisone (Pred) ≤ 5mg/d group to normal controls (NCs): B1, after BF; B2, after lunch; B3, after dinner; B4, AUC. Data are denoted as mean ± SE. \* $P < 0.05$ . AUC: Area under the curve; NCs: Normal controls; Pred: Prednisone; BF: Breakfast.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

As the growing amount of information consolidated in the field of glucocorticoids' (GCs) hyperglycemia effect, whether GCs replacement therapy disturbs glycometabolism homeostasis in patients with hypopituitarism has garnered considerable interest. Timely and adequate GCs replacement has been commonly recognized as a lifesaving prescription for those patients with hypopituitarism, which aims to restore hormone deficiency and improve well-being. Choosing an optimum GCs replacement regimen for patients with hypopituitarism continues to be a challenging problem as the physiological cortisol rhythm is difficult to replicate. An inability to mimic physiological cortisol rhythms or over-treatment may make those patients receiving GCs replacement susceptible to metabolic disturbances and subsequent cardiovascular events.

### Research motivation

Commonly used glucocorticoids replacement regimens in hypopituitarism patients have difficulty mimicking physiological cortisol rhythms and are usually accompanied with risks of over-treatment, which will pose adverse effects on glucose metabolism. Disorders associated with glucose metabolism are established risk factors of cardiovascular events, one of the life-threatening ramifications. As the increasing prevalence of adverse events occurs in hypopituitarism patients under GCs replacement, greater emphasis has been placed on choosing a suitable replacement regimen with as little influence on glycometabolism as possible.

### Research objectives

This study was designed to assess the glucose metabolism profile recorded by a flash glucose monitoring system in patients with hypopituitarism, illuminating the impact of GCs preparation (Pred) and prescription doses on glucose metabolism. In doing so, we hope to add novel insights into the existing body of evidence and provide references to guide the treatment choices for those patients with hypopituitarism, in order to reduce the incidence of cardiovascular events.

## Research methods

In this study, patients with hypopituitarism treated with Pred were enrolled as patient group (PG), and regrouped into Pred > 5 mg/d group and Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group based on the recommended Pred dose per day. Age- and sex-matched normal controls (NCs) without known hypopituitary dysfunction or glycometabolic disorders were enrolled. At baseline, all the recruited patients underwent hypopituitary-adrenal/thyroid function assessment, along with electrolyte and glucose metabolism evaluation, including plasma sodium, glycosylated hemoglobin, fasting blood glucose, and fasting insulin. The NCs received laboratory tests similar to those of PG. Flash glucose monitoring system (FGMS) was used to record glucose profile of both PG and the NCs. Parameters of glucose-target-rate, glucose variability (GV), and period glucose level were analyzed.  $\beta$ -cell function and insulin resistance (IR) were assessed by calculating the homeostasis model assessment (HOMA)- $\beta$  along with HOMA-IR, fasting glucose/insulin ratio, and quantitative insulin sensitivity check index.

## Research results

Twenty patients diagnosed with hypopituitarism receiving Pred replacement were enrolled in this study. Of these, twelve patients were treated with doses of > 5 mg/d Pred and eight patients were treated with doses of ≤ 5 mg/d. Significantly decreased glucose-target-rate and glucose level at nocturnal period, along with increased GV, hypoglycemia occurrence, and glucose level at postprandial phase were identified in PG when compared with those of NCs. These results demonstrated that glucose metabolism homeostasis was perturbed in patients with hypopituitarism receiving Pred replacement, despite careful administration. This disturbance may carry a risk of leading to cardiovascular diseases. A dose of > 5 mg/d Pred was associated with a notable reduction in glucose-target-rate and glucose level at nocturnal period, along with elevation in GV, hypoglycemia occurrence, and glucose level at postprandial phase. However, only glucose level at 3-8 am period was changed significantly in Pred ≤ 5 mg/d group. Accordingly, we concluded that a dose of > 5 mg/d Pred may have a more adverse impact on glucose metabolism. Impaired  $\beta$ -cell function was indicated by relevant parameters in PG when compared to that of NCs.

## Research conclusions

Pred replacement in patients with hypopituitarism impaired glucose metabolism, leading to an increased risk of cardiovascular events. A dose of > 5 mg/d Pred had a more significant influence on glucose metabolism than a dose of ≤ 5 mg/d. A suitable Pred replacement regimen necessitates comprehensive and accurate evaluation, for which FGMS is a kind of promising and reliable assessment device. Altogether, the integration of results in this study adds weight to the existing knowledge, and further provides new reference and guidance for future clinical work to effectively avoid the risk of cardiovascular events and improve well-being in patients with hypopituitarism.

## Research perspectives

The integration of results in this study adds weight to the existing knowledge, and further provides new reference and guidance for future clinical work to effectively avoid the risk of cardiovascular events and improve well-being in patients with hypopituitarism.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Liu YF was the guarantor and designed the study; Liu ZA, Xu LX, Bai T, Xiang CY, Zhang J, Lv DQ, Liu YF, Wei YH, and Wu BF participated in the acquisition of the data; Han MM, Zhang JX, and Liu ZA analyzed and interpreted the data; Han MM and Zhang JX drafted the initial manuscript; Liu YF, Zhang Y, and Han MM revised the article critically for important intellectual content.

**Supported by** National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 81770776, No. 81973378, and No. 82073909; The Shanxi Provincial Central Leading Local Science and Technology Development Fund Project, No. YDZJSX2022A059; and Postgraduate Education Innovation Project of Shanxi Province, No. 2022Y354.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was reviewed and approved by Ethic Committee in First Hospital of Shanxi Medical University (Taiyuan), No. [2019]Y20.

**Informed consent statement:** Written informed consent was obtained from all the subjects after explanation of study design and purpose.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** There are no conflicts of interest to report.

**Data sharing statement:** The analyzed data presented in the study are included in the article, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

**STROBE statement:** The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to



distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Min-Min Han 0000-0002-9864-444X; Tao Bai 0000-0003-2738-0771; Yi Zhang 0000-0003-0305-3127; Yun-Feng Liu 0000-0003-2826-5804.

**S-Editor:** Fan JR

**L-Editor:** A

**P-Editor:** Ji MX

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Andrews RC**, Walker BR. Glucocorticoids and insulin resistance: old hormones, new targets. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 1999; **96**: 513-523 [PMID: 10209084 DOI: 10.1042/cs0960513]
- 2 **van Raalte DH**, Ouwens DM, Diamant M. Novel insights into glucocorticoid-mediated diabetogenic effects: towards expansion of therapeutic options? *Eur J Clin Invest* 2009; **39**: 81-93 [PMID: 19200161 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2362.2008.02067.x]
- 3 **Fleseriu M**, Hashim IA, Karavitaki N, Melmed S, Murad MH, Salvatori R, Samuels MH. Hormonal Replacement in Hypopituitarism in Adults: An Endocrine Society Clinical Practice Guideline. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2016; **101**: 3888-3921 [PMID: 27736313 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2016-2118]
- 4 **Simon N**, Castinetti F, Ouliac F, Lesavre N, Brue T, Oliver C. Pharmacokinetic evidence for suboptimal treatment of adrenal insufficiency with currently available hydrocortisone tablets. *Clin Pharmacokinet* 2010; **49**: 455-463 [PMID: 20528006 DOI: 10.2165/11531290-000000000-00000]
- 5 **Debono M**, Ross RJ. What is the best approach to tailoring hydrocortisone dose to meet patient needs in 2012? *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2013; **78**: 659-664 [PMID: 23194144 DOI: 10.1111/cen.12117]
- 6 **Bergthorsdottir R**, Leonsson-Zachrisson M, Odén A, Johannsson G. Premature mortality in patients with Addison's disease: a population-based study. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2006; **91**: 4849-4853 [PMID: 16968806 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2006-0076]
- 7 **Björntorp P**. Visceral obesity: a "civilization syndrome". *Obes Res* 1993; **1**: 206-222 [PMID: 16350574 DOI: 10.1002/j.1550-8528.1993.tb00614.x]
- 8 **Rosén T**, Bengtsson BA. Premature mortality due to cardiovascular disease in hypopituitarism. *Lancet* 1990; **336**: 285-288 [PMID: 1973979 DOI: 10.1016/0140-6736(90)91812-o]
- 9 **Bülow B**, Hagmar L, Eskilsson J, Erfurth EM. Hypopituitary females have a high incidence of cardiovascular morbidity and an increased prevalence of cardiovascular risk factors. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2000; **85**: 574-584 [PMID: 10690858 DOI: 10.1210/jcem.85.2.6346]
- 10 **McConnell EM**, Bell PM, Hadden DR, McCance DR, Sheridan B, Atkinson AB. Prevalence of diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance in adult hypopituitarism on low dose oral hydrocortisone replacement therapy. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2001; **54**: 593-599 [PMID: 11380489 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2265.2001.01269.x]
- 11 **Filipsson H**, Monson JP, Koltowska-Häggström M, Mattsson A, Johannsson G. The impact of glucocorticoid replacement regimens on metabolic outcome and comorbidity in hypopituitary patients. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2006; **91**: 3954-3961 [PMID: 16895963 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2006-0524]
- 12 **McConnell EM**, Bell PM, Ennis C, Hadden DR, McCance DR, Sheridan B, Atkinson AB. Effects of low-dose oral hydrocortisone replacement versus short-term reproduction of physiological serum cortisol concentrations on insulin action in adult-onset hypopituitarism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2002; **56**: 195-201 [PMID: 11874410 DOI: 10.1046/j.0300-0664.2001.01447.x]
- 13 **Ragnarsson O**, Nyström HF, Johannsson G. Glucocorticoid replacement therapy is independently associated with reduced bone mineral density in women with hypopituitarism. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2012; **76**: 246-252 [PMID: 21767286 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2011.04174.x]
- 14 **Han M**, Cao X, Zhao C, Yang L, Yin N, Shen P, Zhang J, Gao F, Ren Y, Liang D, Yang J, Zhang Y, Liu Y. Assessment of Glycometabolism Impairment and Glucose Variability Using Flash Glucose Monitoring System in Patients With Adrenal Diseases. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2020; **11**: 544752 [PMID: 33101192 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2020.544752]
- 15 **Li Y**, Han MM, He Q, Liu ZA, Liang D, Hou JT, Zhang Y, Liu YF. Exenatide once weekly combined with metformin reduced glycemic variability in type 2 diabetes by using flash glucose monitoring system. *World J Diabetes* 2020; **11**: 654-665 [PMID: 33384771 DOI: 10.4239/wjdv11.i12.654]
- 16 **Henley DE**, Lightman SL. Cardio-metabolic consequences of glucocorticoid replacement: relevance of ultradian signalling. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2014; **80**: 621-628 [PMID: 24611992 DOI: 10.1111/cen.12422]
- 17 **Watanabe T**, Ozawa A, Ishii S, Tomaru T, Shibusawa N, Saito T, Yamada E, Horiguchi K, Nakajima Y, Matsumoto S, Yoshino S, Katano-Toki A, Hashimoto K, Mori M, Okada S, Satoh T, Yamada M. Usage of continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) for detecting an unrecognized hypoglycemia and management of glucocorticoid replacement therapy in adult patients with central hypoadrenalism. *Endocr J* 2018; **65**: 547-556 [PMID: 29618670 DOI: 10.1507/endocrj.EJ16-0387]
- 18 **Grossman AB**. Clinical Review#: The diagnosis and management of central hypoadrenalism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2010; **95**: 4855-4863 [PMID: 20719838 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2010-0982]
- 19 **Weitzman ED**, Fukushima D, Nogueira C, Roffwarg H, Gallagher TF, Hellman L. Twenty-four hour pattern of the episodic secretion of cortisol in normal subjects. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1971; **33**: 14-22 [PMID: 4326799 DOI: 10.1210/jcem-33-1-14]
- 20 **Johannsson G**, Nilsson AG, Bergthorsdottir R, Burman P, Dahlqvist P, Ekman B, Engström BE, Olsson T, Ragnarsson O, Ryberg M, Wahlberg J, Biller BM, Monson JP, Stewart PM, Lennernas H, Skrtic S. Improved cortisol exposure-time profile and outcome in patients with adrenal insufficiency: a prospective randomized trial of a novel hydrocortisone dual-release formulation. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2012; **97**: 473-481 [PMID: 22112807 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2011-1926]
- 21 **Johannsson G**, Bergthorsdottir R, Nilsson AG, Lennernas H, Hedner T, Skrtic S. Improving glucocorticoid replacement therapy using a novel

- modified-release hydrocortisone tablet: a pharmacokinetic study. *Eur J Endocrinol* 2009; **161**: 119-130 [PMID: [19383806](#) DOI: [10.1530/EJE-09-0170](#)]
- 22 **Qian X**, Droste SK, Lightman SL, Reul JM, Linthorst AC. Circadian and ultradian rhythms of free glucocorticoid hormone are highly synchronized between the blood, the subcutaneous tissue, and the brain. *Endocrinology* 2012; **153**: 4346-4353 [PMID: [22822164](#) DOI: [10.1210/en.2012-1484](#)]
  - 23 **Stavreva DA**, Wiensch M, John S, Conway-Campbell BL, McKenna MA, Pooley JR, Johnson TA, Voss TC, Lightman SL, Hager GL. Ultradian hormone stimulation induces glucocorticoid receptor-mediated pulses of gene transcription. *Nat Cell Biol* 2009; **11**: 1093-1102 [PMID: [19684579](#) DOI: [10.1038/ncb1922](#)]
  - 24 **Lu J**, Ma X, Shen Y, Wu Q, Wang R, Zhang L, Mo Y, Lu W, Zhu W, Bao Y, Vigersky RA, Jia W, Zhou J. Time in Range Is Associated with Carotid Intima-Media Thickness in Type 2 Diabetes. *Diabetes Technol Ther* 2020; **22**: 72-78 [PMID: [31524497](#) DOI: [10.1089/dia.2019.0251](#)]
  - 25 **Lu J**, Wang C, Shen Y, Chen L, Zhang L, Cai J, Lu W, Zhu W, Hu G, Xia T, Zhou J. Time in Range in Relation to All-Cause and Cardiovascular Mortality in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes: A Prospective Cohort Study. *Diabetes Care* 2021; **44**: 549-555 [PMID: [33097560](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc20-1862](#)]
  - 26 **Tang X**, Li S, Wang Y, Wang M, Yin Q, Mu P, Lin S, Qian X, Ye X, Chen Y. Glycemic variability evaluated by continuous glucose monitoring system is associated with the 10-y cardiovascular risk of diabetic patients with well-controlled HbA1c. *Clin Chim Acta* 2016; **461**: 146-150 [PMID: [27502250](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cca.2016.08.004](#)]
  - 27 **Su G**, Mi S, Tao H, Li Z, Yang H, Zheng H, Zhou Y, Ma C. Association of glycemic variability and the presence and severity of coronary artery disease in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Cardiovasc Diabetol* 2011; **10**: 19 [PMID: [21349201](#) DOI: [10.1186/1475-2840-10-19](#)]
  - 28 **Esteban NV**, Loughlin T, Yerger AL, Zawadzki JK, Booth JD, Winterer JC, Loriaux DL. Daily cortisol production rate in man determined by stable isotope dilution/mass spectrometry. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1991; **72**: 39-45 [PMID: [1986026](#) DOI: [10.1210/jcem-72-1-39](#)]
  - 29 **Crown A**, Lightman S. Why is the management of glucocorticoid deficiency still controversial: a review of the literature. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2005; **63**: 483-492 [PMID: [16268798](#) DOI: [10.1111/j.1365-2265.2005.02320.x](#)]
  - 30 **Wei L**, MacDonald TM, Walker BR. Taking glucocorticoids by prescription is associated with subsequent cardiovascular disease. *Ann Intern Med* 2004; **141**: 764-770 [PMID: [15545676](#) DOI: [10.7326/0003-4819-141-10-200411160-00007](#)]
  - 31 **Suliman AM**, Freaney R, Smith TP, McBrinn Y, Murray B, McKenna TJ. The impact of different glucocorticoid replacement schedules on bone turnover and insulin sensitivity in patients with adrenal insufficiency. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2003; **59**: 380-387 [PMID: [12919163](#) DOI: [10.1046/j.1365-2265.2003.01860.x](#)]
  - 32 **Plat L**, Byrne MM, Sturis J, Polonsky KS, Mockel J, Féry F, Van Cauter E. Effects of morning cortisol elevation on insulin secretion and glucose regulation in humans. *Am J Physiol* 1996; **270**: E36-E42 [PMID: [8772471](#) DOI: [10.1152/ajpendo.1996.270.1.E36](#)]
  - 33 **Bhat MA**, Laway BA, Shah ZA, Wani AI, Mubarik I. Insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome and chronic low grade inflammation in Sheehan's syndrome on standard replacement therapy: a case control study. *Pituitary* 2015; **18**: 312-318 [PMID: [24879499](#) DOI: [10.1007/s11102-014-0575-8](#)]

## Observational Study

## Association between cardiorespiratory fitness level and insulin resistance in adolescents with various obesity categories

Lavinia La Grasta Sabolic, Marija Pozgaj Sepec, Bernardica Valent Moric, Maja Cigrovski Berkovic

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism**Provenance and peer review:**

Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0**P-Reviewer:** Liu Y, China; Wu K, United States**Received:** April 17, 2023**Peer-review started:** April 17, 2023**First decision:** May 15, 2023**Revised:** May 22, 2023**Accepted:** June 2, 2023**Article in press:** June 2, 2023**Published online:** July 15, 2023**Lavinia La Grasta Sabolic, Marija Pozgaj Sepec, Bernardica Valent Moric**, Department of Pediatric Endocrinology and Diabetology, University Hospital Centre Sestre milosrdnice, Zagreb 10000, Croatia**Lavinia La Grasta Sabolic**, School of Medicine, Catholic University, Zagreb 10000, Croatia**Maja Cigrovski Berkovic**, Department for Sport and Exercise Medicine, Faculty of Kinesiology University of Zagreb, Zagreb 10000, Croatia**Corresponding author:** Lavinia La Grasta Sabolic, MD, Postdoctoral Fellow, Department of Pediatric Endocrinology and Diabetology, University Hospital Centre Sestre milosrdnice, 29 Vinogradska, Zagreb 10000, Croatia. [lavinia.la.grasta.sabolic@gmail.com](mailto:lavinia.la.grasta.sabolic@gmail.com)

## Abstract

## BACKGROUND

An association between cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF) and insulin resistance in obese adolescents, especially in those with various obesity categories, has not been systematically studied. There is a lack of knowledge about the effects of CRF on insulin resistance in severely obese adolescents, despite their continuous rise.

## AIM

To investigate the association between CRF and insulin resistance in obese adolescents, with special emphasis on severely obese adolescents.

## METHODS

We performed a prospective, cross-sectional study that included 200 pubertal adolescents, 10 years to 18 years of age, who were referred to a tertiary care center due to obesity. According to body mass index (BMI), adolescents were classified as mildly obese (BMI 100% to 120% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex) or severely obese (BMI  $\geq$  120% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex or  $\geq$  35 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, whichever was lower). Participant body composition was assessed by bioelectrical impedance analysis. A homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) was calculated. Maximal oxygen uptake (VO<sub>2</sub>max) was determined from submaximal treadmill exercise test. CRF was expressed as VO<sub>2</sub>max scaled by total body weight (TBW) (mL/min/kg TBW) or by fat free mass (FFM) (mL/min/kg FFM), and then categorized as poor, intermediate, or good, according to VO<sub>2</sub>max terciles. Data were analyzed by statistical software package SPSS (IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows, Version 24.0).  $P < 0.05$  was considered

statistically significant.

## RESULTS

A weak negative correlation between CRF and HOMA-IR was found [Spearman's rank correlation coefficient ( $r_s$ ) = -0.28,  $P < 0.01$  for CRF<sub>TBW</sub>; ( $r_s$ ) = -0.21,  $P < 0.01$  for CRF<sub>FFM</sub>]. One-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) revealed a significant main effect of CRF on HOMA-IR [ $F_{(2200)} = 6.840$ ,  $P = 0.001$  for CRF<sub>TBW</sub>;  $F_{(2200)} = 3.883$ ,  $P = 0.022$  for CRF<sub>FFM</sub>]. Subsequent analyses showed that obese adolescents with poor CRF had higher HOMA-IR than obese adolescents with good CRF ( $P = 0.001$  for CRF<sub>TBW</sub>;  $P = 0.018$  for CRF<sub>FFM</sub>). Two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni correction confirmed significant effect of interaction of CRF level and obesity category on HOMA-IR [ $F_{(2200)} = 3.292$ ,  $P = 0.039$  for CRF<sub>TBW</sub>]. Severely obese adolescents had higher HOMA-IR than those who were mildly obese, with either good or poor CRF. However, HOMA-IR did not differ between severely obese adolescents with good and mildly obese adolescents with poor CRF.

## CONCLUSION

CRF is an important determinant of insulin resistance in obese adolescents, regardless of obesity category. Therefore, CRF assessment should be a part of diagnostic procedure, and its improvement should be a therapeutic goal.

**Key Words:** Cardiorespiratory fitness; Insulin resistance; Obese adolescents; Severe obesity; Obesity category

©The Author(s) 2023. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core Tip:** The association between obesity and insulin resistance is well established. However, data concerning the relationship between cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF) and insulin resistance in obese adolescents, especially in those with varying obesity categories, are quite limited. The results of present study show that obese adolescents with good CRF have lower homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) than obese adolescents with poor CRF. Moreover, there is no difference in HOMA-IR between severely obese adolescents with good CRF and mildly obese adolescents with poor CRF. Thus, the improvement of CRF in obese adolescents, including those with severe obesity, should be a therapeutic goal.

**Citation:** La Grasta Sabolic L, Pozgaj Sepec M, Valent Moric B, Cigrovski Berkovic M. Association between cardiorespiratory fitness level and insulin resistance in adolescents with various obesity categories. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1126-1136

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1126.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1126>

## INTRODUCTION

The global obesity epidemic is accompanied by rapid increase in the prevalence of cardiometabolic disorders. The association between obesity and insulin resistance is well established, along with the fact that insulin resistance represents a pivotal step in the progression towards prediabetes and type 2 diabetes[1,2]. The phenomenon of pubertal insulin resistance has been confirmed in cross-sectional and longitudinal studies[3]. Therefore, obese adolescents who are in puberty should be regarded as a particularly vulnerable group for glucose metabolism dysregulation. Growing evidence supports the notion that young-onset type 2 diabetes has a more aggressive disease phenotype, leading to early development of complications, adversely affecting quality of life and long-term outcomes. As more than half of the world's population is expected to be overweight or obese within the next 12 years, expanding the options to manage adolescent obesity is essential to treat the epidemic.

Cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF) refers to ability of the circulatory and respiratory systems to supply oxygen to skeletal muscle mitochondria for energy production during sustained physical activity. In adults, poor CRF is associated with the risk of insulin resistance, irrespective of body weight[4]. Moreover, health benefits are most apparent at the low end of the CRF continuum, providing the evidence that interventions aimed at CRF improvement of the least fit individuals should be encouraged[5]. In children and adolescents, CRF is an important marker of health which shows an inverse relationship with obesity, insulin resistance and cardiometabolic risk[6-8]. Available data confirm that association between obesity and cardiometabolic risk scores could be partially decreased with improvements in fitness levels[9]. It seems that early intervention and prevention strategies targeting youth CRF may be associated with reduced risk for obesity and cardiometabolic disease later in life[10].

However, the relationship between obesity, CRF, and insulin resistance in the adolescent population is still insufficiently explored. According to a recently published study, high CRF was associated with lower total and regional fat and higher insulin sensitivity in overweight and obese adolescents[11]. Also, obese adolescents with low CRF had higher insulin resistance indices and insulin secretion response than adolescents with normal CRF, irrespective of body mass index (BMI) z-score[12]. According to another study which included children aged 8 years to 11 years, as BMI categories



rose, CRF attenuated the metabolic risk score, with the biggest differences observed in the most obese children, although the attenuation was significant only in mild obesity[13].

The aim of our study was to investigate the association between CRF and insulin resistance in obese adolescents, with special emphasis on those with severe obesity, for whom the data about this topic are scarce.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study population

Two hundred adolescents who had been referred to the Department of Pediatric Endocrinology and Diabetology at the University Hospital Center “Sestre milosrdnice” due to obesity from February 2019 to July 2022 participated in this cross-sectional study. Prior to enrolment, all the participants and their parents provided written informed consent. The study was approved by the University Hospital Ethics Committee and complied with the Declaration of Helsinki.

The inclusion criteria were: 10 years to 18 years of age, presence of puberty, and BMI  $\geq$  of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention BMI-for-age growth charts[14]. The exclusion criteria were: Chronic diseases which prevent CRF assessment or affect either body mass or body composition (hypothyroidism, hypercortisolism, and syndromes associated with obesity), history of disorders of glucose metabolism, and the use of drugs affecting glucose metabolism or body composition.

According to obesity category, adolescents were classified into groups with mild (class I obesity, BMI 100% to 120% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex) or severe obesity (class II obesity, BMI 120% to 140% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex or  $\geq 35$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, whichever was lower; class III obesity, BMI more than 140% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex or BMI  $\geq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, whichever was lower), and according to the terciles of CRF into groups with poor, intermediate, or good CRF.

### Anthropometric measurements

During anthropometric measurements, adolescents were wearing minimal clothing and no shoes. Height was measured using a wall stadiometer (Holtain Ltd., Harpenden, United Kingdom) with a precision of 0.1 cm. Weight was determined using an electronic scale (Seca 704; BIS, Hamburg, Germany) with a precision of 0.1 kg. BMI (kg/m<sup>2</sup>) was calculated as weight (kg) divided by height (m) squared. Waist circumference was measured in a standing position, with a flexible, non-elastic measuring tape, midway between the most inferior rib and the top of the iliac crest, with a precision of 0.1 cm. Body composition was assessed by bioelectrical impedance analysis (BIA) (MC-780 analyzer; Tanita, Nagano, Japan). The pubertal stages were determined using Tanner’s criteria, based on breast size and contour in girls and testicular volume in boys.

### Laboratory tests

Plasma glucose in mmol/L (Abbott Architect c8000; Abbott Laboratories, Chicago, IL, United States) and insulin concentrations in mU/L (ECLIA, Cobas e601; Roche Diagnostics, Basel, Switzerland) were measured after a 10 h-12 h overnight fast. The homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) was calculated as fasting insulin (mU/L)  $\times$  fasting glucose (mmol/L)/22.5.

### CRF assessment

CRF was assessed using a submaximal treadmill walking test, according to a validated protocol for overweight and obese adolescents[15]. After a 4-min warm-up at a self-selected comfortable walking speed (treadmill incline 0%), the participants were asked to maintain this speed for 4 min while the treadmill incline increased to 5%. Heart rate was recorded at rest (HR 0') and at the end of the 4 minutes on a 5% incline (HR 4'), as well as the self-selected speed. Based on these two variables, maximal oxygen uptake (VO<sub>2</sub>max) was estimated from the equation that also included sex (female-F, male-M), weight and height.

$$\text{VO}_{2\text{max}} (\text{mL}/\text{min}) = -1772.81 + 318.64 \times \text{sex} (F = 0, M = 1) + 18.34 \times \text{weight (kg)} + 24.45 \times \text{height (cm)} - 8.74 \times \text{HR } 4' - 0.15 \times \text{weight (kg)} \times (\text{HR } 4' - \text{HR } 0') + 4.41 \times \text{speed (km/h)} \times 0.6213711922 \times (\text{HR } 4' - \text{HR } 0').$$

To facilitate comparison among adolescents of different sizes, VO<sub>2</sub>max was scaled by total body weight (TBW) (mL/min/kg TBW) and by fat free mass (FFM) (mL/min/kg FFM).

### Statistical analysis

All statistical analyses were conducted using SPSS version 24.0 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, United States). Descriptive statistics were employed to summarize the demographic characteristics of the study population, and the variables being investigated. The normality of data distribution was tested with Shapiro-Wilk test. For data deviating from normal distribution, Levene’s test of homogeneity of variances was used. For comparisons, a *t*-test for independent samples was employed, and if Levene’s test was statistically significant, the corrected value of the *t*-test and the associated *P* were used. Spearman’s correlation coefficient was calculated as a measure of association between continuous variables. A chi-square test was employed for categorical variables. A one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) was used to test the influence of CRF on HOMA-IR, while the differences between the groups of adolescents with mild and severe obesity were analyzed using two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni correction. All analyses were adjusted for age and sex. *P* values < 0.05 were considered statistically significant.

## RESULTS

### Characteristics of the study population

Two hundred obese, pubertal adolescents (average age of  $14.54 \text{ years} \pm 1.90 \text{ years}$ ) were included in the study. There were more girls (60.5%) than boys. The majority of adolescents were in advanced puberty (72.5% Tanner stages IV and V), and were severely obese (64.5% class II and class III obesity) (Figure 1). More adolescent girls were in advanced puberty, while more adolescent boys were severely obese (Table 1).

### Differences in anthropometric, CRF and insulin resistance parameters among groups with various obesity categories

Groups of adolescents with various obesity categories differed according to majority of the measured variables (Table 2). All 3 groups differed with respect to BMI, BMI z-score, and  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  (expressed as  $\text{VO}_2\text{max}$  in  $\text{ml/min/kg TBW}$ ) in a way that BMI and BMI z-score increased and  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  decreased from class I to class III obesity group ( $P < 0.001$ ). Subjects with class I and class II obesity had lower fasting insulin and HOMA-IR than subjects with class III obesity ( $P < 0.001$  for fasting insulin,  $P = 0.001$  for HOMA-IR). Finally, the class I obesity group had lower waist circumference and waist to height ratio, and higher  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  (expressed as  $\text{VO}_2\text{max}$  in  $\text{mL/min/kg FFM}$ ) than class III obesity group ( $P = 0.017$  for waist circumference,  $P = 0.019$  for waist to height ratio,  $P = 0.003$  for  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$ ).

### Correlation between CRF and HOMA-IR in obese adolescents

In obese adolescents, a weak negative Spearman's correlation between  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  and HOMA-IR ( $r_s = -0.28$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ), and  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  and HOMA-IR ( $r_s = -0.21$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ) was found.

### Association between CRF level and HOMA-IR in obese adolescents

A statistically significant main effect of  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  on HOMA-IR was detected [ $F_{(2200)} = 6.840$ ,  $P = 0.001$ ]. Subsequent comparisons revealed that HOMA-IR was higher in the group of adolescents with poor than in the groups of adolescents with intermediate ( $P = 0.021$ ) or good  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  ( $P = 0.001$ ) (Figure 2A).

Furthermore, a statistically significant main effect of  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  on HOMA-IR was determined [ $F_{(2200)} = 3.883$ ,  $P = 0.022$ ]. Subsequent comparisons revealed that HOMA-IR was higher in the group of adolescents with poor compared to the group with good  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  ( $P = 0.018$ ) (Figure 2A).

### Association of CRF level and obesity category with HOMA-IR

Separate main effects of  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  level and obesity category (class I-mild obesity, class II and III-severe obesity) on HOMA-IR were not statistically significant, but their interaction was [ $F_{(2200)} = 3.292$ ,  $P = 0.039$ ] (Table 3).

Adolescents with mild obesity had lower HOMA-IR than severely obese adolescents, regardless of their poor or good  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$ , while adolescents with intermediate  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  did not differ significantly with regard to HOMA-IR (Figure 2B). In severely obese adolescents, HOMA-IR was the highest in subjects with poor  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$ . HOMA-IR of mildly obese adolescents with poor  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  did not differ significantly from HOMA-IR of severely obese adolescents with good  $\text{CRF}_{\text{TBW}}$  (Figure 2B).

The separate main effect of  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  level on HOMA-IR was not statistically significant, while the influence of obesity category was of borderline statistical significance [ $F_{(2200)} = 3.846$ ,  $P = 0.051$ ] (Table 4). HOMA-IR of mildly obese adolescents with poor  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  was not significantly different from HOMA-IR of severely obese adolescents with good  $\text{CRF}_{\text{FFM}}$  (Figure 2C).

## DISCUSSION

In people living with obesity, the current widely accepted management strategies are based on diet and lifestyle modifications. However, the therapeutic emphasis is most often on calorie restriction and weight reduction, while the importance of regular physical activity and CRF improvement is insufficiently stressed. Moreover, physical activity is perceived primarily as a means to create a negative energy balance. Such an approach overlooks the important health benefits of CRF improvement, independent of weight loss[16].

Rates of obesity among children and adolescents are high and the prevalence of severe obesity in pediatric population is increasing[17]. Obese young people tend to participate in less physical activity than youths of healthier weight[18].

In this study, among 200 adolescents, 129 (64.5%) met the criteria for severe obesity. This should not come as a surprise, given that adolescents were referred for obesity evaluation to a tertiary care center. The proportion of participants with severe obesity was higher in adolescent boys than in adolescent girls, which is in line with other published data[17,19].

The hyperinsulinemic-euglycemic clamp is the gold standard for insulin sensitivity assessment, but it is expensive and labor-intensive. Alternative tests, including the frequently sampled intravenous glucose tolerance test, insulin tolerance test, insulin sensitivity test, and continuous infusion of glucose with model assessment are also quite impractical for routine use. The oral glucose tolerance test is easier to perform, but still time consuming. Fasting methods for assessment of insulin resistance such as fasting insulin, glucose/insulin ratio, quantitative insulin sensitivity check index, and HOMA-IR are inexpensive and less difficult to apply in clinical practice, although each of them has its merits and deficiencies[20]. In this study, HOMA-IR was used as a surrogate marker of insulin resistance, due to its correlation with clamp techniques and wide employment in clinical research.

**Table 1 Distribution of adolescents according to puberty stage and obesity category, *n* (%)**

Variable	All	Females	Males	<sup>1</sup> P value
Tanner stage				< 0.001
II	33 (16.5)	7 (5.8)	26 (32.9)	
III	22 (11.0)	9 (7.4)	13 (16.5)	
IV	41 (20.5)	21 (17.4)	20 (25.3)	
V	104 (52.0)	84 (69.4)	20 (25.3)	
Obesity category				0.004
Class I	71 (35.5)	54 (44.6)	17 (21.5)	
Class II	79 (39.5)	42 (34.7)	37 (46.8)	
Class III	50 (25.0)	25 (20.7)	25 (31.6)	

<sup>1</sup> $\chi^2$  test.**Table 2 Anthropometric characteristics, maximal oxygen uptake, fasting glucose, fasting insulin, and homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance in adolescents with different obesity classes, mean  $\pm$  SD**

Variable	Class I obesity, <i>n</i> = 71 (35.5%)	Class II obesity, <i>n</i> = 79 (39.5%)	Class III obesity, <i>n</i> = 50 (25.0%)	<sup>1</sup> P
Height, cm	166.65 $\pm$ 9.49	168.11 $\pm$ 10.10	167.32 $\pm$ 8.64	0.646
Weight, kg	88.51 $\pm$ 15.29	99.38 $\pm$ 18.59	106.52 $\pm$ 16.64	< 0.001
WC, cm	102.42 $\pm$ 10.05	107.00 $\pm$ 16.82	110.39 $\pm$ 18.37	0.017
WC/height	0.61 $\pm$ 0.05	0.64 $\pm$ 0.10	0.66 $\pm$ 0.11	0.019
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	30.65 $\pm$ 2.29	34.34 $\pm$ 2.54	41.02 $\pm$ 4.44	< 0.001
BMI z-score	1.97 $\pm$ 0.19	2.35 $\pm$ 0.15	2.68 $\pm$ 0.24	< 0.001
VO <sub>2</sub> max, L/min	2.55 $\pm$ 0.44	2.66 $\pm$ 20.54	2.77 $\pm$ 0.53	0.064
VO <sub>2</sub> max, mL/min/kg TBW	29.68 $\pm$ 3.53	27.69 $\pm$ 3.83	23.95 $\pm$ 3.60	< 0.001
VO <sub>2</sub> max, mL/min/kg FFM	46.48 $\pm$ 4.46	45.38 $\pm$ 5.90	43.63 $\pm$ 6.71	0.003
Fasting glucose, mmol/L	4.99 $\pm$ 0.41	4.99 $\pm$ 0.47	5.05 $\pm$ 0.38	0.708
Fasting insulin, mU/L	25.00 $\pm$ 12.80	28.45 $\pm$ 16.22	37.31 $\pm$ 21.11	< 0.001
HOMA-IR	5.78 $\pm$ 3.09	6.31 $\pm$ 3.68	8.49 $\pm$ 5.23	0.001

<sup>1</sup>ANOVA/Kruskal-Wallis, Scheffe post hoc test.BMI: Body mass index; FFM: Fat free mass; HOMA-IR: Homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance; SD: Standard deviation; TBW: Total body weight; VO<sub>2</sub>max: Maximal oxygen uptake; WC: Waist circumference.

Previous research revealed positive association between BMI and HOMA-IR in adults and in children[21,22]. In this study, adolescents with class I and class II obesity had lower HOMA-IR than adolescents with class III obesity, which is in line with already published data showing that HOMA-IR rose linearly throughout the whole spectrum of BMI from underweight to severely obese children[13].

Although obesity and increased proportion of body fat are strongly associated with cardiometabolic risk, some individuals with excess body fat have HOMA-IR in the normal range and no metabolic abnormalities[23]. Factors responsible for preserved insulin sensitivity are not clear, but could be related to their lifestyle and alterations in adipose tissue biology. The results from a meta-analysis with pooled data from 15 studies found that CRF, assessed as VO<sub>2</sub>max, was higher in obese people without than in obese people with metabolic abnormalities[24].

Scaling of VO<sub>2</sub>max by TBW leads to a considerable underestimation of CRF in obese individuals[25]. Some authors suggest lean body mass to be the strongest determinant of VO<sub>2</sub>max, while fat mass does not significantly affect VO<sub>2</sub>max after adjustment for lean mass[26]. To eliminate the confounding factor of adiposity, it is recommended to express CRF in relation to FFM[27]. However, body composition analysis is not routinely available nor performed in everyday practice. Therefore, in the present study, CRF was expressed in both ways, scaled by TBW and FFM.

**Table 3 Association of cardiorespiratory fitness level scaled by total body weight and obesity category with homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance**

CRF level	Mildly obese			Severely obese			<i>F</i>	<i>P</i>
	Mean	SD	<i>n</i>	Mean	SD	<i>n</i>		
Poor CRF <sub>TBW</sub>	6.12	2.97	8	8.51	5.36	58	Main effect CRF <sub>TBW</sub> , <i>F</i> (2200) = 1.249	0.289
Intermediate CRF <sub>TBW</sub>	7.18	3.67	26	5.82	3.04	42	Main effect obesity, <i>F</i> (2200) = 1.746	0.188
Good CRF <sub>TBW</sub>	4.72	2.23	37	6.37	3.41	29	Interaction CRF <sub>TBW</sub> and obesity, <i>F</i> (2200) = 3.292	0.039

CRF<sub>TBW</sub>: Cardiorespiratory fitness scaled by total body weight; SD: Standard deviation.

**Table 4 Association of cardiorespiratory fitness level scaled by fat free mass and obesity category with homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance**

CRF level	Mildly obese			Severely obese			<i>F</i>	<i>P</i>
	Mean	SD	<i>n</i>	Mean	SD	<i>n</i>		
Poor CRF <sub>FFM</sub>	7.35	3.20	13	7.91	5.65	54	Main effect CRF <sub>FFM</sub> , <i>F</i> (2200) = 2.027	0.135
Intermediate CRF <sub>FFM</sub>	6.12	3.77	30	7.04	3.23	37	Main effect obesity, <i>F</i> (2200) = 3.846	0.051
Good CRF <sub>FFM</sub>	4.68	1.58	28	6.19	3.33	38	Interaction CRF <sub>FFM</sub> and obesity, <i>F</i> (2200) = 0.167	0.846

CRF<sub>FFM</sub>: Cardiorespiratory fitness scaled by fat free mass; SD: Standard deviation.

When otherwise healthy obese children and adolescents and their peers with appropriate BMI were compared, despite being expressed in relation to lean mass, CRF was still significantly lower in the obese group[28]. According to our knowledge, there are no published data regarding the comparison of CRF between the groups of adolescents with different obesity categories. In this study adolescents from the class I obesity group had, in comparison with subjects from class III obesity group, significantly higher values of both CRF<sub>TBW</sub> and CRF<sub>FFM</sub>.

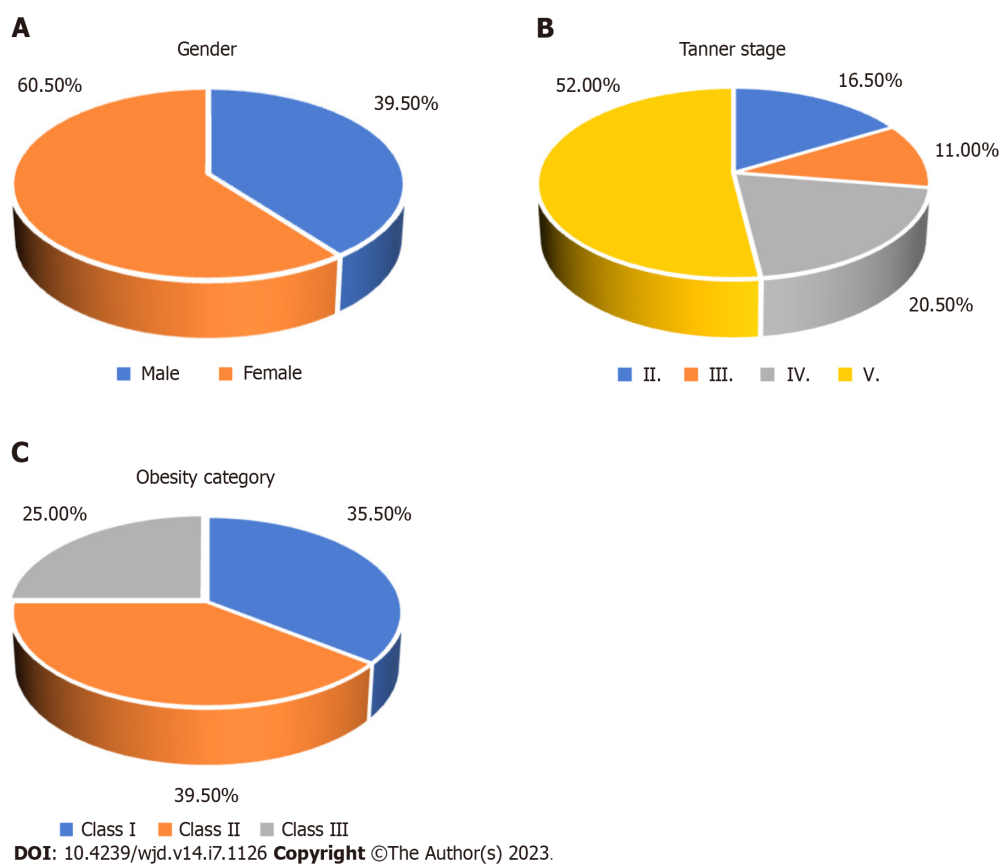
Also, in the entire study population, a weak negative correlation of HOMA-IR with CRF<sub>TBW</sub> and CRF<sub>FFM</sub> was found. Similar results were obtained in several studies. In a cross-sectional, multi-ethnic study, which included 1445 children aged 9 years to 10 years, a negative association between CRF and HOMA-IR was established. After adjustment for fat mass index the association still remained statistically significant. The adjustment for FFM index did not further reduce the negative association between CRF and HOMA-IR[29]. In 1710 children with an average age of 11.4 years  $\pm$  2.4 years, VO<sub>2</sub> max expressed in relation to lean and total body mass were correlated with HOMA-IR as follows:  $r = -0.076$ ,  $P < 0.002$ ;  $r = -0.264$ ,  $P < 0.001$ [27]. However, somewhat different results were obtained from a study including 452 children aged 6 years to 8 years. CRF expressed in relation to TBW was negatively associated with HOMA-IR, while CRF appropriately controlled for body size and composition using lean mass was not related to HOMA-IR[30]. It is worth mentioning that participants included in our study were, in comparison with subjects from all the aforementioned studies, older and exclusively pubertal.

Although the association between CRF and insulin resistance is weak, it is not negligible. Prospective, longitudinal studies indicate a negative association of CRF in childhood with fasting insulin levels and HOMA-IR in adulthood, suggesting that CRF during adolescence is important for preserving insulin sensitivity in later life. A prospective study, which followed 317 adolescents from the age of 15 years for up to a maximum of 12 years, showed that CRF and isometric muscle strength in adolescence are negatively related to fasting insulin and HOMA-IR in young adulthood, regardless of obesity[31]. In a study with more than 2000 involved subjects, CRF and muscle fitness in children aged 7 years to 15 years were negatively associated with fasting insulin and HOMA-IR 20 years later. The association remained statistically significant after adjustment for childhood abdominal circumference[32].

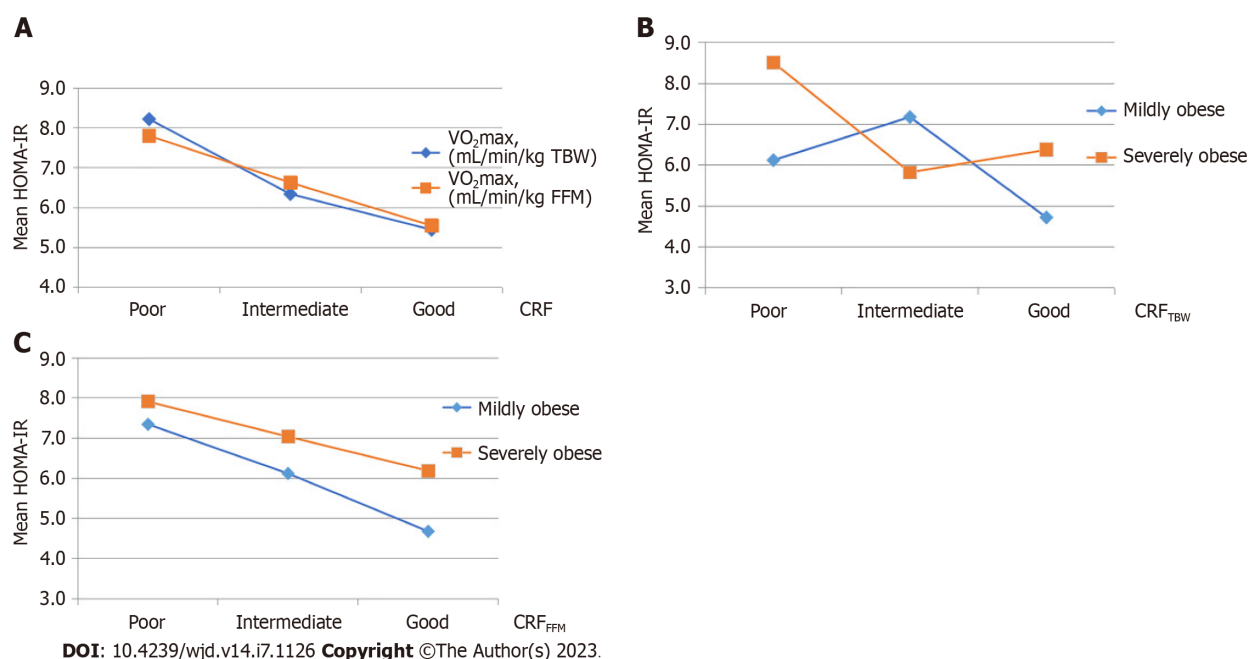
To examine in more detail the association of CRF with HOMA-IR, participants were divided according to terciles of VO<sub>2</sub>max into groups with poor, intermediate and good CRF<sub>TBW</sub> and CRF<sub>FFM</sub>.

The group of adolescents with poor CRF had a significantly higher HOMA-IR than the group of adolescents with good CRF, both for CRF<sub>TBW</sub> and CRF<sub>FFM</sub>. Also, HOMA-IR was higher in the group with poor, compared to the group with intermediate CRF<sub>TBW</sub>. Other researchers came to similar results after the analysis of data collected for overweight or obese children ( $n = 115$ , average age 10.6 years  $\pm$  1.1 years, 54% girls), although they used a different protocol for CRF assessment. Namely, children with good CRF assessed by the beep test had lower HOMA-IR than children with poor CRF[33]. The results of our study are to the greatest extent comparable with the results of a large study which included 1710 children (mean age of 11.4 years  $\pm$  2.4 years; 920 normal-weight, 340 overweight and 450 obese). A progressive increase in HOMA-IR was found with decreasing CRF<sub>TBW</sub>, while HOMA-IR scores remained similar between the groups with moderate and low CRF<sub>FFM</sub>[27]. The stronger association between CRF<sub>TBW</sub> and HOMA-IR is partially due to the





**Figure 1** Distribution of participants according to sex, stage of puberty, and obesity category. A: Sex; B: Stage of puberty; C: Obesity category.



**Figure 2** Association of cardiorespiratory fitness level. A: Association of cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF) level with the homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance in obese adolescents; B: Association of CRF scaled by total body weight (CRF<sub>TBW</sub>) and obesity category with homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance; C: Association of CRF scaled by fat free mass (CRF<sub>FFM</sub>) and obesity category with homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR).

significant association of obesity with HOMA-IR. The influence of obesity on HOMA-IR is however reduced if CRF is scaled by FFM, but still remains significant as shown in this study.

Although the number of severely obese youth continues to grow, studies that explore modifying factors for cardiometabolic risk and insulin resistance in such a group of adolescents are lacking. Therefore, the secondary goal of our study was to examine the association of CRF level with HOMA-IR in adolescents with different obesity categories, including those with severe obesity.

In this study, mildly obese participants had lower HOMA-IR than severely obese, both in the groups with good and poor CRF regardless of scaling. HOMA-IR was the highest in severely obese adolescents with poor CRF. Interestingly, HOMA-IR of severely obese participants with good CRF did not differ significantly from HOMA-IR of mildly obese subjects with poor CRF. Therefore, it seems that CRF attenuates the adverse effects of obesity on insulin resistance. This is in line with findings of a pooled study suggesting that CRF may play an important role in lowering the risk of cardiometabolic diseases in obese children[13].

One of the main limitations of our study is its cross-sectional design, which makes it impossible to establish a causal relationship between CRF and insulin resistance. Also, body composition including FFM was assessed by BIA, but the hydration status could not be fully controlled for all the participants.

## CONCLUSION

In obese adolescents, independent of obesity category, poor CRF is associated with the highest HOMA-IR. This highlights the need to include the assessment of CRF in routine diagnostic algorithm and to encourage lifestyle-based strategies, with special emphasis on CRF improvement in obese adolescents, including those with severe obesity. Further research is needed to determine which interventions should be implemented in obese youth with low CRF in order to achieve optimal cardiometabolic effects. Current recommendations include combined aerobic and resistance training, as well as high-intensity interval training.

## ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

### Research background

The global obesity epidemic, not sparing children and adolescents, is accompanied by rapid increase in the prevalence of cardiometabolic disorders. The association between obesity and insulin resistance is well established, along with the fact that insulin resistance represents a pivotal step in the progression towards prediabetes and type 2 diabetes. Obese adolescents who are in puberty should be regarded as a particularly vulnerable group for glucose metabolism dysregulation. Growing evidence supports the notion that young-onset type 2 diabetes has a more aggressive disease phenotype, leading to early development of complications, and adversely affecting quality of life and long-term outcomes. As more than half of the world's population is expected to be overweight or obese within the next decade, expanding the options to manage adolescent obesity is essential to treat the epidemic.

### Research motivation

Cardiorespiratory fitness (CRF), referring to ability of the circulatory and respiratory systems to supply oxygen to skeletal muscle mitochondria for energy production during sustained physical activity has been associated with the insulin resistance, irrespective of body weight. In children and adolescents, CRF is an important marker of health which shows an inverse relationship with obesity, insulin resistance and cardiometabolic risk. Available data confirm that association between fatness and cardiometabolic risk scores could be partially decreased with improvements in fitness levels. It seems that early intervention and prevention strategies targeting youth CRF may be associated with reduced risk for obesity and cardiometabolic disease later in life.

### Research objectives

To investigate the association between CRF and insulin resistance in obese adolescents, with special emphasis on severely obese adolescents.

### Research methods

This was a prospective, cross-sectional study including 200 pubertal adolescents, 10 years to 18 years of age. According to body mass index (BMI), adolescents were classified as mildly obese (BMI 100% to 120% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex) or severely obese (BMI  $\geq$  120% of the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile for age and sex or  $\geq$  35 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, whichever was lower). Participant body composition was assessed by bioelectrical impedance analysis (BIA). A homeostatic model assessment of insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) was calculated. Maximal oxygen uptake (VO<sub>2</sub>max) was determined from submaximal treadmill exercise test. CRF was expressed as VO<sub>2</sub>max scaled by total body weight (mL/min/kg TBW) or by fat free mass (mL/min/kg FFM), and then categorized as poor, intermediate or good, according to VO<sub>2</sub>max terciles. Data were analyzed by statistical software package SPSS (IBM SPSS Statistics for Windows, Version 24.0). *P* value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

### Research results

We observed a weak negative correlation between CRF and HOMA-IR [Spearman's rank correlation coefficient ( $r_s$ ) = -

0.28,  $P < 0.01$  for  $CRF_{TBW}$ ; ( $r_s$ ) = -0.21,  $P < 0.01$  for  $CRF_{FFM}$ ]. A one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) revealed a significant main effect of CRF on HOMA-IR [ $F_{(2200)} = 6.840$ ,  $P = 0.001$  for  $CRF_{TBW}$ ;  $F_{(2200)} = 3.883$ ,  $P = 0.022$  for  $CRF_{FFM}$ ]. Subsequent analyses showed that obese adolescents with poor CRF had higher HOMA-IR than obese adolescents with good CRF ( $P = 0.001$  for  $CRF_{TBW}$ ;  $P = 0.018$  for  $CRF_{FFM}$ ). Two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni correction confirmed significant effect of interaction of CRF level and obesity category on HOMA-IR [ $F_{(2200)} = 3.292$ ,  $P = 0.039$  for  $CRF_{TBW}$ ]. Severely obese adolescents had higher HOMA-IR than mildly obese, with either good or poor CRF. However, HOMA-IR did not differ between severely obese adolescents with good and mildly obese adolescents with poor CRF.

### Research conclusions

CRF is important determinant of insulin resistance in obese adolescents, regardless of obesity category. Therefore, CRF assessment should be a part of diagnostic procedure, and its improvement should be a therapeutic goal.

### Research perspectives

Large scale prospective studies are needed to expand the knowledge of CRF, IR, and cardiometabolic health. Also, determination of participants' body composition by using different methods (such as abdominal MR scans) would offer more precise insight into type and distribution of body fat.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank all the collaborators for their effort. We also thank parents for allowing participation of their children in this study and adolescents for their cooperation.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Cigrovski Berkovic M made substantial contributions to conception of the study and revised the manuscript critically; La Grasta Sabolic L designed the study, participated in the acquisition, analysis, and interpretation of the data, and drafted the initial manuscript; Pozgaj Sepec M and Valent Moric B participated in the acquisition of the data and drafting of the manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was reviewed and approved by the University Hospital Sestre milosrdnice Institutional Review Board (Approval No. EP-520/19-4).

**Informed consent statement:** All study participants, or their legal guardians, provided informed written consent prior to study enrollment.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare having no conflicts of interest.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**STROBE statement:** The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** Croatia

**ORCID number:** Lavinia La Grasta Sabolic 0000-0001-9114-7961; Marija Pozgaj Sepec 0000-0003-1891-4209; Bernardica Valent Moric 0000-0001-6516-5955; Maja Cigrovski Berkovic 0000-0003-0750-9785.

**S-Editor:** Chen YL

**L-Editor:** Filipodia

**P-Editor:** Xu ZH

## REFERENCES

- Miao Z, Alvarez M, Ko A, Bhagat Y, Rahmani E, Jew B, Heinonen S, Muñoz-Hernandez LL, Herrera-Hernandez M, Aguilar-Salinas C, Tusie-Luna T, Mohlke KL, Laakso M, Pietiläinen KH, Halperin E, Pajukanta P. The causal effect of obesity on prediabetes and insulin resistance reveals the important role of adipose tissue in insulin resistance. *PLoS Genet* 2020; **16**: e1009018 [PMID: 32925908 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1009018]
- Polidori N, Mainieri F, Chiarelli F, Mohn A, Giannini C. Early Insulin Resistance, Type 2 Diabetes, and Treatment Options in Childhood.

- Horm Res Paediatr* 2022; **95**: 149-166 [PMID: 34915489 DOI: 10.1159/000521515]
- 3 **Goran MI**, Gower BA. Longitudinal study on pubertal insulin resistance. *Diabetes* 2001; **50**: 2444-2450 [PMID: 11679420 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.50.11.2444]
  - 4 **Clarke SL**, Reaven GM, Leonard D, Barlow CE, Haskell WL, Willis BL, DeFina L, Knowles JW, Maron DJ. Cardiorespiratory Fitness, Body Mass Index, and Markers of Insulin Resistance in Apparently Healthy Women and Men. *Am J Med* 2020; **133**: 825-830.e2 [PMID: 31926863 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2019.11.031]
  - 5 **Ross R**, Blair SN, Arena R, Church TS, Després JP, Franklin BA, Haskell WL, Kaminsky LA, Levine BD, Lavie CJ, Myers J, Niebauer J, Sallis R, Sawada SS, Sui X, Wisløff U; American Heart Association Physical Activity Committee of the Council on Lifestyle and Cardiometabolic Health; Council on Clinical Cardiology; Council on Epidemiology and Prevention; Council on Cardiovascular and Stroke Nursing; Council on Functional Genomics and Translational Biology; Stroke Council. Importance of Assessing Cardiorespiratory Fitness in Clinical Practice: A Case for Fitness as a Clinical Vital Sign: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2016; **134**: e653-e699 [PMID: 27881567 DOI: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000461]
  - 6 **Raghuveer G**, Hartz J, Lubans DR, Takken T, Wiltz JL, Miettus-Snyder M, Perak AM, Baker-Smith C, Pietris N, Edwards NM; American Heart Association Young Hearts Athero, Hypertension and Obesity in the Young Committee of the Council on Lifelong Congenital Heart Disease and Heart Health in the Young. Cardiorespiratory Fitness in Youth: An Important Marker of Health: A Scientific Statement From the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2020; **142**: e101-e118 [PMID: 32686505 DOI: 10.1161/CIR.0000000000000866]
  - 7 **Schmidt MD**, Magnussen CG, Rees E, Dwyer T, Venn AJ. Childhood fitness reduces the long-term cardiometabolic risks associated with childhood obesity. *Int J Obes (Lond)* 2016; **40**: 1134-1140 [PMID: 27102049 DOI: 10.1038/ijo.2016.61]
  - 8 **Agbaje AO**, Haapala EA, Lintu N, Viitasalo A, Barker AR, Takken T, Tompuri T, Lindi V, Lakka TA. Peak oxygen uptake cut-points to identify children at increased cardiometabolic risk - The PANIC Study. *Scand J Med Sci Sports* 2019; **29**: 16-24 [PMID: 30230064 DOI: 10.1111/sms.13307]
  - 9 **Cristi-Montero C**, Courel-Ibáñez J, Ortega FB, Castro-Piñero J, Santaliestra-Pasias A, Polito A, Vanhelst J, Marcos A, Moreno LM, Ruiz JR; HELENA study group. Mediation role of cardiorespiratory fitness on the association between fatness and cardiometabolic risk in European adolescents: The HELENA study. *J Sport Health Sci* 2021; **10**: 360-367 [PMID: 33993922 DOI: 10.1016/j.jshs.2019.08.003]
  - 10 **García-Hermoso A**, Ramírez-Vélez R, García-Alonso Y, Alonso-Martínez AM, Izquierdo M. Association of Cardiorespiratory Fitness Levels During Youth With Health Risk Later in Life: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Pediatr* 2020; **174**: 952-960 [PMID: 32870243 DOI: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.2400]
  - 11 **Lee S**, Pooni R, Arslanian S, Han M, Kuk JL. Separate and combined relationships for cardiorespiratory fitness and muscular strength with visceral fat and insulin sensitivity in adolescents with obesity. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab* 2021; **46**: 945-951 [PMID: 33625947 DOI: 10.1139/apnm-2020-0681]
  - 12 **Maggio AB**, Bou Puigdefabregas JW, Schwitzgebel VM, Chamay-Weber C, Beghetti M, Farpour-Lambert NJ. Insulin secretion response during oral glucose tolerance test is related to low cardiorespiratory fitness in obese adolescents. *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 2015; **28**: 539-544 [PMID: 25332294 DOI: 10.1515/jpem-2014-0321]
  - 13 **Nyström CD**, Henriksson P, Martínez-Vizcaino V, Medrano M, Cadenas-Sanchez C, Arias-Palencia NM, Löf M, Ruiz JR, Labayen I, Sánchez-López M, Ortega FB. Does Cardiorespiratory Fitness Attenuate the Adverse Effects of Severe/Morbid Obesity on Cardiometabolic Risk and Insulin Resistance in Children? A Pooled Analysis. *Diabetes Care* 2017; **40**: 1580-1587 [PMID: 28939688 DOI: 10.2337/dc17-1334]
  - 14 **Centers for Disease Control and Prevention**, National Center for Health Statistics. CDC growth charts. United States. [cited 3 May 2023]. Available from: [https://www.cdc.gov/growthcharts/cdc\\_charts.htm](https://www.cdc.gov/growthcharts/cdc_charts.htm)
  - 15 **Nemeth BA**, Carrel AL, Eickhoff J, Clark RR, Peterson SE, Allen DB. Submaximal treadmill test predicts VO2max in overweight children. *J Pediatr* 2009; **154**: 677-681 [PMID: 19167724 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2008.11.032]
  - 16 **Gaesser GA**, Angadi SS. Obesity treatment: Weight loss vs increasing fitness and physical activity for reducing health risks. *iScience* 2021; **24**: 102995 [PMID: 34755078 DOI: 10.1016/j.isci.2021.102995]
  - 17 **Pinhas-Hamiel O**, Hamiel U, Bendor CD, Bardugo A, Twig G, Cukierman-Yaffe T. The Global Spread of Severe Obesity in Toddlers, Children, and Adolescents: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Obes Facts* 2022; **15**: 118-134 [PMID: 35016185 DOI: 10.1159/000521913]
  - 18 **Olds TS**, Ferrar KE, Schranz NK, Maher CA. Obese adolescents are less active than their normal-weight peers, but wherein lies the difference? *J Adolesc Health* 2011; **48**: 189-195 [PMID: 21257119 DOI: 10.1016/j.jadohealth.2010.06.010]
  - 19 **Kelly AS**, Barlow SE, Rao G, Inge TH, Hayman LL, Steinberger J, Urbina EM, Ewing LJ, Daniels SR; American Heart Association Atherosclerosis, Hypertension, and Obesity in the Young Committee of the Council on Cardiovascular Disease in the Young, Council on Nutrition, Physical Activity and Metabolism, and Council on Clinical Cardiology. Severe obesity in children and adolescents: identification, associated health risks, and treatment approaches: a scientific statement from the American Heart Association. *Circulation* 2013; **128**: 1689-1712 [PMID: 24016455 DOI: 10.1161/CIR.0b013e3182a5cfb3]
  - 20 **Singh B**, Saxena A. Surrogate markers of insulin resistance: A review. *World J Diabetes* 2010; **1**: 36-47 [PMID: 21537426 DOI: 10.4239/wjd.v1.i2.36]
  - 21 **Martínez KE**, Tucker LA, Bailey BW, LeCheminant JD. Expanded Normal Weight Obesity and Insulin Resistance in US Adults of the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey. *J Diabetes Res* 2017; **2017**: 9502643 [PMID: 28812029 DOI: 10.1155/2017/9502643]
  - 22 **Lim SM**, Choi DP, Rhee Y, Kim HC. Association between Obesity Indices and Insulin Resistance among Healthy Korean Adolescents: The JS High School Study. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0125238 [PMID: 25970186 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0125238]
  - 23 **Smith GI**, Mittendorfer B, Klein S. Metabolically healthy obesity: facts and fantasies. *J Clin Invest* 2019; **129**: 3978-3989 [PMID: 31524630 DOI: 10.1172/JCI129186]
  - 24 **Ortega FB**, Cadenas-Sanchez C, Migueles JH, Labayen I, Ruiz JR, Sui X, Blair SN, Martínez-Vizcaino V, Lavie CJ. Role of Physical Activity and Fitness in the Characterization and Prognosis of the Metabolically Healthy Obesity Phenotype: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 2018; **61**: 190-205 [PMID: 30122522 DOI: 10.1016/j.pcad.2018.07.008]
  - 25 **Königstein K**, Klenk C, Rossmeissl A, Baumann S, Infanger D, Hafner B, Hinrichs T, Hanssen H, Schmidt-Trucksäss A. The Obesity Factor: How Cardiorespiratory Fitness is Estimated More Accurately in People with Obesity. *Obesity (Silver Spring)* 2018; **26**: 291-298 [PMID: 29230967 DOI: 10.1002/oby.22078]
  - 26 **Goran M**, Fields DA, Hunter GR, Herd SL, Weinsier RL. Total body fat does not influence maximal aerobic capacity. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord* 2000; **24**: 841-848 [PMID: 10918530 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0801241]
  - 27 **Ahn B**, McMurray R, Harrell J. Scaling of VO2max and its relationship with insulin resistance in children. *Pediatr Exerc Sci* 2013; **25**: 43-51



[PMID: [23406706](#) DOI: [10.1123/pes.25.1.43](#)]

- 28 **Cooper DM**, Leu SY, Taylor-Lucas C, Lu K, Galassetti P, Radom-Aizik S. Cardiopulmonary Exercise Testing in Children and Adolescents with High Body Mass Index. *Pediatr Exerc Sci* 2016; **28**: 98-108 [PMID: [26730653](#) DOI: [10.1123/pes.2015-0107](#)]
- 29 **Nightingale CM**, Rudnicka AR, Kerry-Barnard SR, Donin AS, Brage S, Westgate KL, Ekelund U, Cook DG, Owen CG, Whincup PH. The contribution of physical fitness to individual and ethnic differences in risk markers for type 2 diabetes in children: The Child Heart and Health Study in England (CHASE). *Pediatr Diabetes* 2018; **19**: 603-610 [PMID: [29411507](#) DOI: [10.1111/medi.12637](#)]
- 30 **Haapala EA**, Wiklund P, Lintu N, Tompuri T, Väistö J, Finni T, Tarkka IM, Kemppainen T, Barker AR, Ekelund U, Brage S, Lakka TA. Cardiorespiratory Fitness, Physical Activity, and Insulin Resistance in Children. *Med Sci Sports Exerc* 2020; **52**: 1144-1152 [PMID: [31764464](#) DOI: [10.1249/MSS.0000000000002216](#)]
- 31 **Grøntved A**, Ried-Larsen M, Ekelund U, Froberg K, Brage S, Andersen LB. Independent and combined association of muscle strength and cardiorespiratory fitness in youth with insulin resistance and  $\beta$ -cell function in young adulthood: the European Youth Heart Study. *Diabetes Care* 2013; **36**: 2575-2581 [PMID: [23579180](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc12-2252](#)]
- 32 **Fraser BJ**, Blizzard L, Schmidt MD, Juonala M, Dwyer T, Venn AJ, Magnussen CG. Childhood cardiorespiratory fitness, muscular fitness and adult measures of glucose homeostasis. *J Sci Med Sport* 2018; **21**: 935-940 [PMID: [29472068](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.jsams.2018.02.002](#)]
- 33 **Medrano M**, Arenaza L, Migueles JH, Rodríguez-Vigil B, Ruiz JR, Labayen I. Associations of physical activity and fitness with hepatic steatosis, liver enzymes, and insulin resistance in children with overweight/obesity. *Pediatr Diabetes* 2020; **21**: 565-574 [PMID: [32237015](#) DOI: [10.1111/medi.13011](#)]

# Maturity-onset diabetes of the young type 9 or latent autoimmune diabetes in adults: A case report and review of literature

Guang-Hong Zhou, Min Tao, Qing Wang, Xing-Yu Chen, Jing Liu, Li-Li Zhang

**Specialty type:** Endocrinology and metabolism

**Provenance and peer review:**

Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

**Peer-review model:** Single blind

**Peer-review report's scientific quality classification**

Grade A (Excellent): 0  
Grade B (Very good): B  
Grade C (Good): C  
Grade D (Fair): 0  
Grade E (Poor): 0

**P-Reviewer:** Yahaya TO, Nigeria;  
Yalcintepe S, Turkey

**Received:** December 17, 2022

**Peer-review started:** December 17, 2022

**First decision:** February 20, 2023

**Revised:** February 27, 2023

**Accepted:** June 5, 2023

**Article in press:** June 5, 2023

**Published online:** July 15, 2023



**Guang-Hong Zhou, Min Tao, Qing Wang, Xing-Yu Chen, Jing Liu, Li-Li Zhang,** Department of Endocrinology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, Chongqing Medical University, Chongqing 400010, China

**Corresponding author:** Li-Li Zhang, MD, PhD, Associate Professor, Doctor, Postdoc, Research Fellow, Department of Endocrinology, The Second Affiliated Hospital, Chongqing Medical University, No. 74 LinJiang Road, Yuzhong District, Chongqing 400010, China.

[zhanglili.jl@foxmail.com](mailto:zhanglili.jl@foxmail.com)

## Abstract

### BACKGROUND

Maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is a monogenic genetic disease often clinically misdiagnosed as type 1 or type 2 diabetes. MODY type 9 (MODY9) is a rare subtype caused by mutations in the *PAX4* gene. Currently, there are limited reports on *PAX4*-MODY, and its clinical characteristics and treatments are still unclear. In this report, we described a Chinese patient with high autoimmune antibodies, hyperglycemia and a site mutation in the *PAX4* gene.

### CASE SUMMARY

A 42-year-old obese woman suffered diabetes ketoacidosis after consuming substantial amounts of beverages. She had never had diabetes before, and no one in her family had it. However, her autoantibody tested positive, and she managed her blood glucose within the normal range for 6 mo through lifestyle interventions. Later, her blood glucose gradually increased. Next-generation sequencing and Sanger sequencing were performed on her family. The results revealed that she and her mother had a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene (c.314G>A, p.R105H), but her daughter did not. The patient is currently taking liraglutide (1.8 mg/d), and her blood glucose levels are under control. Previous cases were retrieved from PubMed to investigate the relationship between *PAX4* gene mutations and diabetes.

### CONCLUSION

We reported the first case of a *PAX4* gene heterozygous mutation site (c.314G>A, p.R105H), which does not appear pathogenic to MODY9 but may facilitate the progression of latent autoimmune diabetes in adults.

**Key Words:** Maturity-onset diabetes of the young; *PAX4*; Latent autoimmune diabetes in adults; Type 1 diabetes; Case report

**Core Tip:** Maturity-onset diabetes of the young type 9 (MODY9), as a subtype of MODY caused by mutations in the *PAX4* gene, has been poorly reported, and its clinical features and treatments remain unclear. We reported a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene (c.314G>A, p.R105H) in a patient with latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA). Based on the analysis of the cases indexed in PubMed, it is the first reported case of *PAX4* with LADA. The *PAX4* heterozygous mutation reported in the present case may not be considered for MODY9 and may be facilitated for the onset and progress of LADA.

**Citation:** Zhou GH, Tao M, Wang Q, Chen XY, Liu J, Zhang LL. Maturity-onset diabetes of the young type 9 or latent autoimmune diabetes in adults: A case report and review of literature. *World J Diabetes* 2023; 14(7): 1137-1145

**URL:** <https://www.wjgnet.com/1948-9358/full/v14/i7/1137.htm>

**DOI:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.4239/wjd.v14.i7.1137>

## INTRODUCTION

Maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY) is a monogenic genetic disease inherited predominantly and is often associated with impaired pancreatic  $\beta$  cell function[1,2]. The prevalence in adults is estimated to be 1 in 10000 and in children to be 1 in 23000, accounting for 1%-3% of diabetes cases[3,4]. A definitive diagnosis of MODY relies on genetic testing. According to the Standard of Care for Diabetes proposed in 2022[5], children diagnosed with diabetes within 6 mo or children or young adults who do not have typical characteristics of type 1 or type 2 diabetes but have a family history of diabetes for several generations should have genetic testing for MODY. MODY is often misdiagnosed as type 1 or type 2 diabetes[6,7].

MODY is classified into subtypes based on genetic mutations; 14 gene mutations have been proven to cause MODY. The most common types are *HNF4A*, *GCK* and *HNF1A*[8]. MODY9 is a subtype caused by mutations in the *PAX4* gene. *PAX4* belongs to the paired cassette homology domain family primarily expressed in pancreatic islets and is a key factor in the normal differentiation of  $\beta$  cells and  $\delta$  cells[9]. Inactivation of *PAX4* causes a lack of mature  $\beta$  and  $\delta$  cells in the pancreas, resulting in the body's inability to produce sufficient insulin and growth inhibitory hormone[10]. Numerous studies have shown that *PAX4* can promote the differentiation of stem cells to  $\beta$  cells[11,12], promote  $\beta$  cell survival and proliferation[13,14], induce the conversion of mature  $\alpha$  cells to  $\beta$  cells[15,16], regulate cell cycle proteins[17] and maintain endoplasmic reticulum integrity[18] and other pathways that play a crucial role in diabetes. Reports on the diagnosis of *PAX4* mutations are still controversial, and the clinical features and treatment of *PAX4*-related hyperglycemia have not been identified. Here, we reported a patient with high autoimmune antibodies and hyperglycemia with a novel site mutation in the *PAX4* gene.

## CASE PRESENTATION

### Chief complaints

A 42-year-old woman presented with xerostomia, polydipsia, polyuria and blurred vision for 4 d.

### History of present illness

The patient experienced xerostomia, polydipsia and polyuria after consuming substantial amounts of beverages and fruits 4 d before admission to the local hospital. She also had blurred vision and fatigue. She went to the local hospital, where her lab results revealed that her fasting blood glucose (FBG) was 18.15 mmol/L, and her glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c) was 10.3%. She was then prescribed metformin and another oral drug (details unknown) to control her blood glucose. However, her symptoms were not relieved, and her FBG remained at 14.54 mmol/L at the time of admission.

### History of past illness

The patient had a history of cesarean section 18 years prior to admission and had uterine fibroids for 12 years.

### Personal and family history

The patient reported no knowledge of diabetes in her family.

### Physical examination

The patient was sane, conscious and had dry lips. Her body mass index was 31.85 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, and her blood pressure was 133/96 mmHg. She was generally in good condition, and no other obvious abnormality was detected at admission.

## Laboratory examinations

At admission, the patient arterial pH was 7.29, PO<sub>2</sub> was 93 mmHg, bicarbonate was 14.6 mmol/L, FBG was 14.54 mmol/L, islet cell antibody was 45 times higher than normal, glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD) was 200 times higher than normal, and insulin autoantibody was two times higher than normal. Her urine ketone was significantly positive. Her liver function was slightly abnormal, but her blood lipids, albumin/creatinine ratio and thyroid function were normal (Table 1).

## Next-generation sequencing

The patient was tested with next-generation sequencing (DNBSEQ-T7) to detect 130 genes related to diabetes, which include 14 pathogenic genes associated with MODY (*HNF4A*, *GCK*, *HNF1A*, *PDX1*, *HNF1B*, *NEUROD1*, *KLF11*, *CEL*, *PAX4*, *INS*, *BLK*, *ABCC8*, *KCNJ11*, *APPL1*). The patient's mother and daughter also underwent Sanger validation. The findings revealed that she had a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene (c.314G>A, p.R105H), and subsequent Sanger validation revealed that her mother also suffered the same mutation. Her daughter was normal (Figure 1).

## FINAL DIAGNOSIS

Diabetic ketoacidosis and type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM).

## TREATMENT

The patient was given a fluid replacement and insulin treatment at admission until her arterial pH and urine ketone levels returned to normal. She was then administered a hypodermic injection of mixed protamine zinc recombinant human insulin injection (70/30), 8 IU before breakfast and 8 IU before dinner, and her FBG level was 6-7 mmol/L at discharge. She maintained lifestyle interventions (balanced diet and regular exercise 30 min/d). One month after discharge, the patient discontinued insulin therapy, and her blood glucose appeared to be normal with lifestyle interventions.

## OUTCOME AND FOLLOW-UP

The patient visited our outpatient clinic regularly for check-ups. She also regularly tested capsular blood glucose at home, and the data showed her blood glucose was well controlled. About 3 mo after discharge, we administered an oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) to evaluate her cell function. Her HbA1c was 6.2%, OGTT (fasting, 30 min, 1 h and 2 h) was 5.96 mmol/L, 12.44 mmol/L, 12.64 mmol/L and 8.33 mmol/L, respectively, oral glucose-insulin release test (fasting, 30 min, 1 h and 2 h) was 6.82 μU/mL, 35.97 μU/mL, 44.81 μU/mL and 56.74 μU/mL, respectively, and the autoantibodies of GAD were still higher than the upper limit. At the 9-mo follow-up, she informed us that her capsular blood glucose was always around 7 mmol/L or slightly higher; hence, we further scheduled an HbA1c and an OGTT test. Her HbA1c was 7.3%, OGTT (fasting, 30 min, 1 h and 2 h) was 8.88 mmol/L, 11.26 mmol/L, 15.72 mmol/L and 18.17 mmol/L, respectively, and oral glucose-insulin release test (fasting, 30 min, 1 h and 2 h) was 11.93 μU/mL, 18.26 μU/mL, 30.93 μU/mL and 33.13 μU/mL. Furthermore, her GAD was still higher than the upper limit (GAD ≥ 10.0 IU/mL). Considering her gradually increasing blood glucose and relatively remaining cell function, she was administered liraglutide 1.8 mg once a day. Her fasting blood glucose was 5-6 mmol/L, and her postprandial blood glucose was 6-8 mmol/L (Figure 2).

## DISCUSSION

Here, we reported a rare case of diabetes with a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene (c.314G>A, p.R105H). The patient, a middle-aged obese woman, had no obvious diabetic syndrome until she consumed substantial amounts of beverages and fruits. Her HbA1c was 10.3%, indicating that her blood glucose was increased for at least 3 mo. Her high body mass index and insidious onset diabetes are characteristics of type 2 diabetes. However, the repeated high level of autoantibodies (GAD, islet cell antibody and insulin autoantibody) suggested the diagnosis of latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA). Furthermore, this was further supported by her short remission time after lifestyle interventions (about 3-6 mo) and progressive declining cell function and increased blood glucose. We performed genetic testing to exclude other reasons for hyperglycemia. We found that the patient and her mother had a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene (c.314G>A, p.R105H), while her daughter did not. We then drew her family pedigree (Figure 3), which confirmed that the mutation was indeed heterozygous, and the mother carried the mutation but with normal blood glucose. Therefore, we concluded that the mutation might not be the primary cause of her hyperglycemia. So, we did not diagnose her with MODY. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first case of LADA combined with a heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene.

MODY9 is the result of a *PAX4* mutation. However, few studies have reported MODY9 in detail. Here, we conducted a literature review of case reports of *PAX4* mutation. We searched the PubMed database with the terms "maturity-onset



**Table 1 Clinical features and laboratory results of the patient**

Parameter	Values
Age at onset (yr)	42
Weight (kg)	79.5
Height (cm)	158
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	31.85
FBG (mmol/L)	14.54
HbA1c (%)	10.3
pH	7.29
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup> (mmol/L)	14.6
ABE	16.6
SBE	16.7
ICA (COI)	45.20
GAD (IU/mL)	> 2000.00
IAA (COI)	2.10
KET (mmol/L)	+-
UA (μmol/L)	484.7
TG (mmol/L)	1.23
TC (mmol/L)	4.22
HDL (mmol/L)	1.01
LDL (mmol/L)	2.89
ALT (U/L)	44.8
AST (U/L)	40.4
ALP (U/L)	66.6
GGT (U/L)	34.0

ABE: Actual base excess; ALP: Alkaline phosphatase; ALT: Alanine transaminase; AST: Aspartate transaminase; BMI: Body mass index; FBG: Fasting blood glucose; GAD: Glutamic acid decarboxylase; GGT:  $\gamma$ -glutamyl transpeptidase; HbA1c: Glycated hemoglobin; HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>: Bicarbonate; HDL: High-density lipoprotein cholesterol; IAA: Insulin autoantibodies; ICA: Islet cell autoantibodies; KET: Urinary ketones; LDL: Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol; SBE: Standard base excess; TC: Total cholesterol; TG: Triglyceride; UA: Uric acid.

diabetes of the young or MODY” and “paired cassette homology domain or *PAX4*” and selected the case reports, pedigree analyses, and cross-sectional studies. If the article was not related to MODY9 or *PAX4* gene mutations, or if the specifics of the patient were not described, it was excluded. Finally, nine articles with 17 cases were included[19-27] (Table 2).

Of these cases, 6 cases[19,22,24,25] with heterozygous *PAX4* mutation and 1 case[20] with homozygous *PAX4* mutation were diagnosed with MODY, indicating that both homozygous and heterozygous mutations were pathogenic. However, in our case, the patient’s mother had normal blood glucose, possibly because the present site mutation had little pathogenic function, or the mother may progress to diabetes in the future and have longer follow-up needs. The above 6 cases with heterozygous mutations had a family history, while the patient with the homozygous mutation had no family history. Moreover, our case also had no family history. Therefore, it is difficult to determine whether diabetic family history is a characteristic of *PAX4* mutation.

Six cases[21,26] were diagnosed with ketosis-prone diabetes, two-thirds of them were homozygous mutation, all were male, and most of them had a family history. One Japanese case of homozygous mutation[23] was diagnosed with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), and three Japanese cases of homozygous mutation[27] were diagnosed with late-onset diabetes. All of these patients were lean and had no obvious sex and family history differences. Of the 17 cases, only 1 female case with the homozygous mutation had a slightly high level of positive insulin antibody but with a relatively low HbA1c. She was treated with an oral drug and no detailed follow-ups; that case was diagnosed with late-onset diabetes.

Although the c.314G>A mutation has been reported in the dbSNP database, there is no article reporting the specific clinical features of the patients with this mutation nor has it been reported that this mutation is related to LADA. Therefore, our case is significant since it is the first to be reported in China with a mutation site and a high level of autoimmune antibodies. It had a 1-year follow-up to assess the changes in cell function and the progression of the

Table 2 Articles describing the characteristics of clinical cases carrying the *PAX4* mutant gene

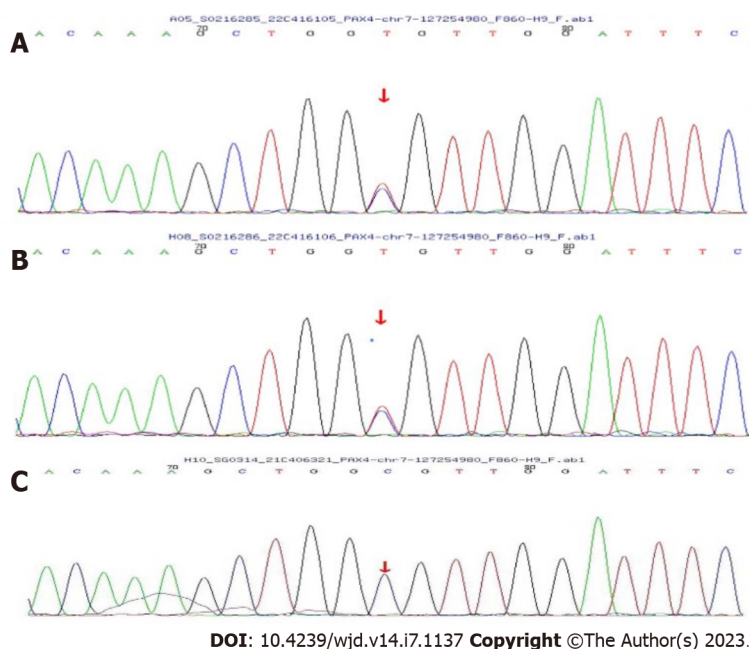
Ref.	Diagnosis	<i>PAX4</i> variant	Ethnicity	Family history	Diagnostic age (yr)	Sex	BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	HbA1c, %	Insulin antibody, +/-	Treatment	HbA1c % at remission
Sujitjoo <i>et al</i> [22]	MODY9	Heterozygous IVS7-1G>A	Thailand	Yes	44	Female	NA	NA	-	NA	NA
Chapla <i>et al</i> [25]	MODY	Heterozygous c.92G>T	Asian-Indian	Yes	14	Male	23	NA	-	Glimepiride and insulin	NA
Jo <i>et al</i> [19]	MODY	Heterozygous c.374-412 del 39	Japanese	Yes	15	Male	18.2	14.5	-	Insulin	7.4
Cho <i>et al</i> [20]	MODY	Homozygous c.575G>a	Korean	No	22	Male	25.3	13.8	NA	NA	NA
Abreu <i>et al</i> [24]	MODY	Heterozygous c.491G>A	Brazilian	Yes	32	Female	21.6	NA	-	Insulin	NA
			Brazilian	Yes	56	Female	29.48	11.3	-	Metformin and gliclazide	NA
			Brazilian	Yes	49	Female	23.61	6	-	Metformin	NA
Schmidt <i>et al</i> [21]	Ketosis-prone diabetes	Heterozygous c.109C>T	African	No	38	Male	28.4	> 14	-	Insulin	7.0
Mauvais-Jarvis <i>et al</i> [26]	Ketosis-prone diabetes	Homozygous R133W	West African	Yes	47	Male	29.1	13.8	-	Drugs	6.6
			West African	Yes	22	Male	18.5	12.2	-	Drugs	5.1
			West African	Yes	38	Male	28.3	14.1	-	Insulin	6.2
			West African	Yes	20	Male	26.5	12.5	-	Insulin	7.3
		Heterozygous R37W	West African	Yes	39	Male	30.4	11.6	-	Insulin	8.2
Kanatsuka <i>et al</i> [27]	Late-onset diabetic	Homozygous R121W	Japanese	Yes	37	Male	21.5	7.6	-	Insulin	NA
			Japanese	No	71	Male	22.8	7.1	-	Insulin	NA
			Japanese	Yes	71	Female	20.3	6.2	+	Drugs	NA
Shimajiri <i>et al</i> [23]	T2DM	Homozygous R121W	Japanese	No	29	Female	22.2	12.6	-	Insulin	7.3
Present case	T1DM	Heterozygous c.314G>A	Chinese	No	42	Female	31.85	10.3	+	Lifestyle control	7.3

BMI: Body mass index; MODY: Maturity-onset diabetes of the young; NA: Not available; T1DM: Type 1 diabetes mellitus; T2DM: Type 2 diabetes mellitus.

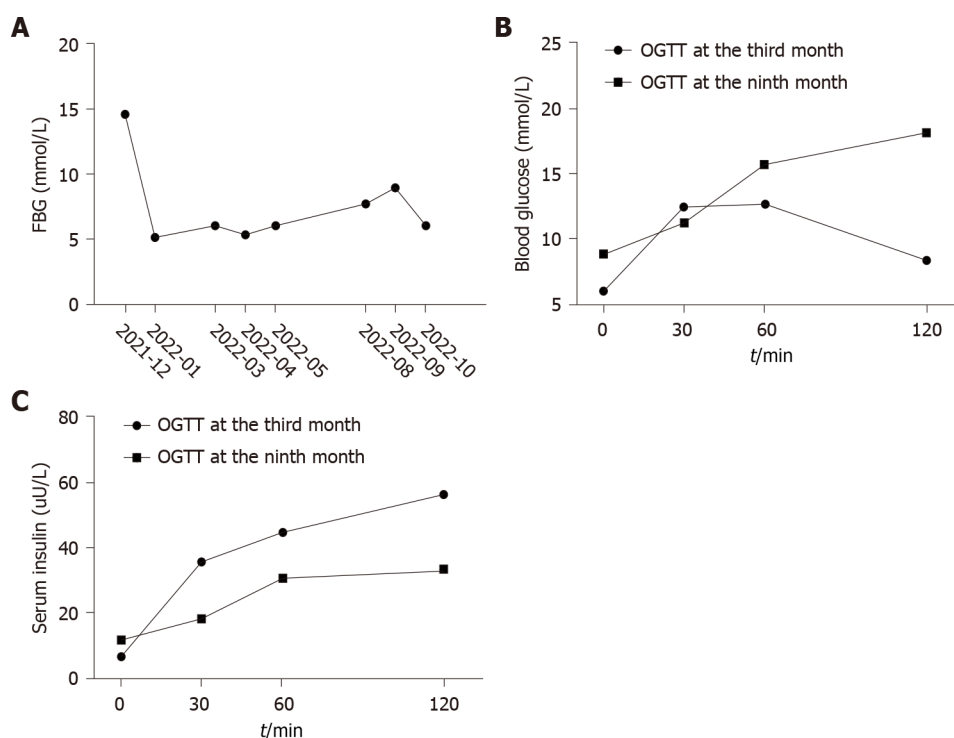
disease.

The literature on the diagnosis of *PAX4* mutation with hyperglycemia was controversial. Of the above 17 cases, only 1 case was diagnosed with MODY9, 6 cases were diagnosed only as MODY, and the other cases were diagnosed with ketosis-prone diabetes, late-onset diabetes and T2DM. No case was diagnosed as LADA. While cross-sectional studies found *PAX4* gene mutations to be associated with T2DM or ketosis-prone diabetes[21,23,26], population-based studies from China[28], Finland, Hungary[29] and the United Kingdom[30] found no significant association between the *PAX4* gene and the risk of developing T1DM. After Bason-Lauber *et al*[31] proposed that the *PAX4* variant 1168C>A was associated with T1DM, Geng *et al*[32] rejected this point the same year. Mechanically, *PAX4* plays a crucial role in the normal differentiation of  $\beta$  cells[9], including promoting the differentiation of stem cells to  $\beta$  cells[11,12], converting mature  $\alpha$  cells to  $\beta$  cells[15,16] and maintaining  $\beta$  cell survival and proliferation[13,14]. Therefore, in our case, we considered that the heterozygous mutation in the *PAX4* gene might facilitate cell function decline, which coupled with autoimmune antibody destruction accelerates the progression of diabetes. However, this hypothesis also depends on the outcome of her mother's follow-up.

According to the treatment, in cases with mutations in the *PAX4* gene, 9 patients were treated with insulin (52.9%) and 6 patients with oral medication (35.3%). Liraglutide, an incretin hormone that can increase glucose-stimulated insulin secretion, has also been demonstrated to promote  $\beta$  cell proliferation, reduce apoptosis[33,34] and improve  $\beta$  cell function in high-lipid environments by activating the PI3K/Akt pathway[35]. For obese T1DM patients, clinical trials have

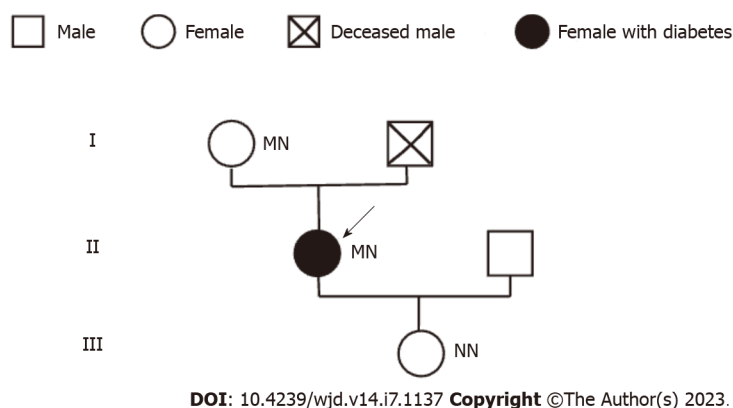


**Figure 1** Sequencing profile of exon 5 of *PAX4* in the mutation region (R105H). A: Sequencing result of the proband; B: Sequencing result of the mother; C: Sequencing result of the daughter. The whole exome sequencing and Sanger sequencing verification showed the proband and her mother had the heterozygous variant of *PAX4*, c.314G>A; p.R105H, and the daughter was normal.



**Figure 2** Changes of blood glucose and serum insulin during the follow-up. A: Fasting blood glucose levels from onset to follow-up; B: Oral glucose tolerance test levels during follow-up; C: Oral glucose-insulin release test levels during follow-up. FBG: Fasting blood glucose; OGTT: Oral glucose tolerance test; OGIRT: Oral glucose-insulin release test.

demonstrated that liraglutide can improve blood glucose, stimulate lipid oxidation and increase thermogenesis while maintaining lean body mass[36]. In T1DM patients with residual islet function, adjuvant therapy with liraglutide has also been proven to reduce HbA1c levels, reduce insulin requirements and increase C-peptide levels[37-39]. We finally added liraglutide to control blood glucose levels and was effectively controlling the patient's glucose levels at the last follow-up.



**Figure 3 Family pedigree of the patient.** To the right of the symbol, it shows the genotype of *PAX4* c.314G>A mutation. M: Mutant allele; N: Normal allele.

## CONCLUSION

In this report, we discovered a heterozygous mutation in *PAX4* (c.314G>A, p.R105H) that can coexist with LADA and does not appear pathogenic to MODY9 but may facilitate the progression of LADA. Further functional experiments are needed to confirm this in future.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors gratefully acknowledge the patient and family members that agreed to participate in this study.

## FOOTNOTES

**Author contributions:** Zhou GH and Tao M contributed to manuscript writing and editing; Chen XY, Wang Q and Liu J contributed to data collection and analysis; Zhang LL contributed to conceptualization and supervision; All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

**Supported by** the National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 81300702; and the Natural Science Foundation Project of Chongqing CSTC, No. cstc2018jcyjAX0210.

**Informed consent statement:** Informed written consent was obtained from the patient for publication of this report and any accompanying images.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

**CARE Checklist (2016) statement:** The authors have read the CARE Checklist (2016), and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the CARE Checklist (2016).

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Country/Territory of origin:** China

**ORCID number:** Guang-Hong Zhou 0000-0001-8775-1998; Min Tao 0000-0001-5804-1671; Qing Wang 0000-0002-7972-6423; Xing-Yu Chen 0000-0003-0244-3721; Jing Liu 0000-0002-5189-4644; Li-Li Zhang 0000-0001-9007-5281.

**S-Editor:** Zhang H

**L-Editor:** Filipodia

**P-Editor:** Zhang H

## REFERENCES

- 1 Yorifuji T, Kurokawa K, Mamada M, Imai T, Kawai M, Nishi Y, Shishido S, Hasegawa Y, Nakahata T. Neonatal diabetes mellitus and



- neonatal polycystic, dysplastic kidneys: Phenotypically discordant recurrence of a mutation in the hepatocyte nuclear factor-1beta gene due to germline mosaicism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2004; **89**: 2905-2908 [PMID: [15181075](#) DOI: [10.1210/jc.2003-031828](#)]
- 2 **Stanik J**, Dusatkova P, Cinek O, Valentinova L, Huckova M, Skopkova M, Dusatkova L, Stanikova D, Pura M, Klimes I, Lebl J, Gasperikova D, Pruhova S. De novo mutations of GCK, HNF1A and HNF4A may be more frequent in MODY than previously assumed. *Diabetologia* 2014; **57**: 480-484 [PMID: [24323243](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-013-3119-2](#)]
  - 3 **Pihoker C**, Gilliam LK, Ellard S, Dabelea D, Davis C, Dolan LM, Greenbaum CJ, Imperatore G, Lawrence JM, Marcovina SM, Mayer-Davis E, Rodriguez BL, Steck AK, Williams DE, Hattersley AT; SEARCH for Diabetes in Youth Study Group. Prevalence, characteristics and clinical diagnosis of maturity onset diabetes of the young due to mutations in HNF1A, HNF4A, and glucokinase: results from the SEARCH for Diabetes in Youth. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2013; **98**: 4055-4062 [PMID: [23771925](#) DOI: [10.1210/jc.2013-1279](#)]
  - 4 **Shepherd M**, Shields B, Hammersley S, Hudson M, McDonald TJ, Colclough K, Oram RA, Knight B, Hyde C, Cox J, Mallam K, Moudiotis C, Smith R, Fraser B, Robertson S, Greene S, Ellard S, Pearson ER, Hattersley AT; UNITED Team. Systematic Population Screening, Using Biomarkers and Genetic Testing, Identifies 2.5% of the U.K. Pediatric Diabetes Population With Monogenic Diabetes. *Diabetes Care* 2016; **39**: 1879-1888 [PMID: [27271189](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc16-0645](#)]
  - 5 **American Diabetes Association**. Introduction: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes-2022. *Diabetes Care* 2022; **45** (Suppl 1): S1-S2 [PMID: [34964812](#) DOI: [10.2337/dc22-Sint](#)]
  - 6 **Shields BM**, Hicks S, Shepherd MH, Colclough K, Hattersley AT, Ellard S. Maturity-onset diabetes of the young (MODY): how many cases are we missing? *Diabetologia* 2010; **53**: 2504-2508 [PMID: [20499044](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-010-1799-4](#)]
  - 7 **Petruselkova L**, Dusatkova P, Cinek O, Sumnik Z, Pruhova S, Hradsky O, Vcelakova J, Lebl J, Kolouskova S. Substantial proportion of MODY among multiplex families participating in a Type 1 diabetes prediction programme. *Diabet Med* 2016; **33**: 1712-1716 [PMID: [26641800](#) DOI: [10.1111/dme.13043](#)]
  - 8 **Urbanova J**, Brunerova L, Broz J. Hypoglycemia and antihyperglycemic treatment in adult MODY patients - A systematic review of literature. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2019; **158**: 107914 [PMID: [31682881](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.diabres.2019.107914](#)]
  - 9 **Lenoir O**, Blondeau K, Ma FX, Blondeau B, Mai A, Bassel-Duby R, Ravassard P, Olson EN, Haumaitre C, Scharfmann R. Specific control of pancreatic endocrine  $\beta$ - and  $\delta$ -cell mass by class IIa histone deacetylases HDAC4, HDAC5, and HDAC9. *Diabetes* 2011; **60**: 2861-2871 [PMID: [21953612](#) DOI: [10.2337/db11-0440](#)]
  - 10 **Sosa-Pineda B**, Chowdhury K, Torres M, Oliver G, Gruss P. The Pax4 gene is essential for differentiation of insulin-producing beta cells in the mammalian pancreas. *Nature* 1997; **386**: 399-402 [PMID: [9121556](#) DOI: [10.1038/386399a0](#)]
  - 11 **Açikşari A**, Duruksu G, Karaöz E. Improved insulin-secreting properties of pancreatic islet mesenchymal stem cells by constitutive expression of Pax4 and MafA. *Turk J Biol* 2017; **41**: 979-991 [PMID: [30814862](#) DOI: [10.3906/biy-1707-79](#)]
  - 12 **Liew CG**, Shah NN, Briston SJ, Shepherd RM, Khoo CP, Dunne MJ, Moore HD, Cosgrove KE, Andrews PW. PAX4 enhances beta-cell differentiation of human embryonic stem cells. *PLoS One* 2008; **3**: e1783 [PMID: [18335054](#) DOI: [10.1371/journal.pone.0001783](#)]
  - 13 **Parajuli KR**, Zhang Y, Cao AM, Wang H, Fonseca VA, Wu H. Pax4 Gene Delivery Improves Islet Transplantation Efficacy by Promoting  $\beta$  Cell Survival and  $\alpha$ -to- $\beta$  Cell Transdifferentiation. *Cell Transplant* 2020; **29**: 963689720958655 [PMID: [33086892](#) DOI: [10.1177/0963689720958655](#)]
  - 14 **Brun T**, Franklin I, St-Onge L, Biason-Lauber A, Schoenle EJ, Wollheim CB, Gauthier BR. The diabetes-linked transcription factor PAX4 promotes  $\beta$ -cell proliferation and survival in rat and human islets. *J Cell Biol* 2004; **167**: 1123-1135 [PMID: [15596543](#) DOI: [10.1083/jcb.200405148](#)]
  - 15 **Collombat P**, Xu X, Ravassard P, Sosa-Pineda B, Dussaud S, Billestrup N, Madsen OD, Serup P, Heimberg H, Mansouri A. The ectopic expression of Pax4 in the mouse pancreas converts progenitor cells into alpha and subsequently beta cells. *Cell* 2009; **138**: 449-462 [PMID: [19665969](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.cell.2009.05.035](#)]
  - 16 **Al-Hasani K**, Pfeifer A, Courtney M, Ben-Othman N, Gjernes E, Vieira A, Druelle N, Avolio F, Ravassard P, Leuckx G, Lacas-Gervais S, Ambrosetti D, Benizri E, Hecksher-Sorensen J, Gounon P, Ferrer J, Gradwohl G, Heimberg H, Mansouri A, Collombat P. Adult duct-lining cells can reprogram into  $\beta$ -like cells able to counter repeated cycles of toxin-induced diabetes. *Dev Cell* 2013; **26**: 86-100 [PMID: [23810513](#) DOI: [10.1016/j.devcel.2013.05.018](#)]
  - 17 **Lee G**, Jang H, Kim YY, Choe SS, Kong J, Hwang I, Park J, Im SS, Kim JB. SREBP1c-PAX4 Axis Mediates Pancreatic  $\beta$ -Cell Compensatory Responses Upon Metabolic Stress. *Diabetes* 2019; **68**: 81-94 [PMID: [30352876](#) DOI: [10.2337/db18-0556](#)]
  - 18 **Mellado-Gil JM**, Jiménez-Moreno CM, Martin-Montalvo A, Alvarez-Mercado AI, Fuente-Martin E, Cobo-Vuilleumier N, Lorenzo PI, Bru-Tari E, Herrera-Gómez Ide G, López-Noriega L, Pérez-Florido J, Santoyo-López J, Spyrtanis A, Meda P, Boehm BO, Quesada I, Gauthier BR. PAX4 preserves endoplasmic reticulum integrity preventing beta cell degeneration in a mouse model of type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Diabetologia* 2016; **59**: 755-765 [PMID: [26813254](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00125-016-3864-0](#)]
  - 19 **Jo W**, Endo M, Ishizu K, Nakamura A, Tajima T. A novel PAX4 mutation in a Japanese patient with maturity-onset diabetes of the young. *Tohoku J Exp Med* 2011; **223**: 113-118 [PMID: [21263211](#) DOI: [10.1620/tjem.223.113](#)]
  - 20 **Cho YK**, Lee JM, Song G, Choi HS, Cho EH, Kim SW. The ominous trio of PCSK1, CHD7 and PAX4: Normosmic hypogonadotropic hypogonadism with maturity-onset diabetes in a young man. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2020; **92**: 554-557 [PMID: [32171037](#) DOI: [10.1111/cen.14182](#)]
  - 21 **Schmidt W**, Lankers H. Co-inheritance of PAX4 and BLK Mutations (MODY 7 and 9) in an 38 Year old African Patient with Ketosis-Prone Diabetes. *Gemeinschaftspraxis für Humangenetik & Genetische Labore* 2016 [DOI: [10.1530/ENDOABS.41.EP401](#)]
  - 22 **Sujitjjoon J**, Kooptiwut S, Chongjaroen N, Tangjittipokin W, Plengvidhya N, Yenchitsomanus PT. Aberrant mRNA splicing of paired box 4 (PAX4) IVS7-1G>A mutation causing maturity-onset diabetes of the young, type 9. *Acta Diabetol* 2016; **53**: 205-216 [PMID: [25951767](#) DOI: [10.1007/s00592-015-0760-x](#)]
  - 23 **Shimajiri Y**, Sanke T, Furuta H, Hanabusa T, Nakagawa T, Fujitani Y, Kajimoto Y, Takasu N, Nanjo K. A missense mutation of Pax4 gene (R121W) is associated with type 2 diabetes in Japanese. *Diabetes* 2001; **50**: 2864-2869 [PMID: [11723072](#) DOI: [10.2337/diabetes.50.12.2864](#)]
  - 24 **Abreu GM**, Soares CAPD, Tarantino RM, da Fonseca ACP, de Souza RB, Pereira MFC, Cabello PH, Rodacki M, Zajdenverg L, Zembrzuski VM, Campos Junior M. Identification of the First PAX4-MODY Family Reported in Brazil. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes* 2020; **13**: 2623-2631 [PMID: [32801813](#) DOI: [10.2147/DMSO.S256858](#)]
  - 25 **Chapla A**, Mruthunjaya MD, Asha HS, Varghese D, Varshney M, Vasan SK, Venkatesan P, Nair V, Mathai S, Paul TV, Thomas N. Maturity onset diabetes of the young in India - a distinctive mutation pattern identified through targeted next-generation sequencing. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2015; **82**: 533-542 [PMID: [25041077](#) DOI: [10.1111/cen.12541](#)]
  - 26 **Mauvais-Jarvis F**, Smith SB, Le May C, Leal SM, Gautier JF, Molokhia M, Riveline JP, Rajan AS, Kevorkian JP, Zhang S, Vexiau P,

- German MS, Vaisse C. PAX4 gene variations predispose to ketosis-prone diabetes. *Hum Mol Genet* 2004; **13**: 3151-3159 [PMID: 15509590 DOI: 10.1093/hmg/ddh341]
- 27 **Kanatsuka A**, Tokuyama Y, Nozaki O, Matsui K, Egashira T. Beta-cell dysfunction in late-onset diabetic subjects carrying homozygous mutation in transcription factors NeuroD1 and Pax4. *Metabolism* 2002; **51**: 1161-1165 [PMID: 12200761 DOI: 10.1053/meta.2002.34707]
- 28 **Zhang Y**, Xiao X, Liu Y, Zhu X, Wenhui L, Li N, Yuan T, Wang H. The association of the PAX4 gene with type 1 diabetes in Han Chinese. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract* 2008; **81**: 365-369 [PMID: 18617287 DOI: 10.1016/j.diabres.2008.05.009]
- 29 **Hermann R**, Mantere J, Lipponen K, Veijola R, Soltesz G, Otonkoski T, Simell O, Knip M, Ilonen J. Lack of association of PAX4 gene with type 1 diabetes in the Finnish and Hungarian populations. *Diabetes* 2005; **54**: 2816-2819 [PMID: 16123375 DOI: 10.2337/diabetes.54.9.2816]
- 30 **Martin RJ**, Savage DA, Carson DJ, Maxwell AP, Patterson CC. The PAX4 gene variant A1168C is not associated with early onset Type 1 diabetes in a UK population. *Diabet Med* 2006; **23**: 927-928 [PMID: 16911636 DOI: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2006.01869.x]
- 31 **Biason-Lauber A**, Boehm B, Lang-Muritano M, Gauthier BR, Brun T, Wollheim CB, Schoenle EJ. Association of childhood type 1 diabetes mellitus with a variant of PAX4: possible link to beta cell regenerative capacity. *Diabetologia* 2005; **48**: 900-905 [PMID: 15834548 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-005-1723-5]
- 32 **Geng DG**, Liu SY, Steck A, Eisenbarth G, Rewers M, She JX. Comment on: Biason-Lauber A, Boehm B, Lang-Muritano M, et al (2005) Association of childhood type 1 diabetes mellitus with a variant of PAX4: possible link to beta cell regenerative capacity. *Diabetologia* 2006; **49**: 215-216 [PMID: 16362282 DOI: 10.1007/s00125-005-0064-8]
- 33 **Tamura K**, Minami K, Kudo M, Iemoto K, Takahashi H, Seino S. Liraglutide improves pancreatic Beta cell mass and function in alloxan-induced diabetic mice. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0126003 [PMID: 25938469 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0126003]
- 34 **Ding M**, Fang QH, Cui YT, Shen QL, Liu Q, Wang PH, Yu DM, Li CJ. Liraglutide prevents  $\beta$ -cell apoptosis via inactivation of NOX2 and its related signaling pathway. *J Diabetes Complications* 2019; **33**: 267-277 [PMID: 30772113 DOI: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2018.12.013]
- 35 **Shao S**, Nie M, Chen C, Chen X, Zhang M, Yuan G, Yu X, Yang Y. Protective action of liraglutide in beta cells under lipotoxic stress via PI3K/Akt/FoxO1 pathway. *J Cell Biochem* 2014; **115**: 1166-1175 [PMID: 24415347 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.24763]
- 36 **Ghanim H**, Batra M, Green K, Abuaysheh S, Hejna J, Makdissi A, Borowski R, Kuhadiya ND, Chaudhuri A, Dandona P. Liraglutide treatment in overweight and obese patients with type 1 diabetes: A 26-week randomized controlled trial; mechanisms of weight loss. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2020; **22**: 1742-1752 [PMID: 32424935 DOI: 10.1111/dom.14090]
- 37 **Kuhadiya ND**, Prohaska B, Ghanim H, Dandona P. Addition of glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist therapy to insulin in C-peptide-positive patients with type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2019; **21**: 1054-1057 [PMID: 30536789 DOI: 10.1111/dom.13609]
- 38 **Dejgaard TF**, Frandsen CS, Hansen TS, Almdal T, Urhammer S, Pedersen-Bjergaard U, Jensen T, Jensen AK, Holst JJ, Tarnow L, Knop FK, Madsbad S, Andersen HU. Efficacy and safety of liraglutide for overweight adult patients with type 1 diabetes and insufficient glycaemic control (Lira-1): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol* 2016; **4**: 221-232 [PMID: 26656289 DOI: 10.1016/S2213-8587(15)00436-2]
- 39 **Dejgaard TF**, Schmidt S, Frandsen CS, Vistisen D, Madsbad S, Andersen HU, Nørgaard K. Liraglutide reduces hyperglycaemia and body weight in overweight, dysregulated insulin-pump-treated patients with type 1 diabetes: The Lira Pump trial-a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial. *Diabetes Obes Metab* 2020; **22**: 492-500 [PMID: 31696598 DOI: 10.1111/dom.13911]



Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**  
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA

**Telephone:** +1-925-3991568

**E-mail:** [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)

**Help Desk:** <https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk>

<https://www.wjgnet.com>

